

GOODALE'S

# GREEK GRAMMAR.

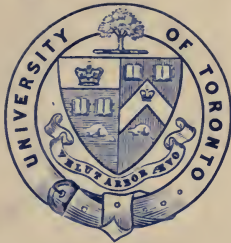
---

REVISED BY THE AUTHOR.

---

PRICE \$1.25.

TORONTO:  
WILLIAM PUBLISHING COMPANY.



Presented to  
The Library  
of the  
University of Toronto  
by

*R. H. Walks Esq.*

R. H. Walks

Dec. 24

R. H. WALKS



LaGr.Gr  
G 657e

R. M. Welles  
Univ. Coll.  
1890 - 1

AN

ELEMENTARY

GREEK GRAMMAR.

BY

WILLIAM W. GOODWIN, PH.D., LL.D.,  
ELIOT PROFESSOR OF GREEK LITERATURE IN HARVARD COLLEGE.

REVISED AND ENLARGED EDITION.

206486  
20. 10. 26

TORONTO:  
ROSE PUBLISHING COMPANY.  
114 Bay Street, 1887, TORONTO.



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2007 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation

## PREFACE.

---

THIS Grammar is partly a revised edition of the *Elementary Greek Grammar* published in 1870, and partly an independent work. The part which precedes the Inflection of the Verb contains the substance of the former edition revised and enlarged, with many additions to the Paradigms. The part relating to the Inflection of the Verb, §§ 88—127, has been entirely re-written, and increased from fifty to one hundred pages. Part III., on the Formation of Words, is entirely new. The Syntax is in most parts substantially the same as in the former edition; but some changes and numerous additions have been made, the chief increase being in the sections on the Prepositions. Part V., on Versification, is almost entirely new, and is based to a great extent on the *Rhythmic and Metric* of J. H. H. Schmidt, which has just been published in an English translation by Professor J. W. White. I have not followed Schmidt, however, in making all iambic and anapaestic verses trochaic and dactylic; and I have followed the ancient authorities in recognizing *cyclic anapaests* as well as *cyclic dactyls*. I have adopted the modern doctrine of *logaoedic* verses, which enlarges their dominion and reduces them to a uniform  $\frac{3}{8}$  measure, thus avoiding

many of the incongruities which beset the common theory of these verses.

The Catalogue of Verbs is increased from nineteen to thirty-two pages, and contains a greater number of verbs and gives the forms more completely than the former one. The object has still been to present only the strictly classic forms of each verb, and thereby to save the learner from a mass of detail which he may never need. It is surprising how simple many formidable verbs become when all later and doubtful forms are removed. In preparing the Catalogue I have relied constantly on Veitch's *Greek Verbs, Irregular and Defective*, a work in the Clarendon Press Series, for which every classical scholar will bless the author.

It will be seen that the enlargement has been made chiefly in the part relating to the Inflection of the Verb. There I have adopted (§ 108) the division of verbs in  $\omega$  into eight classes which is employed by G. Curtius: this reduces many of the apparent irregularities of the Greek verb to rule and order. In the former edition I adopted Hadley's addition of a class of "reduplicating" verbs. I have omitted this class as unnecessary in my present arrangement. Of the six verbs (apart from verbs in  $\mu$  and verbs in  $\sigma\kappa\omega$ ) which composed this class,  $\gamma\acute{\iota}\gamma\upsilon\mu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\acute{\iota}\sigma\chi\omega$ , and  $\pi\acute{\iota}\pi\tau\omega$  are now assigned by Curtius to his "mixed class"; the first syllable of  $\tau\acute{\iota}\kappa\tau\omega$  is now not considered a reduplication by Curtius;  $\mu\acute{\iota}\mu\upsilon\omega$  is used only in the present stem; while  $\tau\iota\tau\rho\acute{\alpha}\omega$  seems too late a form to affect classification. The chief innovation which I have now ventured to make in the classification of Curtius relates to the large class of verbs which add  $\epsilon$ - to the



stem in certain tenses not belonging to the present stem. I have no thought of disputing the remark of Curtius that this phenomenon and the addition of  $\epsilon$ - in the present stem (as in  $\delta\omicron\kappa$ -,  $\delta\omicron\kappa\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\omega$ ) are to be explained on similar principles. But it seems obvious that the former is not, like the latter, a process by which the present stem is formed from the simple stem, and it therefore has no place in the classification which we are here considering. Further, the addition of  $\epsilon$ - in other tenses than the present occurs in every one of the eight classes of Curtius, so that it must confuse the classification to introduce it there at all. I have therefore included this among the modifications of the stem explained in § 109, thus classing it with such phenomena as the addition of  $\sigma$ - in certain verbs and other modifications which affect only special tenses. (See § 109, 8.<sup>1</sup>) In § 120, 1, I have followed the doctrine of F. D. Allen, stated in the *American Philological Transactions* for 1873 (pp. 5-19), by which Homeric forms like  $\acute{\omicron}\rho\acute{\omicron}\omega$  for  $\acute{\omicron}\rho\acute{\alpha}\omega$  are explained by *assimilation*.

I fear I may have offended many scholars in giving the present stems of  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ ,  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\omega$ ,  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\iota\pi\omega$ , &c. as  $\lambda\nu$ -,  $\lambda\epsilon\gamma$ -,  $\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi$ -, &c., and not as  $\lambda\nu\omicron(\epsilon)$ -,  $\lambda\epsilon\gamma\omicron(\epsilon)$ -,  $\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi\omicron(\epsilon)$ -, &c. I have been careful to state in several places (see foot-notes, pp. 82 and 144) that the latter is the better approved and more correct form of expression; but I have not ventured to make the first attempt at a popular statement of the tense stems with the variable vowel-attachment. A slight reflection showed me that this must be made by a pro-

<sup>1</sup> See also the *Proceedings of the American Philological Association* for 1879.

fessional etymologist, who can settle, at least consistently, the many doubtful questions which still beset the subject of tense stems. I was finally decided by finding that G. Curtius himself had made no change in this respect in the latest edition (1878) of his *Schulgrammatik*, and continued to call λυ-, λεγ-, λειπ-, &c. present stems, evidently thinking the other forms too cumbrous for a school-book. I have had no hesitation in following his example.

The sections on the Syntax of the Verb contain a condensed statement of the principles which I have explained at greater length in a larger work, *Syntax of the Moods and Tenses of the Greek Verb*, to which I must refer more advanced students, and especially teachers, for a fuller exposition of this subject.<sup>1</sup> I must still confess myself unable to give any general definitions which shall include all the uses of either the indicative, the subjunctive, or the optative, and yet be accurate enough to meet modern scientific demands. The truth must be recognized that these moods were not invented deliberately to express certain definite classes of ideas to the exclusion of all others, and then always held rigidly to these pre-determined uses. On the contrary, their various uses grew up gradually, as language was developed and found new ideas to express. Both the Greek and the Latin inherited most of their modal forms through a line of ancestors now lost,

<sup>1</sup> For a still fuller explanation of the classification of conditional sentences here introduced, with the corresponding arrangement of relative clauses, I must refer to articles in the *Transactions of the American Philological Association* for 1873 and 1876, printed also in the *Journal of Philology*, Vol. v. No. 10, pp. 186-205, and Vol. viii. No. 15, pp. 18-38.

and each language employed these forms, partly in conformity with tradition, and partly to suit its own peculiar needs and tendencies of thought. We must have a far better knowledge of the uses of the moods in the original Indo-European tongue and of the earliest uses in both Greek and Latin than we are likely ever to get from our present stock of material, before we can hope to trace historically each use of the moods in the classic languages. Investigations made through the Sanskrit, like those of Delbrück, are looking in the right direction; but scholars differ widely in their interpretation of the results thus obtained, and the moods are used too vaguely in Sanskrit (compared with Greek or Latin) to be decisive in the comparison. We know enough, however, not to be surprised when we find the same idea expressed in Latin by the past tenses of the subjunctive, and in Greek by the past tenses of the indicative, especially when we find the two constructions coincide in a few instances in Homeric Greek.

Much that is contained in the Notes of this Grammar, especially all in the smallest type, is intended to be used for reference, or to be read by the more interested pupils as they study the remainder of the book. A great change has gradually come upon the study of grammar in these practical days; and no teacher (it is hoped) now believes in cramming pupils in advance with grammatical details which they are not expected to use or even understand until they have learnt the language in some other way. I am strongly of the opinion that a pupil should begin to translate easy sentences from Greek into English and from English into Greek as soon as he has learnt the forms

absolutely necessary for the process. The true time to teach each principle of grammar (beyond the most general rules, which every student of Greek will have already) is the moment when the pupil is to meet with it in reading or writing; and no grammar which is not thus illustrated as it is taught ever becomes a reality to the pupil. But it is not enough for a learner merely to meet each construction or form in isolated instances; for he may do this repeatedly, and yet know little of the general principle which the single example partially illustrates. Men saw apples fall and the moon and planets roll ages before the principle of gravitation was thought of. It is necessary, therefore, not merely to bring the pupil face to face with the facts of a language by means of examples carefully selected to exhibit them, but also to refer him to a statement of the general principles which show the full meaning of the facts and their relation to other principles.<sup>1</sup> In other words, systematic practice in reading and writing must be supplemented from the beginning by equally systematic reference to the grammar. Mechanics are not learnt by merely observing the working of levers and pulleys, nor is chemistry by watching experiments on gases; although no one would undertake to teach either without such practical illustrations. I have, therefore, no faith in classical scholarship which is not based on a solid foundation of grammar; while I still believe that more attention to practical illustration than has generally been paid is urgently needed, and that the

<sup>1</sup> These objects seem to me to be admirably attained in the *First Lessons in Greek*, which was prepared by my colleague, Professor J. W. White, to be used in connection with this Grammar.

study of grammar may thus be relieved of most of its traditional terrors and made what it should be, a means, not an end. These remarks apply especially to syntax, the chief principles of which have always seemed to me more profitable for a pupil in the earlier years of his classical studies than the details of vowel-changes and exceptional forms which are often thought more reasonable. The study of Greek syntax, properly pursued, gives the pupil an insight into the processes of thought of a highly cultivated people; and while it stimulates his own powers of thought, it teaches him habits of more careful expression by making him familiar with many forms of statement more precise than those to which he is accustomed in his own language. The Greek syntax, as it was developed and refined by the Athenians, is a most important chapter in the history of thought, and even those whose classical studies are limited to the rudiments cannot afford to neglect it entirely.

One of the best practical illustrations of any language, ancient or modern, one which is available even for those who have no teachers, is committing to memory passages of its best literature, and using them as a basis for both oral and written exercises. This "natural method," which has proved so successful in teaching modern languages, can be made of great advantage in classical education by a skilful teacher; although I am convinced that in the ancient languages it should always be accompanied by careful grammatical study, and especially by constant reference to a systematic grammar. As an important aid, however, it cannot be too highly commended, and it can hardly begin too early.

I have not thought that the subject of Pronunciation, in its only practical form, belongs properly to Greek grammar. The question of the ancient sound of the Greek letters is too extensive, and involves too much learned discussion and controversy, to be treated in a work like this. A very different question, it seems to me, is the practical one, How are boys to be taught to pronounce Greek in our schools? Even if we had a complete ancient account of Greek pronunciation, — which we are very far from having, — it would be a much harder task to teach boys of the present day to follow it than it would be to teach them to pronounce French or German by rules without the help of the voice. The chief practical considerations here are simplicity and uniformity. For more than a generation, until very recently, there has been no system of pronouncing Greek in the United States which could claim notice on the ground of uniformity. Only our oldest scholars remember the prevalence of the so-called “English system,” which uses English vowel-sounds and Latin accents; and this would now be unintelligible in most of our schools and colleges. My own efforts have been exerted merely towards bringing some order out of this chaos. Our scholars have generally assumed that the written accents should be used; and, whatever theory of ancient accent we may hold, it will be admitted that the Greeks marked the first syllable of *ἄνθρωποι*, and the Romans the first syllable of *homines*, in the same way. The English vowel-sounds are not easily combined with Greek accents, especially when a short penultimate is accented, as in *πραγμάτων*. Harvard College has for the past eighteen

years recommended schools to use the Greek accents, and to pronounce *a* as *a* in *father*, *η* and *ε* as *e* in *fête* and *men*, *ι* as *i* in *machine*, leaving further details to each teacher's discretion. The American Philological Association has twice recommended the same; and to this extent some degree of uniformity has thus been secured within the last ten years. The other sounds have generally remained as they are in the English system, with the exception of *ou*, which is generally pronounced like *ou* in *group*. Perhaps the majority pronounce *av* like *ou* in *house* (as the Germans do). To those who ask my advice, I am in the habit of recommending the following system, which I follow chiefly from its simplicity, and because it is adopted by more scholars in the United States than any other, not pretending that all the sounds (*e. g.* those of *ει* and the aspirated consonants) rest on a scientific basis:—

a as *a* in *father*, η as *e* in *fête*, ε as *e* in *men*, ι as *i* in *machine*, ω as *o* in *note*, υ as French *u*; short vowels merely *shorter* than the long vowels;—αι as *ai* in *aisle*, ει as *ei* in *height*, οι as *oi* in *oil*, υι as *ui* in *quit* or *wi* in *with*, αυ as *ou* in *house*, ευ as *eu* in *feud*, ου as *ou* in *group*; *α*, *η*, *φ*, like *a*, *η*, *ω*;—the consonants as in English, except that *γ* before *κ*, *γ*, *ξ*, and *χ* has the sound of *n*, but elsewhere is hard; that *θ* is always like *th* in *thin*; and that *χ* is always hard, like German *ch*. I have always pronounced *ζ* like English *z*, but it would probably be more correct to give it the sound of soft *ds* (not that of German *z*), as it is a double consonant (§ 5, 2). Many scholars prefer to pronounce *ει* like *ei* in *eight*; and this has much to be said in its favor on several

grounds. I do not think we have any positive knowledge of the sound of *ei* before it reached the sound of *i* (our *ee*), and I have held to that of *ei* in *height* simply to avoid another change from both English and German usage.

I need not enumerate here the familiar works to which I am indebted for most of the facts of Greek Grammar. These have been collected so often and so thoroughly, that there is little room for originality except in the form of presentation. The best examples of every principle have already been used scores of times, and I have never hesitated to use them again. I must again acknowledge my deep obligations to the late Professor Hadley for his kind permission to use the valuable material in his published works, and for the friendly aid and advice on which I constantly depended for many years. The influence of his profound learning and his noble example will long survive in American scholarship. I am greatly indebted to all who have given me their counsel during the preparation of this book. I must mention particularly Professors F. D. Allen, Addison Hoge, M. W. Humphreys, and J. W. White. Professor Caskie Harrison of Sewanee, Tennessee, has done me the great kindness of sending me an elaborate criticism of Part I. and the whole Syntax of my former edition, with discussions of many of the most important points. I have often been aided by his remarks in revising these portions of my work; and even when I could not agree with his opinions, his criticisms have shown me some weak points in my former statements.



My special thanks are due to Mr. Henry Jackson, of Trinity College, Cambridge, who has kindly read the proofs of the English edition, published at the same time with this, and has given me many valuable suggestions during the printing.

W. W. GOODWIN.

HARVARD COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE,  
*October, 1879.*

gro  
ed;  
(o  
to  
us

I  
T  
tl  
pr  
ab  
he  
my  
k'  
lis  
w'  
er  
lon  
ind  
the  
Pro  
and  
Te  
ar  
c  
r  
r  
v  
h  
m

# CONTENTS.

---

INTRODUCTION. — The Greek Language and Dialects . . . . .	PAGE 1
---	-----------

## PART I. — LETTERS, SYLLABLES, AND ACCENTS.

§ 1. The Alphabet . . . . .	5
§§ 2, 3. Vowels and Diphthongs . . . . .	6
§ 4. Breathings . . . . .	6, 7
§§ 5-7. Consonants and their Divisions . . . . .	7, 8
§ 8. Collision of Vowels. — Hiatus . . . . .	8
§ 9. Contraction of Vowels . . . . .	8-10
§ 10. Synizesis . . . . .	10
§ 11. Crasis . . . . .	10, 11
§ 12. Elision . . . . .	11, 12
§ 13. Movable Consonants . . . . .	12
§ 14. Metathesis and Syncope . . . . .	13
§§ 15-17. Euphony of Consonants . . . . .	13-16
§ 18. Syllables and their Division . . . . .	17
§§ 19, 20. Quantity of Syllables . . . . .	17, 18
§§ 21-23. General Principles of Accent . . . . .	18-20
§ 24. Accent of Contracted Syllables . . . . .	20, 21
§ 25. Accent of Nouns and Adjectives . . . . .	21, 22
§ 26. Accent of Verbs . . . . .	22, 23
§§ 27, 28. Enclitics . . . . .	23, 24
§ 29. Proclitics . . . . .	24, 25
§ 30. Dialectic Changes in Letters . . . . .	25
§ 31. Punctuation-Marks . . . . .	25

## PART II. — INFLECTION.

§ 32. Definitions. — Inflection, Root, Stem, Ending . . . . .	26
§ 33. Numbers, Genders, Cases . . . . .	26, 27

## NOUNS.

§ 34. Three Declensions of Nouns . . . . .	28
§§ 35, 36. Stems and Terminations of First Declension . . . . .	28, 29
§ 37. Paradigms of First Declension . . . . .	29, 30
§ 38. Contract Nouns of First Declension . . . . .	30, 31
§ 39. Dialects of First Declension . . . . .	31
§§ 40, 41. Stems and Terminations of Second Declension . . . . .	31, 32
§ 42. 1. Paradigms of Second Declension . . . . .	32, 33
2. Attic Second Declension . . . . .	33
§ 43. Contract Nouns of Second Declension . . . . .	33, 34
§ 44. Dialects of Second Declension . . . . .	34
§ 45. Stems and Case-endings of Third Declension . . . . .	34, 35
NOTE. Comparison of Case-endings in the Three Declensions	35
§ 46. Nominative Singular of Third Declension . . . . .	36, 37
§ 47. Accusative Singular of Third Declension . . . . .	37
§ 48. Vocative Singular of Third Declension . . . . .	38
§ 49. Dative Plural of Third Declension . . . . .	39
§ 50. Paradigms of Nouns of Third Declension with Mute or Liquid Stems . . . . .	39-41
§§ 51-56. Paradigms of Nouns of Third Declension with Stems in Σ or Vowel Stems (chiefly contract) . . . . .	42-47
§ 57. Syncopated Nouns of Third Declension . . . . .	47, 48
§ 58. Gender of Third Declension . . . . .	49
§ 59. Dialects of Third Declension . . . . .	49
§ 60. Irregular Nouns . . . . .	49-52
§ 61. Local Endings, -θι, -θεν, -δε, &c. . . . .	52

## ADJECTIVES.

§§ 62-64. Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions . . . . .	53, 54
§ 65. Contract Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions . . . . .	54-56
§ 66. Adjectives of the Third Declension . . . . .	56, 57
§ 67. First and Third Declensions combined . . . . .	57-59
§ 68. Participles in -ων, -ας, -εις, -υς, -ως . . . . .	59-61
§ 69. Contract Participles in -αων, -εων, -οων . . . . .	61, 62
§ 70. Declension of μέγας, πολύς, and πρᾶος . . . . .	62, 63

## Comparison of Adjectives.

§ 71. Comparison by <i>-τερος, -τατος</i> . . . . .	64
§ 72. Comparison by <i>-ίων, -ιστος</i> . . . . .	64, 65
§ 73. Irregular Comparison . . . . .	65, 66

## ADVERBS AND THEIR COMPARISON.

§ 74. Adverbs formed from Adjectives . . . . .	67
§ 75. Comparison of Adverbs . . . . .	67

## NUMERALS.

§ 76. Cardinal and Ordinal Numbers, and Numeral Adverbs . . . . .	68, 69
§ 77. Declension of Cardinal Numbers, &c. . . . .	69, 70

## THE ARTICLE.

§ 78. Declension of <i>ὁ, ἡ, τό</i> . . . . .	71
---	----

## PRONOUNS.

§ 79. Personal and Intensive Pronouns . . . . .	71-73
§ 80. Reflexive Pronouns . . . . .	73, 74
§ 81. Reciprocal Pronoun . . . . .	74
§ 82. Possessive Pronouns . . . . .	74
§ 83. Demonstrative Pronouns . . . . .	74, 75
§§ 84, 85. Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns . . . . .	76, 77
§ 86. Relative Pronouns . . . . .	77, 78
§ 87. Pronominal Adjectives and Adverbs . . . . .	78, 79

## VERBS.

§§ 88-91. Voices, Moods, Tenses, Numbers, and Persons . . . . .	79-81
§ 92. Tense Stems. — Principal Parts of a Greek Verb . . . . .	81-84
§ 93. Conjugation. — Two Forms: Verbs in <i>ω</i> and Verbs in <i>μ</i> . . . . .	84, 85

CONJUGATION OF VERBS IN *Ω*.

§ 94. Present Stem of Verbs in <i>ω</i> . . . . .	85
§ 95. 1. Synopsis of the Regular Verb in <i>ω</i> . . . . .	85-91
2. Meaning of the Forms of the Verb . . . . .	92, 93
§ 96. Paradigm of the Regular Verb in <i>ω</i> . . . . .	94-110
§ 97. Perfect and Pluperfect Middle and Passive of Verbs with Consonant Stems . . . . .	111-114
§ 98. Contract Verbs in <i>αω, εω, and οω</i> . . . . .	115-118

**Augment.**

§ 99. Syllabic and Temporal Augment and Reduplication defined . . . . .	119
§ 100. Augment of Imperfect and Aorist Indicative . . . . .	119, 120
§ 101. Augment of Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect . . . . .	120, 121
§ 102. Attic Reduplication . . . . .	122
§ 103. Augment of Diphthongs . . . . .	122
§ 104. Syllabic Augment prefixed to a Vowel . . . . .	123
§ 105. Augment of Compound Verbs . . . . .	123, 124
§ 106. Omission of Augment . . . . .	124

**Verbal Stems.**

§§ 107, 108. Formation of Present from Simple Stem. — Eight Classes of Verbs in $\omega$ . . . . .	125-131
§ 109. Modification of the Stem in certain Tenses . . . . .	131-135
§ 110. Formation of the Seven Tense-Stems . . . . .	135-141
§ 111. Table of Tense-Stems . . . . .	141

**Personal Endings.**

§ 112. Table of Personal Endings. — Connecting Vowel . . . . .	142-144
§ 113. 1. Connecting Vowels of the Indicative . . . . .	144, 145
2. Personal Endings of Indicative with Connecting Vowel	145, 146
§ 114. Terminations of the Subjunctive . . . . .	146
§ 115. Terminations of the Optative . . . . .	146-148
§ 116. Terminations of the Imperative . . . . .	148, 149
§ 117. Terminations of the Infinitive, Participles, and Verbal Adjectives . . . . .	149, 150
§ 118. Periphrastic Forms . . . . .	150, 151

**Dialects.**

§ 119. Dialectic and Poetic Forms of Verbs in $\omega$ . . . . .	151-153
§ 120. Special Dialectic Forms of Contract Verbs . . . . .	154, 155

**CONJUGATION OF VERBS IN  $\mu$ .**

§§ 121, 122. General Character of Verbs in $\mu$ . — Two Classes . . . . .	156-158
§ 123. 1. Synopsis of Verbs in $-\eta\mu$ , $-\omega\mu$ , $-\nu\mu$ . . . . .	158, 159
2. Paradigms of peculiar Tenses . . . . .	159-165
3. Full Synopsis of Indicative . . . . .	165, 166
§ 124. Second Perfect and Pluperfect of the $\mu$ -form . . . . .	167
§ 125. Enumeration of the $\mu$ -forms . . . . .	168-170
§ 126. Dialectic Forms of Verbs in $\mu$ . . . . .	170-172
§ 127. Irregular Verbs in $\mu$ . — Paradigms . . . . .	172-179

## PART III. — FORMATION OF WORDS.

§ 128. 1. Simple and Compound Words . . . . .	180
2. Verbals and Denominatives . . . . .	180, 181
3. Suffixes . . . . .	181
§§ 129, 130. Formation of Simple Words . . . . .	182-187
§ 131. Formation of Compound Words . . . . .	187-189
§ 132. Meaning of Compounds . . . . .	189, 190

## PART IV. — SYNTAX.

§ 133. Subject, Predicate, Object . . . . .	191, 192
§ 134. 1. Subject Nominative (of Finite Verbs) . . . . .	192
2. Subject Accusative (of Infinitive) . . . . .	192
3. Subject of Infinitive omitted . . . . .	192
NOTES. Subj. Nom. omitted, Impersonal Verbs, &c. . . . .	192, 193
§ 135. Subject Nominative and Verb . . . . .	193, 194
§ 136. Predicate in same Case as Subject . . . . .	194, 195
§ 137. Apposition . . . . .	195, 196

## ADJECTIVES.

§ 138. Adjectives agreeing with Nouns . . . . .	196-198
§ 139. Adjective used as a Noun . . . . .	198, 199

## THE ARTICLE.

§ 140. Homeric Use of the Article (as Pronoun) . . . . .	199, 200
§ 141. Attic Use of the Article (as Definite Article) . . . . .	200, 201
§ 142. Position of the Article . . . . .	201-204
§ 143. Pronominal Article in Attic ( <i>ὁ μέν . . . ὁ δέ</i> , &c.). . . . .	204, 205

## PRONOUNS.

§§ 144, 145. Personal and Intensive Pronouns . . . . .	205, 206
§ 146. Reflexive Pronouns . . . . .	206, 207
§ 147. Possessive Pronouns . . . . .	207
§ 148. Demonstrative Pronouns . . . . .	208
§ 149. Interrogative Pronoun . . . . .	208
§ 150. Indefinite Pronoun . . . . .	209
§ 151. Relative Pronoun as related to its Antecedent . . . . .	209, 210
§ 152. Relative with omitted Antecedent . . . . .	210
§§ 153, 154. Assimilation and Attraction of Relatives . . . . .	210-212
§ 155. Relative in Exclamations, &c. . . . .	212
§ 156. Relative Pronoun not repeated in a new Case . . . . .	212

## THE CASES.

## I. Nominative and Vocative.

§ 157. 1. Nominative, as Subject or Predicate . . . . .	212
2. Vocative used in addressing . . . . .	213

## II. Accusative.

REMARK. — Various Functions of the Accusative . . . . .	213
§ 158. Accusative of Direct (External) Object . . . . .	213
§ 159. Cognate Accusative (of Internal Object) . . . . .	213-215
§ 160. 1. Accusative of <i>Specification</i> ( <i>Synecdoche</i> ) . . . . .	215
2. Adverbial Accusative . . . . .	215
§ 161. Accusative of <i>Extent of Time or Space</i> . . . . .	216
§ 162. Terminal Accusative (Poetic) . . . . .	216
§ 163. Accusative after <i>Nḡ</i> and <i>Má</i> . . . . .	216

*Two Accusatives with Verbs signifying*

§ 164. <i>To ask, teach, clothe, conceal, deprive, divide, &amp;c.</i> . . . . .	217
§ 165. <i>To do anything to or say anything of a Person</i> . . . . .	217, 218
§ 166. <i>To name, appoint, consider, &amp;c.</i> (Predicate Accusative) . . . . .	218

## III. Genitive.

REMARK. — Various Functions of the Genitive . . . . .	218
§ 167. Genitive after Nouns (Adnominal) . . . . .	219, 220
§ 168. Partitive Genitive (specially) . . . . .	220
§ 169. 1. Genitive after Verbs signifying <i>to be, become, belong, &amp;c.</i>	221
2. Partitive Genitive after Verbs signifying <i>to name, make, &amp;c.</i> . . . . .	221
§ 170. Partitive Genitive after other Verbs . . . . .	221, 222
§ 171. Genitive after Verbs signifying	
1. <i>To take hold of, touch, claim, hit, miss, begin, &amp;c.</i> . . . . .	222
2. <i>To taste, smell, hear, remember, forget, desire, spare, neglect, admire, despise, &amp;c.</i> . . . . .	222, 223
3. <i>To rule or command</i> . . . . .	223
§ 172. 1. Genitive after Verbs of <i>Fulness and Want</i> . . . . .	222
2. Accusative and Genitive after Verbs signifying <i>to fill</i>	223, 224
§ 173. Causal Genitive, —	
1. After Verbs expressing <i>Praise, Pity, Anger, Envy, &amp;c.</i>	224
2. After Verbs of <i>Accusing, Convicting, Condemning, &amp;c.</i>	224, 225
3. In Exclamations . . . . .	225



§ 174.	Genitive as Ablative. — Genitive of <i>Separation</i>	225
§ 175.	1. „ „ Genitive after Comparative	225, 226
	2. „ „ Genitive with Verbs of <i>surpassing, being inferior, &amp;c.</i>	226
§ 176.	1. „ „ Genitive of <i>Source</i>	226
	2. „ „ Genitive (Poetic) of <i>Agent</i> or <i>Instrument</i>	226
§ 177.	Genitive after Compound Verbs	226
§ 178.	Genitive of <i>Price</i> or <i>Value</i>	227
	NOTE. Genitive after <i>ἀξίος</i> and <i>ἀξιόω</i>	227
§ 179.	1. Genitive of <i>Time within which</i>	227
	2. Genitive of <i>Place within which</i> (Poetic)	227
§ 180.	Objective Genitive with Verbal Adjectives	227, 228
§ 181.	Possessive Genitive with Adjectives denoting <i>Possession, &amp;c.</i>	228
§ 182.	Genitive with Adverbs	229
§ 183.	Genitive Absolute (see also § 278, 1)	229

IV. Dative.

REMARK. —	Various Functions of the Dative	230
§ 184.	Dative expressing <i>to</i> or <i>for</i> :—	
	1. Dative of Indirect Object	230
	2. Dative after certain Intransitive Verbs	230, 231
	3. Dative of <i>Advantage</i> or <i>Disadvantage</i>	231, 232
	NOTE 6. Ethical Dative	232
	4. Dative of <i>Possession</i> (with <i>εἶμι</i> , &c.)	232
	5. Dative denoting that <i>with respect to which, &amp;c.</i>	232
§ 185.	Dative after Adjectives kindred to preceding Verbs	232
§ 186.	Dative of <i>Resemblance, Union, and Approach</i>	233
	NOTE 1. Dative after Verbs signifying <i>to discourse with</i> or <i>contend with</i>	233
§ 187.	Dative after Compound Verbs	233
§ 188.	1. Dative of <i>Cause, Manner, Means, and Instrument</i>	234
	NOTE 2. Dative after <i>χράομαι, use</i>	234
	2. Dative of <i>Degree of Difference</i> (with Comparatives)	234
	3. Dative of <i>Agent</i> (with Perf. and Plup. Pass.)	234
	4. Dative of <i>Agent</i> (with Verbal in <i>-τέος</i> or <i>-τέον</i> )	235
	5. Dative of <i>Accompaniment</i> (sometimes with <i>αὐτός</i> )	235
§ 189.	Dative of <i>Time</i>	235
§ 190.	Dative of <i>Place</i> (Poetic)	236
	NOTE 1. Occasional Use in Prose (Names of Attic <i>Demes</i> )	236

## PREPOSITIONS.

- §§ 191, 192. Prepositions with Genitive, Dative, and Accusative 233-242  
 § 193. Prepositions in Composition taking their own Cases . . . 242

## ADVERBS.

- § 194. Adverbs qualifying Verbs, Adjectives, and Adverbs . . . 243

## SYNTAX OF THE VERB.

## VOICES.

- § 195. Active Voice . . . . . 243  
 § 196. Passive Voice . . . . . 243  
 § 197. Agent after Passive Verbs (*ὑπό* and Genitive) . . . 244  
 NOTE 2. Passive Construction when Active has *two* Cases 244  
 § 198. Cognate Accusative made Subject of Passive . . . 244, 245  
 § 199. Middle Voice (three Uses) . . . . . 245, 246

## TENSES.

**Tenses of the Indicative.**

- § 200. Tenses of the Indicative (Time of each) . . . . . 246-248  
 § 201. Primary and Secondary Tenses of Indicative . . . 248

**Tenses of Dependent Moods.**

- § 202. *Not in Indirect Discourse* (chiefly Present and Aorist) . . . 248  
 1. Distinction between Present and Aorist in this Case 249  
 2. Perfect not in Indirect Discourse (seldom used) . . . 249  
 3. Future Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse (exceptional) 250  
 4. Future Optative (used only in Indirect Discourse) . . . 250  
 § 203. Optative and Infinitive *in Indirect Discourse* . . . 250, 251  
 NOTE 1. Present Infinitive and Optative includes  
 Imperfect . . . . . 251  
 NOTE 2. Infinitive after Verbs of *Hoping, Promising, &c.*  
 (two Constructions allowed) . . . . . 251  
 § 204. Tenses of the Participle . . . . . 252

**Gnomic and Iterative Tenses.**

- § 205. 1. Gnomic Present, expressing *Habit* or *General Truth* . . . 252  
 2. Gnomic Aorist        "        "        "        "        " . . . 252, 253  
 3. Gnomic Perfect       "        "        "        "        " . . . 253  
 § 206. Iterative Imperfect and Aorist with *ἄν* . . . . . 253

## THE PARTICLE ἄν.

§ 207.	Two Uses of the Adverb ἄν . . . . .	253, 254
§ 208.	ἄν with the Indicative . . . . .	254
	1. Never with Present or Perfect . . . . .	254
	2. With Future (chiefly Homeric) . . . . .	254
	3. With Secondary Tenses (see § 222) . . . . .	254
§ 209.	ἄν with the Subjunctive . . . . .	254, 255
§ 210.	ἄν with the Optative (always in Apodosis) . . . . .	255
§ 211.	ἄν with the Infinitive and Participle (in Apodosis) . . . . .	255, 256
§ 212.	Position of ἄν. — ἄν repeated, or used in Ellipsis . . . . .	256

## THE MOODS.

## General Statement and Classification.

§ 213	1. Various Uses of Indicative . . . . .	256, 257
	2. Various Uses of Subjunctive . . . . .	257
	3. Various Uses of Optative . . . . .	258
	4. The Imperative . . . . .	258
	5. The Infinitive . . . . .	258
§ 214.	Classification of Constructions of Moods . . . . .	259

## I. Final and Object Clauses after ἵνα, ὥς, ὅπως, μή.

§ 215.	Three Classes of these Clauses . . . . .	259
	NOTE 1. Negative Particle in these Clauses . . . . .	260
§ 216.	Final Clauses (after all the Final Particles) : —	
	1. With Subjunctive and Optative . . . . .	260
	2. With Subjunctive after Secondary Tenses . . . . .	260, 261
	3. With Secondary Tenses of Indicative . . . . .	261
§ 217.	Object Clauses with ὅπως after Verbs of <i>Striving</i> , &c. . . . .	261, 262
	NOTE 4. Ὅπως or ὅπως μή with Fut. Ind. (elliptically) . . . . .	262
§ 218.	Object Clauses with μή after Verbs of <i>Fearing</i> , &c. . . . .	262
	NOTE 2. Μή or ὅπως μή used elliptically . . . . .	262
	NOTE 3. Μή with Present or Past Tenses of Indicative . . . . .	262, 263

## II. Conditional Sentences.

§ 219.	1. Definition of <i>Protasis</i> and <i>Apodosis</i> . . . . .	263
	2. Use of ἄν (Hom. κέ) in <i>Protasis</i> and <i>Apodosis</i> . . . . .	263
	3. Negative Particles in <i>Protasis</i> and <i>Apodosis</i> . . . . .	263
§ 220.	Classification of Conditional Sentences . . . . .	263–267

*Four Forms of Ordinary Protasis.*

§ 221. Present and Past Conditions with simple Indicative . . .	267
NOTE. Future sometimes used in these Conditions . . .	267
§ 222. Present and Past Conditions with Secondary Tenses of Indicative ( <i>ἄν</i> in Apodosis) . . . . .	267, 268
NOTE 1. " <i>Ἄν</i> sometimes omitted in the Apodosis . . . . .	268
NOTE 2. " <i>Ἐδεῖ, ἐχρήσθη, &amp;c.</i> with Infin. in Apodosis (without <i>ἄν</i> ) . . . . .	268
§ 223. Future Conditions. — Subjunctive with <i>εἰάν</i> in Protasis . . . . .	269
NOTE 1. Future Indicative with <i>εἰ</i> in Protasis . . . . .	269
NOTE 2. <i>Εἰ</i> (without <i>ἄν</i> or <i>κέ</i> ) in Protasis (Homeric) . . . . .	269
§ 224. Future Conditions. — Optative in Protasis and Apodosis . . . . .	269, 270
NOTE. " <i>Ἄν</i> very rarely omitted here . . . . .	270

*Present and Past General Suppositions.*

§ 225. Subjunctive and Optative in Protasis . . . . .	270
NOTE 1. Indicative with <i>εἰ</i> (occasionally) . . . . .	270, 271

*Peculiar Forms of Conditional Sentences.*

§ 226. 1. Protasis contained in Participle or other Word . . . . .	271
2. Protasis omitted. — Potential Indic. or Opt. with <i>ἄν</i> . . . . .	271, 272
3. Infin. or Partic. in Indirect Discourse forming Apodosis . . . . .	272, 273
4. Infin. (not in Indirect Discourse) forming Apodosis . . . . .	273
§ 227. 1. Protasis and Apodosis of different Classes . . . . .	273, 274
2. <i>Δέ</i> introducing an Apodosis . . . . .	274
§ 228. <i>Εἰ</i> after Verbs of <i>Wondering</i> ( <i>θαυμάζω</i> ), &c. . . . .	274

**III. Relative and Temporal Sentences.**

§ 229. <i>Definite</i> and <i>Indefinite</i> Antecedent explained . . . . .	274, 275
§ 230. Relative with <i>Definite</i> Antecedent . . . . .	275
§ 231. Relative with <i>Indefinite</i> Antecedent. — Conditional Relative . . . . .	275
§ 232. Four Forms of Conditional Relative Sentence (corresponding to those of ordinary Protasis, §§ 221–224) . . . . .	275, 276
§ 233. Conditional Relative Sentences in Present and Past General Suppositions (as in Protasis, § 225) . . . . .	276, 277
NOTE 1. Indicative with <i>ὅστις</i> , for Subj. with <i>ὅς ἄν</i> . . . . .	277
§ 234. Peculiar Forms in Conditional Relative Sentences . . . . .	277
§ 235. Assimilation in Conditional Relative Sentences . . . . .	277, 278
§ 236. Relative Clauses expressing <i>Purpose</i> , &c. (with Fut. Ind.) . . . . .	278

NOTE 1. Subj. and Opt. in this Construction (Homeric)	278
NOTE 2. 'Εφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧτε with Future Indicative . . .	278
§ 237. Ὡστε (sometimes ὡς) with Indicative . . . . .	279
§ 238. Causal Relative Sentences . . . . .	279

*Temporal Particles signifying Until, Before that.*

§ 239. Constructions after ἕως, ἕστε, ἄχρι, &c., <i>until</i> . . . . .	279, 280
§ 240. Πρὶν with the Finite Moods (see also § 274) . . . . .	280, 281
NOTE. Πρὶν ἢ, πρότερον ἢ, πρόσθεν ἢ, used like πρὶν . . . . .	281

#### IV. Indirect Discourse.

§ 241. Direct and Indirect Quotations and Questions . . . . .	281
NOTE. Meaning of Expression <i>Indirect Discourse</i> . . . . .	281
§ 242. General Principles of Indirect Discourse. — Use of ἄν. — Negative Particles . . . . .	281, 282

*Simple Sentences in Indirect Discourse.*

§ 243. Indic. and Opt. after ὄτι or ὡς, and in Indirect Questions	282, 283
NOTE 1. Pres. Opt. occasionally represents Imperfect	283
§ 244. Subj. or Opt. in Indirect Questions, representing Interrogative Subj. . . . .	284
§ 245. Indic. or Opt. with ἄν (unchanged) . . . . .	284
§ 246. Infinitive and Participle in Indirect Quotations . . . . .	285
NOTE. When Infinitive is said to be <i>in Indirect Discourse</i>	285

*Indirect Quotation of Compound Sentences.*

§ 247. Rule for <i>Dependent</i> Clauses in Indirect Quotation . . . . .	285, 286
NOTE 1. One Verb changed to Optative, while another is unchanged . . . . .	286
NOTE 2. When <i>Dependent</i> Aor. Indic. can be changed to Optative . . . . .	286
§ 248. Single <i>Dependent</i> Clauses in Indirect Discourse, independently of the rest of the Sentence. — Four Classes . . . . .	287, 288
§ 249. 1. Ὡπως used for ὡς in Indirect Quotation (rare) . . . . .	288
2. Homeric Use of ὄ for ὄτι (rare) . . . . .	288

#### V. Causal Sentences.

§ 250. Causal Sentences with Indicative . . . . .	288, 289
NOTE. Optative sometimes used after Past Tenses (see § 248) . . . . .	289

## VI. Expression of a Wish.

§ 251. 1. Optative in Wishes (with or without <i>εἴθε</i> , &c.) . . . . .	289
2. Indicative in Wishes (with <i>εἴθε</i> , &c.) . . . . .	290
NOTE 1. "Ὁφελον with Infinitive in Wishes . . . . .	290

## VII. Imperative and Subjunctive in Commands, Exhortations, and Prohibitions.

§ 252. Imperative in Commands, Exhortations, &c. . . . .	290
§ 253. First Person of Subjunctive in Exhortations . . . . .	290, 291
§ 254. Present Imper. or Aor. Subj. in Prohibitions . . . . .	291

## VIII. Subj. like Fut. Indic. in Homer. — Interrog. Subj.— Subj. and Fut. Indic. with οὐ μή.

§ 255. Homeric Use of the Subjunctive as simple <i>Future</i> . . . . .	291
§ 256. Interrogative Subjunctive (Questions of Doubt) . . . . .	291
§ 257. Subjunctive and Future Indicative with οὐ μή . . . . .	292

## THE INFINITIVE.

§ 258. Infinitive as Verbal Noun . . . . .	292
§ 259. Infinitive as Subject (Nom. or Accus.) or Predicate (Nom.)	292
§ 260. Infinitive as Object of a Verb:—	
1. Not in Indirect Discourse (chiefly Present and Aorist) . . . . .	293
2. In Indirect Discourse (with <i>Time</i> of Tenses preserved) . . . . .	293, 294
§ 261. Infinitive with Adjectives, Nouns, and Adverbs . . . . .	294
§ 262. 1. Infinitive ( <i>with the Article</i> ) after a Preposition . . . . .	295
2. Infinitive ( <i>with the Article</i> ) as Genitive or Dative . . . . .	295
§ 263. 1. Infinitive (with or without <i>τοῦ</i> and <i>μή</i> ) after Verbs of <i>Hindrance</i> , &c. . . . .	295
NOTE. Double Negative <i>μή οὐ</i> with this Infinitive . . . . .	295, 296
2. Infinitive with <i>τό</i> or <i>τὸ</i> <i>μή</i> (or <i>τὸ</i> <i>μή</i> <i>οὐ</i> ) after Verbs of Negative Meaning . . . . .	296
§ 264. Infinitive with Adjuncts and the Article, as Noun . . . . .	296
§ 265. Infinitive expressing a Purpose . . . . .	296, 297
§ 266. Infinitive after <i>ὥστε</i> or <i>ὥς</i> . . . . .	297
§ 267. Infinitive after <i>ἐφ' ᾧ</i> or <i>ἐφ' ᾗ</i> . . . . .	297, 298
§ 268. Absolute Infinitive (generally with <i>ὥς</i> or <i>δσον</i> ) . . . . .	298
NOTE. 'Εκὼν εἶναι, <i>willingly</i> , τὸ νῦν εἶναι, &c. . . . .	298
§ 269. Infinitive as Imperative . . . . .	298
§ 270. Infinitive expressing a Wish (like Optative) . . . . .	298

§ 271. Infinitive in Laws, Treaties, Proclamations, &c. . . . .	298, 299
§ 272. Infinitive (with or without τó) expressing <i>Surprise</i> . . . . .	299
§ 273. Infinitive in Narration (with Verb of <i>Saying</i> understood) . . . . .	299
§ 274. Infinitive with πρίν (see also § 240) . . . . .	299

## THE PARTICIPLE.

§ 275. Participle as Verbal Adjective. — Three Uses . . . . .	299
§ 276. 1. Participle with a Noun (expressing simple Attribute) . . . . .	300
2. Participle with Article = <i>he who</i> or <i>those who</i> with a Verb . . . . .	300
§ 277. Participle defining the <i>Circumstances</i> of an Action :—	
1-6. Various Relations denoted by this Participle . . . . .	300, 301
NOTES. Various Adverbs used with this Participle . . . . .	301, 302
§ 278. 1. Genitive Absolute (see also § 183) . . . . .	302
2. Accusative Absolute (of Impersonal Verbs) . . . . .	302
§ 279. Participle with Verbs (like Infinitive) :—	
1. With Verbs signifying <i>to begin, cease, repent, &amp;c.</i> . . . .	303
2. With Verbs signifying <i>to perceive, find, or represent</i> . . . . .	303
3. With περιοράω and ἐφοράω, <i>overlook, &amp;c.</i> . . . .	303, 304
4. With λανθάνω, τυγχάνω, and φθάνω . . . . .	304
§ 280. Participle (like Infin.) in Indirect Discourse (see § 246) . . . . .	304, 305
NOTE 1. Δηλός or φανερός εἰμι with Participle . . . . .	305
NOTE 2. Σύνοιδα and συγγιγνώσκω with a Participle in Nom. or Dat. . . . .	305

## VERBAL ADJECTIVES IN -τέος AND -τέον.

§ 281. 1. Personal Construction of Verbal in -τέος . . . . .	305
2. Impersonal Verbal in -τέον (or -τέα) . . . . .	306

## INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES.

§ 282. 1. Direct and Indirect Interrogatives . . . . .	306
2. Direct Interrogatives, — Ἡ, ἄρα, οὐ, μή, μῶν . . . . .	306
3. Ἄλλο τι ἤ; or ἄλλο τι; . . . . .	307
4. Indirect Questions with εἰ (Homeric ἤ or ἠέ) . . . . .	307
5. Alternative Questions, — Πότερον . . . ἤ, &c. . . . .	307

## NEGATIVES.

§ 283. 1, 2. Οὐ or μή with Indic., Subj., Opt., and Imper. . . . .	307, 308
3. Negative with Infinitive . . . . .	308
4, 5. Negative with Participles and Adjectives . . . . .	308

6. Μή with Infin. after Verbs with <i>Negative Idea</i> (§ 263)	308
7. Μή οὐ with Infinitive (after <i>Negative Leading Verb</i> )	309
8, 9. Two or more Negatives in one Clause	309, 310

## PART V. — VERSIFICATION.

§ 284. Foot. — Ictus. — Rhythm and Metre. — Arsis and Thesis	311, 312
§ 285. 1. Long and Short Syllables. — Times	312
2. Enumeration of Feet	313, 314
3. Place of the Ictus in a Foot	314
4. Anacrusis	314
§ 286. 1. Resolution and Contraction	314, 315
2. Syncope	315
3. Irrational Time	315
4. Cyclic Dactyl and Anapaest	315
5. Syllaba Anceps	315
§ 287. 1. Rhythmical Series and Verse	315, 316
2. Close of Verse	316
3. Catalexis	316
4. Pauses	316
§ 288. 1. Caesura	316
2. Diaeresis	316, 317
§ 289. 1. Verses	317
2. Monometers, Dimeters, &c.	317
3. Rising and Falling Rhythms	317
4. Systems and Strophes	318
§§ 290, 291. Trochaic Rhythms	318, 319
§§ 292, 293. Iambic Rhythms	319, 320
§§ 294, 295. Dactylic Rhythms	321, 322
§§ 296, 297. Anapaestic Rhythms	322, 323
§ 298. Anapaestic Systems	323
NOTE. Iambic and Trochaic Systems	323
§§ 299, 300. Logaedic Rhythms	323-325
§ 301. Rhythms with Feet of Five or Six Times	325, 326
§ 302. Dochmiacs	326

## APPENDIX.

CATALOGUE OF VERBS	329-360
INDEXES	361-393



## TABLE OF PARALLEL REFERENCES.

THIS includes all cases in which references to the former edition are affected by changes in numbering made in the new edition; except those in §§ 88-132 and Part V., which are too much changed to make any such comparison possible.

<i>Old Edition.</i>	<i>New Edition.</i>	<i>Old Edition.</i>	<i>New Edition.</i>
§ 3 (paragraph 2).	§ 3, Note.	§ 173, 1, Note.	§ 173, 1, N. 2.
§ 4, 1, Note.	§ 4, 1, Note 1	§ 180, 2, N. 1.	§ 180, 1, Notes 1 & 2.
§ 7 (par. 2).	§ 7, Note.	§ 184, 3, N. 5.	§ 184, 3, N. 6.
§ 9, 4, Note.	§ 9, 4, Notes 2 & 1.	§ 184, 3, N. 6.	§ 184, 3, N. 5.
§ 13, 2.	§ 13, 2 & 3	§ 189, Note.	§ 189, Notes 1 & 2.
§ 16, 1, Note.	§ 16, 1, N. 2.	§ 190, Note.	§ 190, Notes 1 & 2.
§ 16, 5 (par. 2), & Notes 1 & 2.	§ 16, 6, and Notes 1 & 2.	§ 191, 1, 2, 3.	§ 192, 1, 2, 3.
§ 16, 5, N. 3.	§ 16, 6, Notes 3 & 4.	§ 192, 1-6.	§ 191, I.-VI.
§ 19, 1, Note.	§ 19, 1, Note 1.	§ 195, Note.	§ 195, Notes 1 & 2.
§ 25, 3, Note.	§ 25, 3, Notes 1, 2, 3.	§ 201 (par. 5).	§ 201, Rem.
§ 29, Note	§ 29, Notes 1 & 2.	§ 206 (par. 3).	§ 206, Rem.
§ 37, 2, N. 2	§ 37, 2, Notes 2 & 3.	§ 207, 2 (par. 3).	§ 207, 2, Rem.
§ 42, 2, Note.	§ 42, 2, Note 1.	§ 210 (par. 2).	§ 210, Note.
§ 47, Note.	Omitted.	§ 213, 1 (par. 4).	§ 213, 1, Rem.
§ 53, 2, N. 1.	Omitted.	§ 219, 3 (par. 2).	§ 219, 3, Note.
§ 54 (par. 2).	§ 54, Note.	§ 220 (last par.).	§ 220, Rem. 1.
§ 56, 1, Note.	§ 56, Note.	§ 223 (par. 3).	§ 223, Rem.
§ 59, 1 (par. 2).	§ 59, 2.	§ 224, Note.	§ 224, N. 1.
§ 59, 2.	§ 53, 1, N. 3.	§ 225 (par. 3).	§ 225, Rem.
§ 59, 3.	§ 53, 3, N. 4.	§ 225 (par. 4).	§ 225, N. 2.
§ 59, 4.	§ 52, 2, N. 4.	§ 226, 2 (par. 3).	§ 226, 2, N. 1.
§ 70 (end).	§ 70, N. 1.	§ 226, 3.	§ 226, 3 & 4.
§ 70, Note.	§ 70, N. 2.	§ 226, 3, Note.	§ 226, 4, N. 1.
§ 72, 1 (last line).	§ 72, 1, Note.	§ 228 (par. 3).	§ 228, Note.
§ 72, 2 (end).	§ 72, 2, Notes 1 & 2.	§ 232, 3 (par. 3).	§ 232, 3, N.
§ 77, 2, N. 4 (end).	§ 77, 2, N. 5.	§ 235, Note.	§ 235, 2.
§ 79, 1, N. 2 (last 4 par.).	§ 79, 1, Notes 3-6.	§ 239, 2, Note.	§ 239, 2, N. 1.
§ 82, Note.	§ 82, Notes 1 & 2.	§ 242, 1 (par. 3).	§ 242, 1, Note.
		§ 242, 3 (par. 2).	§ 242, 3, Note.
		§ 244 (par. 3).	§ 244, N. 2.
		§ 251, 2, N. 1 (par. 2).	§ 251, 2, N. 2.
§ 134, 2 (par. 2).	§ 134, 3.	§ 260, 1 (par. 3).	§ 260, 1, N. 1.
§ 141, N. 6 (par. 2).	§ 141, N. 7.	§ 261, 1, Note.	§ 261, 1, N. 1.
§ 142, 1 (par. 3).	§ 142, 1, Note (end).	§ 261, 2 (par. 3).	§ 261, 2, Rem.
§ 142, 2, N. 5.	§ 142, 2, N. 6.	§ 263, 2 (par. 3).	§ 263, 2, Note.
§ 142, 4, N. 1 & 2.	§ 142, 4, Notes 5 & 6.	§ 269 (last clause).	§ 269, Note.
§ 145, 1 (par. 3).	§ 145, 1, Note.	§ 279, 1.	§ 279, 1 & 2.
§ 159, (par. 3).	§ 159, Remark.	§ 279, 2 & Note.	§ 279, 4 & Note.
§ 163, Note.	§ 163, Notes 1 & 2.	§ 283, 8 (par. 2).	§ 283, 9.
§ 166, N. 1	Included in § 164.	§ 283, Note.	§ 283, 1, Note.
§ 173, 1 (par. 3).	§ 173, 1, N. 1.		



GREEK GRAMMAR.



# INTRODUCTION.

---

## THE GREEK LANGUAGE AND DIALECTS.

THE Greek language is the language spoken by the Greek race. In the historic period, the people of this race called themselves by the name *Hellenes*, and their language *Hellenic*. We call them *Greeks*, from the Roman name *Graeci*. They were divided into Aeolians, Dorians, and Ionians. The Aeolians inhabited Aeolia (in Asia), Lesbos, Boeotia, and Thessaly; the Dorians inhabited Peloponnesus, Doris, Crete, some cities of Caria (in Asia), with the neighboring islands, Southern Italy, and a large part of Sicily; the Ionians inhabited Ionia (in Asia), Attica, many islands in the Aegean Sea, and some other places.

In the early times of which the Homeric poems are a record (before 850 B.C.), there was no such division of the whole Greek race into Aeolians, Dorians, and Ionians as that which was recognized in historic times; nor was there any common name of the whole race, like the later name of *Hellenes*. The Homeric *Hellenes* were a small tribe in South-eastern Thessaly, of which Achilles was king; and the Greeks in general were called by Homer Achaeans, Argives, or Danaans.

The dialects of the Aeolians and the Dorians are known as the *Aeolic* and *Doric* dialects. In the language of the Ionians we must distinguish the *Old Ionic*, the *New Ionic*, and the *Attic* dialects. The Old Ionic or Epic is the language of the Homeric poems, the oldest Greek literature. The New Ionic was the language of Ionia in the fifth century B.C., as it appears in Herodotus and Hippocrates. The Attic was the language of Athens during her period of literary eminence (from about 500 to 300 B.C.).<sup>1</sup>

The Attic dialect is the most cultivated and refined form of the Greek language. It is therefore made the basis of Greek Grammar, and the other dialects are usually treated, for convenience, as if their forms were merely variations of the Attic. This is a position, however, to which the Attic has no claim on the ground of age or primitive forms, in respect to which it holds a rank below the other dialects.

The literary and political importance of Athens caused her dialect gradually to supplant the others wherever Greek was spoken; but, in this very extension to regions widely separated, the Attic dialect itself was not a little modified by various local influences, and lost some of its early purity. The universal Greek language which thus arose is called the *Common Dialect*. This begins with the Alexandrian period, the time of the literary eminence of Alexandria in Egypt, which dates from the accession of Ptolemy II. in 285 B.C. The name *Hellenistic* is given to that form of the Common Dialect which was used by the Jews of Alexandria who made

<sup>1</sup> The name *Ionic* includes both the Old and the New Ionic, but not the Attic. When the Old and the New Ionic are to be distinguished in the present work, Ep. (for Epic) or Hom. (for Homeric) is used for the former, and Hdt. or Herod. (Herodotus) for the latter.

the Septuagint version of the Old Testament (283–135 B.C.) and by the writers of the New Testament, all of whom were *Hellenists* (i.e. foreigners who spoke Greek). Towards the end of the twelfth century A.D., the popular Greek then spoken in the Byzantine Roman Empire began to appear in literature by the side of the scholastic ancient Greek, which had ceased to be intelligible to the common people. This popular language, the earliest form of *Modern Greek*, was called *Romaic* (Ῥωμαϊκή), as the people called themselves Ῥωμαῖοι. The name *Romaic* is now little used; and the present language of the Greeks is called simply Ἑλληνική, while the kingdom of Greece is Ἑλλάς and the people are Ἕλληνες. The literary Greek has been greatly purified during the present century by the expulsion of foreign words and the restoration of classic forms; and the same process has affected the spoken language, especially that of cultivated society in Athens, but to a far less extent. It is not too much to say, that the Greek of most of the newspapers now published in Athens could have been understood without difficulty by Demosthenes or Plato. The Greek language has thus an unbroken history, from Homer to the present day, of at least 2,700 years.

The Greek is descended from the same original language with the Indian (i.e. Sanskrit), Persian, German, Slavonic, Celtic, and Italian languages, which together form the Indo-European (sometimes called the Aryan) family of languages. Greek is most closely connected with the Italian languages (including Latin), to which it bears a relation similar to the still closer relation between French and Spanish or Italian. This relation accounts for the striking analogies between

Greek and Latin, which appear in both roots and terminations ; and also for the less obvious analogies between Greek and the German element in English, which are seen in a few words like *me, is, know, &c.*



# PART I.

## LETTERS, SYLLABLES, AND ACCENTS.

### THE ALPHABET.

§ 1. THE Greek alphabet has twenty-four letters: —

Form.	Equivalent.	Name.
A a	a	Ἄλφα <i>Alpha</i>
B β	b	Βῆτα <i>Beta</i>
Γ γ	g	Γάμμα <i>Gamma</i>
Δ δ	d	Δέλτα <i>Delta</i>
E ε	e ( <i>short</i> )	Ἐψιλόν <i>Epsilon</i>
Z ζ	z	Ζῆτα <i>Zeta</i>
H η	e ( <i>long</i> )	Ἡτα <i>Eta</i>
Θ θ θ̄	th	Θῆτα <i>Theta</i>
I ι	i	Ἰῶτα <i>Iota</i>
K κ	k <i>or hard c</i>	Κάππα <i>Kappa</i>
Λ λ	l	Λάμβδα <i>Lambda</i>
M μ	m	Μῦ <i>Mu</i>
N ν	n	Νῦ <i>Nu</i>
Ξ ξ	x	Ξῖ <i>Xi</i>
O ο	o ( <i>short</i> )	Ὄμικρόν <i>Omicron</i>
Π π	p	Πῖ <i>Pi</i>
P ρ	r	Ῥῶ <i>Rho</i>
Σ σ ς	s	Σίγμα <i>Sigma</i>
T τ	t	Ταῦ <i>Tau</i>
Υ υ	u <i>or y</i>	Ἦψιλόν <i>Upsilon</i>
Φ φ	ph	Φῖ <i>Phi</i>
X χ	kh	Χῖ <i>Chi</i>
Ψ ψ	ps	Ψῖ <i>Psi</i>
Ω ω	o ( <i>long</i> )	Ὠμέγα <i>Omega</i>

REMARK. The Greek υ was represented by the Latin y, and was probably pronounced somewhat like the French u or the German ü. For remarks on Pronunciation see the Preface.

NOTE 1. At the end of a word the form  $\varsigma$  is used, elsewhere the form  $\sigma$ ; thus,  $\sigma\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\tau\alpha\iota\varsigma$ .

NOTE 2. Two obsolete letters — *Vau* or *Digamma* ( $F$  or  $\xi$ ) equivalent to  $V$  or  $W$ , and *Koppa* ( $\varphi$ ), equivalent to  $Q$  — and also the character *San* ( $\text{Ͱ}$ ), a form of *Sigma*, are used as numerals (§ 76). The first of these had not entirely disappeared in pronunciation when the Homeric poems were composed, and the metre of many verses in these is explained only by admitting its presence. Many forms also which seem irregular are explained only on the supposition that  $F$  has been omitted: see § 53, 3, N. 1; § 54, N.; § 108, II., 2.

### VOWELS AND DIPHTHONGS.

§ 2. The vowels are  $a$ ,  $\epsilon$ ,  $\eta$ ,  $\iota$ ,  $o$ ,  $\omega$ , and  $\upsilon$ . Of these,  $\epsilon$  and  $o$  are always short;  $\eta$  and  $\omega$  are always long;  $a$ ,  $\iota$ , and  $\upsilon$  are sometimes short and sometimes long, whence they are called *doubtful* vowels.

NOTE.  $A$ ,  $\epsilon$ ,  $\eta$ ,  $o$ , and  $\omega$  from their pronunciation are called *open* vowels;  $\iota$  and  $\upsilon$  are called *close* vowels.

§ 3. The diphthongs ( $\delta\acute{\iota}\text{-}\phi\theta\omicron\gamma\gamma\omicron\iota$ , *double sounds*) are  $ai$ ,  $au$ ,  $ei$ ,  $eu$ ,  $oi$ ,  $ou$ ,  $\eta\upsilon$ ,  $\upsilon\iota$ ,  $\alpha$ ,  $\eta$ ,  $\varphi$ . These are formed by the union of an open vowel with a close one; except  $\upsilon\iota$ , which is formed of the two close vowels. The union of a long vowel ( $\bar{a}$ ,  $\eta$ ,  $\omega$ ) with  $\iota$  forms the (so called) *improper* diphthongs  $\alpha$ ,  $\eta$ ,  $\varphi$ . The Ionic dialect has also a diphthong  $\omega\upsilon$ .

NOTE. In  $\alpha$ ,  $\eta$ ,  $\varphi$ , the  $\iota$  is now written below the first vowel, and is called *iota subscript*. But with capitals it is written in the line; as in  $\text{THI K}\omega\text{M}\omega\text{I}\Delta\text{I}\alpha\text{I}$ ,  $\tau\eta\ \kappa\omega\mu\varphi\delta\acute{\iota}\alpha$ , and in  $\text{Ω}\iota\chi\epsilon\tau\omicron$ ,  $\phi\chi\epsilon\tau\omicron$ . This  $\iota$  was written as an ordinary letter as long as it was pronounced, that is, until the first century B.C.

### BREATHINGS.

§ 4. 1. Every vowel or diphthong at the beginning of a word has either the *rough* breathing (´) or the *smooth* breathing (˘). The rough breathing shows that the vowel is *aspirated*, i.e. that it is preceded by the sound

of *h*; the smooth breathing shows that the vowel is not aspirated. Thus ὄρῶν, *seeing*, is pronounced *hōrōn*; but ὄρῶν, *of mountains*, is pronounced *ōrōn*.

NOTE 1. A diphthong takes the breathing (like the accent) upon its *second* vowel. But α, η, and φ take it upon the first vowel, even when the ι is written in the line. Thus οἴχεται, εὐφραίνω, Αἴμων; but οἴχετο or Ὠίχετο, ἄδω or Ἄιδω, ἦδειν or Ἡίδειν. On the other hand, the breathing of αἰδιος (Ἄιδιος) shows that α and ι do not form a diphthong.

NOTE 2. The rough breathing was once denoted by H. When this character was taken to denote long *e* (which once was not distinguished from *ε*), half of it I was used for the rough breathing; and afterwards the other half I was used for the smooth breathing. From these fragments came the later signs ' and '.

2. The consonant ρ is generally written ρ̇ at the beginning of a word. In the middle of a word ρρ is often written ρ̇ρ̇. Thus ῥήτωρ (*rhetor*), *orator*; ἄρρητος, *unspeakable*; Πύρρρος, *Pyrrhus* (ρ̇ρ̇ = *rrh*).

#### CONSONANTS.

§ 5. 1. The consonants are divided into

*labials*, π, β, φ, μ,

*palatals*, κ, γ, χ,

*linguals*, τ, δ, θ, σ, λ, ν, ρ.

2. The *double* consonants are ξ, ψ, ζ. Ξ is composed of κ and σ; ψ, of π and σ. Ζ generally arises from a combination of δ with a soft *s* sound (originally *dj*); hence it has the effect of two consonants in lengthening a preceding vowel (§ 19, 2).

§ 6. By another classification, the consonants are divided into *semivowels* and *mutes*.

1. The semivowels are λ, μ, ν, ρ, and σ; of which the first four are called *liquids*, and σ is called a *sibilant*. Μ and ν

are also called *nasals*; to which must be added  $\gamma$  before  $\kappa$ ,  $\gamma$ ,  $\chi$ , or  $\xi$ , where it has the sound of  $\nu$ , as in  $\alpha\gamma\kappa\upsilon\rho\alpha$  (*ancora*), *anchor*.

2. The mutes are of three *orders* :—

*smooth* mutes,  $\pi$ ,  $\kappa$ ,  $\tau$ ,  
*middle* mutes,  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$ ,  $\delta$ ,  
*rough* mutes,  $\phi$ ,  $\chi$ ,  $\theta$ .

These again correspond in the following *classes* :—

*labial* mutes,  $\pi$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\phi$ ,  
*palatal* mutes,  $\kappa$ ,  $\gamma$ ,  $\chi$ ,  
*lingual* mutes,  $\tau$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $\theta$ .

NOTE. Mutes of the same *order* are called *co-ordinate*; those of the same *class* are called *cognate*. The smooth and rough mutes, with  $\sigma$ ,  $\xi$ , and  $\psi$ , are called *surd* (hushed sounds); the other consonants and the vowels are called *sonant*.

§ 7. The only consonants which can stand at the end of a Greek word are  $\nu$ ,  $\rho$ , and  $\varsigma$ . If others are left at the end in forming words (cf. § 46, 1), they are dropped.

NOTE. The only exceptions are found in the proclitics (§ 29)  $\epsilon\kappa$  and  $\omicron\nu\kappa$  (or  $\omicron\nu\chi$ ), which have other forms,  $\epsilon\xi$  and  $\omicron\upsilon$ . Final  $\xi$  and  $\psi$  ( $\kappa\sigma$  and  $\pi\sigma$ ) are no exceptions.

## EUPHONY OF VOWELS.

### COLLISION OF VOWELS. HIATUS.

§ 8. A succession of two vowel sounds, not forming a diphthong, was generally displeasing to the Athenians. In the middle of a word this could be avoided by *contraction* (§ 9). Between two words—where it is called *hiatus*, and was especially offensive—it could be avoided by *crasis* (§ 11), by *elision* (§ 12), or by adding a *movable consonant* (§ 13) to the former word.

### CONTRACTION OF VOWELS.

§ 9. Two successive vowels, or a vowel and a diphthong, are often united by *contraction* in a single long vowel or a

diphthong; as *φιλέω, φιλω̄; φίλεε, φίλει; τίμαε, τίμα*. It seldom takes place unless the former vowel is *open* (§ 2, Note).

The regular use of contraction is one of the characteristics of the Attic dialect. It follows these general principles:—

1. Two vowels which can form a diphthong (§ 3) simply unite in one syllable; as *τείχεῖ, τείχει; γέραῖ, γέραι; ῥάϊστος, ῥᾶστος*.

2. If one of the vowels is o or ω, they are contracted into ω. But (εο, οο, and οε give ου.) Thus *δηλόητε, δηλω̄τε; φιλέωσι, φιλω̄σι; τιμάομεν, τιμῶμεν; τιμάωμεν, τιμῶμεν; δηλώω, δηλω̄;—* but *γένεος, γένους; πλόος, πλοῡς; νόε, νοῦ*.

NOTE. (In contract adjectives in οος (§ 65) o is dropped before α and η, αι and η; as *ἀπλόα, ἀπλᾶ; ἀπλόη, ἀπλῆ; ἀπλόαι, ἀπλαῖ; ἀπλόη, ἀπλῆ*.)

3. If the two vowels are α and ε (or η), the first vowel sound prevails, and we have ā or η. Αα gives ā, εη or ηε gives η; but εε gives ει. Thus, *ἐτίμαε, ἐτίμα; τιμάητε, τιμάτε; τείχεα, τείχη; μνάα, μνά; φιλέητε, φιλήτε; τιμήητος, τιμήντος; ἐφίλεε, ἐφίλει*.

NOTE. In the first and second declensions, εα becomes ā in the dual and plural, and in all numbers after a vowel or ρ (§§ 38, 65); it also becomes ā in the third declension whenever it follows a vowel (§ 52, 2, N. 2; § 53, 3, N. 3). In the dual of the third declension εε sometimes becomes η (§ 52, 2; § 53, 1, N. 2). In the accusative plural of the third declension εᾶς generally becomes εις (§ 51, 2).

4. A vowel disappears by absorption before a diphthong beginning with the same vowel. Further, ε is always absorbed before οι, and in contract nouns and adjectives also before αι. In other cases, a simple vowel followed by a diphthong is contracted with the *first vowel* of the diphthong, and the second vowel disappears unless it can be retained as *iota subscript* (§ 3) in α, η, or ω. Thus, *μνάαι, μναῖ; μνάα, μνά; φιλέει, φιλεῖ; φιλέη, φιλή; δηλόοι, δηλοῖ; νόω, νῶ; δηλόου, δηλοῦ; φιλέοι, φιλοῖ; χρύσειοι, χρυσοῖ; χρύσειαι, χρυσαῖ* (cf. *ἀπλόαι*,

ἀπλαῖ); τιμάει, τιμᾶ; τιμάη, τιμᾷ; τιμάοι, τιμῶ; τιμάου, τιμῶ;  
φιλέου, φιλοῦ; λύει, λύη (v. Note 1); λύηαι, λύη; μεμνήοιο,  
μεμνῶο; πλακόεις, πλακοῦς (v. N. 2).

NOTE 1. In the second person singular of the passive and middle, *ει* (for *εσαι*) gives a form in *ει* as well as that in *η*; as *λύειαι*, *λύη* or *λύει*. (See § 113, 2, N. 1.)

NOTE 2. In verbs in *όω*, *οει* and *οη* give *οι*; as *δηλόεις*, *δηλοῖς*; *δηλόη*, *δηλοῖ* (cf. *ἀπλόη*, *ἀπλῆ*, 2, Note). Infinitives in *άειν* and *όειν* lose *ι* in the contracted form; as *τιμάειν*, *τιμᾶν*; *δηλόειν*, *δηλοῦν* (§ 98, N. 5).

5. The close vowels (*ι* and *υ*) are contracted with a following vowel in some forms of nouns in *ις* and *υς* of the third declension. (See § 53, 1, N. 3; § 53, 2.)

REMARK. In some classes of nouns and adjectives of the third declension, contraction is confined to certain cases; see §§ 53, 67. For exceptions in the contraction of verbs see § 98, Notes 1, 2, 3.

#### SYNIZESIS.

§ 10. In poetry, two successive vowels, not forming a diphthong, are sometimes united in pronunciation for the sake of the metre, without being contracted. This is called *synizēsis* (*συνίζησις*, *settling together*). Thus, *θεοί* may make but one syllable in poetry; *στήθεα* or *χρυσέω* may make but two.

#### CRASIS AND ELISION.

§ 11. 1. A vowel or diphthong at the end of a word is often contracted with one at the beginning of the following word. This is called *crasis* (*κράσις*, *mixture*). The *corōnis* (´) is placed over the contracted syllable. The first of the two words is generally an article, a relative pronoun, or *καί*.

Crasis generally follows the laws of contraction (§ 9), but with these modifications:—

(a.) A diphthong at the end of the first word drops its last vowel before crasis takes place.

(b) The article drops its final vowel or diphthong in crasis before *a*. The particle *τοί* drops *οι* before *a*; and *καί* drops *αι* before *η*, *αυ*, *ευ*, *ου*, and the words *εἰ*, *εἰς*, *οἶ*, *αἶ*.

2. The following are examples of crasis :—

Τὸ ὄνομα, τοῦνομα; τὰ ἀγαθά, τὰγαθά; τὸ ἐναντίον, τοῦναντίον; ὁ ἐκ, οὐκ; ὁ ἐπί, οὐπί; τὸ ἱμάτιον, θοιμάτιον (§ 17, 1); ἃ ἄν, ἄν; καὶ ἄν, κἄν; καὶ εἶτα, κἄτα;—ὁ ἀνὴρ, ἀνὴρ; οἱ ἀδελφοί, ἀδελφοί; τῶ ἀνδρὶ, τάνδρῖ; τὸ αὐτό, ταυτό; τοῦ αὐτοῦ, ταυτοῦ;—τοι ἄν, τᾶν (μέντοι ἄν, μεντᾶν); τοι ἄρα, τᾶρα;—καὶ αὐτός, καυτός; καὶ αὐτῆ, χαῦτη (§ 17, 1); καὶ εἰ, κεῖ; καὶ οὐ, κοῦ; καὶ οἶ, χοῖ; καὶ αἶ, χαι. So ἐγὼ οἶδα, ἐγῶδα; ὦ ἀνθρωπε, ὠνθρωπε; τῆ ἐπαρῆ, τῆπαρῆ; προέχων, προῦχων.

NOTE 1. If the first word is an article or relative with the rough breathing, this breathing is retained on the contracted syllable, taking the place of the *coronis*; as in ἄν, ἀνὴρ.

NOTE 2. In crasis, ἕτερος takes the form ἄτερος, — whence θατέρου, θατέρω, &c. (§ 11, 1, b; § 17, 1.)

NOTE 3. Crasis, like contraction (§ 10), may be left to pronunciation in poetry. Thus, μὴ οὐ makes one syllable in poetry; so μὴ εἰδέναι, ἐπεὶ οὐ.

NOTE 4. A short vowel at the beginning of a word is sometimes dropped after a long vowel or a diphthong. This is called *aphaeresis* (ἀφαίρεσις, *taking off*). Thus, μὴ ἴγῳ for μὴ ἐγῳ; ποῦ ἴστω for ποῦ εἴστω; ἐγὼ φάνην for ἐγὼ ἐφάνην.

NOTE 5. Crasis is much more common in poetry than in prose.

§ 12. 1. A short final vowel may be dropped when the next word begins with a vowel. This is called *elision*. An *apostrophe* ( ' ) marks the omission. *E.g.*

Δι ἐμοῦ for διὰ ἐμοῦ; ἀντ' ἐκείνης for ἀντὶ ἐκείνης; λέγοιμ' ἄν for λέγοιμι ἄν; ἀλλ' εὐθύς for ἀλλὰ εὐθύς, ἐπ' ἀνθρώπῳ for ἐπὶ ἀνθρώπῳ. So ἐφ' ἑτέρῳ; νύχθ' ὄλην for νύκτα ὄλην (§ 17, 1; 16, 1).

2. A short final vowel is generally elided also when it comes before a vowel in forming a compound word. Here no *apostrophe* is used. *E.g.*

Ἄπ-αιτέω (ἀπό and αιτέω), δι-έβαλον (διά and ἔβαλον). So ἀφ-αιρέω (ἀπό and αἰρέω, § 17, 1); δεχ-ήμερος (δέκα and ἡμέρα).

NOTE 1. The poets sometimes elide *αι* in the verbal endings *μαι*, *σαι*, *ται*, and *σθαι*. So *οι* in *οἴμοι*, and rarely in *μοι*.

NOTE 2. The prepositions *περί* and *πρό*, the conjunction *ὅτι*, *that*, and datives in *ι* of the third declension, are not elided in Attic Greek. The form *ὄτ'* stands for *ὄτε*, *when*.

NOTE 3. The poets sometimes cut off a short vowel even before a consonant. Thus in Homer we find *ἄρ*, *ἄν*, *κάτ*, and *πάρ*, for *ἄρα*, *ἀνά*, *κατά*, and *παρά*. In composition, *κάτ* assimilates its *τ* to a following consonant and drops it before two consonants; as *κάββαλε* and *κάκτανε*, for *κατέβαλε* and *κατέκτανε*; — but *κατθανεῖν* for *καταθανεῖν* (§ 15, 1).

NOTE 4. Elision is often neglected in prose, especially by certain writers (as Thucydides). Others (as Isocrates) are more strict in its use.

#### MOVABLE CONSONANTS.

§ 13. 1. Most words ending in *σι*, and all verbs of the third person ending in *ε*, add *ν* when the next word begins with a vowel. This is called *ν movable*. *E.g.*

*Πᾶσι δίδωσι ταῦτα*; but *πᾶσιν ἔδωκεν ἐκείνα*. So *δίδωσί μοι*; but *δίδωσιν ἐμοί*.

NOTE 1. *Ἔστί* takes *ν movable*, like third persons in *σι*. The Epic *κέ* (for *ἄν*) adds *ν* before a vowel. The enclitic *νύν* has an Epic form *νύ*. Many adverbs in *-θεν* (as *πρόσθεν*) have poetic forms in *-θε*.

NOTE 2. *N movable* may be added at the end of a sentence or of a line of poetry. It may be added even before a consonant in poetry, to make position (§ 19, 2).

2. *Οὐ*, *not*, becomes *οὐκ* before a smooth vowel, and *οὐχ* before a rough vowel; as *οὐκ αὐτός*, *οὐχ οὗτος*. *Μή* inserts *κ* in *μηκ-έτι*, *no longer*, (like *οὐκ-έτι*).

*Ἐκ*, *from*, becomes *ἐξ* (*ἐκς*) before a vowel; as *ἐκ πόλεως*, but *ἐξ ἄστειος*.

3. *Οὕτως*, *thus*, and some other words may drop *ς* before a consonant; as *οὕτως ἔχει*, *οὕτω δοκεῖ*.



## METATHESIS AND SYNCOPE.

§ 14. 1. *Metathesis* is the transposition of two letters in a word; as in *κράτος* and *κάρτος*, *strength*; *θάρσος* and *θράσος*, *courage*. (See § 109, 7, a.)

2. *Syncope* is the omission of a vowel from the middle of a word; as in *πατέρος*, *πατρός* (§ 57); *πήσομαι* for *πετήσομαι* (§ 109, 7, b).

NOTE 1. When  $\mu$  is brought before  $\rho$  or  $\lambda$  by syncope or metathesis, it is strengthened by inserting  $\beta$ ; as *μεσημβρία*, *midday*, for *μεσημ(ε)ρια* (*μέσος* and *ἡμέρα*); *μέμβλωκα*, Epic perfect of *βλώσσω*, *go*, from stem *μολ-*, *μλο-*, (*μλω-*, § 109, 1), *με-μλω-κα*, *μέ-μβλω-κα*. At the beginning of a word such a  $\mu$  is dropped before  $\beta$ ; as in *βροτός*, *mortal*, from stem *μορ-*, *μρο-* (cf. Lat. *morior*, *die*), *μβρο-τος*, *βροτός*; so *βλίττω*, *take honey*, from stem *μελιτ-* of *μέλι*, *honey* (cf. Latin *mel*), by syncope *μλιτ-*, *μβλιτ-*, *βλιτ-*, *βλίττω* (§ 108, IV.).

NOTE 2. So  $\delta$  is inserted after  $\nu$  in the oblique cases of *άνήρ*, *man* (§ 57, 2), when the  $\nu$  is brought by syncope before  $\rho$ ; as *άνδρός* for *άνερος*, *άν-ρος*.

## EUPHONY OF CONSONANTS.

§ 15. 1. A rough consonant (§ 6, 2) is never doubled; but *πφ*, *κχ*, and *τθ* are always written for *φφ*, *χχ*, and *θθ*. Thus *Σαπφώ*, *Βάκχος*, *καθθανεῖν*, not *Σαφφώ*, *Βάχχος*, *καθθανεῖν* (§ 12, N. 3). So in Latin, *Sappho*, *Bacchus*.

2. Initial  $\rho$  is doubled when a vowel precedes it in forming a compound word; as in *αναρρίπτω* (*ανά* and *ρίπτω*). So after the syllabic augment; as in *ἔρριπτον* (imperfect of *ρίπτω*). But after a diphthong it remains single; as in *εὔροος*, *εὔρους*.

§ 16. The following rules apply chiefly to euphonic changes made in the final consonant of a stem in adding the endings, especially in forming and inflecting the tenses of verbs:—

1. Before a lingual mute ( $\tau$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $\theta$ ), a labial or palatal mute must be of the same *order* (§ 6, Note), and another lingual must be changed to  $\sigma$ . *E.g.*

Τέτριπται (for τετριβ-ται), δέδεκται (for δεδεχ-ται), πλεχθῆναι (for πλεκ-θηναι), ἐλείφθην (for ἐλειπ-θην), γράβδην (for γραφ-δην). Πέπεισται (πεπειθ-ται), ἐπίεσθην (ἐπειθ-θην), ἦσται (ἦδ-ται), ἴστε (ιδ-τε).

NOTE 1. Ἐκ, *from*, in composition retains  $\kappa$  unchanged; as in ἐκ-δρομή, ἔκ-θεσις.

NOTE 2. No combinations of different mutes, except those here included and those mentioned in § 15, 1, are allowed in Greek. When any such arise, the first mute is dropped; as in πέπεικα (for πεπειθ-κα). When  $\gamma$  stands before  $\kappa$  or  $\chi$ , as in συγ-χέω (σύν and χέω), it is not a mute but a nasal (§ 6, 1).

2. No mute can stand before  $\sigma$  except  $\pi$  and  $\kappa$  (in  $\psi$  and  $\xi$ ).  $\beta$  and  $\phi$  become  $\pi$  before  $\sigma$ ;  $\gamma$  and  $\chi$  become  $\kappa$ ;  $\tau$ ,  $\delta$ , and  $\theta$  are dropped. *E.g.*

Τρίψω (for τριβ-σω), γράψω (for γραφ-σω), λέξω (for λεγ-σω) πείσω (for πειθ-σω), ἄσω (for ἄδ-σω), σώμασι (for σωματ-σι), ἐλπίσι (for ἐλπιδ-σι). So φλέψ (for φλεβ-ς), ἐλπὶς (for ἐλπιδ-ς), νύξ (for νυκτ-ς). See examples under § 46, 2.

3. Before  $\mu$ , a labial mute ( $\pi$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\phi$ ) becomes  $\mu$ ; a palatal mute ( $\kappa$ ,  $\chi$ ) becomes  $\gamma$ ; and a lingual mute ( $\tau$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $\theta$ ) becomes  $\sigma$ . *E.g.*

Ἀλείμμαι (for λλειπ-μαι), τέτριμμαι (for τετριβ-μαι), γέγραμμαι (for γεγραφ-μαι), πέπλεγμαι (for πεπλεκ-μαι), τέτευγμα (for τετευχ-μαι), ἦσμαι (for ἦδ-μαι), πέπεισ-μαι (for πεπειθ-μαι).

NOTE. When  $\gamma\gamma\mu$  or  $\mu\mu\mu$  would thus arise, they are shortened to  $\gamma\mu$  or  $\mu\mu$ ; as ἐλέγχω, ἐλήλεγ-μαι (for ἐλληλεγχ-μαι, ἐλληλεγγ-μαι); κάμπτω, κέκαμμαι (for κεκαμπ-μαι, κεκαμμ-μαι); πέμπω, πέπεμμαι (for πεπεμπ-μαι, πεπεμμ-μαι). (See § 97, N. 2.)

Ἐκ here also remains unchanged, as in ἐκ-μανθάνω.

4. In passive and middle endings,  $\sigma$  is dropped between two consonants. *E.g.*

Ἀλείφθε (for λλειπ-σθε, § 16, 1), γέγραφθε (for γεγραφ-σθε), γεγράφθαι (for γεγραφ-σθαι), πεφάνθαι (for πεφαν-σθαι).

NOTE. In the verbal endings *σαι* and *σο*,  $\sigma$  is often dropped after a vowel; as in λυε-σαι, λύεαι, λύη, or λύει (§ 9, 4, N. 1). Stems in

$\epsilon\sigma$  of the third declension also drop  $\sigma$  before a vowel or another  $\sigma$ . (See § 52, 1, Note.)

5. Before a labial mute ( $\pi, \beta, \phi$ )  $\nu$  becomes  $\mu$ ; before a palatal mute ( $\kappa, \gamma, \chi$ ) it becomes  $\gamma$  (§ 6, 1). *E.g.*

Ἐμπίπτω (for ἐν-πιπτω), συμβαίνω (for συν-βαινω), ἐμφανής (for ἐν-φανης). Συγχέω (for συν-χεω), συγγενής (for συν-γενης).

6. Before another liquid  $\nu$  is changed to that liquid; before  $\sigma$  it is generally dropped and the preceding vowel is lengthened ( $\epsilon$  to  $\epsilon\iota$ ,  $o$  to  $ou$ ). *E.g.*

Ἐλλείπω (for ἐν-λειπω) ἐμμένω (for ἐν-μενω), συρρέω (for συν-ρεω). Μέλᾱς (for μελαν-ς), εἶς (for ἐν-ς), λύουσι (for λυο-νσι, § 112, 2, Note). So ἔσπεις-μαι (from σπένδω) for ἔσπενδ-μαι, ἔσπενσ-μαι (§ 16, 3).

NOTE 1. The combinations  $\nu\tau$ ,  $\nu\delta$ ,  $\nu\theta$ , are often dropped together before  $\sigma$  (§ 16, 2 and 6), and the preceding vowel is lengthened, as above (§ 16, 6); as  $\pi\acute{\alpha}\sigma\iota$  (for παντ-σι),  $\gamma\acute{\iota}\gamma\alpha\varsigma$  (for γιγαντς),  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\upsilon\sigma\iota$  (for λειοντ-σι),  $\tau\iota\theta\acute{\epsilon}\iota\sigma\iota$  (dat. plur. for τιθειντ-σι),  $\tau\iota\theta\acute{\epsilon}\iota\varsigma$  (for τιθειντ-ς),  $\delta\acute{o}\upsilon\varsigma$  (for δοντ-ς),  $\sigma\pi\acute{\epsilon}\iota\sigma\omega$  (for σπενδ-σω),  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\upsilon\sigma\alpha$  (for λυοντ-σα),  $\lambda\upsilon\theta\acute{\epsilon}\iota\sigma\alpha$  (for λυθειντ-σα),  $\pi\acute{\alpha}\sigma\alpha$  (for παντ-σα).

NOTE 2. N standing alone before  $\sigma\iota$  of the dative plural is dropped without lengthening the vowel; as  $\delta\alpha\acute{\iota}\mu\omicron\sigma\iota$  (for δαιμον-σι). Compare  $\pi\acute{\alpha}\sigma\iota$  (for παντ-σι), N. 1.

So  $\nu\tau$  in *adjectives* in  $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ , but never in participles; as  $\chi\alpha\rho\acute{\iota}\epsilon\iota\sigma\iota$  (for χαριεντ-σι); but  $\tau\iota\theta\acute{\epsilon}\iota\sigma\iota$ , as given above.

NOTE 3. The preposition  $\acute{\epsilon}\nu$  is not changed before  $\sigma$ ,  $\rho$ , or  $\zeta$ .  $\Sigma\acute{\upsilon}\nu$  becomes  $\sigma\upsilon\sigma-$  before  $\sigma$  and a *vowel*, but  $\sigma\upsilon-$  before  $\sigma$  and a *consonant* or before  $\zeta$ . Thus,  $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\rho\acute{\alpha}\pi\tau\omega$ ,  $\sigma\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\iota\sigma\iota\tau\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $\sigma\acute{\upsilon}\zeta\upsilon\gamma\omicron\varsigma$ .

NOTE 4. Some verbs in  $\nu\omega$  change  $\nu$  to  $\sigma$  before  $\mu\alpha\iota$  in the perfect middle (§ 109, 6, Note) as  $\phi\alpha\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$ ,  $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\phi\alpha\sigma-\mu\alpha\iota$  (for πεφαν-μαι); and the  $\nu$  reappears and is retained before  $\sigma\alpha\iota$  in the second person, as in  $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\phi\alpha\nu-\sigma\alpha\iota$ . (See § 97, 4, with N. 2.)

7. The following changes occur when  $\iota$ , representing an original  $j$  of the root  $ja$  (pronounced  $ya$ ), follows the final consonant of a stem.

(a) Palatals ( $\kappa, \gamma, \chi$ ) and rarely other mutes with such an  $\iota$  become  $\sigma\sigma$  (later Attic  $\tau\tau$ ); as  $\phi\upsilon\lambda\acute{\alpha}\sigma\sigma-\omega$  (stem  $\phi\upsilon\lambda\alpha\kappa-$ ) for  $\phi\upsilon\lambda\alpha\kappa-\iota-\omega$ ;  $\eta\sigma\sigma\omega\nu$ , *worse*, for  $\eta\kappa-\iota-\omega\nu$  (§ 73);  $\tau\acute{\alpha}\sigma\sigma-\omega$  ( $\tau\alpha\gamma-$ ), for  $\tau\alpha\gamma-\iota-\omega$ ;  $\epsilon\lambda\acute{\alpha}\sigma\sigma\omega\nu$ , *less*, for  $\epsilon\lambda\alpha\chi-\iota-\omega\nu$  (comp. of  $\mu\iota\kappa\rho\acute{\sigma}\varsigma$ , § 73);  $\tau\alpha\rho\acute{\alpha}\sigma\sigma-\omega$  ( $\tau\alpha\rho\alpha\chi-$ ), for  $\tau\alpha\rho\alpha\chi-\iota-\omega$ ;  $\kappa\omicron\rho\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\sigma-\omega$  ( $\kappa\omicron\rho\upsilon\theta-$ ), for  $\kappa\omicron\rho\upsilon\theta-\iota-\omega$ .

(b)  $\Delta$  (sometimes  $\gamma$  or  $\gamma\gamma$ ) with  $\iota$  forms  $\zeta$ ; as  $\phi\rho\acute{\alpha}\zeta-\omega$  ( $\phi\rho\alpha\delta-$ ), for  $\phi\rho\alpha\delta-\iota-\omega$ ;  $\kappa\omicron\mu\acute{\iota}\zeta-\omega$  ( $\kappa\omicron\mu\iota\delta-$ ), for  $\kappa\omicron\mu\iota\delta-\iota-\omega$ ;  $\kappa\rho\acute{\alpha}\zeta-\omega$  ( $\kappa\rho\alpha\gamma-$ ), for  $\kappa\rho\alpha\gamma-\iota-\omega$ ;  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\zeta\omega\nu$  (Ion.) or  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega\nu$  (comp. of  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\alpha\varsigma$ , *great*), for  $\mu\epsilon\gamma-\iota-\omega\nu$  (§ 73).

(c) Λ with ι forms λλ; as *μᾶλλον*, *more* (comp. of *μάλ-α*), for *μαλ-ι-ον*; *στέλλ-ω* (*στέλ-*), for *στέλ-ι-ω*; *ἄλλο-μαι* (*άλ-*), *leap*, for *άλ-ι-ομαι* (cf. Lat. *salio*); *ἄλλος*, *other*, for *άλ-ι-ος* (cf. Lat. *alius*).

(d) N and ρ with ι undergo *metathesis* (§ 14, 1), and ι is then contracted with the preceding vowel; as *φαίν-ω* (*φαν-*), for *φαν-ι-ω* (cf. Lat. *fug-i-o* from stem *fug-*); *τείν-ω* (*τεν-*), for *τεν-ι-ω*; *ἀμείνων* (*ἀμεν-*), *better*, for *ἀμεν-ι-ων*; *χειρών* (stem *χερ-*), *worse*, for *χερ-ι-ων* (§ 73); *κεί-ρω* (*κερ-*), for *κερ-ι-ω*; *κρίνω* (*κρίν-*), for *κρίν-ι-ω* (*ι* becoming *ῑ*); *ἀμύνω* (*αμύν-*), for *αμύν-ι-ω*; *σῦρω* for *σῦρ-ι-ω* (*υ* becoming *ῡ*). So *μέλαινα* (fem. of *μέλας*, *black*, stem *μελαν-*) for *μελαν-ι-α* (§ 67); *σώτειρα* (fem. of *σωτήρ*, *saving*, *saviour*, stem *σωτερ-*), for *σωτερ-ι-α*.

§ 17. 1. When a smooth mute (*π, κ, τ*) is brought before a rough vowel (either by elision or in forming a compound word), it is itself made rough. *E.g.*

Ἄφίημι (for ἀπ-ιημι), καθαίρω (for κατ-αίρω), ἀφ' ὧν (for ἀπό ὧν), νύχθ' ὄλην (for νύκτα ὄλην, § 12, 1; § 16, 1).

So in crasis, where the rough breathing may affect even a consonant not immediately preceding it. (See examples in § 11, 2.)

NOTE. The Ionic dialect does not observe this principle, but has (for example) ἀπ' οὔ, ἀπίημι (from ἀπό and ἴημι).

2. In reduplications (§ 101, 1) an initial rough mute is always made smooth, to avoid two rough consonants in successive syllables. *E.g.*

Πέφυκα (for φεφυκα), perfect of φύω; κέχηνα (for χεχηνα), perf. of χάσκω; τέθηλα (for θεθηλα), perf. of θάλλω. So in τίθημι (for τι-θημι), § 121, 3.

NOTE. A similar change takes place in a few verbs which originally had two rough consonants in the stem; as *τρέφω* (stem *τρεφ-* for *θρεφ-*), *nourish*, fut. *θρέψω*, aor. pass. *ἔθρέφθην*; *τρέχω* (*τρεχ-* for *θρεχ-*), *run*, fut. *θρέξομαι*; *ἐτάφην*, from *θάπτω* (*ταφ-* for *θαφ-*), *bury*; see also *θρύπτω*, *τύφω*, and stem (*θαπ-*), in the Catalogue of Verbs. So in *ἐτύθην* (for *ἔθυθην*) from *θύω*, and *ἐτέθην* (for *ἔθεθην*) from *τίθημι*. So in *θρίξ*, *hair*, gen. *τριχός* (stem *τριχ-* for *θριχ-*); and in *ταχύς*, *swift*, comparative *θάσσων* for *θαχ-ων*, § 16, 7, a). Here the first aspirate reappears whenever the second is lost. See § 110, VI. N. 3.

3. The ending *θι* of the first aorist imperative passive becomes *τι* after *θη-* of the tense stem (§ 116, 3); as *λύθητι* (for *λυθη-θι*), *φάνθητι* (for *φανθη-θι*); but *φάνη-θι*.

## SYLLABLES.

§ 18. 1. A Greek word has as many syllables as it has separate vowels or diphthongs. The syllable next to the last is called the *penult* (pen-ultima, *almost last*); the one before the penult is called the *antepenult*.

2. A pure syllable is one whose vowel or diphthong immediately follows another vowel or diphthong; as the last syllable of *φιλέω, οίκία, χρύσεος*.

NOTE. In most editions of the Greek authors, the following rules are observed in dividing syllables at the end of a line:—

1. Single consonants, combinations of consonants which can begin a word (which can be seen from the Lexicon), and mutes followed by *μ* or *ν*, are placed at the beginning of a syllable. Other combinations of consonants are divided: thus, *ἔ-χω, ἐ-γώ, ἐ-σπέ-ρα, νέ-κταρ, ἀ-κμή, δε-σμός, μι-κρόν, πρά-γμα-τος, πρᾶσ-σω, ἐλ-πίς, ἐν-δόν*.

2. Compound words are divided into their original parts; but when the final vowel of a preposition has been elided in composition, the compound is divided like a simple word: thus *προσ-ά-γω* (from *πρός* and *ἄγω*); but *πα-ρά-γω* (from *παρά* and *ἄγω*).

## QUANTITY OF SYLLABLES.

§ 19. 1. A syllable is long by *nature* when it has a long vowel or a diphthong; as in *τιμή, κτείνω*.

2. A syllable is long by *position* when its vowel is followed by two consonants or a double consonant; as in *ῥτυξ*.

3. When a vowel *short by nature* is followed by a mute and a liquid, the syllable is *common* (*i.e.* either long or short); as in *τέκνον, ὕπνος, ὕβρις*. But in Attic poetry such a syllable is generally short; in other poetry it is generally long.

NOTE 1. A *middle* mute (*β, γ, δ*) before *λ, μ, or ν* generally lengthens a preceding vowel; as in *ἀγνώς, βιβλίον, δόγμα*.

NOTE 2. E in  $\epsilon\kappa$  is long when a liquid follows, either in composition or in the next word; as  $\epsilon\kappa\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\omega$ ,  $\epsilon\kappa\nu\acute{\epsilon}\omega\nu$  (both  $-\nu-$ ).

§ 20. The quantity of most syllables can be seen at once. Thus  $\eta$  and  $\omega$  and all diphthongs are long by nature;  $\epsilon$  and  $o$  are short by nature. (See § 2.)

When  $a$ ,  $i$ , and  $v$  are not long by position, their quantity must generally be learned by observation. But it is to be remembered that

1. Every vowel arising from contraction or crasis is long; as  $a$  in  $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\bar{a}$  (for  $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\alpha$ ),  $\acute{\alpha}\kappa\omega\nu$  (for  $\acute{\alpha}\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\omega\nu$ ), and  $\kappa\acute{\alpha}\nu$  (for  $\kappa\alpha\iota\acute{\alpha}\nu$ ).

2. The endings  $as$  and  $vs$  are long when  $\nu$  or  $\nu\tau$  has been dropped before  $\sigma$  (§ 16, 6, and N. 1).

3. The accent often shows the quantity of a vowel. (See § 21, 1; § 22.)

The quantity of the terminations of nouns and verbs will be stated below in the proper places.

## ACCENT.

### GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

§ 21. 1. There are three accents, the *acute* ( $'$ ), the *grave* ( $`$ ), and the *circumflex* ( $\hat{\ }$ ). The *acute* can stand only on one of the last three syllables of a word, the *circumflex* only on one of the last two, and the *grave* only on the last. The *circumflex* can stand only on a syllable long by *nature*.

REMARK. The marks of accent were invented by Aristophanes of Byzantium, an Alexandrian scholar, about 200 B. C., in order to teach foreigners the correct accent in pronouncing Greek. By the ancient theory every syllable not having either the acute or the circumflex was said to have the grave accent; and the circumflex, originally formed thus  $\hat{\ }$ , was said to result from the union of an acute and a following grave.

NOTE 1. The grave accent is never used except in place of the acute in the case mentioned in § 23, 1, and occasionally on the indefinite pronoun *τις, τι* (§ 84).

NOTE 2. The accent (like the breathing) stands on the second vowel of a diphthong. (See § 4, 1, Note 1.)

2. A word is called *oxytone* (*sharp-toned*) when it has the acute on the last syllable; *paroxytone*, when it has the acute on the penult; *proparoxytone*, when it has the acute on the antepenult.

A word is called *perispomenon* when it has the circumflex on the last syllable; *properispomenon*, when it has the circumflex on the penult. These terms refer to the shape of the mark (^~) as *twisted*, or *circumflexed*, *περισπόμενος*.

A word is called *barytone* (*grave* or *flat-toned*) when its last syllable has no accent, i.e. when (on the ancient theory) it has the grave accent.

3. When a word throws its accent as far back as possible (§ 22), it is said to have *recessive* accent. This is especially the case with verbs (§ 26). (See § 25, 1, Note.)

§ 22. 1. The antepenult cannot be accented if the last syllable is long either by nature or by position. If accented, it takes the acute; as *πέλεκυς, ἄνθρωπος*.

2. The penult, if accented, takes the circumflex if it is long by nature and if *at the same time* the last syllable is short by nature; as *μῆλον, νῆσος, ἥλιξ*. Otherwise, if accented, it takes the acute.

NOTE 1. Final *αι* and *οι* are considered short in determining the accent; as *ἄνθρωποι, νῆσοι*: except in the optative mood, and in the adverb *οἴκοι*, *at home*; as *τιμήσαι, ποιήσοι* (not *τίμησαι* or *ποιήσοι*).

NOTE 2. Genitives in *εως* and *εων* from nouns in *ις* and *υς* of the third declension (§ 53, 1, N. 2), all cases of nouns and adjectives in *ως* and *ων* of the *Attic* second declension (§ 42, 2), and the Ionic genitive in *εω* of the first (§ 39, 3), allow the acute on the antepenult; as *ἀνώγειω, πόλειω, Τήρειω* (Τήρης). For *ώσπερ, οἶδε*, &c., see § 28, N. 3.

§ 23. 1. An oxytone changes its acute to the grave before other words in the same sentence; as τούς πονηροὺς ἀνθρώπους (for τοὺς πονηροὺς ἀνθρώπους).

NOTE. This change is not made before *enclitics* (§ 28) nor before an elided syllable (§ 24, 3), nor in the interrogative τίς, τί (§ 84). It is generally made before a comma, but not before a colon.

2. When a dissyllabic preposition follows its case, it throws its accent back to the penult; as τούτων περί, *about these*. This is called *anastrophe* (ἀναστροφή, *turning back*).

This occurs in Attic prose only with περί, but in the poets with all the dissyllabic prepositions except ἀνά, διά, ἀμφί, and ἀντί. In Homer it occurs when a preposition follows a verb from which it is separated by *tnesis* (§ 191, N. 3); as ὀλέσας ἄπο, *having destroyed*. *Anastrophe* takes place also when a preposition stands for itself compounded with ἐστίν; as πάρα for πάρεστιν.

#### ACCENT OF CONTRACTED SYLLABLES.

§ 24. 1. A contracted syllable is accented if either of the original syllables had an accent. If it is a penult or antepenult, the accent is regular (§ 22). If it is a final syllable, it is circumflexed; but if the original word had the acute on the last syllable, this is retained. *E.g.*

Τιμώμενος from τιμάμενος, φιλεῖτε from φιλέετε, τιμῶ from τιμάω; but βεβῶς from βεβᾶώς. This proceeds from the ancient principle (§ 21, 1, Rem.) that the circumflex comes from ' and ', never from ' and ' ; so that τιμάω gives τιμῶ, but βεβᾶώς gives βεβῶς.

NOTE. If neither of the original syllables had an accent, the accent is not affected by contraction; as τίμα for τίμαε.

Some exceptions to the rule of § 24, 1 will be noticed under the declensions. (See § 43, Note; § 65.)

2. In crasis, the accent of the first word is lost and that of the second remains; as τὰγαθά for τὰ ἀγαθά, ἐγῶοἶδα for ἐγὼ οἶδα, καῖτα for καὶ εἶτα; τᾶλλα for τὰ ἄλλα.

3. In elision, oxytone prepositions and conjunctions lose their accent with the elided vowel; other oxytones throw the



accent back to the penult, but without changing the acute to the grave (§ 23, 1, Note). *E.g.*

Ἐπ' αὐτῷ for ἐπὶ αὐτῷ, ἀλλ' εἶπεν for ἀλλὰ εἶπεν, φήμ' ἐγώ for φημί ἐγώ, κάκ' ἔπη for κακά ἔπη.

ACCENT OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES.

§ 25. 1. The place of the accent in the nominative singular must generally be learned by observation. The other cases accent *the same syllable* as the nominative, if the last syllable permits (§ 22); otherwise, the following syllable. *E.g.*

Θάλασσα, θαλάσσης, θάλασσαν, θάλασσαι, θαλάσσαις; κόραξ, κόρακος, κόρακες, κοράκων; πρᾶγμα, πράγματος, πραγμάτων; ὁδούς, ὀδόντος, ὀδόντων, ὀδοῦσιν.

The *kind* of accent is determined as usual (§ 22); as νῆσος, νήσου, νήσον, νῆσοι, νήσοις. (See also § 25, 2.)

NOTE. The following nouns and adjectives have *recessive* accent (§ 21, 3): — (a) contracted adjectives in οος (§ 43, N. 3): (b) the neuter singular and vocative singular of adjectives in ων, ον (except those in φρων, compounds of φρήν), and the neuter of comparatives in ων; as εὐδαίμων, εὐδαίμων (§ 66); βέλτιον, βέλτιον (§ 72, 2); but δαιφρων, δαιφρον: (c) many barytone compounds in ης in all forms; as αὐτάρκης, αὐταρκες, gen. pl. αὐτάρκων; φιλάληθης, φιλάληθες; but ἀληθής, ἀληθές; — this includes vocatives like Σώκρατες, Δημόσθενες (§ 52, 2, N. 1): (d) the vocative of syncopated nouns in ηρ (§ 57), of compound proper names in ων, as Ἀγάμεμνον, Αὐτόμεδον (except Λακεδαίμων), and of Ἀπόλλων, Ποσειδῶν, σωτήρ, σάνιουρ, and (Hom.) δᾶήρ, *brother-in-law*, — voc. Ἀπολλων, Πόσειδον, σῶτερ, δᾶερ.

2. The last syllable of the genitive and dative of oxytones of the first and second declensions is circumflexed. In the *first* declension, ων of the genitive plural is circumflexed (§ 36, Note), except in the feminine of barytone adjectives and participles in ος, which is spelt and accented like the masculine and neuter. *E.g.*

Τιμῆς, τιμῆ, τιμαῖν, τιμῶν, τιμαῖς; θεοῦ, θεῶ, θεοῖν, θεῶν, θεοῖς; also δικῶν, δοξῶν (from δίκη, δόξα), but ἀξίων, λεγομένων (fem. gen. plur. of ἄξιος, λεγόμενος, § 62, 3).

NOTE. The genitive and dative of the Attic second declension (§ 42, 2) are exceptions.

3. Most monosyllables of the third declension accent the last syllable in the genitive and dative of all numbers: here *ων* and *ουν* are circumflexed. *E.g.*

Θής, *servant*, θητός, θητί, θητοῖν, θητῶν, θησί.

NOTE 1. Παῖς, *child*, Τρώς, *Trojan*, δάς, *torch*, δμῶς, *slave*, φῶς, *light*, οὖς, *ear*, and a few others, violate the last rule in the genitive dual and plural; so πᾶς, *all*, in both genitive and dative plural: as παῖς, παιδός, παιδί, παισί, but παιδῶν; πᾶς, παντός, παντί, πάντων, πᾶσι.

NOTE 2. The interrogative τίς, τίνος, τίτι, &c., always accents the first syllable. So do all monosyllabic participles; as ὦν, ὄντος, ὄντι, ὄντων, οὔσι; βάς, βάντος.

NOTE 3. Some further exceptions occur in irregular nouns, and others will be noticed under the different declensions.

#### ACCENT OF VERBS.

§ 26. Verbs throw the accent as far back as the last syllable permits; as βουλεύω, βουλεύομεν, βουλεύουσιν; παρέχω, παρέχε, ἀποδίδωμι, ἀπόδοτε.

NOTE 1. This applies to compound as well as simple verbs. But the accent (in compound verbs) can never precede the augment: thus, παρείχον (not πάρειχον). So when the verb begins with a long vowel or a diphthong not augmented; as ἐξεύρον (not ἔξευρον).

NOTE 2. Participles in their *inflection* are accented as nouns (§ 25, 1), not as verbs. Thus, βουλεύων has in the neuter βουλεύον (not βούλεον); φιλέων, φιλῶν, has φιλέον (not φίλεον), φιλοῦν (§ 69).

NOTE 3. The chief exceptions to the principle just stated (§ 26) are these:—

(1.) The following forms accent the penult: the first aorist active infinitive, the second aorist middle infinitive, the perfect passive infinitive and participle, and all infinitives in *ναι* or *μεν* (except those in *μεναι*). Thus, βουλεύσαι, γενέσθαι, λελύσθαι, λελυμένος, ιστάναι, δίδοναι, λελυκέναι, δόμεν and δόμεναι (both Epic for δούναι).

Add the compounds of δός, ἔς, θές, and σχές; as ἀπόδος.

(2.) The following forms have the *acute* on the last syllable: the second aorist active participle, participles in *εις*, *ους*, *υς*, and *ως*, and

present participles in *as* from verbs in *μι*. Thus, *λιπών, λυθείς, δίδους, δεικνύς, λελυκώς, ιστάς* (pres.), but *λύσας* and *στήσας* (aor.).

Add the imperatives *ιδέ, ειπέ, ελθέ, εύρέ, and λαβέ*.

(3.) The following *circumflex* the last syllable: the second aorist active infinitive in *ειν*, and the second person singular of the second aorist middle imperative in *ου*, except when the latter is compounded with a *dissyllabic* preposition (not elided). Thus, *λιπείν, λιποῦ, προδοῦ, ἀπολοῦ, ἀφοῦ* (but *κατάθου, περιίδου*).

NOTE 4. For optatives in *οι* and *αι* see § 22, Note 1. Some other exceptions occur, especially in irregular verbs (like *ειμι* and *φημι*.) See also § 122, N. 2.

#### ENCLITICS.

§ 27. An *enclitic* is a word which loses its own accent, and is pronounced as if it were part of the preceding word; as *ἄνθρωποι τε* (like *hominésque* in Latin). The enclitics are:

1. The personal pronouns *μοῦ (μεῦ), μοί, μέ; σοῦ (σέο, σεῦ), σοί (τοί), σέ (τέ, τίν, τυ, accus.)*; *οὔ, οἶ, εἶ*, and (in poetry) *σφίσι* (with Ionic or poetic *σφί, σφίν, σφέ, σφωέ, σφωίν, σφέων, σφέας, σφᾶς, σφέα, εἶο, εῦ, ἔθεν, μίν, νίν*, § 79, 1).

2. The indefinite pronoun *τις, τὶ*, in all its forms; also the indefinite adverbs *πού, ποθί, πῆ, ποί, ποθέν, ποτέ, πώ, πώς*. These must be distinguished from the interrogatives *τίς, ποῦ, πῆ, &c.* (§ 87).

3. The present indicative of *εἰμί, be*, and of *φημί, say*, except the forms *εἶ* and *φῆς*.

4. The particles *γέ, τέ, τοί, πέρ, νύν* (not *νῦν*); and the Epic *κέ* (or *κέν*), *θήν*, and *ρά*. Also the inseparable *-δε* in *ὄδε, τοῖσδε, &c.* (not *δέ, but*); and *-θε* and *-χι* in *εἶθε* and *ναίχι* (§ 28, N. 3).

§ 28. The word before an *enclitic* retains its own accent, and never changes a final acute to the grave (§ 23, 1).

1. If its last syllable is accented, the accent of the enclitic is merely dropped; as *τιμαί τε, τιμῶν τε, σοφός τις, καλῶς φησιν*.

2. If its last syllable is unaccented and it has not the acute on the penult, it receives from the enclitic an acute on the last syllable as an additional accent, while the enclitic loses its accent; as ἄνθρωπός τις, δείξόν μοι, παῖδες τινες, οὗτός ἐστιν, εἶ τις.

3. If it has the acute on the penult, it receives no second accent. A monosyllabic enclitic here drops its accent; a dissyllabic enclitic retains it. Thus, τούτου γε, πόσος τις, ἄνδρες τινές (but παῖδες τινες), οὕτω φησίν (but οὗτός φησιν).

NOTE 1. Enclitics retain their accent whenever special emphasis falls upon them: this occurs especially (1) when they begin a sentence, (2) when the preceding syllable is elided. The personal pronouns generally retain their accent after an *accented* preposition; here ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί, and ἐμέ are used (except in πρὸς με). The personal pronouns of the third person are not enclitic when they are direct reflexives (§ 144, 2); σφίσι never in Attic prose. Ἔστί at the beginning of a sentence, and when it signifies *existence* or *possibility*, becomes ἔστι; so after οὐκ, μή, εἰ, ὡς, καί, ἀλλ' (for ἀλλά), and τοῦτ' (for τοῦτο).

NOTE 2. When several enclitics occur in succession, each takes an acute from the following, the last remaining without accent; as εἶ τίς τί σοί φησιν, *if any one is saying anything to you*.

NOTE 3. When an enclitic forms the last part of a compound word, the compound is accented as if the enclitic were a separate word. Thus, οὔτινος, ᾧτιμι, ὄντινων, ὥσπερ, ὥστε, οἶδε, τοῦσδε, εἶτε, οὔτε, μήτε, are only apparent exceptions to § 22.

#### PROCLITICS.

§ 29. A *proclitic* is a word which has no accent, and is pronounced as if it were part of the following word. The proclitics are the articles ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ, and the particles εἰ, ὡς, οὐ (οὐκ, οὐχ), εἰς (ἐς), ἐκ (ἐξ), ἐν (ἐν).

NOTE 1. Οὐ takes the acute at the end of a sentence; as πῶς γὰρ οὐ; *for why not?* Ὡς and sometimes ἐκ and ἐς take the acute when (in poetry) they follow their noun; as κακῶν ἐξ, *from evils*; θεὸς ὧς, *as a God*. Ὡς is accented also when it means *thus*; as ὧς εἶπεν, *thus he spoke*. This use of ὧς is chiefly poetic; but καὶ ὧς, *even thus*, and οὐδ' ὧς or μηδ' ὧς, *not even thus*, sometimes occur in Attic prose.

NOTE 2. When  $\delta$  is used for the relative  $\delta\varsigma$  (§ 140), it is accented (as in *Od.* ii. 262); and many editors accent all articles when they are demonstrative, as in *Il.* i. 9,  $\delta$  γὰρ βασιλῆι χολωθείς.

### DIALECTIC CHANGES IN LETTERS.

§ 30. 1. The Ionic dialect is marked by the use of  $\eta$  where the Attic has  $\bar{a}$ ; and the Doric by the use of  $\bar{a}$  where the Attic has  $\eta$ . Thus, Ionic γενεή for γενεά, ἰήσομαι for ἰάσομαι (from ἰάομαι, § 109, 1); Doric τιμᾶσῶ for τιμήσω (from τιμάω). But an Attic  $\bar{a}$  caused by contraction (as in τίμα from τίμαε), or an Attic  $\eta$  lengthened from  $\epsilon$  (as in φιλήσω from φιλέω), § 109, 1), is never thus changed.

2. The Ionic often has  $\epsilon\iota$ ,  $\omicron\upsilon$ , for Attic  $\epsilon$ ,  $\omicron$ ; and  $\eta\bar{i}$  for Attic  $\epsilon\iota$  in nouns and adjectives in  $\epsilon\iota\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $\epsilon\iota\omicron\nu$ ; as ξείνος for ξένος, μούνος for μόνος; βασιλῆϊος for βασιλείος.

3. The Ionic does not avoid successive vowels, like the Attic; and it therefore very often omits contraction (§ 9). It contracts  $\epsilon\omicron$  and  $\epsilon\omicron\nu$  into  $\epsilon\nu$  (especially in Herodotus); as ποιέμεν, ποιέουσι (from ποίεομεν, ποίεουσι), for Attic ποιούμεν, ποιούσι. Herodotus does not use  $\nu$  movable (§ 13, 1). See also § 17, 1, Note.

### PUNCTUATION MARKS.

§ 31. The Greek uses the *comma* (,) and the *period* (.) like the English. It has also a *colon*, a point above the line ( $\cdot$ ), which is equivalent to the English colon and semicolon. Its mark of interrogation (;) is the same as the English semicolon. The mark of exclamation (!) is sometimes used in modern editions of Greek authors.

## PART II.

### INFLECTION.

§ 32. 1. INFLECTION is a change in the form of a word, made to express its relation to other words. It includes the *declension* of nouns, adjectives, and pronouns, and the *conjugation* of verbs.

2. Every inflected word has a fundamental part, which is called the *stem*. To this are appended various letters or syllables, called *endings*, to form cases, tenses, persons, numbers, &c.

NOTE. Most words contain a still more primitive element than the stem, which is called the *root*. Thus, the stem of the verb *τιμάω*, honor, and that of the noun *τιμή*, is *τιμα-*, that of *τίσις*, payment, recompense, is *τισι-*, that of *τίμιος*, held in honor, is *τιμιο-*, that of *τίμημα* (*τιμήματος*), valuation, is *τιμηματ-*; but all these stems are developed from one root, *τι-*, which is seen pure in the verb *τίω*, honor. In *τίω*, therefore, the stem of the verb and the root are the same.

The stem itself may be modified and assume various forms in different parts of a noun or verb. Thus the same verbal stem may in different tenses appear as *λιπ-*, *λειπ-*, and *λοιπ-*; and the same nominal stem may appear as *τιμα-* and *τιμη-*.

§ 33. 1. There are three *numbers*; the singular, the dual, and the plural. The singular denotes one object, the plural more than one. The dual is sometimes used to denote two objects, but even here the plural is more common.

2. There are three *genders*; the masculine, the feminine, and the neuter.

NOTE 1. The *grammatical* gender in Greek is very often different from the *natural* gender. Especially many names of things are masculine or feminine. A Greek noun is called masculine, feminine, or neuter, when it requires an adjective or article to take the form adapted to either of these genders. The gender is often indicated by prefixing the article; as (ὁ) ἀνὴρ, *man*; (ἡ) γυνή, *woman*; (τὸ) πρᾶγμα, *thing*. (See § 78.)

NOTE 2. Nouns which may be either masculine or feminine are said to be of the *common* gender: as (ὁ, ἡ) θεός, *God* or *Goddess*. Names of animals which include both sexes, but have only one grammatical gender, are called *epicene* (ἐπίκοινος); as ὁ ἀετός, *the eagle*; ἡ ἀλώπηξ, *the fox*.

NOTE 3. The gender must often be learned by observation. But names of males are generally masculine, and names of females feminine. Most names of *rivers, winds, and months* are masculine; and most names of *countries, towns, trees, and islands* are feminine. Most nouns denoting *qualities or conditions* are feminine; as ἡ ἀρετή, *virtue*, ἐλπίς, *hope*. Diminutive nouns are neuter; as παιδίον, *child*. Other rules are given under the declensions (§§ 35, 40, 58) and in § 129.

3. There are five *cases*; the nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, and vocative.

The nominative and vocative plural are always alike. In neuters, the nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike in all numbers; and in the plural these cases end in ᾶ. The nominative, accusative, and vocative dual are always alike; and the genitive and dative dual are always alike.

NOTE 1. The cases have in general the same meaning as the corresponding cases in Latin; as Nom. *a man* (as subject), Gen. *of a man*, Dat. *to* or *for a man*, Accus. *a man* (as object), Voc. *O man*. The chief functions of the Latin ablative are divided between the Greek genitive and dative. (See Remark before § 157.)

NOTE 2. All the cases except the nominative and vocative are called *oblique* cases.

## NOUNS.

§ 34. There are three declensions of nouns, in which also all adjectives and participles are included.

These correspond in general to the first three declensions in Latin. (See § 45, 2, Note). The first is sometimes called the *A declension*, and the second the *O declension*; these two together are sometimes called the *Vowel declension*, as opposed to the third or *Consonant declension* (§ 45, 1). The principles which are common to adjectives, participles, and substantives are given under the three declensions of nouns.

NOTE. The name *noun* (*ὄνομα*), according to ancient usage, includes both substantives and adjectives. But by modern custom *noun* is often used as synonymous with substantive, and it is so used in the present work.

## FIRST DECLENSION.

§ 35. Stems of the first declension end originally in *a*, which is often modified into *η* in the singular. The nominative singular of feminines ends in *a* or *η*; that of masculines ends in *ας* or *ης*.

§ 36. The following table shows the *terminations* in all the cases of this declension. These consist of the final *a* (or *η*) of the stem united with the *case-endings* (§ 32, 2). See § 45, 2, N.

	SINGULAR.			DUAL.		PLURAL.
	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Masculine.</i>		<i>Masc. and Fem.</i>		<i>Masc. and Fem.</i>
N.	α η	ās ης				N. αι
G.	ās or ης ης	ου (for αο)		N. A. V. ā		G. ὠν (for ἄων)
D.	α or η η	α η		G. D. αιν		D. αις
A.	αν ην	āν ην				A. āς
V.	α η	ā ᾶ or η				V. αι



NOTE. Here, as in most cases, the relation of the stem to the terminations must be explained by reference to the earlier forms of the language. Thus, *ων* of the genitive plural (§ 25, 2) is contracted from the Homeric *άων* (§ 39); and *ου* of the genitive singular comes from the Homeric *αο* (through a form *εο*) by contraction. The stem in *a* may thus be seen in all the cases of *οικία* and *ταμίας*, and (with the change of *a* to *η* in the singular) also in all the other paradigms. (See § 45, 2, Note.) The forms in *a* and *η* have no case-endings.

§ 37. 1. The nouns (*η*) *τιμή*, *honor*, (*η*) *οικία*, *house*, (*η*) *χώρα*, *land*, (*η*) *Μοῦσα*, *Muse*, (*ο*) *πολίτης*, *citizen*, (*ο*) *ταμίας*, *steward*, are thus declined:—

*Singular.*

N.	τιμή	οικία	χώρα	Μοῦσα	πολίτης	ταμίας
G.	τιμῆς	οικίας	χώρας	Μούσης	πολίτου	ταμίου
D.	τιμῇ	οικίᾳ	χώρᾳ	Μούσῃ	πολίτῃ	ταμίᾳ
A.	τιμῆν	οικίαν	χώραν	Μοῦσαν	πολίτην	ταμίαν
V.	τιμή	οικία	χώρα	Μοῦσα	πολίτα	ταμίᾱ

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	τιμά	οικία	χώρα	Μούσα	πολίτα	ταμία
G. D.	τιμαῖν	οικίαιν	χώραιν	Μούσαιν	πολίταιν	ταμίαιν

*Plural.*

N.	τιμαί	οικίαι	χώραι	Μοῦσαι	πολίται	ταμίαι
G.	τιμῶν	οικιῶν	χωρῶν	Μουσῶν	πολιτῶν	ταμιῶν
D.	τιμαῖς	οικίαις	χώραις	Μούσαις	πολίταις	ταμίαις
A.	τιμάς	οικιάς	χώρας	Μούσας	πολίτας	ταμίας
V.	τιμαί	οικίαι	χώραι	Μοῦσαι	πολίται	ταμίαι

The following show varieties of quantity and accent:—

θάλασσᾶ, *sea*, θαλάσσης, θαλάσση, θάλασσαν; Pl. θάλασσαι, &c.  
 γέφυρᾶ, *bridge*, γεφύρας, γεφύρα, γέφυραν; Pl. γέφυραι, &c.  
 σκιά, *shadow*, σκιᾶς, σκιᾶ, σκιάν; Pl. σκιαί, σκιῶν, σκιαῖς, &c.  
 γνώμη, *opinion*, γνώμης, γνώμη, γνώμην; Pl. γνώμαι, γνωμῶν, &c.  
 πείρα, *attempt*, πείρας, πείρα, πείραν; Pl. πείραι, πειρῶν, &c.

2. Nouns ending in *a* preceded by *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*, and a few proper names, retain *a* throughout the singular, and are

declined like οἰκία or χώρα (those with *ǎ* like γέφυρα or πείρα). Other nouns in *a* are declined like Μούσα.

NOTE 1. The nouns in *ης* which have *ǎ* in the vocative singular (like πολίτης) are chiefly those in *της*, national appellatives (like Πέρσης, a *Persian*, voc. Πέρσᾶ), and compounds (like γεωμέτρης, a *geometer*, voc. γεωμέτρα). Δεσπότης, *master*, has voc. δέσποτᾶ. Most other nouns in *ης* have the vocative in *η*; as Κρονίδης, *son of Kronos*, Κρονίδη.

NOTE 2. The termination *a* of the nominative singular is always short when the genitive has *ης*. It is generally long when the genitive has *ας*; the exceptions, which can always be seen by the accent (§ 22), are chiefly (*a*) most nouns ending in *ρα* preceded by a diphthong or by *ῦ* (as μοῖρα, γέφυρα), (*b*) most abstract nouns formed from the stems of adjectives in *ης* or *οος* (as ἀλήθεια, εὔνοια), (*c*) most compounds in *εια* (as μεσόγεια), (*d*) common nouns in *εια* and *τρια* designating females (as βασίλεια, *queen*, ψάλτρια, *female harper*): but βασιλεία, *kingdom* (with *ā*).

NOTE 3. *αν* of the accusative singular and *a* of the vocative singular agree in quantity with *a* of the nominative. The quantity of all other vowels may be seen from the table in § 36.

NOTE 4. The nouns in *ǎ* always have *recessive* accent (§ 21, 3).

#### Contract Nouns of the First Declension.

§ 38. Most nouns in *αα*, *εα*, and *εας*, are contracted (§ 9). Μνάα, μνᾶ, μίνα, συκία, συκῆ, *fig-tree*, and Ἑρμέας, Ἑρμῆς, *Hermes (Mercury)*, are thus declined: —

##### Singular.

N.	(μνάα) μνᾶ	(συκία) συκῆ	(Ἑρμέας) Ἑρμῆς
G.	(μνάας) μνᾶς	(συκίας) συκῆς	(Ἑρμέου) Ἑρμοῦ
D.	(μνάφ) μνᾶ	(συκία) συκῆ	(Ἑρμέα) Ἑρμῆ
A.	(μνάαν) μνᾶν	(συκίαν) συκῆν	(Ἑρμέαν) Ἑρμῆν
V.	(μνάα) μνᾶ	(συκία) συκῆ	(Ἑρμέα) Ἑρμῆ

##### Dual.

N. A. V.	(μνάα) μνᾶ	(συκία) συκᾶ	(Ἑρμέα) Ἑρμᾶ
G. D.	(μνάαιν) μναῖν	(συκίαιν) συκαῖν	(Ἑρμέαιν) Ἑρμαῖν

*Plural.*

N.	(μνάαι)	μναῖ	(συκέαι)	συκαῖ	(Ἑρμέαι)	Ἑρμαῖ
G.	(μναῶν)	μνῶν	(συκεῶν)	συκῶν	(Ἑρμεῶν)	Ἑρμῶν
D.	(μνάαις)	μναῖς	(συκέαις)	συκαῖς	(Ἑρμέαις)	Ἑρμαῖς
A.	(μνάας)	μνάς	(συκέας)	συκάς	(Ἑρμέας)	Ἑρμάς
V.	(μνάαι)	μναῖ	(συκέαι)	συκαῖ	(Ἑρμέαι)	Ἑρμαῖ

NOTE 1. Βορέας, *North wind*, which appears uncontracted in Attic, has also a contracted form Βορρᾶς, (with irregular ρρ), gen. (of Doric form, § 39, 3) Βορρᾶ, dat. Βορρᾶ, acc. Βορρᾶν, voc. Βορρᾶ.

NOTE 2. For εα contracted to ᾶ in the dual and the accusative plural, see § 9, 3, Note. For contract adjectives of this class, see § 65.

**Dialects.**

§ 39. 1. Ionic η, ης, η, ην, in the singular, for ᾶ, ᾶς, α, ᾶν. Doric ᾶ, ᾶς, α, ᾶν, for η, &c. in the same cases. (See § 30.) The Ionic generally uses the uncontracted forms of contract nouns.

2. *Nom. Sing.* Hom. sometimes ᾶ for ης; as ἱππότα for ἱππότης, *horseman*. (Compare Latin *poeta* = ποιητής.)

3. *Gen. Sing.* For ου, Hom. ᾶο, εω, sometimes ω; as Ἄτρείδαο, Ἄτρείδεω, βορέω: Hdt. εω, rarely έω for έεω (sometimes εω in old Attic proper names): Doric ᾶ (rarely in Attic nouns in ας).

4. *Gen. Plur.* Hom. ᾶων, έων (whence, by contraction, Attic ᾶν, Doric ᾶν); as ναυτάων, ναυτέων (Att. ναυτῶν): Hdt. έων.

5. *Dat. Plur.* Poetic αισι, Hom. ησι, ης; Hdt. ης; as τιμαῖσι, Μούσησι or Μούσης (for Μούσαις).

## SECOND DECLENSION.

§ 40. The nominative singular of most nouns of the second declension ends in ος or ον (gen. ον). Those in ος are masculine, rarely feminine; those in ον are neuter.

NOTE. The stem of nouns of this declension ends in ο, which is sometimes lengthened to ω. It becomes ε in the vocative singular; and ᾶ in the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural of neuters.

§ 41. The following table shows the terminations of nouns in ος and ον in this declension, that is, the final ο of the stem (with its modifications) united with the case-endings: —

SINGULAR.		DUAL.		PLURAL.	
Masc. & Fem.	Neuter.	Masc., Fem., & Neuter.		Masc. & Fem.	Neut.
N.	ος ον			N.	οι ᾶ
G.	ου (for οο)	N. A. V.	ω (for ο)	G.	ων (for οων)
D.	ω for οι)	G. D.	οιν	D.	οις
A.	ον			A.	ους (for ονς) ᾶ
V.	ε ον			V.	οι ᾶ

NOTE. Looking at the original forms of these terminations (§ 36, Note), we see the stem in *ο* in all the cases except in the vocative singular in *ε* and the neuter plural in *α*. (See § 45, 2, Note.)

§ 42. 1. The nouns (ὁ) λόγος, *word*, (ἡ) νῆσος, *island*, (ὁ, ἡ) ἄνθρωπος, *man* or *human being*, (ἡ) ὁδός, *road*, (τὸ) δῶρον, *gift*, are thus declined:—

*Singular.*

N.	λόγος	νῆσος	ἄνθρωπος	ὁδός	δῶρον
G.	λόγου	νῆσου	ἀνθρώπου	ὁδοῦ	δώρου
D.	λόγῳ	νῆσῳ	ἀνθρώπῳ	ὁδῷ	δώρῳ
A.	λόγον	νῆσον	ἄνθρωπον	ὁδόν	δῶρον
V.	λόγε	νῆσε	ἄνθρωπε	ὁδέ	δῶρον

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	λόγῳ	νῆσῳ	ἀνθρώπῳ	ὁδώ	δώρῳ
G. D.	λόγοιν	νῆσοιν	ἀνθρώποιν	ὁδοῖν	δώροιν

*Plural.*

N.	λόγοι	νῆσοι	ἄνθρωποι	ὁδοί	δῶρα
G.	λόγων	νῆσων	ἀνθρώπων	ὁδῶν	δώρων
D.	λόγοις	νῆσοις	ἀνθρώποις	ὁδοῖς	δώροις
A.	λόγους	νῆσους	ἀνθρώπους	ὁδοῦς	δῶρα
V.	λόγοι	νῆσοι	ἄνθρωποι	ὁδοί	δῶρα

Thus decline νόμος, *law*, κίνδυνος, *danger*, ποταμός, *river*, βίος, *life*, θάνατος, *death*, σῦκον, *fig*, ἱμάτιον, *outer garment*.

NOTE. The nominative in *ος* is sometimes used for the vocative in *ε*; as ὦ φίλος (§ 157, Note). Θεός, *God*, has always θεός as vocative. Ἀδελφός, *brother*, has voc. ἀδελφε.

2. A few masculine and feminine nouns of this declension end in *ως* (gen. *ω*), and a few neuters in *ων* (gen. *ω*). This is often called the *Attic declension*. The nouns (ὁ) νεώς, *temple*, and (τὸ) ἀνώγειον, *hall*, are thus declined:—

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Dual.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	νεώς			N.	νεῶ
G.	νεώ	N. A. V.	νεώ	G.	νεῶν
D.	νεῶ	G. D.	νεῶν	D.	νεῶς
A.	νεών			A.	νεώς
V.	νεώς			V.	νεῶ
N. A. V.	ἀνώγειον	N. A. V.	ἀνώγειω	N. A. V.	ἀνώγειω
G.	ἀνώγειω	G. D.	ἀνώγειων	G.	ἀνώγειων
D.	ἀνώγειω			D.	ἀνώγειως

The accent of these nouns is irregular (N. 2). (See § 22, N. 2; and § 25, 2, Note. See also § 53, 1, N. 2.)

NOTE 1. Some masculines and feminines of this class may drop *ν* of the accusative singular; as λαγώς, accus. λαγών or λαγῶ. So Ἄθως, τὸν Ἄθων or Ἄθω; Κῶς, τὴν Κῶν or Κῶ; and Κέως, Τέως, Μίνως. Ἔως, *dawn*, has regularly τὴν Ἔω.

NOTE 2. Most nouns in *εως* which follow the Attic declension have older forms in *ᾱος* or *ηος* (with reversed quantity); as Hom. λαῖός, *people*, Att. λεῖός; Dor. νᾱός, Ion. νῆός, Att. νεῖός; Hom. Μενέλαῖος, Att. Μενέλειως. In words like Μενέλειως, the original accent is retained. (See § 53, 3, N. 1; § 54, Note.)

#### Contract Nouns of the Second Declension.

§ 43. Many nouns in *εος*, *οος*, *εον*, and *οον* are contracted. Νόος, νοῦς, *mind*, and ὀστέον, ὀστοῦν, *bone*, are thus declined:—

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Dual.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	(νόος)	νοῦς			N.	(νόοι) νοῖ
G.	(νόου)	νοῦ	N. A. V.	(νώω) νῶ	G.	(νόων) νῶν
D.	(νόφ)	νῶ	G. D.	(νόοιν) νοῖν	D.	(νόοις) νοῖς
A.	(νόον)	νοῦν			A.	(νόους) νοῦς
V.	(νόε)	νοῦ			V.	(νόοι) νοῖ
N. A. V. (όστέον) όστούν			N. A. V.	(όστέω) όστῶ	N. V. A. (όστέα) όστᾶ	
G. (όστέου) όστοῦ			G. D.	(όστέοιν) όστοῖν	G. (όστέων) όστῶν	
D. (όστέφ) όστῶ					D. (όστέοις) όστοῖς	

For the forms in εος and οον, which are generally adjectives, see § 65.

NOTE. The accent of these contract forms is irregular in several points:—

1. The nominative, accusative, and vocative dual contract έω and όω into ώ (not ῶ). See § 24, 1.

2. Adjectives in εος circumflex the last syllable of all contract forms; as χρύσεος, χρυσοῦς (not χρύσους, § 24, 1), *golden*. So κάνεον, κανοῦν, *basket*. Except ώ in the dual, just mentioned.

3. The contracted forms of compounds in οος follow the accent of the *contracted* nominative singular; as αντίπνοος, αντίπνοος, *blowing against*, gen. αντίπνούου, αντίπνου (not αντίπνοῦ), &c.

For εα contracted to ā in the neuter plural, see § 9, 3, Note.

#### Dialects.

§ 44. 1. *Gen. Sing.* Epic οιο (for οιο), Doric ω (for οο); as θεοῖο, μεγάλω. Attic ου is contracted from οο.

2. *Gen. and Dat. Dual.* Epic ουν for οιν; as ἵπποιυν.

3. *Dat. Plur.* Ionic and poetic οισι for οις; as ἵπποισι.

4. *Acc. Plur.* Doric ως or ος for ους; as νόμως, τῶς λύκος.

5. The Ionic generally omits contraction.

### THIRD DECLENSION.

§ 45. 1. This declension includes all nouns not belonging to either the first or the second. Its genitive singular ends in ος (sometimes ως).

NOTE. This is often called the *Consonant Declension* (§ 34), because the stem here generally ends in a consonant. Some stems, however, end in a close vowel ( $\iota$  or  $\upsilon$ ), some in a diphthong, and a few in  $o$ . The last two are supposed to have ended originally in a consonant ( $F$  or  $\sigma$ ). See § 53, 3; § 54; § 55.

2. The stem of a noun of the third declension cannot always be determined by the nominative singular; but it is generally found by dropping  $os$  (or  $ws$ ) of the genitive. The cases are formed by adding to the stem the following *endings* (which here are not united with any letter of the stem) :—

SINGULAR.			DUAL.			PLURAL.		
<i>Masc. &amp; Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>		<i>Masc., Fem., Neut.</i>			<i>Masc. &amp; Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	
N. $s$	None.					N. $\epsilon s$	$\check{a}$	
G. $os, ws$			N. A. V. $\epsilon$			G. $\omega v$		
D. $\iota$			G. D. $ouv$			D. $\sigma\check{i}$		
A. $\check{a}$ or $v$	None.					A. $\check{a}s$	$\check{a}$	
V. None, or like N.	None.					V. $\epsilon s$	$\check{a}$	

NOTE. The following comparison shows the relations of the case-endings in the three declensions:—

SING. — *Nom.* 1st decl. masc.  $s$ ; 2nd masc. and fem.  $s$ , neut.  $v$  (Lat.  $s, m$ ); 3rd masc. and fem.  $s$  (Lat.  $s$ ).

*Gen.* 1st masc.  $o$ , fem.  $s$ ; 2nd  $o$  or  $\omega$ , making  $ov$  or  $oio$  with  $o$  of the stem. (cf. Lat.  $i$ ); 3rd  $os$  (Lat.  $is$ ).

*Dat.* All decl.  $\iota$ ; 1st and 2nd  $\iota$  in  $\alpha, \eta, \omega$  (Lat.  $i, ai, ae, o$ ).

*Accus.* Masc. and fem. 1st and 2nd  $v$  for  $\mu$  (Lat.  $m$ ); 3rd  $v$  (Lat.  $m$ ), or  $\check{a}$  for  $av$  or  $a\mu$  (Lat.  $em$ ), cf.  $\tau\acute{\upsilon}\rho\sigma\iota-v$  with Lat.  $turri-m$ ,  $\acute{o}-\delta\acute{o}\nu\tau-a(v)$  with Lat.  $dent-em$ .

DUAL. *N. A. V.* 1st and 2nd  $\check{a}$  and  $o$  of stem lengthened to  $\bar{a}$  and  $\omega$ ; 3rd  $\epsilon$ .

*G. D.* 1st and 2nd  $v$ ; 3rd  $ouv$ .

PLUR. — *Nom.* Masc. and fem. 1st and 2nd  $\iota$ ; making  $ai$  and  $oi$  with  $a$  and  $o$  of the stem (cf. Lat.  $i$ ); 3rd  $\epsilon s$  (Latin  $\bar{e}s$ ; neut. 3rd  $\check{a}$  (Lat.  $\check{a}$ ).

*Gen.*  $\omega v$ ; in 1st and 2nd contracted with  $\check{a}$  or  $o$  of the stem to  $\omega v$  (cf. Lat.  $um, om$ ).

*Dat.* 1st and 2nd  $\iota s$  (older  $\iota\sigma\iota$ ); 3rd  $\sigma\iota$ .

*Accus.* Masc. and fem. 1st and 2nd  $s$  (for  $v s$ ),  $\bar{a}s$  and  $ovs$  coming from  $\check{a}v s$  and  $ov s$  (Lat.  $as, os$ ); 3rd  $\check{a}s$  (for  $\check{a}v s$ ) retaining  $\check{a}$  (Lat.  $\bar{e}s$ ): neut. 3rd  $\check{a}$  (Lat.  $\check{a}$ ).

The vocative is either like the nominative or without a case-ending.

## FORMATION OF CASES.

## Nominative Singular.

§ 46. The forms of the nominative singular of this declension are numerous, and must be learned partly by practice. The following are the general principles on which the nominative is formed from the stem.

1. In neuters, the nominative singular is generally the same as the stem. Stems ending in  $\tau$  (including  $\nu\tau$ ) regularly drop the  $\tau$  (§ 7). *E.g.*

$\Sigma\omega\mu\alpha$ , *body*,  $\sigma\acute{\omega}\mu\alpha\tau\text{-os}$ ;  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\tilde{\alpha}\nu$  (neuter of  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\tilde{\alpha}\varsigma$ ), *black*,  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\nu\text{-os}$ ;  $\lambda\tilde{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu$  (neuter of  $\lambda\tilde{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\varsigma$ ), *having loosed*,  $\lambda\tilde{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu\text{-os}$ ;  $\pi\tilde{\alpha}\nu$ , *all*,  $\pi\alpha\nu\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ;  $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\nu$ , *placing*,  $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\nu\text{-os}$ ;  $\chi\alpha\rho\acute{\iota}\epsilon\nu$ , *graceful*,  $\chi\alpha\rho\acute{\iota}\epsilon\nu\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ;  $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\acute{\omicron}\nu$ , *giving*,  $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\acute{\omicron}\nu\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ;  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\omicron\nu$ , *saying*,  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\omicron\nu\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ;  $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\nu}$  ( $\tilde{\nu}$ ), *showing*,  $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\nu}\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ . For the masculine nominatives of these adjectives and participles, see below, § 46, 2, 3, and Note 1.

Some neuter stems in  $\alpha\tau$  change  $\tau$  to  $\varsigma$  in the nominative, and a few to  $\rho$ ; as  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\varsigma$ , *prodigy*,  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ;  $\eta\pi\alpha\rho$ , *liver*,  $\eta\pi\alpha\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ .

2. Masculine and feminine stems (except those included under 3 and 4) form the nominative singular by adding  $\varsigma$  and making the needful euphonic changes (§ 16). *E.g.*

$\Phi\acute{\upsilon}\lambda\alpha\xi$ , *guard*,  $\phi\acute{\upsilon}\lambda\alpha\kappa\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ;  $\gamma\acute{\upsilon}\psi$ , *vulture*,  $\gamma\upsilon\psi\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ;  $\phi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\psi$ , *vein*,  $\phi\lambda\epsilon\beta\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$  (§ 16, 2);  $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\pi\acute{\iota}\varsigma$  (for  $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\pi\acute{\iota}\delta\varsigma$ ), *hope*,  $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\pi\acute{\iota}\delta\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$  (§ 16, 2);  $\chi\acute{\alpha}\rho\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ , *grace*,  $\chi\acute{\alpha}\rho\acute{\iota}\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ;  $\delta\acute{\rho}\nu\iota\varsigma$ , *bird*,  $\delta\acute{\rho}\nu\acute{\iota}\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ;  $\nu\acute{\upsilon}\xi$ , *night*,  $\nu\upsilon\kappa\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ;  $\mu\acute{\alpha}\sigma\tau\acute{\iota}\xi$ , *scourge*,  $\mu\acute{\alpha}\sigma\tau\acute{\iota}\gamma\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ;  $\sigma\acute{\alpha}\lambda\pi\iota\gamma\xi$ , *trumpet*,  $\sigma\acute{\alpha}\lambda\pi\iota\gamma\gamma\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ . So  $\text{A}\acute{\iota}\tilde{\alpha}\varsigma$ , *Ajax*,  $\text{A}\acute{\iota}\alpha\nu\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$  (§ 16, 6, N. 1);  $\lambda\tilde{\upsilon}\sigma\tilde{\alpha}\varsigma$ ,  $\lambda\tilde{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ;  $\pi\tilde{\alpha}\varsigma$ ,  $\pi\alpha\nu\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ;  $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\iota\varsigma$ ,  $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\nu\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ;  $\chi\alpha\rho\acute{\iota}\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ ,  $\chi\alpha\rho\acute{\iota}\epsilon\nu\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ;  $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\nu}\varsigma$  ( $\tilde{\nu}$ ),  $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\nu}\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ . (The neuters of the last five words,  $\lambda\tilde{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu$ ,  $\pi\tilde{\alpha}\nu$ ,  $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\chi\alpha\rho\acute{\iota}\epsilon\nu$ , and  $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\nu}$ , are given under § 46, 1.)

3. Masculine and feminine stems in  $\nu$  and  $\rho$  lengthen the last vowel, if it is short, but are otherwise unchanged in the nominative. *E.g.*

$\text{A}\acute{\iota}\omega\nu$ , *age*,  $\text{a}\acute{\iota}\omega\nu\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ;  $\delta\alpha\acute{\iota}\mu\omega\nu$ , *divinity*,  $\delta\alpha\acute{\iota}\mu\omicron\nu\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ;  $\lambda\iota\mu\acute{\eta}\nu$ , *harbor*,  $\lambda\iota\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ;  $\theta\acute{\eta}\rho$ , *beast*,  $\theta\eta\rho\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ;  $\text{a}\acute{\eta}\rho$ , *air*,  $\text{a}\acute{\epsilon}\rho\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ .

Exceptions are  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\tilde{\alpha}\varsigma$ , *black*,  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\nu\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ;  $\tau\acute{\alpha}\lambda\tilde{\alpha}\varsigma$ , *wretched*,  $\tau\acute{\alpha}\lambda\alpha\nu\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ;  $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ , *one*,  $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ;  $\kappa\tau\acute{\epsilon}\iota\varsigma$ , *comb*,  $\kappa\tau\epsilon\nu\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ;  $\rho\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ , *nose*,  $\rho\acute{\iota}\nu\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ; which add  $\varsigma$ .

4. Masculine stems in  $\omicron\nu\tau$  generally drop  $\tau$ , and form the nominative like stems in  $\nu$  (§ 46, 3). *E.g.*

$\text{L}\acute{\epsilon}\omega\nu$ , *lion*,  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\nu\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ;  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\omega\nu$ , *speaking*,  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\omicron\nu\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ;  $\acute{\omega}\nu$ , *being*,  $\acute{\omicron}\nu\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ .



NOTE 1. Masculine participles from verbs in  $\omega\mu\iota$  change  $\omicron\upsilon\tau$  to  $\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$  (§ 46, 2); as  $\delta\iota\delta\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ , *giving*,  $\delta\iota\delta\omicron\upsilon\tau\text{-}\omicron\varsigma$  (§ 16, 6, N. 1). So a few nouns in  $\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ ; as  $\omicron\delta\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ , *tooth*,  $\omicron\delta\omicron\upsilon\tau\text{-}\omicron\varsigma$ . Neuters in  $\omicron\upsilon\tau\text{-}$  are regular (§ 46, 1). In  $\pi\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ ,  $\pi\omicron\delta\text{-}\omicron\varsigma$ , *foot*,  $\text{-}\omicron\delta\varsigma$  becomes  $\text{-}\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ .

NOTE 2. The perfect active participle (§ 68), with a stem in  $\sigma\tau$ , forms its nominative in  $\omega\varsigma$  (masc.) and  $\omicron\varsigma$  (neut.); as  $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\upsilon\kappa\omicron\varsigma$ , *having loosed*,  $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\upsilon\kappa\omicron\tau\text{-}\omicron\varsigma$ , gen.  $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\upsilon\kappa\omicron\tau\text{-}\omicron\varsigma$ .

NOTE 3. For nominatives in  $\eta\varsigma$  ( $\epsilon\varsigma$ ) and  $\omicron\varsigma$ , gen.  $\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$ , see § 52, 1, Note. A few other peculiar formations in contract nouns will be noticed below, §§ 53-56.

### Accusative Singular.

§ 47. 1. Most masculines and feminines with stems ending in a consonant form the accusative singular by adding  $\acute{\alpha}$  to the stem; as  $\phi\acute{\upsilon}\lambda\alpha\acute{\xi}$  ( $\phi\upsilon\lambda\alpha\kappa\text{-}$ ),  $\phi\acute{\upsilon}\lambda\alpha\kappa\alpha$ ;  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega\nu$  ( $\lambda\epsilon\omicron\nu\tau\text{-}$ ),  $\lambda\acute{\iota}\omicron\nu$ ,  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\nu\tau\alpha$ .

2. Nouns in  $\iota\varsigma$ ,  $\upsilon\varsigma$ ,  $\alpha\upsilon\varsigma$ , and  $\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ , if the stem ends in a vowel or diphthong, change  $\varsigma$  of the nominative to  $\nu$ ; as  $\pi\acute{\omicron}\lambda\iota\varsigma$ , *state*,  $\pi\acute{\omicron}\lambda\iota\nu$ ;  $\iota\chi\theta\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$ , *fish*,  $\iota\chi\theta\acute{\upsilon}\nu$ ;  $\nu\acute{\alpha}\upsilon\varsigma$ , *ship*,  $\nu\acute{\alpha}\upsilon\nu$ ;  $\beta\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ , *ox*,  $\beta\omicron\upsilon\nu$ .

But if the stem ends in a consonant, *barytones* of these classes have  $\nu$  in prose (rarely  $\alpha$ ) and  $\nu$  or  $\alpha$  in poetry, while others have only the form in  $\alpha$ ; as  $\xi\acute{\rho}\iota\varsigma$ , *strife*,  $\xi\acute{\rho}\iota\nu$  (poet. also  $\xi\acute{\rho}\iota\delta\alpha$ );  $\omicron\acute{\rho}\nu\iota\varsigma$ , *bird*,  $\omicron\acute{\rho}\nu\iota\nu$  (poet.  $\omicron\acute{\rho}\nu\iota\theta\alpha$ );  $\epsilon\upsilon\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\pi\iota\varsigma$ , *hopeful*,  $\epsilon\upsilon\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\pi\iota\nu$  ( $\epsilon\upsilon\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\pi\iota\delta\alpha$ ); while  $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\pi\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ , *hope*, has only  $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\pi\acute{\iota}\delta\alpha$ ;  $\pi\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$  ( $\pi\omicron\delta\text{-}$ ), *foot*,  $\pi\acute{\omicron}\delta\alpha$ ;  $\pi\alpha\acute{\iota}\varsigma$  ( $\pi\alpha\acute{\iota}\delta\text{-}$ ), *child*,  $\pi\alpha\acute{\iota}\delta\alpha$ .

NOTE 1.  $\text{Ἄπολλον}$  and  $\text{Ποσειδῶν}$  ( $\text{Ποσειδάων}$ ) contract the accusative into  $\text{Ἄπολλω}$  and  $\text{Ποσειδῶ}$ , after dropping  $\nu$ .

For a similar contraction of  $\omicron\nu\alpha$  into  $\omega$ , and of  $\omicron\nu\epsilon\varsigma$  and  $\omicron\nu\alpha\varsigma$  into  $\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ , see the declension of comparatives, § 72, 2.

NOTE 2. For accusatives in  $\epsilon\alpha$  (for  $\epsilon\sigma\alpha$ ,  $\epsilon\phi\alpha$ ) from nouns in  $\eta\varsigma$  and  $\epsilon\upsilon\varsigma$ , see § 52, 1, Note, and § 53, 3, N. 1; and for those in  $\omega$  (for  $\omicron\alpha$  or  $\omega\alpha$ ) from nouns in  $\omega$  or  $\omega\varsigma$ , see § 55.

**Vocative Singular.**

§ 48. 1. The vocative singular of masculines and feminines is generally the same as the nominative.

2. But in the following cases, it is the same as the stem : —

(a) In *barytones* with stems ending in a liquid ; as *δαίμων* (*δαιμον-*), *divinity*, voc. *δαῖμον* ; *ῥήτωρ* (*ῥητορ-*), *speaker*, voc. *ῥῆτορ* ; *σῶφρων* (*σωφρον-*), *continent*, voc. *σῶφρον*.

But if the last syllable is accented, the vocative is the same as the nominative ; as *λιμὴν* (*λιμεν-*), *harbor*, voc. *λιμὴν* ; *αἰθήρ* (*αἰθερ-*), *sky*, voc. *αἰθήρ*.

(b) In *barytone* nouns and adjectives whose stems end in *ντ*, final *τ* of the stem being dropped (§ 7) ; as *γίγας* (*γιγαντ-*), *giant*, voc. *γίγαν* ; *λέων* (*λεοντ-*), *lion*, voc. *λέον* ; *χαρίεις* (*χαριεντ-*), *graceful*, voc. *χαρίεν*.

But *all participles* of the third declension have the vocative and nominative alike. (Compare *λύων*, *loosing*, voc. *λύων*, with *λέων*, *lion*, voc. *λέον*.)

(c) In nouns and adjectives in *ις* (except those in *ῖς ἴνος*), *ευς*, *υς*, and *αυς*. These drop *ς* of the nominative to form the vocative ; as *τυραννίς* (*τυραννιδ-*), *tyranny*, voc. *τυραννί* (§ 7) ; *πόλις* (*πολι-*), *state*, voc. *πόλι* ; *ἰχθύς*, *ἰχθύ* ; *βασιλεύς*, *βασιλεῦ* (§ 53, 3, N. 1) ; *γραῦς*, *γραῦ* (§ 54, Note) ; *παῖς* (for *παῖς*), *παῖ* (for *παῖ*). So in *βοῦς*, *βοῦ* (§ 54), and sometimes in *Οἰδίπους*, *Οἰδίπου*, *Oedipus*.

(d) In nouns and adjectives in *ης*, gen. *ους* (*ους*). These form the vocative in *ες* (§ 52) ; as *Σωκράτης*, voc. *Σώκρατες* (v. Note) ; *τριήρης*, voc. *τριήρες* ; *ἀληθής*, voc. *ἀληθές*.

NOTE. For the recessive accent of many vocatives, as *Ἄγαμέμνων*, *Σώκρατες*, *Ἄπολλον*, *κακόδαιμον*, see § 25, 1, Note.

3. Nouns in *ώ*, gen. *οῦς* (§ 55), form the vocative in *οῖ*. So a few in *ών*, gen. *οῦς* (§ 55, N. 2) ; as *ἄηδών*, voc. *ἄηδοῖ*.

## Dative Plural.

§ 49. The dative plural is formed by adding *σι* to the stem. *E.g.*

Φύλαξ (φυλακ-), φύλαξι; ῥήτωρ (ῥητορ-), ῥήτορσι; ἐλπίς (ἐλπιδ-), ἐλπίσι; ποῦς (ποδ-), ποσί; λέων (λεοντ-), λέουσι; δαίμων (δαίμων-), δαίμοσι; τιθείς (τιθεντ-), τιθείσι; χαρίεις (χαριεντ-), χαρίεσι; ἰστάς (ἰσταντ-), ἰστάσι; δεικνύς (δεικνυντ-), δεικνῦσι; βασιλεύς (βασιλευ-), βασιλεύσι; βούς (βου-), βουσί; γραῦς (γραυ-), γραυσί (§ 54). For the euphonic changes, see § 16, 2 and 6, with notes.

For a change in syncopated nouns, see § 57.

## NOUNS WITH MUTE OR LIQUID STEMS.

§ 50. The following are examples of the most common forms of nouns of the third declension with mute or liquid stems.

For the formation of the cases of these nouns, see §§ 46—49. For euphonic changes in nearly all, see § 16, 2 and § 46. For special changes in λέων and γίγας, see § 16, 6, N. 1.

## I. MASCULINES AND FEMININES.

ὁ (φυλακ-) ἦ (φλεβ-) ἦ (σαλπιγγ-) ὁ (λεοντ-)  
*watchman. veïn. trumpet. lion.*

*Singular.*

N.	φύλαξ	φλέψ	σάλπιγξ	λέων
G.	φύλακος	φλεβός	σάλπιγγος	λέοντος
D.	φύλακι	φλεβί	σάλπιγγι	λέοντι
A.	φύλακα	φλέβα	σάλπιγγα	λέοντα
V.	φύλαξ	φλέψ	σάλπιγξ	λέων

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	φύλακε	φλέβε	σάλπιγγε	λέοντε
G. D.	φυλάκοιν	φλεβοῖν	σαλπίγγοιν	λέοντοιν

*Plural.*

N. V.	φύλακες	φλέβες	σάλπιγγες	λέοντες
G.	φυλάκων	φλεβῶν	σαλπίγγων	λέοντων
D.	φύλαξι	φλεψί	σάλπιγγι	λέουσι
A.	φύλακας	φλέβας	σάλπιγγας	λέοντας

ὁ (γίγαντ-) <i>giant.</i>	ἡ (λαμπᾶδ-) <i>torch.</i>	ἡ (ἐλπιδ-) <i>hope.</i>	ὁ ἢ (ὄρνιθ-) <i>bird.</i>
------------------------------	------------------------------	----------------------------	------------------------------

*Singular.*

N.	γίγᾱς	λαμπᾶς	ἐλπίς	ὄρνις
G.	γίγαντος	λαμπᾶδος	ἐλπίδος	ὄρνιθος
D.	γίγαντι	λαμπᾶδι	ἐλπίδι	ὄρνιθι
A.	γίγαντα	λαμπᾶδα	ἐλπίδα	ὄρνιν (ὄρνιθα)
V.	γίγαν	λαμπᾶς	ἐλπί	ὄρνι

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	γίγαντε	λαμπᾶδε	ἐλπίδε	ὄρνιθε
G. D.	γίγάντοι	λαμπᾶδοι	ἐλπίδοι	ὄρνιθοι

*Plural.*

N. V.	γίγαντες	λαμπᾶδες	ἐλπίδες	ὄρνιθες
G.	γίγάντων	λαμπᾶδων	ἐλπίδων	ὄρνιθων
D.	γίγᾱσι	λαμπᾶσι	ἐλπίσι	ὄρνισι
A.	γίγαντας	λαμπᾶδας	ἐλπίδας	ὄρνιθας

ὁ (ποιμεν-) <i>shepherd.</i>	ὁ (αἰων-) <i>age.</i>	ὁ (ἡγεμον-) <i>leader.</i>	ὁ (δαιμον-) <i>divinity.</i>
---------------------------------	--------------------------	-------------------------------	---------------------------------

*Singular.*

N.	ποιμήν	αἰών	ἡγεμών	δαίμων
G.	ποιμένος	αἰῶνος	ἡγεμόνος	δαίμονος
D.	ποιμένι	αἰῶνι	ἡγεμόνι	δαίμονι
A.	ποιμένα	αἰῶνα	ἡγεμόνα	δαίμονα
V.	ποιμήν	αἰών	ἡγεμών	δαίμων

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	ποιμένε	αἰῶνε	ἡγεμόνε	δαίμονε
G. D.	ποιμένοι	αἰῶνοι	ἡγεμόνοι	δαίμόνοι

*Plural.*

N. V.	ποιμένες	αἰῶνες	ἡγεμόνες	δαίμονες
G.	ποιμένων	αἰῶνων	ἡγεμόνων	δαίμόνων
D.	ποιμέσι	αἰῶσι	ἡγεμόσι	δαίμοσι
A.	ποιμένας	αἰῶνας	ἡγεμόνας	δαίμονας

ὁ (ῥητορ-)	ὁ (θητ-)	ὁ (άλ-)	ὁ (θηρ-)	ἡ (ῥῖν-)
<i>orator.</i>	<i>hired man.</i>	<i>salt.</i>	<i>beast.</i>	<i>nose.</i>

*Singular.*

N.	ῥήτωρ	θής	ἄλς	θήρ	ῥῖς
G.	ῥήτορος	θητός	άλός	θηρός	ῥίνος
D.	ῥήτορι	θητί	άλί	θηρί	ῥινί
A.	ῥήτορα	θήτα	ἄλα	θήρα	ῥίνα
V.	ῥήτορ	θής	ἄλς	θήρ	ῥῖς

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	ῥήτορε	θήτε	ἄλε	θήρε	ῥῖνε
G. D.	ῥητόρου	θητοῖν	ἄλοῖν	θηροῖν	ῥινοῖν

*Plural.*

N. V.	ῥήτορες	θήτες	ἄλες	θήρες	ῥῖνες
G.	ῥητόρων	θητῶν	ἄλῶν	θηρῶν	ῥινῶν
D.	ῥήτορσι	θησί	ἄλσί	θηρσί	ῥισί
A.	ῥήτορας	θήτας	ἄλας	θήρας	ῥίνας

## II. NEUTERS.

τό (σωματ-)	τό (περατ-)	τό (ἥπατ-)
<i>body.</i>	<i>end.</i>	<i>liver.</i>

*Singular.*

N. A. V.	σῶμα	πέρας	ἥπαρ
G.	σώματος	πέρατος	ἥπατος
D.	σώματι	πέρατι	ἥπατι

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	σώματε	πέρατε	ἥπατε
G. D.	σώματιν	περάτιν	ἥπάτιν

*Plural.*

N. A. V.	σώματα	πέρατα	ἥπατα
G.	σωμάτων	περάτων	ἥπάτων
D.	σώμασι	πέρασι	ἥπασι

## STEMS ENDING IN Σ, OR IN A VOWEL OR DIPHTHONG.

§ 51. 1. Most nouns of the third declension in which a vowel of the stem directly precedes a vowel in the case-ending are contracted in some of their cases.

2. The contracted nominative and accusative plural have the same form. (See, however, § 53, 3, N. 3.)

NOTE. The collision of vowel sounds in these nouns is often caused by dropping the final consonant of the stem, usually  $\sigma$  or  $F$ . (See § 45, 1, Note.)

## STEMS IN ΕΣ.

§ 52. 1. Nouns in  $\eta\sigma$  and  $ο\sigma$ , gen.  $εο\sigma$ , are contracted whenever  $\epsilon$  of the stem precedes a vowel.

NOTE. A comparison of kindred languages shows that the original stem of these nouns ended in  $\epsilon\sigma$ , in which  $\sigma$  is dropped before a vowel or another  $\sigma$  in the case-ending (§ 16, 4, Note.) The genitive  $\gammaένεο\sigma$ , therefore, stands for an original form  $\gammaενε\sigma-ο\sigma$ , which, however, is never found in Greek. (See § 56, Note.) The proper substantive stems change  $\epsilon\sigma$  to  $ο\sigma$  in the nominative singular (as in  $\gammaένο\sigma$ ,  $\tauεῖ\chiο\sigma$ ); the adjective stems lengthen  $\epsilon\sigma$  to  $\eta\sigma$  in the masculine and feminine, and retain  $\epsilon\sigma$  in the neuter. (See § 66.) A few adjectives in  $\eta\rho\eta\sigma$  are used substantively, as  $\tauριήρ\eta\sigma$  (*triply fitted*, sc. *ναῦ\sigma*), *τριreme*.

2. The nouns ( $\eta$ )  $\tauριήρ\eta\sigma$  ( $\tauριηρ\epsilon\sigma-$ ), *trieme*, and ( $\tau\omicron$ )  $\gammaένο\sigma$  ( $\gammaενε\sigma-$ ), *race*, are thus declined: —

*Singular.*

N.	$\tauριήρ\eta\sigma$		$\gammaένο\sigma$	
G.	( $\tauριήρ\epsilonο\sigma$ )	$\tauριήρ\eta\sigma$	( $\gammaένεο\sigma$ )	$\gammaένου\sigma$
D.	( $\tauριήρ\epsilon\iota$ )	$\tauριήρ\eta\iota$	( $\gammaένε\iota$ )	$\gammaένει$
A.	( $\tauριήρ\epsilon\alpha$ )	$\tauριήρ\eta$	$\gammaένο\sigma$	
V.	$\tauριήρ\epsilon\sigma$		$\gammaένο\sigma$	

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	( $\tauριήρ\epsilon\epsilon$ )	$\tauριήρ\eta$	( $\gammaένε\epsilon$ )	$\gammaέν\eta$
G. D.	( $\tauριηρ\acute{\epsilon}οι\omega$ )	$\tauριήρ\eta\omicron\iota\omega$	( $\gammaένε\omicron\iota\omega$ )	$\gammaένο\iota\omega$

*Plural.*

N. V.	(τριήρεις)	τριήρεις	(γένεα)	γένη
G.	(τριηρέων)	τριήρων	γενέων	γενῶν
D.	τριήρεσι		γένεσι	
A.	(τριήρειας)	τριήρεις	(γένεα)	γένη

NOTE 1. Like the singular of *τριήρης* are declined proper names in *ης*, gen. (*εος*) *ους*, as *Δημοσθένης*, *Σωκράτης*: for accusatives in *ην* see § 60, 1 (*b*); and for the accent of the vocatives *Δημόσθενες*, *Σώκρατες*, &c., see § 25, 1, Note. *Τριήρης* has recessive accent in the contracted genitive and dative dual and gen. plural. Some other adjectives in *ης* have this in all forms (§ 25, 1, N.; § 66).

NOTE 2. When the termination *εα* is preceded by a vowel, it is generally contracted into *a*; as *ὑγιής*, *healthy*, accus. sing. *ὑγία*, *ὑγιᾶ* (sometimes *ὑγιῆ*); *χρέος*, *debt*, N. A. V. plur. *χρεᾶ*. In the dual, *εε* is irregularly contracted into *η*.

NOTE 3. Proper names in *κλης* are doubly contracted in the dative, sometimes in the accusative. *Περικλής*, *Pericles*, is thus declined (see also § 59, 3): —

N.	(Περικλέης)	Περικλῆς	
G.	(Περικλέεος)	Περικλέους	
D.	(Περικλέεϊ)	(Περικλέει)	Περικλεῖ
A.	(Περικλέεα)	Περικλέᾶ	(poet. Περικληῖ)
V.	(Περικλεες)	Περικλεις	

NOTE 4. In proper names in *κλης* Homer has *ῆος*, *ῆι*, *ῆα*, Herodotus *εος* (for *έεος*), *έι*, *έα*. In adjectives in *εης* Homer sometimes contracts *εε* to *ει*: as, *εὐκλής*, accus. plur. *εὐκλείας* for *εὐκλέεας*.

## STEMS IN I, T, or ET.

§ 53. Nouns in *ις* and *ι* (stems in *ι*), *υς* and *υ* (stems in *υ*), contract only the dative singular, and the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural. Nouns in *ευσ* generally contract only the dative singular and the nominative and vocative plural.

1. Most stems in *ι*, with a few in *υ*, change their final *ι* or *υ* to *ε* in all cases except the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular.

The nouns (*ι*) *πόλις*, *city* (stem *πολι-*), *πῆχυς*, *cubit* (*πηχυῦ*), and *ἄστυ*, *city* (*ἄστῦ-*), are thus declined: —

*Singular.*

N.	πόλις		πήχυς		ἄστυ
G.	πόλεως		πήχεως		ἄστεος (poet. ἄστεως)
D.	(πόλει) πόλει	(πήχει) πήχει		(ἄστει) ἄστει	
A.	πόλιν		πήχυν		ἄστυ
V.	πόλι		πήχυ		ἄστυ

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	πόлее	πήχεε	ἄστεε
G. D.	πολείοιν	πήχέοιν	ἄστέοιν

*Plural.*

N. V.	(πόλεες) πόλεις	(πήχεες) πήχεις	(ἄστεα) ἄστη
G.	πόλεων	πήχεων	ἄστέων
D.	πόλεσι	πήχεσι	ἄστεσι
A.	(πόλεας) πόλεις	(πήχεας) πήχεις	(ἄστεα) ἄστη

NOTE 1. Nouns in *ι* are declined like ἄστυ; as (τὸ) σινᾶπι mustard, gen. σινάπεος, dat. (σινάπεϊ), σινάπει, &c.

NOTE 2. The genitives in *εως* and *ων* of nouns in *ις* and *υς* accent the antepenult. So genitives in *εως* of nouns in *υ*. The dual rarely contracts *εε* to *η* or *ει*.

NOTE 3. The original *ι* of the stem of nouns in *ις* (Attic gen. *εως*) is retained in Ionic. Thus, πόλις, πόλιος, (πόλι) πόλι, πόλιον; plur. πόλιες, πολίων; Hom. πολιεσσι (Hdt. πόλισι), πόλιας (Hdt. πόλις). Homer has also πόλει (with πόλει) and πόλεσι in the dative. There are also Epic forms πόλῆος, πόλῆϊ, πόλῆες, πόλῆας. The Attic poets have a genitive in *εος*. The Ionic has a genitive in *εος* in nouns in *υς* of this class.

2. Most nouns in *υς* retain *υ* and are regular; as (ὁ) ἰχθύς (ἰχθῦ-), fish, which is thus declined:—

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. ἰχθύς		N. ἰχθύες
G. ἰχθύος	N. A. V. ἰχθύε	G. ἰχθύων
D. ἰχθῦϊ (Hom. ἰχθῦϊ)	G. D. ἰχθύοιν	D. ἰχθύσι
A. ἰχθύον		A. (ἰχθύας) ἰχθύς
V. ἰχθύ		

NOTE 1. Ἐγγέλυς, eel, is declined like ἰχθύς in the singular, and like πήχυς in the plural.



NOTE 2. Adjectives in *vs* are declined in the masculine like *πῆχυς*, and in the neuter like *ἄστν*. But the masculine genitive ends in *εος* (like the neuter); and *εος* and *εα* are not contracted. (See § 67.) \**Ἄστν* is the principal noun in *v*; its genitive *ἄστεως* is poetic.

3. Nouns in *εvs* retain *εν* in the nominative and vocative singular and dative plural; as (ὁ) βασιλεύς, *king* (stem βασιλευ-), which is thus declined: —

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
N. βασιλεύς		N. V. (βασιλέες) βασιλεῖς
G. βασιλέως	N. A. V. βασιλέε	G. βασιλέων
D. (βασιλέϊ) βασιλεῖ	G. D. βασιλείου	D. βασιλεῦσι
A. βασιλέα		A. βασιλέας
V. βασιλεῦ		

NOTE 1. The stem of nouns in *εvs* changed *εν* to *εF* (§ 1, Note 2) before a vowel of the ending. Afterwards *F* was dropped, leaving the stem in *ε*. (See § 54, Note.) The cases of these nouns are therefore perfectly regular, except in *ως* of the genitive, and long *a* and *as* of the accusative, where *εως*, *εᾶ*, *εᾶς* come (by interchange of quantity) from the Epic *ηος*, *ἡᾶ*, *ἡᾶς* (Note 4).

NOTE 2. The older Attic writers (as Thucydides) have *ἦς* (contracted from *ἦες*, N. 4) in the nominative plural of nouns in *εvs*; as *ἰππῆς*, *βασιλῆς*, for *ἰππεῖς*, *βασιλεῖς*. In the accusative plural, *εᾶς* usually remains uncontracted; but here *εῖς* is sometimes found, rarely *ἦς*.

NOTE 3. When a vowel precedes, *εως* of the genitive singular may be contracted into *ῶς*, and *εα* of the accusative singular into *ᾶ*; rarely *εας* of the accusative plural into *ᾶς*, and *εων* of the genitive plural into *ῶν*. Thus, *Πειραιεύς*, *Peiræus*, gen. *Πειραιέως*, *Πειραιῶς*, accus. *Πειραιέα*, *Πειραιᾶ*; [*χοεύς*] *a kind of measure*; gen. *χοέως*, *χοῶς*, acc. *χοέα*, *χοᾶ*, *χοέας*, *χοᾶς*; *Δωριεύς*, *Dorian*, gen. plur. *Δωριέων*, *Δωριῶν*, acc. *Δωριέας*, *Δωριᾶς*.

NOTE 4. In nouns in *εvs*, the Doric and Ionic have e.g. *βασιλέος* for *βασιλέως*; the Epic has *βασιλῆος*, *βασιλῆϊ*, *βασιλῆα*; *βασιλῆες*, *βασιλῆων*, *βασιλῆεσσι*, *βασιλῆας*.

#### STEMS IN OT OR AT.

§ 54. The nouns (ὁ, ἡ) βοῦς, *ox* or *cow* (stem βου-), (ἡ) γραιῦς, *old woman* (stem γραν-), and (ἡ) ναῦς, *ship* (stem ναυ-), are thus declined: —

*Singular.*

N.	βοῦς	γραῦς	ναῦς
G.	βοός	γραός	νεός
D.	βοῖ	γραῖ	νηί
A.	βοῦν	γραῦν	ναῦν
V.	βοῦ	γραῦ	ναῦ

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	βόε	γραῖε	νηε
G. D.	βοοῖν	γραοῖν	νεοῖν

*Plural.*

N. V.	βόες	γραῖες	νηες
G.	βοῶν	γραῶν	νεῶν
D.	βουσί	γραυσί	ναυσί
A.	βοῦς	γραῦς	ναῦς

NOTE. The stems of these nouns became βοF-, γραF-, and ναF- before a vowel of the ending (compare the Latin *bov-is* and *nav-is*). Afterwards F was dropped, leaving βο-, γρα-, and να-. (See § 53, 3, N. 1.) In Doric and Ionic, *navs* is much more regular in its declension than in Attic: —

Dor. *navs*, *navs*, *navi*, *navn*; pl. *naves*, *navwn*, *navsi* or *navessi*, *navas*.

Ion. *navs*, *navs* or *navs*, *navi*, *nava* or *nava*; pl. *naves* or *naves*, *navwn* or *navwn*, *navsi* (*navessi* or *navessi*), *navas* or *navas*.

In Attic, it changes να- to νε- or νη-.

## STEMS IN O OR Ω.

§ 55. Some feminines in *o* contract *oos*, *oi*, *oa* in the singular into *ous*, *oi*, and *o*, and form the vocative singular irregularly in *oi*. The dual and plural (which rarely occur) follow the second declension. Ἠχώ (*h*), *echo*, is thus declined: —

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Dual.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	ἦχώ	N. A. V.	ἦχώ	N. V.	ἦχοι
G.	(ἦχόος) ἦχούς	G. D.	ἦχοῖν	G.	ἦχῶν
D.	(ἦχόῖ) ἦχοῖ			D.	ἦχοῖς
A.	(ἦχόα) ἦχώ			A.	ἦχούς
V.	ἦχοῖ				

NOTE 1. Αἰδώς, *shame*, and the Ionic ἠώς, *morning*, form their oblique cases like ἡχώ (but with ῶ, not ὠ, in the accusative singular); as αἰδώς, αἰδούς, αἰδοῖ, αἰδῶ, — ἠώς, ἠοῦς, ἠοῖ, ἠῶ.

Nouns in ως, gen ωος are regular, but are sometimes contracted; as ἥρως, *hero*, ἥρωος, ἥρωϊ, or ἥρω, ἥρωα or ἥρω, &c.

NOTE 2. A few nouns in ὠν (εἰκῶν, *image*, and ἀηδῶν, *nightingale*) occasionally have forms like those of nouns in ὠ; as gen. εἰκοῦς, ἀηδοῦς; accus εἰκῶ; voc. ἀηδοῖ.

NOTE 3. The uncontracted forms of these nouns in ὄος, οῖ, and ὄα are not used. Herodotus has an accusative singular in οῦν; as Ἴοῦν for Ἴώ, from Ἴω, *Io*, gen. Ἴοῦς.

#### STEMS IN ΑΣ, OR IN ΑΣ AND ΑΤ.

§ 56. 1. Neuters in ας, gen. αος, are contracted when the α of the stem is followed by a vowel; as (τὸ) γέρας, *prize*, which is thus declined:—

Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
N. A. V.	γέρας	N. A. V.	(γέραε) γέρα	N. A. V.	(γέραα) γέρα
G.	(γέραος) γέρως	G. D.	(γέραοιν) γερῶν	G.	(γερῶων) γερῶν
D.	(γέραϊ) γέραι			D.	γέρασι

2. A few neuters in ας, gen. ατος, drop τ and are contracted like γέρας; in Attic prose only (τὸ) κέρας, *horn*, gen. κέρατος (κέρᾱος) κέρως; dat. κέρατι (κέρᾱϊ) κέραι; plur. κέρατα (κέρᾱα) κέρα; gen. κέρατων (κέρᾱων) κερῶν; dat. κέρασι.

NOTE. The original stem of nouns in ας, gen. αος, is supposed to have ended in ασ (§ 52, 1, Note), which dropped σ before a vowel or σ, but retained it in the nominative. Neuters in ας, ατος, which drop τ, have one stem in ατ and another in ας, the latter appearing in the nominative singular.

#### Syncopated Nouns.

§ 57. Some nouns in ηρ (stem in ερ), gen. ερος, are syncopated (§ 14, 2) by dropping ε in the genitive and dative singular. In the dative plural, they change ερ to ρα before σι. The accent is irregular; the *syncopated* genitive and dative being oxytone (except in Δημῳτήρη), and the vocative

singular having recessive accent (§ 25, 1, Note), and ending in  $\epsilon\rho$  as in barytones (§ 48, 2, a).

1. Πατήρ (ὁ), *father*, and θυγάτηρ (ἡ), *daughter*, are thus declined:—

*Singular.*

N.	πατήρ		θυγάτηρ	
G.	(πατέρος)	πατρός	(θυγατέρος)	θυγατρός
D.	(πατέρι)	πατρί	(θυγατέρι)	θυγατρί
A.	πατέρα		θυγατέρα	
V.	πάτερ		θύγατερ	

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	πατέρε	θυγατέρε
G. D.	πατέροιν	θυγατέροιν

*Plural.*

N. V.	πατέρες	θυγατέρες
G.	πατέρων	θυγατέρων
D.	πατράσι	θυγατράσι
A.	πατέρας	θυγατέρας

NOTE 1. Μήτηρ (ἡ), *mother*, and γαστήρ (ἡ), *belly*, are declined and accented like πατήρ. Thus, μήτηρ has (μητέρος) μητρός, and (μητέρι) μητρί; plur. μητέρες, μητέρων, &c.

Ἄστηρ (ὁ), *star*, has ἀστράσι in the dative plural, but is otherwise regular (without syncope).

NOTE 2. The uncontracted forms of all these nouns are often used by the poets, who also syncopate other cases of θυγάτηρ.

2. Ἄνῆρ (ὁ), *man*, drops  $\epsilon$  whenever a vowel follows  $\epsilon\rho$ , and inserts  $\delta$  in its place (§ 14, N. 2). It is thus declined:—

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Dual.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	ἄνῆρ			N. V.	(ἄνερες) ἄνδρες
G.	(ἄνερος) ἄνδρός	N. A. V.	(ἄνερε) ἄνδρε	G.	(ἄνερων) ἄνδρῶν
D.	(ἄνερι) ἄνδρι	G. D.	(ἄνεροιν) ἄνδροῖν	D.	ἄνδράσι
A.	(ἄνερα) ἄνδρα			A.	(ἄνερας) ἄνδρας
V.	ἄνερ				

3. The proper name Δημήτηρ syncopates all the oblique cases, and then accents the *first* syllable. Thus, gen. (Δημήτερος) Δήμητρος; dat. (Δημήτερι) Δήμητρι; accus. (Δημήτερα) Δήμητρα; voc. Δήμητερ.

**Gender of the Third Declension.**

§ 58. The gender of many nouns in this declension must be learned by observation. A few general rules, however, may be given.

1. The following are masculine: substantives ending in *ᾶν*, *ἦν*, *εὐς*, most of those in *ἦρ*, *ωρ*, and *ων* (gen. *ωνος*), and all that have *ντος* in the genitive. Except (*ῆ*) *φρήν*, *mind*.

2. The following are feminine: those in *αυς*, *της* (gen. *τητος*), *ας* (gen. *αδος*), *ώ* or *ώς* (gen. *ούς*), and most of those in *ις*.

3. The following are neuter: those in *α*, *ι*, *υ*, *αρ*, *ορ*, *ος*, and *ας* (gen. *ατος* or *αος*).

**Dialects.**

§ 59. 1. *Gen. and Dat. Dual.* Homeric *οιῶν* for *οἶν*.

2. *Dat. Plur.* Homeric *εσσι*, *εσι*, *σσι*, for *σι*.

3. Most of the uncontracted forms enclosed in ( ) in the paradigms, which are not used in Attic prose, are found in Homer or Herodotus; and some of them occur in the Attic poets. For special dialectic forms of some of these nouns, however, see § 52, 2, N. 4; § 53, 1, N. 3, and 3, N. 4; § 54, Note; § 55, N. 3.

**IRREGULAR NOUNS.**

§ 60. 1. (*a*) Nouns which belong to more than one declension are called *heteroclites*. Thus *σκότος*, *darkness*, is usually declined like *λόγος* (§ 41), but sometimes like *γένος* (§ 52, 2). So *Οιδίπους*, *Oedipus*, has genitive *Οιδίποδος* or *Οιδίπου*, dative *Οιδίποδι*, accusative *Οιδίποδα* or *Οιδίπουν*.

(*b*) Especially, proper names in *ης* (gen. *εος*) of the third declension (except those in *κλέης*) have also an accusative in *ην* like those of the first; as *Δημοσθένης*, accus. *Δημοσθένην* or *Δημοσθένη*, *Σωκράτης*, *Σωκράτην* or *Σωκράτη*. So nouns in *ᾶς* (gen. *αιτος* or *ανος*) have poetic forms like the first declen-

sion; as Πολυδάμας, voc. Πολυδάμα (Hom.); Αἴας, accus Αἴαν.

2. Nouns which are of different genders in different case are called *heterogeneous*; as (ὁ) σῖτος, *corn*, plur. (τὰ) σῖτα, (ὁ) δεσμός, *chain*, (οἱ) δεσμοί and (τὰ) δεσμά.

3. *Defective* nouns have only certain cases; as ὄναρ, *dream*, ὄφελος, *use* (only nom. and accus.); (τὴν) νίφα, *snou* (only accus.).

4. *Indeclinable* nouns have one form for all cases. These are chiefly foreign words, as Ἄδάμ, Ἰσραήλ; and names of letters, Ἄλφα, Βῆτα, &c.

5. The following are the most important irregular nouns: —

1. Ἄιδης, *Hades*, gen. ου, &c. regular. Hom. Ἄϊδης, gen. αο or εω, dat. η, acc. ην; also Ἄϊδος, Ἄϊδι (from stem Ἄϊδ-).

2. ἄναξ (ὁ), *king*, ἀνακτος, &c., voc. ἄναξ (poet. ἄνα, in addressing Gods).

3. Ἄρης, *Ares*, Ἄρεος, or Ἄρεως, (Ἀρεΐ) Ἄρει, (Ἄρεα) Ἄρη or Ἄρην, Ἄρες (also Ἄρες).

4. Stem (ἄρν-), gen. (τοῦ or τῆς) ἄρνός, *lamb*, ἄρνί, ἄρνα; pl. ἄρνες, ἄρνῶν, ἄρνάσι, ἄρνας. In the nom. sing. ἄμνός (2d decl.) is used.

5. γάλα (τό), *milk*, γάλακτος, γάλακτι, &c.

6. γόνυ (τό), *knee*, γόνατος, γόνατι, &c. (from stem γονατ-); Ion. and poet. γούνατος, γούνατι, &c.; Hom. also gen. γουνός, dat. γουνί, pl. γούνα, γούνων, γούνεσσι.

7. γυνή (ἡ), *wife*, γυναικός, γυναικί, γυναικα, γύναι; dual γυναικε, γυναικοῖν; pl. γυναικες, γυναικῶν, γυναιξί, γυναικας.

8. δένδρον (τό), *tree*, ου, reg. (Ion. δένδρεον). dat. sing. δένδρει; pl. δένδρεσι.

9. δόρυ (τό), *spear* (cf. γόνυ), δόρατος, δόρατι or δορί; pl. δόρατα, &c. Ion. and poet. δούρατος, &c.; also gen. δουρός, dat. δουρί, δορί, or δόρει; dual δοῦρε; pl. δοῦρα, δούρων, δούρεσσι.

10. Ζεὺς (Æol. Δεύς), *Zeus*, Διός, Διί, Δία, Ζεῦ. Ion. and poet. Ζηνός, Ζηνί, Ζῆνα.

11. Θέμις (ἡ), *justice* (also as proper name, *Themis*), gen. Θέμιδος, Θέμιστος, Θέμιτος, Θέμιος (Hdt.); dat. Θέμιστι; acc. Θέμιστα or

Θέμυ; voc. Θέμι; pl. Θέμιστες, Θέμιστας; all Ion. or poet. In Attic prose, indeclinable in θέμυς ἐστί, *fas est*.

12. θριξ (ἦ), *hair*, τριχός, τριχί, &c., θριξί (§ 17, 2, Note).

13. κάρᾱ (τό), *head*, poetic; in Attic only nom., accus., and voc. sing. Hom. κάρη, gen. κάρητος, καρήματος, κράατος, κρᾱτός; dat. κάρητι, καρήατι, κράατι, κρᾱτί (trag. κάρᾱ); acc. (τὸν) κρᾱτα, (τὸ) κάρη or κάρ; plur. nom. κάρᾱ, καρήατα, κράατα; gen. κράτων; dat. κρᾱσί; acc. like nom. with (τούς) κρᾱτας; nom. and acc. pl. also κάρηνα, gen. καρήνων.

14. κρίνον (τό), *lily*, ου, &c. In plural also κρίνεα (Hdt.) and κρίνεσι.

15. κύων (ό, ἦ), *dog*, voc. κύον: the rest from stem κύν-, κυνός, κυνί, κύνα, pl. κύνες, κυνῶν, κυσί, κύνας.

16. λᾱς (ό), *stone*, Hom. λᾱας, poetic; gen. λᾱος (or λάου), dat. λαῖ, acc. λᾱαν, λᾱν; dual λαε; plur. λαῶν, λάεσσι.

17. λίπα (Hom. λίπ', generally with ελαιῶν, *oil*), *fat, oil*; probably λίπα is neut. accus., and λίπ' is dat. for λιπί. See Lexicon.

18. μάρτυς (ό, ἦ), *witness*, μάρτυρος, &c., dat. pl. μάρτυσι.

19. μᾱστιξ (ἦ), *whip*, gen. μᾱστιγος, &c., Hom. dat. μᾱστί, acc. μᾱστιν.

20. οῖς (ἦ), *sheep*, οῖός, οῖί, οῖν; pl. οῖες, οῖῶν, οῖσίν, οῖας. Hom. οῖς, οῖος, οῖν, οῖες, οῖῶν, οῖεσσι (οῖεσι, οῖεσσι), οῖς. Aristoph. has dat. οῖ.

21. ὄνειρος (ό), ὄνειρον (τό), *dream*, gen. ου; also ὄναρ (τό), gen. ὄνειράτος, dat. ὄνειρατι; plur. ὄνειρατα, ὄνειράτων, ὄνειρασι.

22. ὄσσε (τώ), dual, *eyes*, poetic; plur. gen. ὄσσων, dat. ὄσσοις or ὄσσοισι.

23. ὄρνις (ό, ἦ), *bird*, see § 50. Also, from stem ὄρνι-, pl. ὄρνεις, ὄρνων, acc. ὄρνεις or ὄρνις.

24. οὔς (τό), *ear*, ὠτός, ὠτί; pl. ὠτα, ὠτων (§ 25, 3, N. 1), ὠσί. Hom. also gen. οὔατος; pl. οὔατα, οὔασι.

25. Πνύξ (ἦ), *Pnyx*, Πυκνός, Πυκνί, Πύκνα (for Πυνκ-ος, &c.).

26. πρέσβυς (ό), *old man, elder* (properly adj.), poetic, acc. πρέσβυν (as adj.), voc. πρέσβυ; pl. πρέσβεις (Ep. πρέσβηες), *chiefs, elders*: the common word in this sense is πρεσβύτης, distinct from πρεσβευτής. Πρέσβυς = *ambassador*, w. gen. πρέσβεως, is rare and poetic in sing.; but common in prose in plur., πρέσβεις, πρέσβεων, πρέσβεσι, πρέσβεις (like πῆχυς): πρεσβευτής, *ambassador*, is common in sing., but rare in plural.

27. πῦρ (τό), *fire*, πυρός, πυρί; pl. (τὰ) πυρά, esp. *watch-fires*.

28. σπέυς or σπεῖος (τό), *cave*, Epic; σπέιους, σπηῖ, σπέιων, σπήεσσι or σπέεσσι.

29. ὕδωρ (τό), *water*, ὕδατος, ὕδατι, &c., dat. plur. ὕδασι.

30. υἱός (ός), *son*, υἱοῦ, &c. reg.; also (from stem *vi-*) υἱέος, (υἱέϊ) υἱέϊ, (υἱέα), υἱέε, υἱέου; (υἱέες) υἱέϊς, υἱέων, υἱέσι, (υἱέας) υἱέϊς. Hom. also gen. υἱός, dat. υἱί, acc. υἱά, dual υἱέ; pl. υἱές, υἱάσι, υἱάς.

31. χεῖρ (ή), *hand*, χεῖρός, χεῖρι, &c.; but χερῶν (poet. χειροῶν) and χερσί (poet. χείρεσσι or χείρεσι): poet. also χερός, χερί, &c.

32. (χόος) χοῦς (ός), *a measure*, χόος, χοί, χόες, χουσί, χόας (cf. βοῦς, § 51). Att. also gen. χόως, &c. (§ 53, 3, N. 3).

33. (χόος) χοῦς (ός), *mound*, χόος, χοί, χοῦν (like βοῦς, § 51).

34. χρώς (ός), *skin*, χρωτός, χρωτί, χρώτα; poet. also χροός, χροί, χροά; dat. χροῖ (only in ἐν χροῖ, *near*).

#### LOCAL ENDINGS.

§ 61. These endings may be added to the stem of a noun or pronoun to denote place:—

-θι, denoting *where*; as ἄλλοθι, *elsewhere*; οὐρανόθι, *in heaven*.

-θεν, denoting *whence*; as οἴκοθεν, *from home*; αὐτόθεν, *from the very spot*.

-δε, (-ζε or -σε), denoting *whither*; as Μέγαράδε, *to Megara*; οἴκαδε (irreg.), *homeward*.

NOTE 1. In Homer, the forms in -θι and -θεν are governed by a preposition as genitives; as Ἰλιόθι πρό, *before Ilium*; ἐξ ἀλόθεν, *from the sea*.

NOTE 2. Sometimes a relic of an original *locative* case is found with the ending *ι* in the singular and *σι* in the plural; as Ἴσθμοῖ, *at the Isthmus*; οἴκου (οἴκο-ι), *at home*; Ἀθήνησι, *at Athens*. These forms (and indeed those of § 61) are commonly classed among adverbs.

NOTE 3. The Epic ending *φι* or *φιν* forms a genitive or dative in both singular and plural. It is sometimes *locative*, as κλισίηφι, *in the tent*; and sometimes it has other meanings of the genitive or dative, as βίηφι, *with violence*. So after prepositions; as παρὰ ναῦφι, *by the ships*.



## ADJECTIVES.

### FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

§ 62. 1. Most adjectives in *ος* have three endings, *ος*, *η*, *ον*. The masculine and neuter are of the second declension, and the feminine is of the first; as *σοφός*, *σοφή*, *σοφόν*, *wise*.

2. If a vowel or *ρ* precedes *ος*, the feminine ends in *ᾱ*; as *ἄξιος*, *ἄξία*, *ἄξιον*, *worthy*. But adjectives in *οος* have *η* in the feminine, except those in *ροος*; as *ἄπλoος*, *ἄπλόη*, *ἄπλόον*, *simple*; *ἄθρόος*, *ἄθρόα*, *ἄθρόον*, *crowded*.

3. *Σοφός*, *wise*, and *ἄξιος*, *worthy*, are thus declined:—

#### *Singular.*

N.	σοφός	σοφή	σοφόν	ἄξιος	ἄξια	ἄξιον
G.	σοφοῦ	σοφῆς	σοφοῦ	ἄξιου	ἄξιας	ἄξιου
D.	σοφῶ	σοφῆῃ	σοφῶ	ἄξίῳ	ἄξίᾱ	ἄξίῳ
A.	σοφόν	σοφήν	σοφόν	ἄξιον	ἄξιαν	ἄξιον
V.	σοφέ	σοφή	σοφόν	ἄξιε	ἄξια	ἄξιον

#### *Dual.*

N. A. V.	σοφῶ	σοφά	σοφῶ	ἄξίῳ	ἄξια	ἄξίῳ
G. D.	σοφοῖν	σοφαῖν	σοφοῖν	ἄξίοιν	ἄξιαίν	ἄξίοιν

#### *Plural.*

N. V.	σοφοί	σοφαί	σοφά	ἄξιοι	ἄξιαί	ἄξια
G.	σοφῶν	σοφῶν	σοφῶν	ἄξιων	ἄξιων	ἄξιων
D.	σοφοῖς	σοφαῖς	σοφοῖς	ἄξιοις	ἄξιαίς	ἄξίοις
A.	σοφούς	σοφάς	σοφά	ἄξιοις	ἄξιας	ἄξια

So *μακρός*, *μακρά*, *μακρόν*, *long*; gen. *μακροῦ*, *μακρᾶς*, *μακροῦ*; dat. *μακρῶ*, *μακρᾷ*, *μακρῶ*; acc. *μακρόν*, *μακράν*, *μακρόν*, &c., like *ἄξιος*.

All participles in *ος* are declined like *σοφός*.

NOTE. Proparoxytones in *os* have recessive accent also in the feminine; as *ἄξιος*, *ἄξιαι* (not *ἀξία*, like *ἀξία*). For the accent of *ων* in the feminine of the genitive plural of barytones, see § 25, 2.

§ 63. Some adjectives in *os*, especially compounds, have only two endings, *os* and *ων*, the feminine being the same as the masculine. They are declined like *σοφός*, omitting the feminine; as *ἄλογος*, *ἄλογον*; gen. *ἀλόγου*; dat. *ἀλόγῳ*, &c.

NOTE. Some adjectives in *os* may be declined with either two or three endings.

§ 64. A few adjectives of the second declension end in *ως* and *ων*, and are declined like *νεός* and *ἀνώγειν* (§ 42, 2). *Ἰλεως*, *gracious*, and *ἀγήρως*, *free from old age*, are thus declined:—

*Singular.*

N. V.	Ἰλεως	Ἰλεων	ἀγήρως	ἀγήρων
G.	Ἰλεω	Ἰλεω	ἀγήρῳ	ἀγήρῳ
D.	Ἰλεῳ	Ἰλεῳ	ἀγήρῳ	ἀγήρῳ
A.	Ἰλεων	Ἰλεων	ἀγήρων	ἀγήρων

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	Ἰλεω	Ἰλεω	ἀγήρῳ	ἀγήρῳ
G. D.	Ἰλεῳν	Ἰλεῳν	ἀγήρῳν	ἀγήρῳν

*Plural.*

N. V.	Ἰλεῳ	Ἰλεω	ἀγήρῳ	ἀγήρῳ
G.	Ἰλεων	Ἰλεων	ἀγήρων	ἀγήρων
D.	Ἰλεως	Ἰλεως	ἀγήρως	ἀγήρως
A.	Ἰλεως	Ἰλεω	ἀγήρως	ἀγήρῳ

For the accent of *Ἰλεως*, see § 22, Note 2.

§ 65. Many adjectives in *eos* and *oos* are contracted. *Χρύσεος*, *golden*, *ἀργύρεος*, *of silver*, and *ἀπλόος*, *simple*, are thus declined:—

*Singular.*

N.	( <i>χρύσεος</i> )	χρυσοῦς	( <i>χρυσέα</i> )	χρυσῆ	( <i>χρύσειον</i> )	χρυσοῦν
G.	( <i>χρυσέου</i> )	χρυσοῦ	( <i>χρυσέας</i> )	χρυσῆς	( <i>χρυσέου</i> )	χρυσοῦ
D.	( <i>χρυσέῳ</i> )	χρυσῷ	( <i>χρυσέα</i> )	χρυσῆ	( <i>χρυσέῳ</i> )	χρυσῷ
A.	( <i>χρύσειον</i> )	χρυσοῦν	( <i>χρυσέαν</i> )	χρυσῆν	( <i>χρύσειον</i> )	χρυσοῦν

*Dual.*

N.	(χρυσέω) χρυσῷ	(χρυσέα) χρυσᾶ	(χρυσέω) χρυσῷ
G.	(χρυσέοιν) χρυσοῖν	(χρυσέαιν) χρυσαῖν	(χρυσέοιν) χρυσοῖν

*Plural.*

N.	(χρύσειαι) χρυσοῖ	(χρύσειαι) χρυσαῖ	(χρύσειαι) χρυσᾶ
G.	(χρυσέων) χρυσῶν	(χρυσέων) χρυσῶν	(χρυσέων) χρυσῶν
D.	(χρυστέοις) χρυσοῖς	(χρυστέαις) χρυσαῖς	(χρυστέοις) χρυσοῖς
A.	(χρυστέους) χρυσοῦς	(χρυστέας) χρυσᾶς	(χρύσειαι) χρυσᾶ

*Singular.*

N.	(ἀργύρεος) ἀργυροῦς	(ἀργυρέα) ἀργυρᾶ	(ἀργύρεον) ἀργυροῦν
G.	(ἀργυρέου) ἀργυροῦ	(ἀργυρέας) ἀργυρᾶς	(ἀργυρέου) ἀργυροῦ
D.	(ἀργυρέῳ) ἀργυρῷ	(ἀργυρέῃ) ἀργυρῇ	(ἀργυρέῳ) ἀργυρῷ
A.	(ἀργύρεον) ἀργυροῦν	(ἀργυρέαν) ἀργυρᾶν	(ἀργύρεον) ἀργυροῦν

*Dual.*

N.	(ἀργυρέω) ἀργυρῷ	(ἀργυρέα) ἀργυρᾶ	(ἀργυρέω) ἀργυρῷ
G.	(ἀργυρέοιν) ἀργυροῖν	(ἀργυρέαιν) ἀργυραῖν	(ἀργυρέοιν) ἀργυροῖν

*Plural.*

N.	(ἀργύρειαι) ἀργυροῖ	(ἀργύρειαι) ἀργυραῖ	(ἀργύρεαι) ἀργυρᾶ
G.	(ἀργυρέων) ἀργυρῶν	(ἀργυρέων) ἀργυρῶν	(ἀργυρέων) ἀργυρῶν
D.	(ἀργυρέοις) ἀργυροῖς	(ἀργυρέαις) ἀργυραῖς	(ἀργυρέοις) ἀργυροῖς
A.	(ἀργυρέους) ἀργυροῦς	(ἀργυρέας) ἀργυρᾶς	(ἀργύρεαι) ἀργυρᾶ

*Singular.*

N.	(ἀπλόος) ἀπλοῦς	(ἀπλόη) ἀπλῆ	(ἀπλόον) ἀπλοῦν
G.	(ἀπλόου) ἀπλοῦ	(ἀπλόης) ἀπλῆς	(ἀπλόου) ἀπλοῦ
D.	(ἀπλόῳ) ἀπλῷ	(ἀπλόῃ) ἀπλῇ	(ἀπλόῳ) ἀπλῷ
A.	(ἀπλόον) ἀπλοῦν	(ἀπλόην) ἀπλῆν	(ἀπλόον) ἀπλοῦν

*Dual.*

N.	(ἀπλόω) ἀπλώ	(ἀπλόα) ἀπλᾶ	(ἀπλόω) ἀπλώ
G.	(ἀπλόοιν) ἀπλοῖν	(ἀπλόαιν) ἀπλαῖν	(ἀπλόοιν) ἀπλοῖν

*Plural.*

N.	(ἀπλόοι) ἀπλοῖ	(ἀπλόοι) ἀπλαῖ	(ἀπλόα) ἀπλᾶ
G.	(ἀπλόων) ἀπλῶν	(ἀπλόων) ἀπλῶν	(ἀπλόων) ἀπλῶν
D.	(ἀπλόοις) ἀπλοῖς	(ἀπλόοις) ἀπλαῖς	(ἀπλόοις) ἀπλοῖς
A.	(ἀπλόους) ἀπλοῦς	(ἀπλόας) ἀπλᾶς	(ἀπλόα) ἀπλᾶ

For the accent, see § 43, Note. For irregular contraction, see § 9, 2, Note; and § 9, 3, Note. No distinct vocative forms occur.

## THIRD DECLENSION.

§ 66. Adjectives belonging only to the third declension have two endings, the feminine being the same as the masculine. Most of these end in *ης* and *ες*, or in *ων* and *ου*. Ἀληθής, true, πέπων, ripe, and εὐδαίμων, happy, are thus declined:—

*Singular.*

	M. F.	N.
N.	ἀληθής	ἀληθές
G.	(ἀληθέος) ἀληθοῦς	
D.	(ἀληθεί) ἀληθεῖ	
A.	(ἀληθέα) ἀληθῆ	ἀληθές
V.	ἀληθές	

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	(ἀληθέε) ἀληθῆ
G. D.	(ἀληθέου) ἀληθοῖν

*Plural.*

N. V.	(ἀληθέες) ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέα) ἀληθῆ
G.	(ἀληθέων) ἀληθῶν	
D.	ἀληθέσι	
A.	(ἀληθέας) ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέα) ἀληθῆ

*Singular.*

	M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.
N.	πέπων	πέπον	εὐδαίμων	εὐδαιμον
G.	πέπονος		εὐδαίμονος	
D.	πέπονι		εὐδαίμονι	
A.	πέπονα	πέπον	εὐδαίμονα	εὐδαιμον
V.	πέπον		εὐδαιμον	

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	πέπovε	εὐδαίμονε
G. D.	πεπόνovιv	εὐδαιμόnovιv

*Plural.*

N. V.	πέπovεs	πέπovα	εὐδαίμονεs	εὐδαίμονα
G.	πεπόνovωv		εὐδαιμόnovωv	
D.	πέποσι		εὐδαίμοσι	
A.	πέπovαs	πέπovα	εὐδαίμοναs	εὐδαίμονα

For the accent of the form εὐδαιμον see § 25, 1, Note.

NOTE 1. One adjective in ων, ἐκόν, ἐκούσα, ἐκόν, *willing*, has three endings, and is declined like participles in ων (§ 68). So its compound, ἄκων (ἀέκων), *unwilling*, ἄκουσα, ἄκων.

NOTE 2. The poetic ἴδρις, *knowing*, has acc. ἴδριν, voc. ἴδρι, nom. pl. ἴδριες.

NOTE 3. Adjectives compounded of nouns and a prefix are generally declined like those nouns; as εὐέλπις, *hopeful*, gen. εὐέλπιδος; εὐχαρις, *graceful*, gen. εὐχάριτος (§ 50). But compounds of πατήρ and μήτηρ end in ωρ (gen. ορος), and those of πόλις in ις (gen. ιδος).

NOTE 4. Some adjectives of the third declension have only one ending, which is both masculine and feminine; as φυγάς, *φυγάδος*, *fugitive*; ἄπαις, ἄπαιδος, *childless*; ἀγνός, ἀγνώτος, *unknowing*; ἀνακίς, ἀνάκιδος, *weak*. The oblique cases occasionally occur as neuter.

A very few adjectives of one termination are of the first declension, ending in αs or ηs; as γεννάδας, *noble*, gen. γεννάδου.

FIRST AND THIRD DECLENSIONS COMBINED.

§ 67. 1. Most adjectives of this class end in υs, εια, υ, or in ειs, εσσα, εν.

Three end in ᾶs, — πᾶs, πᾶσα, πᾶν, *all*; μέλαs, μέλαινα, μέλαν, *black*; and τάλαs, τάλαινα, τάλαν, *wretched*.

2. Γλυκύs, *sweet*, χαρίειs, *graceful*, πᾶs, *all*, and μέλαs, *black*, are thus declined: —

*Singular.*

N.	γλυκύs	γλυκεία	γλυκύ
G.	γλυκέοs	γλυκειάs	γλυκέοs
D.	(γλυκεῖ) γλυκεῖ	γλυκεία	(γλυκεῖ) γλυκεῖ
A.	γλυκύν	γλυκειαν	γλυκύ
V.	γλυκύ	γλυκεία	γλυκύ

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	γλυκέε	γλυκέα	γλυκέε
G. D.	γλυκέοιν	γλυκείαιν	γλυκέοιν

*Plural.*

N. V.	(γλυκέες) γλυκεῖς	γλυκείαι	γλυκέα
G.	γλυκέων	γλυκειῶν	γλυκέων
D.	γλυκέσι	γλυκείαις	γλυκέσι
A.	(γλυκέας) γλυκεῖς	γλυκείας	γλυκέα

*Singular.*

N.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν
G.	χαρίεντος	χαρίεσσης	χαρίεντος
D.	χαρίεντι	χαρίεσση	χαρίεντι
A.	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίεν
V.	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	χαρίεντε	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεντε
G. D.	χαρίέντοιιν	χαρίεσσαιν	χαρίέντοιιν

*Plural.*

N.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα
G.	χαρίέντων	χαρίεσσῶν	χαρίέντων
D.	χαρίεσι	χαρίεσσαις	χαρίεσι
A.	χαρίεντας	χαρίεσσας	χαρίεντα
V.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα

*Singular.*

N.	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν
G.	παντός	πάσης	παντός	μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλανος
D.	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί	μέλανι	μελαίνη	μέλανι
A.	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν	μέλανα	μέλαιναν	μέλαν
V.				μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν

*Dual.*

N. A. V.		μέλανε	μελαίνα	μέλανε
G. D.		μελάνοιν	μελαίναιν	μελάνοιν

*Plural.*

N.	πάντες	πάσαι	πάντα	μέλαγες	μέλαιναι	μέλανα
G.	πάντων	πασῶν	πάντων	μελάνων	μελαινῶν	μελάνων
D.	πᾶσι	πάσαις	πᾶσι	μέλασι	μελαίναϊς	μέλασι
A.	πάντας	πάσας	πάντα	μέλανας	μελαίνας	μέλανα
V.				μέλαγες	μέλαιναι	μέλανα

For the feminine of μέλας, see § 16, 7, (*al*).

NOTE 1. The Ionic feminine of adjectives in *us* ends in *εα* or *εη*. Homer has *εὐρέα* (for *εὐρύν*) as accusative of *εὐρύς*, *wide*. For the dative plural of adjectives in *eis*, see § 16, 6, N. 2.

NOTE 2. Some adjectives in *ήεις*, *ήεσσα*, *ήεν*, contract these endings to *ής*, *ήσσα*, *ήν*; and some in *όεις*, *όεσσα*, *όεν*, contract these to *ους*, *ουσσα*, *ουν*; as *τιμήεις*, *τιμήεσσα*, *τιμήεν*, — *τιμής*, *τιμήσσα*, *τιμῆν*, — *valuable*; gen. *τιμήεντος*, *τιμήεσσης*, — *τιμῆντος*, *τιμήσσης*, &c. So *πλακόεις*, *πλακόεσσα*, *πλακόεν* — *πλακοῦς*, *πλακοῦσσα*, *πλακοῦν*, — *flat*; gen. *πλακοῦντος*, *πλακοῦσσης*, — *πλακοῦντος*, *πλακοῦσσης*; but not *φωνήεις*, *φωνήεσσα*, *φωνήεν*, *vocal*.

NOTE 3. One adjective in *ην*, — *τέρην*, *τέρεινα*, *τέρεν*, *tender* (Latin *tener*), gen. *τέρενος*, *τερείνης*, *τέρενος*, &c., — is declined after the analogy of μέλας. So *ἄρσην* (or *ἄρρην*), *ἄρσεν*, *male*, gen. *ἄρσενος*, which has no feminine form.

§ 68. To this class belong all active and all aorist passive participles. *Λύων*, *loosing*, *ιστάς*, *erecting*, *τιθείς*, *placing*, *δεικνύς*, *showing* (present active participles of *λύω*, *ἵστημι*, *τίθημι*, and *δείκνυμι*), and *λελυκώς*, *having loosed* (perfect active participle of *λύω*), are thus declined: —

*Singular.*

N.	λύων	λύουσα	λύον	ιστάς	ιστάσα	ιστάν
G.	λύοντος	λυούσης	λύοντος	ιστάντος	ιστάσης	ιστάντος
D.	λύοντι	λυούση	λύοντι	ιστάντι	ιστάση	ιστάντι
A.	λύοντα	λύουσαν	λύον	ιστάντα	ιστάσαν	ιστάν
V.	λύων	λύουσα	λύον	ιστάς	ιστάσα	ιστάν

*Dual.*

N. V. A.	λύοντε	λυούσα	λύοντε	ιστάντε	ιστάσα	ιστάντε
G. D.	λύόντων	λυούσαιν	λύόντων	ιστάντων	ιστάσαιν	ιστάντων

*Plural.*

N. V.	λύοντες	λύουσαι	λύοντα	ιστάντες	ιστᾶσαι	ιστάντα
G.	λυόντων	λυουσῶν	λύοντων	ιστάντων	ιστασῶν	ιστάντων
D.	λύουσι	λυούσαις	λύουσι	ιστᾶσι	ιστάσαις	ιστάσι
A.	λύοντας	λυούσας	λύοντα	ιστάντας	ιστάσας	ιστάντα

The accent of the neuter singular appears in βουλεύων, βουλεύουσα, βουλεύον. (§ 26, N. 2.)

*Singular.*

N.	δεικνύς	δεικνύσα	δεικνύν	τιθείς	τιθείσα	τιθέν
G.	δεικνύντος	δεικνύσης	δεικνύντος	τιθέντος	τιθείσης	τιθέντος
D.	δεικνύντι	δεικνύση	δεικνύντι	τιθέντι	τιθείση	τιθέντι
A.	δεικνύντα	δεικνύσαν	δεικνύν	τιθέντα	τιθείσαν	τιθέν
V.	δεικνύς	δεικνύσα	δεικνύν	τιθείς	τιθείσα	τιθέν

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	δεικνύντε	δεικνύσα	δεικνύντε	τιθέντε	τιθείσα	τιθέντε
G. D.	δεικνύντοι	δεικνύσαι	δεικνύντοι	τιθέντοι	τιθείσαι	τιθέντοι

*Plural.*

N. V.	δεικνύντες	δεικνύσαι	δεικνύντα	τιθέντες	τιθείσαι	τιθέντα
G.	δεικνύντων	δεικνυσῶν	δεικνύντων	τιθέντων	τιθεισῶν	τιθέντων
D.	δεικνύσι	δεικνύσαις	δεικνύσι	τιθείσι	τιθείσαις	τιθείσι
A.	δεικνύντας	δεικνύσας	δεικνύντα	τιθέντας	τιθείσας	τιθέντα

*Singular.*

N.	λελυκώς	λελυκυία	λελυκός
G.	λελυκότος	λελυκυίας	λελυκότος
D.	λελυκότι	λελυκυία	λελυκότι
A.	λελυκότα	λελυκυίαν	λελυκός
V.	λελυκώς	λελυκυία	λελυκός

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	λελυκότε	λελυκυία	λελυκότε
G. D.	λελυκότοι	λελυκυίαι	λελυκότοι



*Plural.*

N. V.	λελυκότες	λελυκυῖαι	λελυκότα
G.	λελυκότων	λελυκυῖων	λελυκότων
D.	λελυκόσι	λελυκυῖαις	λελυκόσι
A.	λελυκότας	λελυκυῖας	λελυκότα

NOTE. All participles in *ων* are declined like *λύων*: for *ουσα* in the feminine, for *οντ-σα*, see § 16, 6, N. 1. Participles in *ους* are declined like *λύων*, except in the nominative and vocative singular; as *διδούς*, *διδούσα*, *διδόν*, *giving*; gen. *διδόντος*, *διδούσης*; dat. *διδόντι*, *διδούση*, &c. Aorist active participles in *ας* are declined like *ιστάς*; as *λύσας*, *λύσασα*, *λύσαν*, *having loosed*; gen. *λύσαντος*, *λυσάσης*; dat. *λύσαντι*, *λυσάση*, &c. Aorist passive participles in *εις* are declined like *τιθείς*; as *λυθείς*, *λυθείσα*, *λυθέν*, *loosed*; gen. *λυθέντος*, *λυθείσης*; dat. *λυθέντι*, *λυθείση*, &c. When the accent differs from that of the paradigm, it follows the general principle (§ 25, 1). See § 117, 2.

§ 69. Participles in *άων*, *έων*, and *όων* are contracted. *Τιμάων*, *τιμῶν*, *honoring*, and *φιλέων*, *φιλῶν*, *loving*, are declined as follows:—

*Singular.*

N. ( <i>τιμάων</i> )	<b>τιμῶν</b>	( <i>τιμάουσα</i> )	<b>τιμῶσα</b>	( <i>τιμάον</i> )	<b>τιμῶν</b>
G. ( <i>τιμάοντος</i> )	<b>τιμῶντος</b>	( <i>τιμαούσης</i> )	<b>τιμῶσης</b>	( <i>τιμάοντος</i> )	<b>τιμῶντος</b>
D. ( <i>τιμάοντι</i> )	<b>τιμῶντι</b>	( <i>τιμαούση</i> )	<b>τιμῶση</b>	( <i>τιμάοντι</i> )	<b>τιμῶντι</b>
A. ( <i>τιμάοντα</i> )	<b>τιμῶντα</b>	( <i>τιμάουσαν</i> )	<b>τιμῶσαν</b>	( <i>τιμάον</i> )	<b>τιμῶν</b>
V. ( <i>τιμάων</i> )	<b>τιμῶν</b>	( <i>τιμάουσα</i> )	<b>τιμῶσα</b>	( <i>τιμάον</i> )	<b>τιμῶν</b>

*Dual.*

N. ( <i>τιμάοντε</i> )	<b>τιμῶντε</b>	( <i>τιμαούσα</i> )	<b>τιμῶσα</b>	( <i>τιμάοντε</i> )	<b>τιμῶντε</b>
G. ( <i>τιμαόντων</i> )	<b>τιμῶντων</b>	( <i>τιμαούσαιν</i> )	<b>τιμῶσαιν</b>	( <i>τιμαόντων</i> )	<b>τιμῶντων</b>

*Plural.*

N. ( <i>τιμάοντες</i> )	<b>τιμῶντες</b>	( <i>τιμάουσαι</i> )	<b>τιμῶσαι</b>	( <i>τιμάοντα</i> )	<b>τιμῶντα</b>
G. ( <i>τιμαόντων</i> )	<b>τιμῶντων</b>	( <i>τιμαουσῶν</i> )	<b>τιμῶσῶν</b>	( <i>τιμαόντων</i> )	<b>τιμῶντων</b>
D. ( <i>τιμάουσι</i> )	<b>τιμῶσι</b>	( <i>τιμαούσαις</i> )	<b>τιμῶσαις</b>	( <i>τιμάουσι</i> )	<b>τιμῶσι</b>
A. ( <i>τιμάοντας</i> )	<b>τιμῶντας</b>	( <i>τιμαούσας</i> )	<b>τιμῶσας</b>	( <i>τιμάοντα</i> )	<b>τιμῶντα</b>
V. ( <i>τιμάοντες</i> )	<b>τιμῶντες</b>	( <i>τιμάουσαι</i> )	<b>τιμῶσαι</b>	( <i>τιμάοντα</i> )	<b>τιμῶντα</b>

*Singular.*

N. (φιλέων)	φιλῶν	(φιλέουσα)	φιλοῦσα	(φιλέον)	φιλοῦν
G. (φιλέοντος)	φιλοῦντος	(φιλεούσης)	φιλούσης	(φιλέοντος)	φιλοῦντος
D. (φιλέοντι)	φιλοῦντι	(φιλεούσῃ)	φιλούσῃ	(φιλέοντι)	φιλοῦντι
A. (φιλέοντα)	φιλοῦντα	(φιλέουσαν)	φιλοῦσαν	(φιλέον)	φιλοῦν
V. (φιλέων)	φιλῶν	(φιλέουσα)	φιλοῦσα	(φιλέον)	φιλοῦν

*Dual.*

N. (φιλέοντε)	φιλοῦντε	(φιλεούσα)	φιλούσα	(φιλέοντε)	φιλοῦντε
G. (φιλέοντων)	φιλοῦντων	(φιλεούσαιν)	φιλούσαιν	(φιλέοντων)	φιλοῦντων

*Plural.*

N. (φιλέοντες)	φιλοῦντες	(φιλέουσαι)	φιλοῦσαι	(φιλέοντα)	φιλοῦντα
G. (φιλέοντων)	φιλοῦντων	(φιλεουσῶν)	φιλουσῶν	(φιλέοντων)	φιλοῦντων
D. (φιλέουσι)	φιλοῦσι	(φιλεούσαις)	φιλούσαις	(φιλέουσι)	φιλοῦσι
A. (φιλέοντας)	φιλοῦντας	(φιλεούσας)	φιλούσας	(φιλέοντα)	φιλοῦντα
V. (φιλέοντες)	φιλοῦντες	(φιλέουσαι)	φιλοῦσαι	(φιλέοντα)	φιλοῦντα

The present participles of verbs in *ῶ* (contracted *ῶ*) are declined like *φιλῶν*, the contracted form of *φιλέων*. Thus *δηλῶν*, *δηλοῦσα*, *δηλοῦν*, *manifesting*; gen. *δηλοῦντος*, *δηλούσης*; dat. *δηλοῦντι*, *δηλούσῃ*, &c. The uncontracted form of verbs in *ῶ* is not used. § 98, Rem.

NOTE. A few second perfect participles in *ῶσα* of the *μ*-form (§ 124) have *ῶσα* in the feminine, and retain *ω* in the oblique cases. They are contracted in Attic; as (*ἑσταῶς*, *ἑσταῶσα*, *ἑσταῶς*), contr. *ἑστῶς*, *ἑστῶσα*, *ἑστῶς* (irregular for *ἑστῶς*), *standing*; gen. *ἑστῶτος*, *ἑστῶσης*, *ἑστῶτος*, &c. But *τεθνεῶς*, *τεθνεῶσα*, *τεθνεῶς*, *dead*, from *θνήσκω*, always remains uncontracted. See § 110, iv. (*d*), N. 3.

## IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

§ 70. The irregular adjectives, *μέγας*, *great*, *πολύς*, *much*, and *πρᾶος*, *mild*, are thus declined: —

*Singular.*

N.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
G.	μεγάλου	μεγάλῃς	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
D.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
A.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
V.	μεγάλε	μεγάλῃ	μέγα			

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	μεγάλω	μεγάλα	μεγάλω
G. D.	μεγάλωιν	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλωιν

*Plural.*

N. V.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	τολλαί	πολλά
G.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
D.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
A.	μεγάλους	μεγάλας	μεγάλα	πολλοῦς	πολλάς	πολλά

*Singular.*

N.	πρᾶος	πραεῖα	πρᾶον
G.	πράου	πραεῖας	πράου
D.	πράῳ	πραεῖα	πράῳ
A.	πρᾶον	πραεῖαν	πρᾶον

*Dual.*

N. V.	πράω	πραεῖα	πράω
G. D.	πράωιν	πραεῖαιν	πράωιν

*Plural.*

N. A.	πρᾶοι, πραεῖς	πραεῖαι	πραεῖα
G.	πραέων	πραεῖων	πραέων
D.	πράοις, πραεῖσι	πραεῖαις	πράοις, πραεῖσι
A.	πράους	πραεῖας	πραεῖα

NOTE 1. Most of the forms of μέγας and πολὺς are derived from stems in *o*, μεγαλο- and πολλο-. Πολλός, ἡ, ον, is found in Homer and Herodotus, declined regularly throughout. In Homer, πολὺς has forms πολέος, πολέες, πολέων, &c., which must not be confounded with Epic forms of πόλις (§ 53, 1, N. 3).

NOTE 2. Πρᾶος has two stems, one πρᾶο- (written also πρᾶο-) from which the masculine and neuter are generally formed; and one πρᾶῦ (never πρᾶῦ-) from which the feminine and some other forms come (§ 67, 2). There is an Epic form πρηῦς (Lyric πρᾶῦς) coming from the latter stem. The forms belonging to the two stems differ in accent.

## COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

I. Comparison by *-τερος, -τατος*.

§ 71. Most adjectives add *τερος* to the *stem* to form the comparative, and *τατος* to form the superlative. Stems in *ο* with a short penult change *ο* to *ω* before *τερος* and *τατος*. *E.g.*

Κούφος (κουφο-), *light*, κουφότερος, *lighter*, κουφότατος, *lightest*.

Σοφός (σοφο-), *wise*, σοφώτερος, *wiser*, σοφώτατος, *wisest*.

Σεμνός (σεμνο-), *august*, σεμνότερος, σεμνότατος.

Πικρός (πικρο-), *bitter*, πικρότερος, πικρότατος.

Οξύς (όξυ-), *sharp*, όξύτερος, όξύτατος.

Μέλας (μελαν-), *black*, μελάντερος, μελάντατος.

Ἄληθής (άληθεσ-), *true*, άληθέστερος, άληθέστατος. (§ 52, 1).

NOTE 1. Stems in *ο* do not lengthen *ο* to *ω* if the penultimate vowel is followed by a mute and a liquid (§ 19, 3). See *πικρός* above.

NOTE 2. Μέσος, *middle*, and a few others, drop *ος* and add *αίτερος* and *αίτατος*; as μέσος, μεσαίτερος, μεσαίτατος.

NOTE 3. Adjectives in *οος* drop *ος* and add *έστερος* and *έστατος*, which are contracted with *ο* to *ούστερος* and *ούστατος*; as (εύνοος) εύνοος, *well-disposed*, εύνούστερος, εύνούστατος.

NOTE 4. Adjectives in *ων* add *έστερος* and *έστατος* to the stem; as σώφρων (σωφρον-), *prudent*, σωφρονέστερος, σωφρονέστατος.

NOTE 5. Adjectives in *εις* change final *ειντ-* of the stem to *εσ-*, and add *τερος* and *τατος*; as χαρίεις (χαριεντ-), *graceful*, χαριέστερος, χαριέστατος.

II. Comparison by *-ίων, -ιστος*.

§ 72. 1. Some adjectives in *υς* and *ρος* are compared by changing *these endings* to *ίων* and *ιστος*. *E.g.*

Ἠδύς, *sweet*, ηδίων, ηδιστος.

Ταχύς, *swift*, ταχίων (commonly θάσσων, § 17, 2, N.), τάχιστος.

Αίσχρός, *base*, αίσχίω, αίσχιστος.

Ἐχθρός, *hostile*, έχθίων, έχθιστος.

Κυδρός (poet.), *glorious*, κυδίω, κύδιστος.

NOTE. Some adjectives have both *ίων, ιστος* and *τερος, τατος*.

2. Comparatives in *ἰων*, neuter *ιον*, are thus declined:—

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Dual.</i>	
N.	ἡδίων	ἡδιον	N. A. V.	ἡδίονε
G.	ἡδιόνους		G. D.	ἡδιόνουιν
D.	ἡδιόνι			
A.	ἡδίονα	ἡδίω ἡδιον		

*Plural.*

N. V.	ἡδίονες ἡδίους	ἡδίονα ἡδίω
G.	ἡδιόνων	
D.	ἡδιόσι	
A.	ἡδίονας ἡδίους	ἡδίονα ἡδίω

NOTE 1. The terminations *-ονα*, *-ονες*, *-ονας* may drop *ν*, and be contracted into *-ω* and *-ους* (§ 47, N. 1). The vocative singular of these comparatives seems not to occur. For the recessive accent in the neuter singular, see § 25, 1, Note.

NOTE 2. The irregular comparatives in *ων* (§ 73) are declined like *ἡδίων*.

### III. Irregular Comparison.

§ 73. 1. The following are the most important cases of irregular comparison:—

1. ἀγαθός, <i>good</i> ,	ἀμείνων (§ 16, 7), (ἀρείων), βελτίων, (βέλτερος), κρείσσω or κρείττων (κρέσσω), (φέρτερος), λῶν (λωίων, λωίτερος),	ἄριστος, βέλτιστος, (βέλτατος), κράτιστος, (φέρτατος), φέριστος, λῶστος.
2. κακός, <i>bad</i> ,	κακίων (κακώτερος), χείρων (χερείων), (χειρότερος, χερείότερος), ἥσσω or ἥττων (ἔσσω),	κάκιστος, χερίστος, (ἥκιστος, rare); adv. ἥκιστα.
3. καλός, <i>beautiful</i> ,	καλλίων,	κάλλιστος.
4. μέγας, <i>great</i> ,	μείζων (μέζων, § 16, 7),	μέγιστος.

5. μικρός, <i>small</i> , (Hom. ἐλάχεια, fem. of ἐλαχύς),	μικρότερος, ἐλάσσων or ἐλάττων (§ 16, 7), μείων	μικρότατος, ἐλάχιστος, (μείστος, rare).
6. ὀλίγος, <i>little</i> ,	(ὕπολιζων, <i>rather less</i> ),	ὀλίγιστος.
7. πένης (πενητ-), <i>poor</i> ,	πενέστερος,	πενέστατος.
8. πολὺς, <i>much</i> ,	πλείων or πλέων,	πλείστος.
9. ῥάδιος, <i>easy</i> , (Ion. ῥηίδιος),	ῥάων, (ῥηίτερος),	ῥᾶστος, (ῥηίτατος, ῥήιστος).
10. φίλος, <i>dear</i> ,	φίλτερος, φιλαίτερος (rare), (φιλίων, rare), φιλώτερος (rare).	φίλιτατος, φιλαίτατος (rare).

Ionic or poetic forms are in ( ).

NOTE. Irregularities in the comparison of the following words will be found in the Lexicon: —

αἰσχρός, ἀλγεινός, ἄρπαξ, ἄφθονος, ἄχαρις, βαθύς, βλάξ, βραδύς, γεραιός, γλυκός, ἐπιλήσμων, ἐπίχαρις, ἥσυχος, ἴδιος, ἴσος, λάλος, μάκαρ, μακρός, νέος, παλαιός, παχύς, πέπων, πίων, πλησίος, πρέσβυς, προὔργου, πρώιος, σπουδαίος, σχολαίος, ψευδής, ὠκύς.

2. Some comparatives and superlatives have no positive, but their stem generally appears in an adverb or preposition. *E.g.*

Ἄνωτερος, *upper*, ἀνώτατος, *uppermost*, from ἄνω, *up*; πρότερος, *former*, πρώτος or πρώτιστος, *first*, from πρό, *before*; κατώτερος, *lower*, κατώτατος, *lowest*, from κάτω, *downward*.

See in the Lexicon ἀγχότερος, ἀφάρτερος, κερδίων, ὀπλότερος, προσώτερος, ῥίγιον (neuter), ὑπέρτερος, ὕστερος, ὑψίων, φαάντερος, with their regular superlatives; also ἕσχατος and κήδιστος.

3. Comparatives and superlatives may be formed from nouns, and even from pronouns. *E.g.*

Βασιλεύς, *king*, βασιλεύτερος, *a greater king*, βασιλεύτατος, *the greatest king*; κλέπτης, *thief*, κλεπτίστερος, κλεπτίστατος; κύων, *dog*, κύντερος, *more impudent*, κύντατος, *most impudent*. So αὐτός, *self*, αὐτότατος, *his very self*, ipsissimus.

## ADVERBS AND THEIR COMPARISON.

§ 74. 1. Adverbs are regularly formed from adjectives. Their form (including the accent) is found by changing *ν* of the genitive plural masculine to *ς*. *E.g.*

Φίλως, *dearly*, from φίλος; δικάως, *justly* (δικαίος); σοφῶς, *wisely* (σοφός); ἡδέως, *sweetly* (ἡδύς, gen. plur. ἡδέων), ἀληθῶς, *truly* (ἀληθής, gen. plur. ἀληθέων, ἀληθῶν); σαφῶς (Ionic σαφέως), *plainly* (σαφής, gen. plur. σαφέων, σαφῶν); πάντως, *wholly* (πᾶς, gen. plur. πάντων).

NOTE Adverbs are occasionally formed thus from participles; as διαφερόντως, *differently*, from διαφέρων (διαφερόντων); τεταγμένως, *regularly*, from τεταγμένος (τάσσω, order).

2. The neuter accusative of an adjective (either singular or plural) may be used as an adverb. *E.g.*

Πολύ and πολλά, *much* (πολύς); μέγα or μεγάλα, *greatly* (μέγας); also μεγάλως, § 74, 1; μόνον, *only* (μόνος, alone).

NOTE. Other forms of adverbs with various terminations will be learnt by practice. See § 129.

§ 75. The neuter accusative *singular* of the comparative of an adjective forms the comparative of the corresponding adverb; and the neuter accusative *plural* of the superlative forms the superlative of the adverb. *E.g.*

Σοφῶς (σοφός), *wisely*; σοφώτερον, *more wisely*: σοφώτατα, *most wisely*. Ἀληθῶς (ἀληθής), *truly*; ἀληθέστερον, ἀληθέστατα. Ἠδέως (ἡδύς), *sweetly*, ἡδιον, ἡδιστα. Χαριέντως (χαρίεις), *gracefully*; χαριέστερον, χαριέστατα. Σωφρόνως (σώφρων), *prudently*; σωφρονέστερον, σωφρονέστατα.

NOTE 1. Other adverbs generally form a comparative in *τερω*, and a superlative in *τατω*; as ἄνω, *above*, ἀνωτέρω, ἀνωτάτω.

A few comparatives derived from adjectives end in *τέρως*; as βεβαιοτέρως, *more firmly*, for βεβαιότερον, from βεβαίως.

NOTE 2. Μάλα, *much, very*, has comparative μᾶλλον (for μαλιον, § 16, 7), *more, rather*: superlative μάλιστα, *most, especially*.

## NUMERALS.

§ 76. The *cardinal* and *ordinal* numeral adjectives, and the numeral adverbs which occur, are as follows:—

	Sign.	Cardinal.	Ordinal.	Adverb.
1	α'	εἷς, μία, ἓν, <i>one</i>	πρῶτος, <i>first</i>	ἅπαξ, <i>once</i>
2	β'	δύο, <i>two</i>	δύτερος, <i>second</i>	δίς, <i>twice</i>
3	γ'	τρεις, <i>τρία</i>	τρίτος	τρίς
4	δ'	τέσσαρες, <i>τέσσαρα</i>	τέταρτος	τετράκις
5	ε'	πέντε	πέμπτος	πεντάκις
6	ς'	ἕξ	ἕκτος	ἑξάκις
7	ζ'	ἑπτὰ	ἕβδομος	ἑπτάκις
8	η'	ὀκτώ	ὀγδοος	ὀκτάκις
9	θ'	ἐννέα	ἐνατος	ἐνάκις
10	ι'	δέκα	δέκατος	δεκάκις
11	ια'	ἑνδεκα	ἐνδέκατος	ἐνδεκάκις
12	ιβ'	δώδεκα	δωδέκατος	δωδεκάκις
13	ιγ'	τρισκαίδεκα	τρискаιδέκατος	
14	ιδ'	τεσσαρεσκαίδεκα	τεσσαρακαιδέκατος	
15	ιε'	πεντεκαίδεκα	πεντεκαιδέκατος	
16	ισ'	ἑκκαίδεκα	ἑκκαιδέκατος	
17	ιζ'	ἑπτακαίδεκα	ἑπτακαιδέκατος	
18	ιη'	ὀκτωκαίδεκα	ὀκτωκαιδέκατος	
19	ιθ'	ἐννεακαίδεκα	ἐννεακαιδέκατος	
20	κ'	εἴκοσι	εἰκοστός	εἰκοσάκις
21	κα'	εἷς καὶ εἴκοσι ἢ εἴκοσιν εἷς	πρῶτος καὶ εἰκοστός	
30	λ'	τριακόντα	τριᾶκοστός	τριακοντάκις
40	μ'	τεσσαράκοντα	τεσσαραῖκοστός	τεσσαραῖκοντάκις
50	ν'	πεντήκοντα	πεντηκοστός	πεντηκοντάκις
60	ξ'	ἑξήκοντα	ἑξηκοστός	ἑξηκοντάκις
70	ο'	ἑβδομήκοντα	ἑβδομηκοστός	ἑβδομηκοντάκις
80	π'	ὀγδοήκοντα	ὀγδοηκοστός	ὀγδοηκοντάκις
90	Ϟ'	ἐνενήκοντα	ἐννηκοστός	ἐνενηκοντάκις
100	ρ'	ἑκατόν	ἑκατοστός	ἑκατοντάκις
200	σ'	διᾶκόσιοι, αἱ, α	διακοσιοστός	διακοσιάκις
300	τ'	τριακόσιοι, αἱ, α	τριακοσιοστός	
400	υ'	τετρακόσιοι, αἱ, α	τετρακοσιοστός	



	Sign.	Cardinal.	Ordinal.	Adverb.
500	ϕ'	πεντᾶκόσιοι, αι, α	πεντακοσιοστός	
600	χ'	ἑξακόσιοι, αι, α	ἑξακοσιοστός	
700	ψ'	ἑπτάκόσιοι, αι, α	ἑπτακοσιοστός	
800	ω'	ὀκτᾶκόσιοι, αι, α	ὀκτακοσιοστός	
900	Ϟ	ἐνάκόσιοι, αι, α	ἐνακοσιοστός	
1000	,α	χίλιοι, αι, α	χιλιοστός	χιλιάκις
2000	,β	δισχίλιοι, αι, α	δισχιλιοστός	
3000	,γ	τρισχίλιοι, αι, α	τρισχιλιοστός	
10000	,ι	μύριοι, αι, α	μυριοστός	μυριάκις

Above 10,000, δύο μυριάδες, 20,000, τρεῖς μυριάδες, 30,000, &c. were used.

NOTE. The dialects have the following peculiar forms:—

1—4. See § 77, Note 1. Epic τρίτατος, τέτατος.

12. Doric and Ionic δωδέκα; Poetic δυοκαίδεκα.

20. Epic εἰκοσι; Doric εἵκατι.

30, 80, 200, 300. Ionic τριήκοντα, ὀγδώκοντα, διηκόσιοι, τριηκόσιοι.

40. Herod. τεσσαερήκοντα.

§ 77. 1. The cardinal numbers εἷς, *one*, δύο, *two*, τρεῖς, *three*, and τέσσαρες (or τέτταρες), *four*, are thus declined:—

N.	εἷς	μίᾱ	ἕν		
G.	ένός	μιᾱς	ένός	N. A.	δύο
D.	ένί	μιᾷ	ένί	G. D.	δυοῖν
A.	ἕνα	μίαν	ἕν		

N.	τρεῖς	τρία	τέσσαρες	τέσσαρα
G.		τριῶν		τεσσάρων
D.		τρισί		τέσσαρσι
A.	τρεῖς	τρία	τέσσαρες	τέσσαρα

NOTE 1. Homer has fem. ἰᾶ, ἰῆς, &c., for μία; and ἴω for ἐνί. Homer has δύνω for δύο, and forms δαιώ, δαιοί (declined regularly). For δυεῖν, δυῶν, δυοῖσι, and other forms, see the Lexicon. Δύο is sometimes indeclinable. Herodotus has τέσσερες, and the poets have τέτταρσι.

NOTE 2. The compounds οὐδείς and μηδείς, *no one, none*, are declined like εἷς. Thus, οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν; gen. οὐδενός, οὐδεμῖας; dat. οὐδενί, οὐδεμῖᾳ; acc. οὐδένα, οὐδεμίαν, οὐδέν, &c. Plural forms sometimes occur; as οὐδένες, οὐδένων, οὐδέσι, οὐδένας, μηδένες, &c. When οὐδέ or μηδέ is separated from εἷς (as by a preposition or by ἄν), the negative is more emphatic; as ἐξ οὐδενός, *from no one*; οὐδ' ἐξ ἐνός, *from not even one*.

NOTE 3. *Both* is expressed by ἄμφω, *ambo*, ἀμφοῖν; and by ἀμφότερος, generally plural, ἀμφότεροι, αἱ, α.

2. The cardinal numbers from 5 to 100 are indeclinable. The higher numbers in *ιοι* and all the ordinals are declined regularly, like other adjectives in *ος*.

NOTE 1. When τρεῖς καὶ δέκα and τέσσαρες καὶ δέκα are used for 13 and 14, the first part is declined. In ordinals we may say τρίτος καὶ δέκατος, &c.

NOTE 2. (a) In compound expressions like 21, 22, &c., 31, 32, &c., 121, 122, &c., the numbers can be connected by καί in either order; but if καί is omitted, the larger precedes. Thus, εἷς καὶ εἴκοσι, *one and twenty*, or εἴκοσι καὶ εἷς, *twenty and one*; but (without καί) only εἴκοσι εἷς, *twenty-one*.

(b) The numbers 18 and 19, 28 and 29, 38 and 39, &c. are often expressed by ἐνός (or δυοῖν) δέοντες εἴκοσι (τριάκοντα, τεσσαράκοντα, &c.); as ἕτη ἐνός δέοντα τριάκοντα, *29 years*.

NOTE 3. With collective nouns in the singular, especially ἡ ἵππος, *cavalry*, the numerals in *ιοι* sometimes appear in the singular; as τὴν διακοσίαν ἵππων, *the (troop of) 200 cavalry (200 horse)*; ἄσπις μυρία καὶ τετρακοσία (Xen. An. i. 7, 10), *10,400 shields (i.e. men with shields)*.

Μύριοι means *ten thousand*; μυρίοι, *innumerable*. Μυρίος sometimes has the latter sense; as μυρίος χρόνος, *countless time*; μυρία πενία, *incalculable poverty*. For μυρία as numeral, see above.

NOTE 4. The Greeks often expressed numbers by letters; the two obsolete letters, *Vau* and *Koppa*, and the character *San*, denoting 6, 90, and 900. (See § 1, N. 2.) The last letter in a numerical expression has an accent above. Thousands begin anew with α, with a stroke below. Thus, αωξή', 1868; βχκε', 2625; δκε', 4025; βγ', 2003; φμ', 540; ρδ', 104. (See § 76, second column.)

NOTE 5. The letters of the ordinary Greek alphabet are often used to number the books of the *Iliad* and *Odyssey*, each poem having twenty-four books.

## THE ARTICLE.

§ 78. The definite article *ὁ* (stem *το-*), *the*, is thus declined:—

Singular.			Dual.			Plural.				
N.	ὁ	ἡ	τό	N. A.	τώ (τά)	τώ	N.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ	G.			G.		τῶν	
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ	G. D.	τοῖν (ταῖν)	τοῖν	D.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
A.	τόν	τήν	τό	A.			A.	τούς	τάς	τά

NOTE 1. The Greek has no indefinite article; but often the indefinite *τις* (§ 84) may be translated by *a* or *an*; as *ἄνθρωπος τις*, *a certain man*, often simply *a man*.

NOTE 2. The feminine dual forms *τά* and *ταῖν* (especially *τά*) are rare, and *τώ* and *τοῖν* are generally used for all genders. (§ 138, N. 5). The regular nominatives *τοῖ* and *ταί* are Epic and Doric; and the article has the usual dialectic forms of the first and second declensions, as *τοῖο*, *τοῖν*, *τάων*, *τοῖσι*, *τῆσι*, *τῆς*.

## PRONOUNS.

## Personal and Intensive Pronouns.

§ 79. 1. The *personal* pronouns are *ἐγώ*, *I*, *σύ*, *thou*, and *οὗ* (genitive), *of him*, *of her*, *of it*. *ἑαυτός*, *himself*, is used as a personal pronoun for *him*, *her*, *it*, &c. in the oblique cases, but never in the nominative. They are thus declined:—

Singular.						
N.	ἐγώ	σύ	—	ἑαυτός	ἑαυτή	ἑαυτό
G.	ἐμοῦ, μου	σοῦ	οὗ	ἑαυτοῦ	ἑαυτῆς	ἑαυτοῦ
D.	ἐμοί, μοί	σοί	οἱ	ἑαυτῷ	ἑαυτῇ	ἑαυτῷ
A.	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	ξ	ἑαυτόν	ἑαυτήν	ἑαυτό
Dual.						
N. A.	νώ	σφώ	(σφωί)	ἑαυτώ	ἑαυτά	ἑαυτά
G. D.	νῶν	σφῶν	(σφωίν)	ἑαυτοῖν	ἑαυταῖν	ἑαυτοῖν

## Plural.

N.	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς	σφεῖς (σφέα)	αὐτοί	αὐταί	αὐτά
G.	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	σφῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
D.	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	σφίσι	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
A.	ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς	σφᾶς (σφέα)	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

NOTE 1. Αὐτός in the nominative of all numbers, and as an *adjective* pronoun in the oblique cases, is *intensive*, like *ipse* (§ 145, 1); except in ὁ αὐτός, *the same* (§ 79, 2). In the oblique cases it is the ordinary personal pronoun of the third person (§ 145, 2).

For the uses of οὗ, οἷ, &c. see § 144, 2. In Attic prose, σφωέ, σφωίν, σφέα, never occur; οὗ and εἶ (chiefly Epic) very rarely; οἷ, σφεῖς, σφῶν, σφίσι, σφᾶς, being the only common forms. The orators seldom use this pronoun at all, and the tragedians use chiefly σφίν (not σφί) and σφέ (Notes 2 and 3).

NOTE 2. The following is the Ionic declension of ἐγώ, σύ, and οὗ. The forms in ( ) are not used by Herodotus.

<i>Sing.</i>	N.	ἐγώ (ἐγών)	σύ (τύνη)	
	G.	ἐμεῦ, μεῦ, from ἐμέο (ἐμεῖο, ἐμέθεν)	σέο, σεῦ (σεῖο, σέθεν)	(ἔο) εἶ (εἶο, ἔθεν)
	D.	ἐμοί, μοί	σοί, τοί (τεῖν)	οἶ (έοἶ)
	A.	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	ἔ (έέ)
<i>Dual.</i>	N. A.	(νωῖ, νώ)	(σφῶῖ, σφῶ)	(σφωέ)
	G. D.	(νωῖν)	(σφῶῖν, σφῶν)	(σφωῖν)
<i>Plur.</i>	N.	ἡμεῖς (ἄμμες)	ὑμεῖς (ὔμμες)	
	G.	ἡμέων (ἡμείων)	ὑμέων (ὔμείων)	σφέων (σφείων)
	D.	ἡμῖν (ἄμμι)	ὑμῖν (ὔμμι)	σφίσι, σφί(ν)
	A.	ἡμέας (ἄμμε)	ὑμέας (ὔμμε)	σφέας (σφεῖας), σφέ

Herodotus has also σφεῖς and σφέα in the plural of the third person, which are not found in Homer.

NOTE 3. Σφέ is used as both singular and plural, *him, her, it, them*, by the tragedians.

NOTE 4. The tragedians use the Doric accusative νίν as a personal pronoun in all genders, and in both singular and plural. The Ionic form μίν is used in all genders, but only in the singular.

NOTE 5. The poets sometimes shorten the final syllable of ἡμῖν, ἡμᾶς, ὑμῖν, ὑμᾶς, and σφᾶς, changing the circumflex to the acute, as ἡμίν, ἡμάς, &c.; and sometimes accenting ἡμιν, ἡμας, &c.

NOTE 6. Herodotus has αὐτέων in the feminine (not in the masculine or the neuter) for αὐτῶν (§ 39). See § 83, N. 3. The Ionic contracts ὁ αὐτός into ὠντός or ὠτύός, and τὸ αὐτό into τῶντό (§ 3).

NOTE 7. The Doric has ἐμίν (for Attic ἐμοί); ἀμές, ἀμέων, ἀμίν, ἀμέ (for ἡμεῖς, ἡμῶν, ἡμῖν, ἡμᾶς); τύ (for σύ); τέο, τεύ, τεύς, τεοῦ (for σοῦ); τίν (for σοί); ὑμές and ὑμέ (for ὑμεῖς and ὑμᾶς); ἴν for οἷ; besides many of the Ionic and poetic forms already mentioned.

2. Αὐτός preceded by the article means *the same*; as ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ, *the same man*; τὸν αὐτὸν πόλεμον, *the same war*. (See § 142, 4, N. 6.)

NOTE. Αὐτός is often contracted with the article; as ταυτοῦ for τοῦ αὐτοῦ; ταυτῶ for τῶ αὐτῶ; ταυτῆ for τῆ αὐτῆ (not to be confounded with ταύτη from οὗτος). In the contracted form the neuter singular has ταυτό or ταυτόν.

#### Reflexive Pronouns.

§ 80. The reflexive pronouns are ἐμαντοῦ, ἐμαντῆς, *of myself*; σεαντοῦ, σεαντῆς, *of thyself*; and ἐαυτοῦ, ἐαυτῆς, *of himself, herself, itself*. They are thus declined:—

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>		<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	
G. ἐμαντοῦ	ἐμαντῆς		ἡμῶν	αὐτῶν	
D. ἐμαντῶ	ἐμαντῆ		ἡμῖν	αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν
A. ἐμαντόν	ἐμαντήν		ἡμᾶς	αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς
			αὐτάς		
<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>		<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	
G. σεαντοῦ or σαντοῦ	σεαντῆς or σαντῆς		ὑμῶν	αὐτῶν	
D. σεαντῶ or σαντῶ	σεαντῆ or σαντῆ		ὑμῖν	αὐτοῖς	ὑμῖν
A. σεαντόν or σαντόν	σεαντήν or σαντήν		ὑμᾶς	αὐτούς	ὑμᾶς
			αὐτάς		
<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
G. ἐαυτοῦ	ἐαυτῆς	ἐαυτοῦ	ἐαυτῶν	ἐαυτῶν	ἐαυτῶν
D. ἐαυτῶ	ἐαυτῆ	ἐαυτῶ	ἐαυτοῖς	ἐαυταῖς	ἐαυτοῖς
A. ἐαυτόν	ἐαυτήν	ἐαυτό	ἐαυτούς	ἐαυτάς	ἐαυτά

contracted into

G. αἰτοῦ	αἰτῆς	αἰτοῦ	αἰτῶν	αἰτῶν	αἰτῶν
D. αἰτῶ	αἰτῆ	αἰτῶ	αἰτοῖς	αἰταις	αἰτοῖς
A. αἰτόν	αἰτήν	αἰτό	αἰτούς	αἰτάς	αἰτά

The contracted forms αἰτοῦ, &c. must not be confounded with αὐτοῦ, &c. from αὐτός. For σφῶν αὐτῶν, &c. see Note.

NOTE. The reflexives are compounded of the personal pronouns and *αὐτός*, which appear separately in the plural of the first and second persons. In Homer they are separated in all persons and numbers; as *σοὶ αὐτῷ, οἱ αὐτῷ, ἐ αὐτήν*. Even in Attic prose *σφῶν αὐτῶν, σφίσιν αὐτοῖς (αὐταῖς), σφᾶς αὐτούς (αὐτάς)*, often occur. Herodotus has *ἐμεινωτοῦ, σεωυτοῦ, ἐωυτοῦ*.

### Reciprocal Pronoun.

§ 81. The reciprocal pronoun is *ἀλλήλων*, of *one another*, used only in the dual and plural. It is thus declined:—

	<i>Dual.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
G.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
D.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλοισ	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοισ
A.	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλα	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας	ἀλλήλα

### Possessive Pronouns.

§ 82. The *possessive* pronouns are *ἐμός*, *my*, *σός*, *thy*, *ἡμέτερος*, *our*, *ὑμέτερος*, *your*, *σφέτερος*, *their*, and the poetic *ὄς*, *his*. They are declined like adjectives in *ος*.

NOTE 1. Homer has dual possessives *νωῖτερος*, of *us two*, *σφωῖτερος*, of *you two*; also *τεός* (Doric) for *σός*, *έός* for *ὄς*, *άμός* and *άμός* (*ā*) for *ἡμέτερος* (in Attic poetry for *ἐμός*), *ὑμός* (*ū*) for *ὑμέτερος*, *σφός* for *σφέτερος*.

NOTE 2. Ὅς not being used in Attic prose, *his* is there expressed by the genitive of *αὐτός*, as *ὁ πατήρ αὐτοῦ*, *his father*.

### Demonstrative Pronouns.

§ 83. The *demonstrative* pronouns are *οὗτος* and *ὅδε*, *this*, and *ἐκεῖνος*, *that*. They are thus declined:—

#### *Singular.*

N.	οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο	ὅδε	ἥδε	τόδε
G.	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	τούδε	τήσδε	τούδε
D.	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε
A.	τούτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο	τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε

*Dual.*

N. A.	τούτω	ταῦτα	τούτω	τώδε	τάδε	τώδε
G. D.	τούτοιν	ταῦταιν	τούτοιν	τοῖνδε	ταῖνδε	τοῖνδε

*Plural.*

N.	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα	οἷδε	αἷδε	τάδε
G.	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε
D.	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις	τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε
A.	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα	τούσδε	τάσδε	τάδε

*Singular.*

N.	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκεῖνη	ἐκεῖνο
G.	ἐκεῖνου	ἐκεῖνης	ἐκεῖνου
D.	ἐκεῖνω	ἐκεῖνῃ	ἐκεῖνω
A.	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκεῖνην	ἐκεῖνο

*Plural.*

N.	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνα
G.	ἐκεῖνων	ἐκεῖνων	ἐκεῖνων
D.	ἐκεῖνοῖς	ἐκεῖναις	ἐκεῖνοῖς
A.	ἐκεῖνους	ἐκεῖνας	ἐκεῖνα

*Dual.*

N. A.	ἐκεῖνω	ἐκεῖνα	ἐκεῖνω
G. D.	ἐκεῖνοιν	ἐκεῖναιν	ἐκεῖνοιν

NOTE 1. Ἐκεῖνος is regular except in the neuter ἐκεῖνο. Ὅδε is merely the article *ὁ* with the inseparable particle *-δε* added. For its accent, see § 28, N. 3.

Other demonstratives will be found among the pronominal adjectives (§ 87, 1).

NOTE 2. The demonstratives, including some adverbs (§ 87, 2), may be emphasized by the addition of long *ί*, before which a short vowel is dropped. Thus οὔτοσί, αὐτηί, τουτί; ὀδί, ἠδί, τοδί; τουτουί, ταυτί, τουτωνί; τοσουτοσί, ὠδί, οὔτωσί. *See De Corona 7 v 9*

NOTE 3. Herodotus has *τουτέων* in the feminine (not in the masculine or the neuter) for *τούτων*. (For *αυτέων*, see § 79, 1, N. 6.) Homer has *τοῖσδεσσι* or *τοῖσδεσι* for *τοῖσδε*. *Κείνος* is Ionic and poetic for *ἐκεῖνος*.

**Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns.**

§ 84. 1. The *interrogative* pronoun *τίς, τί, who? which? what?* always takes the acute on the first syllable.

The *indefinite* pronoun *τις, τι, any one, some one*, is enclitic, and its proper accent belongs on the last syllable.

2. These pronouns are thus declined: —

	INTERROGATIVE.		INDEFINITE.	
		<i>Singular.</i>		
N.	τίς	τί	τις	τι
G.	τίνος, τοῦ		τινός, του	
D.	τίνι, τῷ		τινί, τῷ	
A.	τίνα	τί	τινά	τί
		<i>Dual.</i>		
N. A.	τίνε		τινέ	
G. D.	τίνοι		τινοίν	
		<i>Plural.</i>		
N.	τίνες	τίνα	τινές	τινά
G.	τινων		τινω̄ν	
D.	τίσι		τισί	
A.	τίνας	τίνα	τινάς	τινά

For the indefinite plural *τινά* there is a form *ἄττα* (Ionic *ἄσσα*).

NOTE 1. *Οὔτις* and *μήτις*, poetic for *οὐδείς* and *μηδείς*, *no one*, are declined like *τίς*.

NOTE 2. The acute accent of *τίς* is never changed to the grave (§ 23, 1, Note). The forms *τις* and *τι* of the indefinite pronoun seldom occur with the grave accent, as they are enclitic (§ 27). The Ionic has *τέο* and *τεῦ* for *τοῦ*, *τέῳ* for *τῷ*, *τέων* for *τινων*, and *τέοισι* for *τίσι*; also the same forms as enclitics for *του, τῷ, &c.*

3. *Ἄλλος, other*, is declined like *αὐτός* (§ 79, 1), having *ἄλλο* in the neuter singular.

§ 85. The indefinite *δεῖνα, such a one*, is sometimes indeclinable, and is sometimes declined as follows: —



	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
	(All Genders.)	(Masc.)
N.	δεῖνα	δεῖνες
G.	δεῖνος	δείνων
D.	δεῖνι	—
A.	δεῖνα	δεΐνας

Relative Pronouns.

§ 86. The *relative* pronouns are ὅς, ἣ, ὅ, *who*, and ὅστις, ἣτις, ὅ τι, *whoever*. They are thus declined : —

	<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Dual.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>				
N.	ὅς	ἣ	ὅ	N. A.	ὃ	ἃ	ὧ	N.	οἷ	αἷ	ἃ
G.	οὗ	ἣς	οὗ	G. D.	οἶν	αἶν	οἶν	G.	ῶν	ᾶν	ᾶν
D.	ᾧ	ἣί	ᾧ					D.	οῖς	αῖς	οῖς
A.	ὃν	ἣν	ὅ					A.	οὔς	ἄς	ἃ

*Singular.*

N.	ὅστις	ἣτις	ὅ τι
G.	οὗτινος, ὅτου	ἣστινος	οὗτινος, ὅτου
D.	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ	ἣίτινι	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ
A.	ὃντινα	ἣντινα	ὅ τι

*Dual.*

N. A.	ὃτινε	ἃτινε	ὧτινε
G. D.	οἶντινοιν	αἶντινοιν	οἶντινοιν

*Plural.*

N.	οἷτινες	αἷτινες	ᾧτινα
G.	ῶντινων, ὅτων	ᾶντινων	ᾶντινων, ὅτων
D.	οῖστισι, ὅτοισι	αἰστισι	οῖστισι, ὅτοισι
A.	οὔστινας	ἄστινας	ἃτινα

NOTE 1. Ὅστις is compounded of the relative ὅς and the indefinite τις, and is called the *indefinite* relative. Each part is declined separately. For the accent see § 28, N. 3. It has a plural form ἅττα (Ionic ἄσσα), from ἅ ἅττα (§ 84, 2), for ἅτινα. Ὅ τι is thus written (sometimes ὅ, τι) to distinguish it from ὅτι, *that*.

NOTE 2. Homer has *ῥου, ἔης*, for *οὔ, ἦς*. The following are the peculiar Homeric forms of *ὄστις*:—

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
N.	ὄτις	ὄ τι	} ὄτων ὄτέοισι ὄτινας
G.	ὄτευ, ὄττεω, ὄττευ		
D.	ὄτεω		
A.	ὄτινα		

Herodotus has *ὄτευ, ὄτεω, ὄτεων, ὄτέοισι*, and *ἄσσα* (Note 1).

### PRONOMINAL ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS.

§ 87. 1. There are many *pronominal adjectives* which correspond to each other in form and meaning. The following are the most important:—

<i>Interrogative.</i>	<i>Indefinite.</i>	<i>Demonstrative.</i>	<i>Relative.</i>
<i>πόσος; how much? quantus?</i>	<i>ποσός, of a cer- tain quantity.</i>	( <i>τόσος</i> ), <i>τοσόσδε, τοσοῦτος, so much, tantus.</i>	<i>ὄσος, ὄπόσος, as much, as many, quantus.</i>
<i>ποιός; of what kind? qualis?</i>	<i>ποιός, of a cer- tain kind.</i>	( <i>τοῖός</i> ), <i>τοιόσδε, τοιούτος, such, talis.</i>	<i>οἶος, ὀποιός, of which kind, [such] as, qua- lis.</i>
<i>πηλικός; how old? how large?</i>		( <i>τηλικός</i> ), <i>τηλι- κόσδε, τηλικού- τος, so old or so large.</i>	<i>ἡλικός, ὀπηλικός, of which age or size, [as old] as, [as large] as.</i>
<i>πότερος; which of the two.</i>	<i>πότερος (or ποτε- ρός), one of two (rare).</i>	<i>ἕτερος, the one or the other (of two).</i>	<i>ὀπότερος, which- ever of the two.</i>

The pronouns *τίς, τις*, &c. form a corresponding series:—

<i>τίς; who?</i>	<i>τίς, any one.</i>	<i>ὄδε, οὔτος, this, this one.</i>	<i>ὄς, ὄστις, who, which.</i>
------------------	----------------------	--	-----------------------------------

NOTE. *Τόσος* and *τοῖός* seldom occur in Attic prose, *τηλικός* never. *Τοσόσδε, τοιόσδε*, and *τηλικόσδε* are declined like *τόσος* and *τοῖός*; as *τοσόσδε, τοσήδε, τοσόνδε*, &c., — *τοιόσδε, τοιάδε (ā), τοιόνδε*. (See § 28, Note 3.) *Τοσοῦτος, τοιούτος*, and *τηλικούτος* are declined like *οὔτος* (omit-

ting the first τ in *τούτου, τούτο, &c.*), except that the neuter singular has ο or ον; as *τοιούτος, τοιαύτη, τοιούτο* or *τοιούτον*; gen. *τοιούτου, τοιαύτης, &c.*

2. Certain *pronominal adverbs* correspond to each other, like the adjectives given above. Such are the following:—

Interrogative.	Indefinite.	Demonstrative.	Relative.
πού; <i>where?</i>	πού, <i>somewhere.</i>	(ἐνθα), ἐνταῦθα, ἐκεῖ, <i>there.</i>	οὗ, ὅπου, <i>where.</i>
πῆ; <i>which way? how?</i>	πῆ, <i>some way, somehow.</i>	(τῆ), τῆδε, ταύτη, <i>this way, thus,</i>	ἧ, ὅπῃ, <i>which way, as.</i>
ποί; <i>whither?</i>	ποί, <i>to some place.</i>	ἐκεῖσε, <i>thither,</i>	οἷ, ὅποι, <i>whither.</i>
πόθεν; <i>whence?</i>	ποθέν, <i>from some place.</i>	(τόθεν), (ἐνθεν), ἐκείθεν, <i>thence.</i>	θεν, ὁπόθεν, <i>whence.</i>
πῶς; <i>how?</i>	πῶς, <i>in some way, somehow.</i>	(τῶς), (ῶς), ὧδε, οὕτως, <i>thus.</i>	ῶς, ὅπως, <i>in which way, as.</i>
πότε; <i>when?</i>	ποτέ, <i>at some time.</i>	τότε, <i>then.</i>	ότε, ὁπότε, <i>when.</i>
πηνίκα; <i>at what time?</i>		(τηνίκα), τηνικάδε, τηνικαῦτα, <i>at that time.</i>	ἡνίκα, ὁπηνίκα, <i>at which time, when.</i>

NOTE. There are no demonstratives corresponding to πού and ποί, and equivalents of different form are given above. Forms which seldom or never occur in Attic prose are in ( ). Ἐνθα and ἔνθεν are relatives in prose, *where, whence*; as demonstratives they appear chiefly in a few expressions like ἐνθα καὶ ἐνθα, *here and there*, ἐνθεν καὶ ἐνθεν, *on both sides*.

The indefinite adverbs are all enclitic (§ 27, 2.)

## VERBS.

§ 88. 1. The Greek verb has three *voices*, the active, middle, and passive.

NOTE. The middle voice generally signifies that the subject performs an action *upon himself* or *for his own benefit* (§ 199), but sometimes it is not distinguished from the active voice in meaning. The passive differs from the middle in form in only two tenses, the future and the aorist.

2. Deponent verbs are those which have no active voice, but are used in the middle or passive forms with an active sense.

NOTE. Deponents generally have the aorist and future of the middle form. A few, which have an aorist (sometimes a future) of the passive form, are called *passive* deponents; while the others are called *middle* deponents.

§ 89. There are five *moods*, the indicative, subjunctive, optative, imperative, and infinitive. To these are added, in the conjugation of the verb, participles of all the principal tenses.

NOTE. The first four moods, as opposed to the *infinitive*, are called *finite* moods. The last four, as opposed to the *indicative*, are called *dependent* moods.

§ 90. 1. There are seven *tenses*, the present, imperfect, perfect, pluperfect, aorist, future, and future perfect. The imperfect and pluperfect are found only in the indicative. The future and future perfect are wanting in the subjunctive and imperative. The future perfect belongs regularly to the passive voice, but sometimes has the meaning of the active or middle.

2. The present, perfect, future, and future perfect indicative are called *primary* (or *principal*) tenses; the imperfect, pluperfect, and aorist indicative are called *secondary* (or *historical*) tenses.

NOTE 1. Many verbs have tenses known as the *second* aorist (in all voices), the *second* perfect and pluperfect (active), and the *second* future (passive). These tenses are generally of more primitive formation than the *first* (or ordinary) aorist, perfect, &c. Very few verbs have both forms in any tense; when this occurs, the two forms generally differ in meaning (§ 92, 5).

NOTE 2. The *aorist* corresponds to the *indefinite* or *historical* perfect in Latin, and the Greek perfect corresponds generally to the English perfect or to the *definite* perfect in Latin.

NOTE 3. No Greek verb is in use in all these tenses, and the paradigm of the regular verb (§ 96), therefore, includes parts of three different verbs.

§ 91. There are three *numbers*, as in nouns, the singular, the dual, and the plural.

In each tense of the indicative, subjunctive, and optative, there are three *persons* in each number, the first, the second, and the third; in each tense of the imperative there are two, the second and the third.

NOTE. The first person dual is the same as the first person plural, except in a very few poetic forms (§ 113, N. 3). This person is therefore omitted in the paradigms.

#### Tense Stems.

§ 92. 1. In a verb which has but one stem, like λύω, the stem is the fundamental part which appears in all forms of the verb (§ 32, 2). In λύω this fixed part is λυ-, which is seen equally (though with change in the quantity of υ) in λύω, ἔ-λυ-ον, λύ-σω, ἔ-λυ-σα, λέ-λυ-κα, ἐλε-λυ-κειν, λέ-λυ-μαι, ἐλε-λυ-μην, ἐ-λυ-θην, λυ-θήσομαι. So in λέγω, πλέκω.

2. The stem which is the basis of the present and imperfect, however, is often not the same as the stem which appears in some or all of the other tenses. Thus in λείπω (§ 95), we find the stem λειπ- in most of the tenses; but in the second aorists ἔ-λιπ-ον and ἐ-λιπ-όμεν we find the stem λιπ-. In φαίνω (§ 95) we have φαιν- only in the present and imperfect, and a stem φᾶν- (sometimes in the form φην-) as the basis of the other tenses. Again, in μανθάνω, learn, we have the stem μᾶθ- in ἔμαθον; and in λαμβάνω, take, we have λᾶβ- in ἔλαβον. (See the Catalogue of Verbs.) As these stems λιπ-, φᾶν-, μᾶθ-, λᾶβ-, are simpler and more primitive than λειπ-, φαιν-, μανθαν-, λαμβαν-, they are called the *simple stems* of these verbs.

NOTE. The simple stem, or (in verbs like λύω, λέγω) the single stem, is often identical with the root (§ 32, 2, Note); as λιπ-, λᾶβ-, λυ-, λεγ-, πλεκ-. In other verbs the stem is formed by adding a suffix to the root; as in τιμάω the single stem τιμα- (the same as that of the noun τιμή, § 37, 1) is formed from the root τι- by adding μα; so in φαίνω the simple stem φαν- is itself derived from the root φα-. The term *simple stem* or *stem* (if there is but one) denotes the

simplest form which appears in the conjugation of a verb, whether it is the same as the root or not.

3. The stems of verbs are called *vowel stems* or *consonant stems*, and the latter are called *mute stems* (including *labial*, *palatal*, and *lingual stems*) or *liquid stems*, according to their final letter. Thus we name the stems of φιλέω (φιλε-), λείπω (λειπ-, λῖπ-), τρίβω (τρίβ-), γράφω (γρᾶφ-), πλέκω (πλεκ-), φεύγω (φευγ-, φῦγ-), πείθω (πειθ-, πῖθ-), φαίνω (φαιν-, φᾶν-), στέλλω (στελλ-, στελ-).

NOTE. A verb which has a vowel stem in all its tenses is called a *pure verb*; and one which has a mute stem or a liquid stem in all its tenses is called a *mute* or a *liquid verb*.

4. It will be seen by the synopsis (§ 95), that even the single stem λυ- appears in several modified forms in different tenses of λύω; as λυ-, λυσ-, λελυκ-, and λυθε- (or λυθη-) enlarged to λυθησ-. In φαίνω the simple stem φᾶν- appears also as φην-, πεφαν-, φανθε- (or φανθη-), φανε(η)-, and φανησ-. In λείπω we find λειψ-, λελειπ-, λειφθε(η)-; and λειπ- is modified in λε-λοιπ-. The form of stem which belongs to each tense (or group of tenses) is called a *tense stem*, and the forms of the verb which are based upon it constitute a *tense system*.

The following tense stems<sup>1</sup> are distinguished in the Greek verb:—

I. The PRESENT stem, of the present and imperfect of all voices; as λῦ- in λύ-ω, ἔ-λυ-ον, λύ-ομαι, ἐ-λυ-όμην; φαιν- in φαίν-ω, ἔφαινον, &c.; λειπ- in λείπ-ω, ἔλειπον, λείπομαι, &c.

II. The FUTURE stem, of the future active and middle; as λῦσ-, in λύσ-ω, λύσ-ομαι; λειψ- in λείψ-ω, λείψ-ομαι; φᾶνε- in (φανέ-ω) φανῶ, (φανέ-ομαι) φανοῦμαι. The last form (in ε) belongs to liquid stems.

<sup>1</sup> The term *tense stem* is here used, in conformity with general usage in elementary works, to denote the fixed form which (with certain internal modifications) is the basis of a tense. Strictly, the present stem of λέγω is λεγ- + a variable vowel (ο or ε); the aorist stem of λύω is λυσ- + α or ε, &c.: see § 112, 4. This variable element is not included in the tense stems as they are here given.

III. The FIRST-AORIST stem, of the aorist active and middle; as λῦσ- in ἔ-λυσσ-α, ἐ-λυσσ-ά-μην; φην- in ἔ-φην-α, ἐ-φην-άμην. The last form (without σ) belongs to liquid stems.

IV. The PERFECT stem, of the perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect. Of this there are four forms: (a) The *Perfect-Middle* stem; as λελῦ- in λέλυ-μαι and ἐλελύ-μην, λελειπ- in λέλειπ-μαι and ἐλελείπ-μην (§ 16, 3), πεφᾶν- in πέφασσ-μαι and ἐπεφάσσ-μην (§ 16, 6, N. 4). (b) The *Perfect-Active* stem; as λελῦ-κ- in λέλυκ-α and ἐ-λελύκ-ειν, πεφαν-κ- (§ 16, 5) in πέφαγγ-κα and ἐ-πεφάγγ-κειν. (c) The *Future-Perfect* stem; as λελῦσ- in λελύσσομαι, λελειψ- in λελείψομαι. (d) The *Second-Perfect* stem; as λελοιπ- in λέλοιπ-α and ἐ-λελοίπ-ειν, πεφην- in πέφην-α and ἐ-πεφήν-ειν.

V. The SECOND-AORIST stem, of the second aorist active and middle; as λιπ- in ἔ-λιπ-ον and ἐ-λιπ-όμεν.

VI. The FIRST PASSIVE stem, of the first aorist and the first future passive; as (a) λυθε- (or λυθη-) in ἐ-λύθη-ν and (λυθέ-ω) λυθῶ (subj.), λειφθε(η)- in ἐ-λείφθη-ν and (λειφθέ-ω) λειφθῶ (subj.), φανθε(η)- in ἐ-φάνθη-ν and (φανθέ-ω) φανθῶ (subj.); (b) λῦθησ- in λυθήσσομαι, λειφθησ- in λειφθήσσομαι.

VII. The SECOND PASSIVE stem, of the second aorist and the second future passive; as (a) φᾶνε(η) in ἐ-φάνη-ν and (φανέ-ω) φανῶ (subj.); (b) φανησ- in φανήσσομαι.

NOTE. The three verbs λύω, λείπω, and φαίνω, from which the preceding examples are taken, give a general idea of the most common forms which the seven tense stems assume.

5. The *principal parts* of a Greek verb (by giving which we describe the verb) are the first person singular of the present, future, first aorist, and (first or second) perfect indicative active, the perfect and (first or second) aorist indicative passive, with the second aorist (active or middle) when one occurs. *E.g.*

Λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην.

Λείπω, λείψω, λέλοιπα, λέλειμμαί, ἐλείφθην, ἔλιπον.

Φαίνω, φᾶνῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα (and πέφηνα), πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην (and ἐφᾶνην).

Πράσσω, *do*, πράξω, ἔπραξα, πέπραχα (2 pl. πέπραγα), πέπραγμα, ἐπράχθην.

Στέλλω, *send*, στείλω, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλην.

We thus give every tense system which is in use, with two tenses formed from the perfect stem. Verbs with two perfects active, like πρᾶσσω, or with two aorists passive, like φαίνω, are very rare.

6. In deponent verbs the principal parts are the present, future, perfect, and aorist (or aorists) indicative. *E.g.*

Βούλομαι, *wish*, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην.

Γίγνομαι, *become*, γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι, ἐγενόμην.

(Αἰδέομαι) αἰδοῦμαι, *respect*, αἰδέσομαι, ἤδεσμαι, ἠδέσθην.

Σκέπτομαι, *view*, σκέψομαι, ἔσκεμμαι, ἐσκεψάμην.

### Conjugation.

§ 93. 1. To *conjugate* a verb is to give all its voices, moods, tenses, numbers, and persons in their proper order.

2. These various parts of the verb are formed as follows:—

(a). By modifications of the stem itself in forming the different tense stems (§ 92, 4). These are explained in §§ 107–111.

(b). In all cases, by adding certain syllables to the tense stems; as in λύομεν, λύσ-ετε, λέλυ-ται, λελύκ-ατε. These syllables and their composition are explained in §§ 112–117.

(c). In the secondary tenses of the indicative, by also prefixing ε to the tense stem (if this begins with a consonant), or lengthening its initial vowel (if it begins with a short vowel); as in ἔ-λυ-ον, ἔ-λυσ-ε, ἐ-φῆν-ατο, ἐ-λελύκ-ειν, and in ἤκου-ον, ἤκουσ-α, imperfect and aorist of ἀκούω, *to hear*. This prefix or lengthening does not belong to the tense stem, but disappears in the dependent moods and in the participle.

A prefix, seen in λε- of λέλυκα and λέλειμμαι, in πε- of πέφασμαι, and ε of ἔσταλμαι (§ 97, 4), for which a lengthening of the initial vowel is found in ἤλλαγμαi (ἀλλαγ-) from ἀλλάσσω (§ 97, 4), belongs to the perfect *tense stem*, and remains in all the moods and in the participle.

These prefixes and lengthenings (c), called *augment* (*increase*), are explained in §§ 99–106.



3. There are two principal forms of conjugation of Greek verbs, that of verbs in ω and that of verbs in μι.

NOTE. Verbs in μι form a small class, compared with those in ω, and are distinguished in their inflection almost exclusively in the present and second-aorist systems, in the other systems agreeing with verbs in ω. The conjugation of the latter is therefore given first, and under this head are stated the general principles which belong equally to both conjugations.

### CONJUGATION OF VERBS IN Ω.

§ 94. The present stem of a verb in ω is found by dropping ω of the present indicative active, or ομαι of the present indicative middle; as λύω (λυ-), λείπω (λειπ-), πράσσω (πρασσ-); βούλομαι (βουλ-), γίγνομαι (γινν-).

NOTE. The simple stem, when there is one distinct from the present stem, must be learnt by observation and by familiarity with the principles upon which the present stem is formed from the simple stem (§ 108).

§ 95. 1. The following synopses include: —

I. All the tenses of λύω, *loose*.

II. All the tenses of λείπω, *leave*; the second perfect and pluperfect active and the second aorist active and middle being in heavy-faced type.

III. All the tenses of φαίνω, *show*; the future and aorist active and middle and the second aorist and second future passive being in heavy-faced type.

The synopsis of λύω, with the forms in heavier type in the synopses of λείπω and φαίνω, will thus show the full conjugation of the verb in ω; and only these forms are inflected in § 96. For the peculiar inflection of the perfect and pluperfect middle and passive of verbs with consonant stems, see § 97.

NOTE. The paradigms in § 96 include the perfect imperative active of λύω, λείπω, and φαίνω, although it is hardly possible that this tense can actually have been formed in any of these verbs. As it occurs, however, in some verbs (§ 118, 2, Note), it is given here to complete the illustration of the forms. For the perfect subjunctive and optative active, which are more common in periphrastic forms, see § 118, 2.

For the quantity of υ in λύω, see § 109, 1, N. 1.

## I. λύω.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

<i>Tense-stem.</i>		<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>
I. λῦ-	{ Present Imperfect	λύω ἔλυον	λύω
II. λῦσ-	Future	λύσω	
III. λῦσ-	Aorist	ἔλυσα	λύσω
IV. (b) λελῦ-κ-	{ Perfect Pluperfect	ἔλυκα ἔλελύκειν	{ λελύκω οἶ λελυκῶς ᾧ

## MIDDLE VOICE.

I. λῦ-	{ Present Imperfect	λύομαι ἐλύομην	λύομαι
II. λῦσ-	Future	λύσομαι	
III. λῦσ-	Aorist	ἐλύσαμην	λύσομαι
IV. (a) λελῦ-	{ Perfect Pluperfect	ἔλυμαι ἐλελύμην	λελυμένος ᾧ

## PASSIVE VOICE.

I. λῦ-	Present and Imperfect	} <i>Same as in Middle.</i>	
IV. (a) λελῦ-	Perfect and Pluperfect		
IV. (c) λελῦσ-	Future Perfect	λελύσομαι	
VI. (a) λῦθε(η)-	Aorist	ἐλύθην	λυθῶ (for λυθέω)
VI. (b) λῦθησ-	Future	λυθήσομαι	

## I. λύω.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

<i>Optative.</i>	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
λύοιμι	λύε	λύειν	λύων
λύσοιμι		λύσειν	λύσων
λύσαιοιμι	λύσον	λύσαι	λύσας
{ λελύκοιμι or λελυκῶς εἶην	[λέλυκε, § 95, 1, N.]	λελυκέναι	λελυκώς

## MIDDLE VOICE.

λυοίμην	λύου	λύεσθαι	λύόμενος
λυσοίμην		λύσεσθαι	λυσόμενος
λυσαίμην	λύσαι	λύσασθαι	λυσάμενος
λελυμένος εἶην	λέλυσο	λελύσθαι	λελυμένος

## PASSIVE VOICE.

λελυσοίμην		λελύσεσθαι	λελυσόμενος
λυθείην	λύθητι	λυθῆναι	λυθείς
λυθησοίμην		λυθήσεσθαι	λυθησόμενος

## II. λείπω (λιπ-).

## ACTIVE VOICE.

<i>Tense-stem.</i>		<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>
I. λειπ-	{ Present { Imperfect	λείπω ἔλειπον	λείπω
II. λειψ- for λειπ-σ-	{ Future	λείψω	
III. [λειψ-]	Aorist	[ἔλειψα, &c.]	<i>Not in good use.</i>
IV. (α) λελοιπ- (§ 109, 3)	{ 2 Perfect { 2 Pluperfect	λέλοιπα ἔλελοίπειν	{ λελοίπω or λελοιπῶς ᾧ
V. λιπ-	2 Aorist	ἔλιπον	λίπω

## MIDDLE VOICE.

I. λειπ-	{ Present { Imperfect	λείπομαι ἐλειπόμην	λείπομαι
II. λειψ-	Future	λείψομαι	
IV. (α) λελειπ- <i>As Passive.</i>	{ Perfect { Pluperfect	λέλειμμαι (§ 16, 3) ἐλελείμμην	λελειμμένος ᾧ
V. λιπ-	2 Aorist	ἐλιπόμην	λίπομαι

## PASSIVE VOICE.

I. λειπ-	Present and Imperfect	} <i>Same as in Middle.</i>	
IV. (α) λελειπ-	Perfect and Pluperfect		
IV. (c) λελειψ- for λελειπ-σ-	{ Fut. Perf.	λελείψομαι	
VI. (α) λειφθε(η)- (§ 16, 1).	{ Aorist	ἐλειφθην	λειφθῶ (for λειφθέω)
VI. (b) λειφθη-σ-	Future	λειφθήσομαι	

## II. λείπω (λιπ-).

## ACTIVE VOICE.

<i>Optative.</i>	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
λείποιμι	λείπε	λείπειν	λείπων
λείψοιμι		λείψειν	λείψων
{ λελόποιμι or λελοιπώς εἶην	[λέλοιπε, § 95, N.]	λελοιπέναι	λελοιπώς
λίποιμι	λίπε	λιπεῖν	λιπών

## MIDDLE VOICE.

λειπόμην	λείπου	λείπεσθαι	λειπόμενος
λειψόμην		λείψεσθαι	λειψόμενος
λελειμμένος εἶην	λέλειψο	λελείφθαι (§ 16, 1 & 4)	λελειμμένος
λιπόμην	λιποῦ	λιπέσθαι	λιπόμενος

## PASSIVE VOICE.

λελειψόμην		λελείψεσθαι	λελειψόμενος
λειφθείην	λείφθητι	λειφθῆναι	λειφθείς
λειφθησοίμην		λειφθήσεσθαι	λειφθησόμενος

## III. φαίνω (φαν-).

## ACTIVE VOICE.

<i>Tense-stem.</i>		<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>
I. φαιν-	{ Present	φαίνω	φαίνω
	{ Imperfect	ἔφαινον	
II. φᾶνε-	Future	(φᾶνέω) φᾶνῶ	
III. φην-	Aorist	ἔφηνα	φῆνω
IV. (b) πεφαγκ- for	{ Perfect	πέφαγκα	{ πεφάγκω or
πεφαν-κ-(§16,5)	{ Pluperfect	ἔπεφάγκειν	{ πεφαγκῶς ᾧ
IV. (d) πεφην-	{ 2 Perfect	πέφηνα	{ πεφῆνω or
(§ 109, 3)	{ 2 Pluperf.	ἔπεφῆνειν	{ πεφηνῶς ᾧ

## MIDDLE VOICE.

I. φαιν-	{ Present	φαίνομαι	φαίνωμαι
	{ Imperfect	ἔφαινόμην	
II. φᾶνε-	Future	(φᾶνέομαι) φανοῦμαι	
III. φην-	Aorist	ἔφηνάμην	φῆνωμαι
IV. (a) πεφαν-	{ Perfect	πέφασμαι	πεφασμένος ᾧ
	{ Pluperfect	ἔπεφάσμην	

## PASSIVE VOICE.

I. φαιν-	Present and Imperfect	} <i>Same as in Middle.</i>	
IV. (a) πεφαν-	Perfect and Pluperfect		
VI. (a) φανθε(η)-	Aorist	ἔφάνθη	φανθῶ (for φανθέω)
VI. (b)	Future	<i>Wanting.</i>	
VII. (a) φανε(η)-	2 Aorist	ἔφάνην	φανῶ (for φανέω)
VII. (b) φανησ-	2 Future	φανήσομαι	

## III. φαίνω (φαν-).

## ACTIVE VOICE.

<i>Optative.</i>	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
φαίνομι	φαῖνε	φαίνεω	φαίνων
{ (φανέοιμι) φανοῖμι or (φανεόην) φανόην		(φανείν) φανείν	(φανέων) φανῶν
φήναιμι	φήνον	φήναι	φήνας
{ πεφάγκοιμι or πεφαγκῶς εἶην	[πέφαγκε, § 95, N.]	πεφαγκέναι	πεφαγκῶς
{ πεφήνοιμι or πεφηνῶς εἶην	[πέφηνε, § 95, N.]	πεφηνέναι	πεφηνῶς

## MIDDLE VOICE.

φαινόμην	φαίνου	φαίνεσθαι	φαινόμενος
(φανεόμην) φανόμην		{ (φανέσθαι) φανεῖσθαι	{ (φανεόμενος) φανούμενος
φήναιμην	φήναι	φήνασθαι	φήνάμενος
πεφασμένος εἶην	πέφασο	πεφάνθαι (§ 16, 4)	πεφασμένος

## PASSIVE VOICE.

φανθείην	φάνθητι	φανθῆναι	φανθείς
φανείην	φάνηθι	φανῆναι	φανείς
φανησοίμην		φανήσεσθαι	φανησόμενος

2. The following table shows the meaning of each tense of λύω, λείπω, and φαίνω, in the indicative, imperative, infinitive, and participle of the active voice: —

## I. Λύω.

	Indicative.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Pres.	<i>I loose or am loosing.</i>	<i>Loose thou.</i>	<i>To loose or to be loosing.</i>	<i>Loosing.</i>
Imp.	<i>I loosed or was loosing.</i>			
Fut.	<i>I shall loose.</i>		<i>To be about to loose.</i>	<i>About to loose.</i>
Aor.	<i>I loosed.</i>	<i>Loose thou.</i> (§ 202, 1.)	<i>To loose or to have loosed.</i>	<i>Having loosed or loosing.</i>
Perf.	<i>I have loosed.</i>	(§ 118, 2, N.)	<i>To have loosed.</i>	<i>Having loosed.</i>
Plup.	<i>I had loosed.</i>			

The middle of λύω commonly means *to release for one's self, or to release some one belonging to one's self, hence to ransom (a captive) or to deliver (one's friends from danger)*. See § 199, 3.

In the passive the tenses are changed merely to suit that voice; as *I am loosed, I was loosed, I shall be loosed, I have been loosed, &c.* The future perfect passive means *I shall have been loosed* (i.e. before some future event referred to).

## II. Λείπω.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

	Indicative.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Pres.	<i>I leave or am leaving.</i>	<i>Leave thou.</i>	<i>To leave or to be leaving.</i>	<i>Leaving.</i>
Imperf.	<i>I left or was leaving.</i>			
Fut.	<i>I shall leave.</i>		<i>To be about to leave.</i>	<i>About to leave.</i>
2 Perf.	<i>I have left (some- times I have failed or am wanting).</i>	(§ 118, 2, N.)	<i>To have left.</i>	<i>Having left.</i>
2 Plup.	<i>I had left.</i>			
2 Aor.	<i>I left.</i>	<i>Leave thou.</i> (§ 202, 1.)	<i>To leave or to have left.</i>	<i>Having left or leaving.</i>

The passive of λείπω is used in all tenses, with the meanings *I am left, I was left, I have been left, I had been left, I shall have been left, I was left, I shall be left*. It also means *I am inferior (left behind)*.



The middle of *λείπω* means properly *to remain (leave one's self)*, in which sense it differs little (or not at all) from the passive. But the 2nd aor. *ἐλείπμην* often means *I left for myself* (as a memorial or monument): so with the present and future middle in composition. *Ἐλείπμην* in Homer sometimes means *I was left behind or was inferior*, like the passive.

III. *φαίλω*.

	Indicative.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Pres.	<i>I show or am showing.</i>	<i>Show thou.</i>	<i>To show.</i>	<i>Showing.</i>
Imperf.	<i>I showed or was showing.</i>			
Fut.	<i>I shall show.</i>		<i>To be about to show.</i>	<i>About to show.</i>
Aor.	<i>I showed.</i>	<i>Show thou.</i> (§ 202, 1.)	<i>To show or to have shown.</i>	<i>Having shown or showing.</i>
1 Perf.	<i>I have shown.</i>	(§ 118, 2, N.)	<i>To have shown.</i>	<i>Having shown.</i>
1 Plup.	<i>I had shown.</i>			
2 Perf.	<i>I have appeared.</i>	(§ 118, 2, N.)	<i>To have appeared.</i>	<i>Having appeared.</i>
2 Plup.	<i>I had appeared.</i>			

The passive of *φαίλω* means properly *to be shown or made evident*; the middle, *to appear (show one's self)*. But these two meanings are often hard to distinguish, and it is therefore sometimes impossible to decide whether *φαίνομαι*, *πέφασμαι*, &c. are passive or middle. The 2nd fut. pass. *φανήσομαι*, *I shall appear or be shown*, does not differ in sense from the fut. mid. *φανοῦμαι*; but *ἐφάνθην* is generally passive, *I was shown*, while *ἐφάνην* is *I appeared*. The aor. mid. *ἐφηνάμην* is transitive, *I showed*; it is rare and poetic in the simple form, but *ἀπεφηνάμην* is common in the meaning *I declared*.

NOTE. The meaning of the various forms of the subjunctive and optative cannot be fully understood until the constructions are explained in the Syntax. But the following examples will make them clearer than a mere translation of the forms, some of which (e.g. the future optative) cannot be used alone:—

*Λύωμεν* (or *λύσωμεν*) *αὐτόν*, *let us loose him*; *μὴ λύσῃς αὐτόν*, *do not loose him*. *Ἐὰν λύω* (or *λύσω*) *αὐτόν*, *χαρήσει*, *if I (shall) loose him, he will rejoice*. *Ἔρχομαι*, *ἵνα αὐτόν λύω* (or *λύσω*), *I am coming that I may loose him*. *Εἴθε λύοιμι* (or *λύσαιμι*) *αὐτόν*, *O that I may loose him*. *Εἰ λύοιμι* (or *λύσαιμι*) *αὐτόν*, *χαίροι ἔν*, *if I should loose him, he would rejoice*. *Ἦλθον ἵνα αὐτόν λύοιμι* (or *λύσαιμι*), *I came that I might loose him*. *Εἶπον ὅτι αὐτόν λύοιμι*, *I said that I was loosing him*; *εἶπον ὅτι αὐτόν λύσαιμι*, *I said that I had loosed him*; *εἶπον ὅτι αὐτόν λύσοιμι*, *I said that I would loose him*. For the difference between the present and aorist in these moods, see § 202, 1; for the perfect, see § 202, 2.

§ 96. Λύω in all its tenses, and λείπω and φαίνω in

I. λύω (λυ),

*Active*

PRESENT.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S.	1. λύω	λύω	λύοιμι
	2. λύεις	λύης	λύοις
	3. λύει	λύη	λύοι
D.	2. λύετον	λύητον	λύοιτον
	3. λύετον	λύητον	λυοίτην
P.	1. λύομεν	λύωμεν	λύοιμεν
	2. λύετε	λύητε	λύοιτε
	3. λύουσι	λύωσι	λύοιεν

IMPERFECT.

S.	1. ἔλυον
	2. ἔλυες
	3. ἔλυε
D.	2. ἐλύετον
	3. ἐλύετην
P.	1. ἐλύομεν
	2. ἐλύετε
	3. ἔλυον

FUTURE.

S.	1. λύσω	λύσοιμι
	2. λύσεις	λύσοις
	3. λύσει	λύσοι
D.	2. λύσετον	λύσοιτον
	3. λύσετον	λυσοίτην
P.	1. λύσομεν	λύσοιμεν
	2. λύσετε	λύσοιτε
	3. λύσουσι	λύσοιεν

the tenses above mentioned (§ 95), are thus inflected : —

*to loose.*

*Voice.*

PRESENT.

	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
S.	{ 2. λύε 3. λύετω	λύειν	λύων, λύουσα, λύον (§ 68)
D.	{ 2. λύετον 3. λύέτων		
P.	{ 2. λύετε 3. λύέτωσαν or λύόντων		

FUTURE.

λύσειν	λύσων, λύσουσα, λύσον (§ 68)
--------	---------------------------------

*Active Voice of*

## AORIST.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S.	{ 1. ἔλυσα 2. ἔλυσας 3. ἔλυσε	λύσω λύσης λύση	λύσαιμι λύσαις, λύσειας λύσαι, λύσειε
D.	{ 2. ἐλύσατον 3. ἐλύσατήν	λύσητον λύσητον	λύσαιτον λυσαίτην
P.	{ 1. ἐλύσαμεν 2. ἐλύσατε 3. ἔλυσαν	λύσωμεν λύσητε λύσωσι	λύσαιμεν λύσαιτε λύσαιεν, λύσειαν

## PERFECT

S.	{ 1. λέλυκα 2. λέλυκας 3. λέλυκε	λέλύκω (§ 95, 1, N.) λέλύκης λέλύκη	λέλύκοιμι (§95, 1, N.) λέλύκοις λέλύκοι
D.	{ 2. λέλύκατον 3. λέλύκατον	λέλύκητον λέλύκητον	λέλύκοιτον λελυκοίτην
P.	{ 1. λέλύκαμεν 2. λέλύκατε 3. λέλύκασι	λέλύκωμεν λέλύκητε λέλύκωσι	λέλύκοιμεν λέλύκοιτε λέλύκοιεν

## PLUPERFECT.

S.	{ 1. ἐλελύκειν 2. ἐλελύκεις 3. ἐλέλυκει
D.	{ 2. ἐλελύκειτον 3. ἐλελυκέιτην
P.	{ 1. ἐλελύκειμεν 2. ἐλελύκειτε 3. ἐλελύκεισαν οὐ ἐλελύκεισαν

λύω (*continued*).

## AORIST.

	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
S.	{ 2. λύσον 3. λυσάτω	λύσαι	λύσας, λύσασα, λύσαν (§ 68)
D.	{ 2. λύσᾶτον 3. λυσάτων		
P.	{ 2. λύσατε 3. λυσάτωσαν οἱ λυσάντων		

## PERFECT.

S.	{ 2. λέλυκε (§95, 1, N.) 3. λελυκέτω	λελυκέναι	λελυκώς, λελυκυῖα, λελυκός (§ 68)
D.	{ 2. λελύκετον 3. λελυκέτων		
P.	{ 2. λελύκετε 3. λελυκέτωσαν		

λύω

*Middle*

## PRESENT.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S.	{ 1. λύομαι 2. λύη, λύει 3. λύεται	λύωμαι λύη λύηται	λυοίμην λύοιο λύοιτο
D.	{ 2. λύεσθον 3. λύεσθον	λύησθον λύησθον	λυοίσθον λυοίσθην
P.	{ 1. λυόμεθα 2. λύεσθε 3. λύονται	λυώμεθα λύησθε λύονται	λυοίμεθα λύοισθε λύοιντο

## IMPERFECT.

S.	{ 1. ἐλυόμην 2. ἐλύου 3. ἐλύετο
D.	{ 2. ἐλύεσθον 3. ἐλύεσθην
P.	{ 1. ἐλυόμεθα 2. ἐλύεσθε 3. ἐλύοντο

## FUTURE.

S.	{ 1. λύσομαι 2. λύσῃ, λύσει 3. λύσεται	λυσοίμην λύσοιο λύσοιτο
D.	{ 2. λύσεσθον 3. λύσεσθον	λυσοίσθον λυσοίσθην
P.	{ 1. λυσόμεθα 2. λύσεσθε 3. λύσονται	λυσοίμεθα λύσοισθε λύσοιντο

(continued).

Voice.

## PRESENT.

	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
S. {	2. λύου	λύεσθαι	λυόμενος, λυομένη, λυόμενον (§ 62, 3.)
3. λυέσθω			
D. {	2. λύεσθον		
3. λυέσθων			
P. {	2. λύεσθε		
3. λυέσθωσαν			
	or λυέσθων		

## FUTURE.

λύσεσθαι

 λυσόμενος, -η, -ον  
 (§ 62, 3.)

λύω

*Middle*

## AORIST

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S.	{ 1. ἐλύσαμεν 2. ἐλύσω 3. ἐλύσατο	λύσωμαι λύσῃ λύσῃται	λυσαίμην λύσαιο λύσαιτο
D.	{ 2. ἐλύσασθον 3. ἐλύσασθην	λύσησθον λύσησθοι	λύσαισθον λυσαίσθην
P.	{ 1. ἐλύσαμεθα 2. ἐλύσασθε 3. ἐλύσαντο	λυσώμεθα λύσησθε λύσωνται	λυσαίμεθα λύσαισθε λύσαιντο

## PERFECT

S.	{ 1. λέλυμαι 2. λέλυσαι 3. λέλυται	λελυμένος ᾧ λελυμένος ᾗς λελυμένος ᾗ	λελυμένος εἶην λελυμένος εἴης λελυμένος εἴη
D.	{ 2. λέλυσθον 3. λέλυσθον	λελυμένω ᾗτον λελυμένω ᾗτον	λελυμένω εἴητον οἱ εἶτον λελυμένω εἴη· ᾗν οἱ εἴτην
P.	{ 1. λέλύμεθα 2. λέλυσθε 3. λέλυνται	λελυμένοι ᾧμεν λελυμένοι ᾗτε λελυμένοι ᾧσι	λελυμένοι εἴημεν οἱ εἶμεν λελυμένοι εἴητε οἱ εἶτε λελυμένοι εἴησαν οἱ εἶεν

## PLUPERFECT.

S.	{ 1. ἐλελύμην 2. ἐλέλυσο 3. ἐλέλυτο
D.	{ 2. ἐλέλυσθον 3. ἐλελύσθην
P.	{ 1. ἐλελύμεθα 2. ἐλέλυσθε 3. ἐλέλυντο



(continued).

Voice.

## AORIST.

	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
S.	{ 2. λύσαι 3. λυσάσθω	λύσασθαι	λυσάμενος, -η, -ον (§ 62, 3)
D.	{ 2. λύσασθον 3. λυσάσθων		
P.	{ 2. λύσασθε 3. λυσάσθωσαν or λυσάσθων		

## PERFECT.

S.	{ 2. λέλυσσο 3. λελύσθω	λελύσθαι	λελυμένος, -η, -ον (§ 62, 3)
D.	{ 2. λέλυσθον 3. λελύσθων		
P.	{ 2. λέλυσθε 3. λελύσθωσαν or λελύσθων		

λύω

*Passive*

Present, Imperfect, Perfect, and

## FUTURE PERFECT.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S.	{ 1. λελύσομαι 2. λελύσῃ, λελύσει 3. λελύσεται		λελυσοίμην λελύσοιο λελύσοιτο
D.	{ 2. λελύσεσθον 3. λελύσεσθον		λελύσοισθον λελυσοίσθην
P.	{ 1. λελυσόμεθα 2. λελύσεσθε 3. λελύσονται		λελυσοίμεθα λελύσοισθε λελύσοιντο

## AORIST.

S.	{ 1. ἐλύθην 2. ἐλύθης 3. ἐλύθη	λυθῶ λυθῆς λυθῆ	λυθείην λυθείης λυθείη
D.	{ 2. ἐλύθητον 3. ἐλυθήτην	λυθῆτον λυθήτην	λυθείητον, λυθείτον λυθειήτην, λυθείτην
P.	{ 1. ἐλύθημεν 2. ἐλύθητε 3. ἐλύθησαν	λυθῶμεν λυθήτε λυθῶσι	λυθείημεν, λυθείμεν λυθείητε, λυθείτε λυθείησαν, λυθείεν

## FUTURE.

S.	{ 1. λυθήσομαι 2. λυθήσῃ, λυθήσει 3. λυθήσεται		λυθησοίμην λυθήσοιο λυθήσοιτο
D.	{ 2. λυθήσεσθον 3. λυθήσεσθον		λυθήσοισθον λυθησοίσθην
P.	{ 1. λυθησόμεθα 2. λυθήσεσθε 3. λυθήσονται		λυθησοίμεθα λυθήσοισθε λυθήσοιντο

*(continued).**Voice.*

Pluperfect Passive, same as Middle.

## FUTURE PERFECT.

*Imperative.**Infinitive.**Participle.*

λελύσεσθαι

λελυσόμενος, -η, -ον  
(§ 62, 3)

## AORIST.

S.	{ 2. λύθητι 3. λυθήτω	λυθῆναι	λυθείς, λυθείσα, λυθέν (§ 68)
D.	{ 2. λύθητον 3. λυθήτων		
P.	{ 2. λύθητε 3. λυθήτωσαν or λυθέντων		

## FUTURE.

λυθήσεσθαι

λυθησόμενος, -η, -ον  
(§ 62, 3)

## II. λείπω

*Active*

## SECOND PERFECT.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S.	1. λέλοιπα	λελοίπω	λελοίποιμι
	2. λέλοιπας	λελοίπῃς	λελοίποις
	3. λέλοιπε	λελοίπῃ	λελοίποι
D.	2. λελοίπατον	λελοίπητον	λελοίποιτον
	3. λελοίπατον	λελοίπητον	λελοιπόιτην
P.	1. λελοίπαμεν	λελοίπωμεν	λελοίποιμεν
	2. λελοίπατε	λελοίπητε	λελοίποιτε
	3. λελοίπασι	λελοίπωσι	λελοίποιεν

## SECOND PLUPERFECT.

S.	1. ἐλελοίπειν
	2. ἐλελοίπεις
	3. ἐλελοίπει
D.	2. ἐλελοίπειτον
	3. ἐλελοιπέιτην
P.	1. ἐλελοίπειμεν
	2. ἐλελοίπειτε
	3. ἐλελοίπεσαν οι ἐλελοίπεισαν

## SECOND AORIST.

S.	1. ἔλιπον	λίπω	λίποιμι
	2. ἔλιπες	λίπῃς	λίποις
	3. ἔλιπε	λίπῃ	λίποι
D.	2. ἐλίπετον	λίπητον	λίποιτον
	3. ἐλίπέτην	λίπητον	λιπόιτην
P.	1. ἐλίπομεν	λίπωμεν	λίποιμεν
	2. ἐλίπετε	λίπητε	λίποιτε
	3. ἔλιπον	λίπωσι	λίποιεν

(Λεῖν, to leave.

Voice.

## SECOND PERFECT.

	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
S.	{ 2. λέλοιπε 3. λελοιπέτω	λελοιπέναι	λελοιπώς, λελοιπιῦν, λελοιπός (§ 68)
D.	{ 2. λελοίπετον 3. λελοιπέτων		
P.	{ 2. λελοίπετε 3. λελοιπέτωσαν		

## SECOND AORIST.

S.	{ 2. λίπε 3. λιπέτω	λιπεῖν	λιπών, λιπούσα, λιπόν (§ 68)
D.	{ 2. λίπετον 3. λιπέτων		
P.	{ 2. λίπετε 3. λιπέτωσαν		
			οἱ λιπόντων

λείπω

*Middle*

## SECOND AORIST.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S.	1. ἐλιπόμην	λίπωμαι	λιποίμην
	2. ἐλίπου	λίπη	λίποιο
	3. ἐλίπετο	λίπηται	λίποιτο
D.	2. ἐλίπεσθον	λίπησθον	λίποισθον
	3. ἐλίπέσθην	λίπησθον	λιποίσθην
P.	1. ἐλιπόμεθα	λιπώμεθα	λιποίμεθα
	2. ἐλίπεσθε	λίπησθε	λίποισθε
	3. ἐλίποντο	λίπωνται	λίποιντο

III. φαίνω

*Active*

## FUTURE.

	<i>Indicative.</i>		<i>Optative.</i>
S.	1. (φανέω) φανῶ	(φανέοιμι)	φανοῖμι, or (φανεοίην) φανοίην
	2. (φανέεις) φανείς	(φανέοις)	φανοίς, or (φανεοίης) φανοίης
	3. (φανέει) φανεί	(φανέοι)	φανοί, or (φανεοίη) φανοίη
D.	2. (φανέετον) φανείτον	(φανέοιτον)	φανοίτον, or (φανεοίητον) φανοίητον
	3. (φανέετον) φανείτον	(φανεοίτην)	φανοίτην, or (φανεοίητην) φανοίητην
P.	1. (φανέομεν) φανοῦμεν	(φανέοιμεν)	φανοῖμεν, or (φανεοίημεν) φανοίημεν
	2. (φανέετε) φανείτε	(φανέοιτε)	φανοίτε, or (φανεοίητε) φανοίητε
	3. (φανέουσι) φανοῦσι	(φανέοιεν)	φανοίεν, or (φανεοίησαν) φανοίησαι

## AORIST.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S.	1. ἔφηνα	φήνω	φήναιμι
	2. ἔφηνας	φήνης	φήναις or φήνεις
	3. ἔφηνε	φήνη	φήναι or φήνει
D.	2. ἔφήνατον	φήνητον	φήναιτον
	3. ἔφηνάτην	φήνητον	φήνάτην
P.	1. ἔφήναμεν	φήνωμεν	φήναιμεν
	2. ἔφήνατε	φήνητε	φήναιτε
	3. ἔφηναν	φήνωσι	φήναιεν or φήνειαν

(continued).

Voice.

## SECOND AORIST.

	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
S.	{ 2. λιποῦ 3. λιπέσθω	λιπέσθαι	λιπόμενος, -η, -ον (§ 62, 3)
D.	{ 2. λιπεσθον 3. λιπέσθων		
P.	{ 2. λιπεσθε 3. λιπέσθωσαν or λιπέσθων		

(φαν-), to show.

Voice.

## FUTURE.

	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
	(φανέειν) φανείν	(φανέων) φανῶν (§ 69)

## AORIST.

	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
S.	{ 2. φῆνον 3. φηνάτω	φῆναι	φῆνᾶς, φῆνᾶσα, φῆναν (§ 68)
D.	{ 2. φῆνατον 3. φηνάτων		
P.	{ 2. φήνατε 3. φηνάτωσαν or φηνάντων		

φαίνω

*Middle*

## FUTURE.

	<i>Indicative.</i>		<i>Optative.</i>
S.	1. (φανέομαι)	φανούμαι	(φανεοίμην) φανοίμην
	2. (φανέη, φανέει)	φανῆ, φανεί	(φανέοιο) φανοῖο
	3. (φανέεται)	φανείται	(φανέοιτο) φανοῖτο
D.	2. (φανέεσθον)	φανείσθον	(φανέοισθον) φανοῖσθον
	3. (φανέεσθον)	φανείσθον	(φανέοισθην) φανοῖσθην
P.	1. (φανέμεθα)	φανούμεθα	(φανεοίμεθα) φανοίμεθα
	2. (φανέεσθε)	φανείσθε	(φανέοισθε) φανοῖσθε
	3. (φανέονται)	φανοῦνται	(φανέοιτο) φανοῖτο

## AORIST.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S.	1. ἐφηνάμην	φήνωμαι	φήναίμην
	2. ἐφήνω	φήνη	φήναιο
	3. ἐφήνατο	φήνηται	φήναιτο
D.	2. ἐφήνασθον	φήνησθον	φήναισθον
	3. ἐφηνάσθην	φήνησθον	φήναισθην
P.	1. ἐφηνάμεθα	φηνώμεθα	φήναιμεθα
	2. ἐφήνασθε	φήνησθε	φήναισθε
	3. ἐφήναντο	φήνωνται	φήναιντο

*Passive*

## SECOND AORIST.

S.	1. ἐφάνην	φανῶ	φανεῖν
	2. ἐφάνης	φανῆς	φανεῖς
	3. ἐφάνη	φανῆ	φανεῖ
D.	2. ἐφάνητον	φανῆτον	φανεῖτον or φανείτον
	3. ἐφάνητην	φανῆτον	φανεῖτην or φανείτην
P.	1. ἐφάνημεν	φανῶμεν	φανεῖμεν or φανείμεν
	2. ἐφάνητε	φανῆτε	φανεῖτε or φανείτε
	3. ἐφάνησαν	φανῶσι	φανεῖσαν or φανείεν



(continued).

Voice.

## FUTURE.

<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
(φανέσθαι) φανείσθαι	(φανέμενος) φανόμενος, -η, -ον (§ 62, 3)

## AORIST.

	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
S. {	2. φῆναι	φήνασθαι	φήνάμενος, -η, -ον (§ 62, 3)
3. φηνάσθω			
D. {	2. φήνασθον	φήνασθων	
3. φηνάσθων			
P. {	2. φήνασθε	φήνασθωσαν οἱ φηνάσθων	
3. φηνάσθωσαν			

Voice.

## SECOND AORIST.

S. {	2. φάνηθι	φανῆναι	φανείς, φανείσα, φανέν (§ 68)
3. φανήτω			
D. {	2. φάνητον	φανήτων	
3. φανήτων			
P. {	2. φάνητε	φανήτωσαν οἱ φανέντων	
3. φανήτωσαν			

φαίνω (*continued*).

SECOND FUTURE PASSIVE.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
S. {	1. φανήσομαι	φανησοίμην	φανήσεσθαι	φανησόμενος,
	2. φανήσῃ, φανήσει	φανήσοιο		-η, -ον (§ 62, 3)
	3. φανήσεται	φανήσοιτο		
D. {	2. φανήσεσθον	φανήσοισθον		
	3. φανήσεσθον	φανησοίσθην		
P. {	1. φανησόμεθα	φανησοίμεθα		
	2. φανήσεσθε	φανήσοισθε		
	3. φανήσονται	φανήσονται		

NOTE 1. The uncontracted forms of the future active and middle of φαίνω, enclosed in ( ) above, and of other futures with liquid stems, are not Attic, but are found in Homer and Herodotus. So with some of the uncontracted forms of the aorist subjunctive passive in εω, &c.

NOTE 2. The tenses of λείπω and φαίνω which are not inflected above follow the corresponding tenses of λύω; except the perfect and pluperfect middle, for which see § 97. Δέλειμ-μαι is inflected like τέτριμ-μαι (§ 97, 3), and πέφασ-μαι is inflected in § 97, 4.

NOTE 3. Some of the dissyllabic forms of λύω do not show the accent so well as corresponding forms with three or more syllables. The correct accent will be seen in the following forms of κωλύω, to hinder:—

<i>Pres. Imp. Act.</i>	<i>Aor. Opt. Act.</i>	<i>Aor. Imp. Act.</i>	<i>Aor. Imp. Mid.</i>
κώλυε	κωλύσαιμι	κώλυσον	κώλυσαι
κωλύέτω	κωλύσαις οἱ -ύσειας	κωλυσάτω	κωλυσάσθω
κωλύετον	κωλύσαι οἱ -ύσειε	κωλύσατον	κωλύσασθον
&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.
	<i>Aor. Infin. Act.</i> κωλύσαι.		

The three forms κωλύσαι, κωλύσαι, and κώλυσαι (λύσαι, λῦσαι, and λῦσαι) are distinguished in form only by the accent. See § 26, with N. 3 (1); and § 22, N. 1.

**Perfect and Pluperfect Middle and Passive of Verbs with  
Consonant Stems.**

§ 97. 1. In the perfect and pluperfect middle and passive, many euphonic changes (§ 16) occur when a final consonant of the stem comes before an initial  $\mu$ ,  $\tau$ ,  $\sigma$ , or  $\sigma\theta$  of the ending (§ 118).

2. When the stem ends in a consonant, the third person plural of these tenses is formed by the perfect participle and  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\sigma\acute{\iota}$ , *are*, and  $\eta\acute{\sigma}\alpha\nu$ , *were*, the present and imperfect of  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\iota}$ , *be* (§ 127).

3. These tenses of  $\tau\rho\acute{\iota}\beta\omega$  (stem  $\tau\rho\acute{\iota}\beta-$ ), *weave*,  $\pi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\theta\omega$  ( $\pi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\theta-$ ), *persuade*, and  $\sigma\tau\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$  ( $\sigma\tau\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda-$ ,  $\sigma\tau\acute{\epsilon}\lambda-$ ,  $\sigma\tau\alpha\lambda-$ ), *send*, are thus inflected: —

*Perfect Indicative.*

S.	{	1. τέτριμμα	πέπλεγμαι	πέπεισμαι	ἔσταλμαι
		2. τέτριψαι	πέπλεξαι	πέπεισαι	ἔσταλσαι
		3. τέτριπται	πέπλεκται	πέπεισται	ἔσταλται
D.	{	2. τέτριφθον	πέπλεχθον	πέπεισθον	ἔσταλθον
		3. τέτριφθον	πέπλεχθον	πέπεισθον	ἔσταλθον
P.	{	1. τετριμμεθα	πεπλέγμεθα	πεπείσμεθα	ἐστάλμεθα
		2. τέτριφθε	πέπλεχθε	πέπεισθε	ἔσταλθε
		3. τετριμμένοι	πεπλεγμένοι	πεπεισμένοι	ἐσταλμένοι
		εἰσί	εἰσί	εἰσί	εἰσί

*Perfect Subjunctive and Optative.*

Subj.	τετριμμένος ᾧ	πεπλεγμένος ᾧ	πεπεισμένος ᾧ	ἐσταλμένος ᾧ
Opt.	,, εἶην	,, εἶην	,, εἶην	,, εἶην

*Perfect Imperative.*

S.	{	2. τέτριψο	πέπλεξο	πέπεισο	ἔσταλσο
		3. τετριφθω	πεπλέχθω	πεπείσθω	ἐστάλθω
D.	{	2. τέτριφθον	πέπλεχθον	πέπεισθον	ἔσταλθον
		3. τετριφθων	πεπλέχθων	πεπείσθων	ἐστάλθων
P.	{	2. τέτριφθε	πέπλεχθε	πέπεισθε	ἔσταλθε
		3. τετριφθωσαν	πεπλέχθωσαν	πεπείσθωσαν	ἐστάλθωσαν
		οἱ τετριφθων	οἱ πεπλέχθων	οἱ πεπείσθων	οἱ ἐστάλθων

*Perfect Infinitive and Participle.*

<i>Infinitiv.</i>	τετρίφθαι	πεπλέχθαι	πεπεισθαι	ἐστάλθαι
<i>Participle</i>	τετριμμένος	πεπλεγμένος	πεπεισμένος	ἐσταλμένος

*Pluperfect Indicative.*

S.	{	1. ἐτετρίμμη	ἐπεπλέγμη	ἐπεπείσμη	ἐστάλμη
		2. ἐτέτριψο	ἐπέπλεξο	ἐπέπεισο	ἔσταλο
		3. ἐτέτριπτο	ἐπέπλεκτο	ἐπέπειστο	ἔσταλτο
D.	{	2. ἐτέτριφθον	ἐπέπλεχθον	ἐπέπεισθον	ἔσταλθον
		3. ἐτετρίφθην	ἐπεπλέχθην	ἐπεπείσθην	ἐστάλθην
P.	{	1. ἐτετρίμμεθα	ἐπεπλέγμεθα	ἐπεπείσμεθα	ἐστάλμεθα
		2. ἐτέτριφθε	ἐπέπλεχθε	ἐπέπεισθε	ἔσταλθε
		3. τετριμμένοι ἦσαν	πεπλεγμένοι ἦσαν	πεπεισμένοι ἦσαν	ἐσταλμένοι ἦσαν

4. The same tenses of (τελέω) τελέω, (stem τελε-, § 109, 2), *finish*, φαίνω (φᾶν-), *show*, ἀλλάσσω (ἀλλᾶγ-), *exchange*, and ἐλέγχω (ἐλεγχ-), *convict*, are thus inflected: —

*Perfect Indicative.*

S.	{	1. τετέλεσμαι	πέφασμαι	ἤλλαγμαί	ἐλήλεγμαι
		2. τετέλεσαι	πέφανσαι	ἤλλαξαι	ἐλήλεγξαι
		3. τετέλεσται	πέφανται	ἤλλακται	ἐλήλεγκται
D.	{	2. τετέλεσθον	πέφανθον	ἤλλαχθον	ἐλήλεγχθον
		3. τετέλεσθον	πέφανθον	ἤλλαχθον	ἐλήλεγχθον
P.	{	1. τετέλεσμεθα	πεφάσμεθα	ἤλλάγμεθα	ἐλήλεγμεθα
		2. τετέλεσθε	πέφανθε	ἤλλαχθε	ἐλήλεγχθε
		3. τετέλεσμένοι εἰσί	πεφασμένοι εἰσί	ἤλλαγμένοι εἰσί	ἐληλεγμένοι εἰσί

*Perfect Subjunctive and Optative.*

<i>Subj.</i>	τετελεσμένος ᾧ	πεφασμένος ᾧ	ἤλλαγμένος ᾧ	ἐληλεγμένος ᾧ
<i>Opt.</i>	,,	εἶην	,,	εἶην

*Perfect Imperative.*

S.	{	2. τετέλεσο	πέφανσο	ἤλλαξο	ἐλήλεγξο
		3. τετέλεσθω	πεφάνθω	ἤλλάχθω	ἐλήλεγχθω
D.	{	2. τετέλεσθον	πέφανθον	ἤλλαχθον	ἐλήλεγχθον
		3. τετέλεσθων	πεφάνθων	ἤλλάχθων	ἐλήλεγχθων
P.	{	2. τετέλεσθε	πέφανθε	ἤλλαχθε	ἐλήλεγχθε
		3. τετέλεσθωσαν	πεφάνθωσαν	ἤλλάχθωσαν	ἐλήλεγχθωσαν

or τετέλεσθων    or πεφάνθων    or ἤλλάχθων    or ἐλήλεγχθων

*Perfect Infinitive and Participle.*

<i>Inf.</i>	τετελέσθαι	πεφάνθαι	ἠλλάχθαι	ἐηλέγχθαι
<i>Part.</i>	τετελεσμένος	πεφασμένος	ἠλλαγμένος	ἐηλεγμένος

*Pluperfect Indicative.*

S.	{ 1. ἐτετελέσμην	ἐπεφάσμην	ἠλλάγμην	ἐηλέγμην
	{ 2. ἐτετέλεσο	ἐπέφανσο	ἠλλαξο	ἐήλεγξο
	{ 3. ἐτετέλεστο	ἐπέφαντο	ἠλλακτο	ἐήλεγκτο
D.	{ 2. ἐτετέλεσθον	ἐπέφανθον	ἠλλαχθον	ἐήλεγχθον
	{ 3. ἐτετελέσθην	ἐπεφάνθην	ἠλλάχθην	ἐηλέγχθην
	P.	{ 1. ἐτετελέσμεθα	ἐπεφάσμεθα	ἠλλάγμεθα
{ 2. ἐτετέλεσθε		ἐπέφανθε	ἠλλαχθε	ἐήλεγχθε
{ 3. τετελεσμένοι ἦσαν		πεφασμένοι ἦσαν	ἠλλαγμένοι ἦσαν	ἐηλεγμένοι ἦσαν

NOTE 1. The regular third person plural in these tenses (τετριβ-νται, ἐπεπλεκ-ντο, &c. formed like λένυ-νται, ἐλέλυ-ντο) could not be pronounced. The periphrastic form is necessary also when σ is added to a vowel stem in these tenses (§ 109, 2), as in τετέλεσ-μαι. On the other hand, when final ν of a stem is dropped in these tenses (§ 109, 6), the regular forms in νται and ντο are used; as κλίνω, κέκλι-μαι, κέκλινται (not κεκλιμένοι εἰσί).

NOTE 2. The euphonic changes in these tenses follow the principles stated in § 16, 1-4. Thus τέτριμ-μαι is for τετριβ-μαι (§ 16, 3); τέτριψαι for τετριβ-σαι\* (§ 16, 2); τέτριπ-ται for τετριβ-ται (§ 16, 1); τέτριφ-θον for τετριβ-σθον, τετριβ-θον (§ 16, 4 and 1). So πέπλεγ-μαι is for πεπλεκ-μαι (§ 16, 3); πέπλεχ-θον for πεπλεκ-σθον (§ 16, 4 and 1). Πέπεισ-μαι is for πεπειθ-μαι (§ 16, 3); πέπει-σαι for πεπειθ-σαι (§ 16, 2); πέπεισ-ται for πεπειθ-ται (§ 16, 1); πέπεισ-θον for πεπειθ-σθον (§ 16, 4 and 1). Ἔσταλ-θον is for ἔσταλ-σθον (§ 16, 4); ἔσταλ-θε for ἔσταλ-σθε.

In τετέλε-σ-μαι, σ is added to the stem before μ and τ (§ 109, 2), the stem remaining pure before σ; lingual stems change the lingual (τ, δ, θ) to σ before μ and τ (§ 16, 1 and 3) and before θ (for σθ, § 16, 4); these two classes of verbs therefore inflect these tenses alike, though on different principles. On the other hand, the σ before μ in πέφασμαι and ἐπεφάσμην is a substitute for ν of the stem (§ 16, 6, N. 4); which ν reappears before all other letters, causing the σ of σθ to be dropped in σθον, σθε, &c. (§ 16, 4). In the following comparison the distinction is shown by the hyphens:—

τετέλε-σ-μαι	πέπεισ-μαι	πέφασ-μαι
τετέλε-σαι	πέπει-σαι	πέφαν-σαι
τετέλε-σ-ται	πέπεισ-ται	πέφαν-ται
τετέλε-σθε	πέπεισ-θε	πέφαν-θε

In ἡλλαγ-μαι no change was required (§ 16, 3); ἡλλα-ξαι is for ἡλλαγ-σαι (§ 16, 2); ἡλλακ-ται for ἡλλαγ-ται (§ 16, 1); ἡλλαχ-θον for ἡλλαγ-σθον (§ 16, 4 and 1); cf. πέπλεχ-θον (above). In ἐλληγ-μαι, γγμ (for γχμ, § 16, 3) drops one γ (§ 16, 3, Note); ἐλήλεξαι and ἐλήλεγκ-ται are for ἐλληλεγχ-σαι and ἐλληλεγχ-ται (§ 16, 1, 2); ἐλήλεγχ-θε is for ἐλληλεγχ-σθε (§ 16, 4); see also § 102.

NOTE 3. (a) All perfect-middle stems ending in a labial inflect these tenses like τέτριμ-μαι, &c.; as λείπω, λέλειμ-μαι; γράφω (γραφ-), write, γέγραμ-μαι (§ 16, 3); ρίπτω (ρίφ-), throw, ἔρριμ-μαι. But when final μπ of the stem is reduced to μ before μ (§ 16, 3, Note), the original π recurs before other consonants; as κάμπτω (καμπ-), bend, κέκαμ-μαι, κέκαμψαι, κέκαμπ-ται, κέκαμφ-θε; πέμπω (πεμπ-), send, πέπεμ-μαι, πέπεμψαι, πέπεμπ-ται, πέπεμφ-θε: compare with the latter πέπεμ-μαι from πέσσω (πεπ-), cook, inflected πέπεψαι, πέπεπ-ται, πέπεμφ-θε, &c.

(b) All ending in a palatal inflect these tenses like πέπλεγ-μαι and ἡλλαγ-μαι; as πράσσω (πρᾶγ-), do, πέπραγ-μαι; ταράσσω (ταράχ-), confuse, τετάραγ-μαι; φυλάσσω (φυλάκ-), πεφύλαγ-μαι. But when γ before μ represents γγ, as in ἐλήλεγ-μαι from ἐλέγγω (end of N. 2), the second palatal of the stem recurs before other consonants.

(c) All ending in a lingual mute inflect these tenses like πέπεισ-μαι, &c.; as φράζω (φρᾶδ-), tell, πέφρασ-μαι, πέφρα-σαι, πέφρασ-ται; εἰθίζω (εἰθιδ-), accustom, εἶθισ-μαι, εἶθι-σαι, εἶθισ-ται, εἶθισ-θε, εἶθισ-θαι; pluf. εἰθίσ-μην, εἶθι-σο, εἶθισ-το; σπένδω (σπενδ-), pour, ἔσπεισ-μαι (§ 16, 6), for ἐσπενδ-μαι, ἐσπενσ-μαι (§ 16, 3), ἔσπει-σαι, ἔσπεισ-ται, ἔσπεισ-θε.

(d) Most ending in ν (those in ἄν- and ὕν- of verbs in αἰνω or ὕνω) are inflected like πέφασ-μαι, changing ν to σ before μ (§ 16, 6, N. 4), and retaining ν elsewhere; as ὑφαίνω (ὕφᾶν-), weave, ὕφασ-μαι, ὕφασ-σαι, ὕφασ-ται, ὕφασ-θε, ὕφάν-θαι; σημαίνω (σημᾶν-), show, σεσήμασ-μαι; μαινώ (μιαῖν-), pollute, μεμίασ-μαι. Rarely such a ν becomes μ, as in ὀξύνω, sharpen, ὠξύμ-μι (later ὠξύσ-μαι); and even then the ν recurs before other consonants, as ὠξύν-σαι, ὠξύν-ται.

When final ν of a stem is dropped (§ 109, 6), as in κλίνω, bend, κέκλι-μαι, the stem becomes a vowel-stem, and is inflected like λέλυ-μαι.

(e) Those ending in λ or ρ are inflected like ἔσταλ-μαι; as ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγέλ-), announce, ἠγγελ-μαι; αἶρω (ἀρ-), raise, ἦρ-μαι; ἐγείρω (ἐγερ-), rouse, ἐγήγερ-μαι; πείρω (περ-), pierce, πέπαρ-μαι (§ 109, 4); no change being made except the dropping of σ in σθ after λ or ρ (§ 16, 4), as in ἠγγέλ-θε and ἐγγήρ-θαι.

## Contract Verbs.

§ 98. Verbs in *aw*, *ew*, and *ow* are contracted in the present and imperfect. These tenses of τιμάω (τιμα-), honor, φιλέω (φιλε-), love, and δηλόω (δηλο-), manifest, are thus inflected:—

## ACTIVE.

*Present Indicative.*

S.	{ 1. (τιμάω)	τιμῶ	(φιλέω)	φιλῶ	(δηλόω)	δηλῶ
	{ 2. (τιμάεις)	τιμᾶς	(φιλέεις)	φιλείς	(δηλόεις)	δηλοῖς
	{ 3. (τιμάει)	τιμᾶ	(φιλέει)	φιλεῖ	(δηλόει)	δηλοῖ
D.	{ 2. (τιμάετον)	τιμᾶτον	(φιλέετον)	φιλείτον	(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον
	{ 3. (τιμάετον)	τιμᾶτον	(φιλέετον)	φιλείτον	(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον
P.	{ 1. (τιμάωμεν)	τιμῶμεν	(φιλέομεν)	φιλοῦμεν	(δηλόομεν)	δηλοῦμεν
	{ 2. (τιμάετε)	τιμᾶτε	(φιλέετε)	φιλείτε	(δηλόετε)	δηλοῦτε
	{ 3. (τιμάουσι)	τιμῶσι	(φιλέουσι)	φιλοῦσι	(δηλόουσι)	δηλοῦσι

*Present Subjunctive.*

S.	{ 1. (τιμάω)	τιμῶ	(φιλέω)	φιλῶ	(δηλόω)	δηλῶ
	{ 2. (τιμάῃς)	τιμᾶς	(φιλέῃς)	φιλήῃς	(δηλόῃς)	δηλοῖς
	{ 3. (τιμάῃ)	τιμᾶ	(φιλέῃ)	φιλήῃ	(δηλόῃ)	δηλοῖ
D.	{ 2. (τιμάῃτων)	τιμᾶτων	(φιλέῃτων)	φιλήῃτων	(δηλόῃτων)	δηλώτων
	{ 3. (τιμάῃτων)	τιμᾶτων	(φιλέῃτων)	φιλήῃτων	(δηλόῃτων)	δηλώτων
P.	{ 1. (τιμάωμεν)	τιμῶμεν	(φιλέωμεν)	φιλώμεν	(δηλόωμεν)	δηλώμεν
	{ 2. (τιμάῃτε)	τιμᾶτε	(φιλέῃτε)	φιλήῃτε	(δηλόῃτε)	δηλώτε
	{ 3. (τιμάωσι)	τιμῶσι	(φιλέωσι)	φιλώσι	(δηλόωσι)	δηλώσι

*Present Optative.*

S.	{ 1. (τιμάοιμι)	τιμῶμι	(φιλέοιμι)	φιλοῖμι	(δηλόοιμι)	δηλοῖμι
	{ 2. (τιμάοις)	τιμῶς	(φιλέοις)	φιλοῖς	(δηλόοις)	δηλοῖς
	{ 3. (τιμάοι)	τιμῶ	(φιλέοι)	φιλοῖ	(δηλόοι)	δηλοῖ
D.	{ 2. (τιμάοιτον)	τιμῶτον	(φιλέοιτον)	φιλοῖτον	(δηλόοιτον)	δηλοῖτον
	{ 3. (τιμαοίτην)	τιμῶτην	(φιλεοίτην)	φιλοίτην	(δηλοοίτην)	δηλοίτην
P.	{ 1. (τιμάοιμεν)	τιμῶμεν	(φιλέοιμεν)	φιλοῖμεν	(δηλόοιμεν)	δηλοῖμεν
	{ 2. (τιμάοιτε)	τιμῶτε	(φιλέοιτε)	φιλοῖτε	(δηλόοιτε)	δηλοῖτε
	{ 3. (τιμάοιεν)	τιμῶεν	(φιλέοιεν)	φιλοῖεν	(δηλόοιεν)	δηλοῖεν

	οἱ	οἱ	οἱ	οἱ	οἱ	
S.	1. (τιμασίην)	τιμῶν	(φιλοσίην)	φιλοῖν	(δηλοσίην)	δηλοῖν
	2. (τιμασίης)	τιμῶς	(φιλοσίης)	φιλοῖς	(δηλοσίης)	δηλοῖς
	3. (τιμασίῃ)	τιμῶ	(φιλοσίῃ)	φιλοῖ	(δηλοσίῃ)	δηλοῖ
D.	2. (τιμασίητον)	τιμῶητον	(φιλοσίητον)	φιλοῖητον	(δηλοσίητον)	δηλοῖητον
	3. (τιμασιήτην)	τιμῶήτην	(φιλοσιήτην)	φιλοῖήτην	(δηλοσιήτην)	δηλοῖήτην
P.	1. (τιμασίημεν)	τιμῶημεν	(φιλοσίημεν)	φιλοῖημεν	(δηλοσίημεν)	δηλοῖημεν
	2. (τιμασίητε)	τιμῶητε	(φιλοσίητε)	φιλοῖητε	(δηλοσίητε)	δηλοῖητε
	3. [τιμασίησαν	τιμῶησαν]	(φιλοσίησαν)	φιλοῖησαν	[δηλοσίησαν	δηλοῖησαν]

*Present Imperative.*

S.	2. (τίμαε)	τίμα	(φίλεε)	φίλει	(δήλοε)	δήλου
	3. (τιμαέτω)	τιμάτω	(φιλεέτω)	φιλείτω	(δηλοέτω)	δηλούτω
D.	2. (τιμάετον)	τιμάτον	(φιλέετον)	φιλείτον	(δηλόετον)	δηλούτον
	3. (τιμαέτων)	τιμάτων	(φιλεέτων)	φιλείτων	(δηλοέτων)	δηλούτων
P.	2. (τιμάετε)	τιμάτε	(φιλέετε)	φιλείτε	(δηλόετε)	δηλούτε
	3. (τιμαέτωσαν)	τιμάτωσαν	(φιλεέτωσαν)	φιλείτωσαν	(δηλοέτωσαν)	δηλούτωσαν
	(οἱ τιμᾶντων)	οἱ τιμώντων	(οἱ φιλεόντων)	οἱ φιλούντων	(οἱ δηλοόντων)	οἱ δηλούντων

*Present Infinitive.*

(τιμάειν)	τιμᾶν	(φιλέειν)	φιλεῖν	(δηλόειν)	δηλοῦν
-----------	-------	-----------	--------	-----------	--------

*Present Participle (see § 69).*

(τιμάων)	τιμών	(φιλέων)	φιλών	(δηλόων)	δηλών
----------	-------	----------	-------	----------	-------

*Imperfect.*

S.	1. (ἐτίμαον)	ἐτίμων	(ἐφίλειον)	ἐφίλιον	(ἐδήλοον)	ἐδήλου
	2. (ἐτίμαες)	ἐτίμας	(ἐφίλειες)	ἐφίλεις	(ἐδήλοες)	ἐδήλους
	3. (ἐτίμαε)	ἐτίμα	(ἐφίλειε)	ἐφίλει	(ἐδήλοε)	ἐδήλου
D.	2. (ἐτιμάετον)	ἐτιμάτον	(ἐφιλέετον)	ἐφιλείτον	(ἐδηλόετον)	ἐδηλούτον
	3. (ἐτιμαέτην)	ἐτιμάτην	(ἐφιλεέτην)	ἐφιλείτην	(ἐδηλοέτην)	ἐδηλούτην
P.	1. (ἐτιμάομεν)	ἐτιμῶμεν	(ἐφιλέομεν)	ἐφιλοῦμεν	(ἐδηλόομεν)	ἐδηλοῦμεν
	2. (ἐτιμάετε)	ἐτιμάτε	(ἐφιλέετε)	ἐφιλείτε	(ἐδηλόετε)	ἐδηλούτε
	3. (ἐτίμαον)	ἐτίμων	(ἐφίλειον)	ἐφίλιον	(ἐδήλοον)	ἐδήλου



## PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

*Present Indicative.*

S.	{	1. (τιμάομαι)	τιμῶμαι	(φιλέομαι)	φιλοῦμαι	(δηλόομαι)	δηλοῦμαι
		2. (τιμάη, τιμάει)	τιμᾶ	(φιλέη, φιλέει)	φιλήη, φιλεῖ	(δηλόη, δηλόει)	δηλοῖ
		3. (τιμάεται)	τιμάται	(φιλέεται)	φιλείται	(δηλόεται)	δηλοῦται
D.	{	2. (τιμάεσθον)	τιμᾶσθον	(φιλέεσθον)	φιλείσθον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον
		3. (τιμάεσθον)	τιμᾶσθον	(φιλέεσθον)	φιλείσθον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον
P.	{	1. (τιμαόμεθα)	τιμῶμεθα	(φιλεόμεθα)	φιλούμεθα	(δηλοόμεθα)	δηλούμεθα
		2. (τιμάεσθε)	τιμᾶσθε	(φιλέεσθε)	φιλείσθε	(δηλόεσθε)	δηλοῦσθε
		3. (τιμᾶνται)	τιμῶνται	(φιλέονται)	φιλοῦνται	(δηλούνται)	δηλοῦνται

*Present Subjunctive.*

S.	{	1. (τιμάωμαι)	τιμῶμαι	(φιλέωμαι)	φιλώμαι	(δηλόωμαι)	δηλώμαι
		2. (τιμάη)	τιμᾶ	(φιλέη)	φιλήη	(δηλόη)	δηλοῖ
		3. (τιμάηται)	τιμᾶται	(φιλέηται)	φιλήηται	(δηλόηται)	δηλώται
D.	{	2. (τιμάησθον)	τιμᾶσθον	(φιλέησθον)	φιλήησθον	(δηλόησθον)	δηλώσθον
		3. (τιμάησθον)	τιμᾶσθον	(φιλέησθον)	φιλήησθον	(δηλόησθον)	δηλώσθον
P.	{	1. (τιμαώμεθα)	τιμῶμεθα	(φιλεώμεθα)	φιλώμεθα	(δηλωώμεθα)	δηλώμεθα
		2. (τιμάησθε)	τιμᾶσθε	(φιλέησθε)	φιλήησθε	(δηλόησθε)	δηλώσθε
		3. (τιμᾶνται)	τιμῶνται	(φιλέωνται)	φιλώνται	(δηλώνται)	δηλώνται

*Present Optative.*

S.	{	1. (τιμαοίμην)	τιμῶμην	(φιλεοίμην)	φιλοίμην	(δηλοοίμην)	δηλοίμην
		2. (τιμάοιο)	τιμῶοιο	(φιλέοιο)	φιλοίοιο	(δηλόοιο)	δηλοίοιο
		3. (τιμάοιτο)	τιμῶοιτο	(φιλέοιτο)	φιλοίοιτο	(δηλόοιτο)	δηλοίοιτο
D.	{	2. (τιμάοισθον)	τιμῶσθον	(φιλείοισθον)	φιλοίοισθον	(δηλόοισθον)	δηλοίοισθον
		3. (τιμαοίσθην)	τιμῶσθην	(φιλεοίσθην)	φιλοίοσθην	(δηλοοίσθην)	δηλοίοσθην
P.	{	1. (τιμαοίμεθα)	τιμῶμεθα	(φιλεοίμεθα)	φιλοίμεθα	(δηλοοίμεθα)	δηλοίμεθα
		2. (τιμάοισθε)	τιμῶσθε	(φιλείοισθε)	φιλοίοισθε	(δηλόοισθε)	δηλοίοισθε
		3. (τιμάοιντο)	τιμῶντο	(φιλείοιντο)	φιλοίοιντο	(δηλόοιντο)	δηλοοίοντο

*Present Imperative.*

S.	{	2. (τιμάου)	τιμῶ	(φιλέου)	φιλοῦ	(δηλόου)	δηλοῦ
		3. (τιμαέσθω)	τιμάσθω	(φιλέεσθω)	φιλείσθω	(δηλόεσθω)	δηλοῦσθω
D.	{	2. (τιμάεσθον)	τιμᾶσθον	(φιλέεσθον)	φιλείσθον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον
		3. (τιμαέσθων)	τιμάσθων	(φιλέεσθων)	φιλείσθων	(δηλόεσθων)	δηλοῦσθων
P.	{	2. (τιμάεσθε)	τιμᾶσθε	(φιλέεσθε)	φιλείσθε	(δηλόεσθε)	δηλοῦσθε
		3. (τιμαέσθωσαν οἱ τιμαέσθων)	τιμάσθωσαν οἱ τιμάσθων	(φιλεέσθωσαν οἱ φιλεέσθων)	φιλείσθωσαν οἱ φιλείσθων	(δηλόεσθωσαν οἱ δηλόεσθων)	δηλοῦσθωσαν οἱ δηλοῦσθων

*Present Infinitive.*

(τιμάεσθαι) τιμᾶσθαι (φιλέεσθαι) φιλείσθαι (δηλόεσθαι) δηλοῦσθαι

*Present Participle.*

(τιμαόμενος) τιμώμενος (φιλεόμενος) φιλούμενος (δηλοόμενος) δηλούμενος

*Imperfect.*

S.	{	1. (έτιμαόμην) έτιμώμην (έφιλεόμην) έφιλούμην (έδηλοόμην) έδηλούμην
		2. (έτιμάου) έτιμῶ (έφιλέου) έφιλοῦ (έδηλόου) έδηλοῦ
		3. (έτιμάετο) έτιμάτο (έφιλέετο) έφιλείτο (έδηλόετο) έδηλοῦτο
D.	{	2. (έτιμάεσθον) έτιμᾶσθον (έφιλέεσθον) έφιλείσθον (έδηλόεσθον) έδηλοῦσθον
		3. (έτιμάεσθην) έτιμάσθην (έφιλέεσθην) έφιλείσθην (έδηλόεσθην) έδηλοῦσθην
P.	{	1. (έτιμαόμεθα) έτιμώμεθα (έφιλεόμεθα) έφιλούμεθα (έδηλοόμεθα) έδηλούμεθα
		2. (έτιμάεσθε) έτιμᾶσθε (έφιλέεσθε) έφιλείσθε (έδηλόεσθε) έδηλοῦσθε
		3. (έτιμάοντο) έτιμῶντο (έφιλέοντο) έφιλοῦντο (έδηλόοντο) έδηλοῦντο

REMARK. The uncontracted forms of these tenses are never used in Attic Greek. Those of verbs in *aw* sometimes occur in Homer; those of verbs in *ew* are common in Homer and Herodotus; but those of verbs in *ow* are never used. For dialectic forms of these verbs, see § 120.

NOTE 1. Dissyllabic verbs in *ew* contract only *ee* and *eei*. Thus *πλέω*, *sail*, has pres. *πλέω*, *πλείς*, *πλεῖ*, *πλείτον*, *πλέομεν*, *πλείτε*, *πλέουσι*; imperf. *ἔπλεον*, *ἔπλεις*, *ἔπλει*, &c.; infin. *πλείν*; partic. *πλέων*.

*Δέω*, *bind*, is the only exception, and is contracted in most forms; as *δοῦσι*, *δοῦμαι*, *δοῦνται*, *ἔδουν*, partic. *δῶν*, *δοῦν*. *Δέω*, *to want*, is contracted like *πλέω*.

NOTE 2. A few verbs in *aw* have *η* for *a* in the contracted forms; as *διψάω*, *διψῶ*, *thirst*, *διψῆς*, *διψῆ*, *διψῆτε*; imperf. *ἐδίψων*, *ἐδίψης*, *ἐδίψη*; infin. *διψῆν*. So *ζάω*, *live*, *κνάω*, *scrape*, *πεινάω*, *hunger*, *σμάω*, *smear*, *χράω*, *give oracles*, with *χράομαι*, and *ψάω*, *rub*.

NOTE 3. *ῤιγῶω*, *shiver*, has infinitive *ῤιγῶν* (with *ῤιγοῦν*), and other similar forms in *ω*. *Ἰδρώω*, *sweat*, has *ιδρώσι*, *ιδρώη*, *ιδρώντι*, &c.

NOTE 4. The third person singular of the imperfect active does not take *ν* movable in the contracted form; thus *ἐφίλεε* or *ἐφίλεεν* gives *ἐφίλει* (never *ἐφίλειν*). Except *ἐχρήν* or *χρήν* (for *ἔχραεν*, see Note 2), and a very few poetic forms.

NOTE 5. The present infinitive active of verbs in *aw* and *ow* (in *ân* and *oûn*, not *âv* and *oîv*) is probably contracted from forms in *aen* and *oen*. The infinitive in *εν* is Doric (§ 119, 14, c). See § 9, 4, N. 2.

NOTE 6. The optative active in *οιησαν* is very rare, and perhaps was never used except (contracted) in verbs in *ew*. (See § 115, 4.)

## AUGMENT.

§ 99. 1. In the secondary tenses of the indicative, and in the perfect and future perfect of all the moods and the participle, the stem of the verb receives an *augment* (i.e. *increase*) at the beginning.

2. There are three kinds of augment, *syllabic* augment, *temporal* augment, and *reduplication*.

(a) The syllabic augment prefixes ε to verbs beginning with a consonant; as λύω, ἔλυον.

(b) The temporal augment lengthens the first syllable of verbs beginning with a vowel or a diphthong; as ἄγω, lead, ἦγον; οἰκέω, οἰκῶ, dwell, ὄκησα.

(c) The reduplication prefixes the initial consonant followed by ε in forming the perfect stem of verbs beginning with a consonant; as λύω, λέ-λυκα; γράφω, write, γέ-γραφα. For *Attic* reduplication, see § 102.

REMARK. There is an important distinction between the augment of the imperfect and aorist, which does not belong to the tense stem and never appears except in the indicative, and the reduplication or other augment of the perfect and future perfect, which belongs to the perfect stem, and is therefore retained in all the moods and the participle.

*Imperfect and Aorist Indicative.*

§ 100. 1. The imperfect and aorist indicative of verbs beginning with a consonant have the syllabic augment ε. *E.g.*

λύω, ἔλυον, ἔλυσα, ἐλυόμην, ἐλυσάμην ἄλύην; γράφω, write, ἔγραφον, ἔγραψα, ἐγράφη; ῥίπτω, ἔριπον, ἔριπτον, ῥίφην (for ρρ see § 15, 2).

For the pluperfect of these verbs, see § 101, 4.

2. The imperfect and aorist indicative of verbs beginning with a short vowel have the temporal augment, which lengthens the initial vowel; ἄ and ε become η, and ἰ, ο, ὕ become ἱ, ω, ὐ. *E.g.*

\**ἄγω*, *lead*, ἦγον, ἦχθην; εἰάυνω, *drive*, ἦλαυνον; ἱκετεύω (ῑ), *implore*, ἱκέτευσον (ῑ), ἱκέτευσσα (ῑ); ὀνειδίζω, *reproach*, ὀνειδίζον; ὑβρίζω (ῡ), *insult*, ὑβρίσθην(ῡ); ἀκολουθέω, *accompany*, ἠκολούθησα; ὀρθόω, *erect*, ὤρθωσα.

For the augment of verbs beginning with a diphthong, see § 103.

NOTE 1. If the initial vowel is already long, no change takes place in it, except that *ā* generally becomes *η* by augment; as ἀθλέω (*āθ-* contr. from ἀεθ-), *struggle*, ἠθλησα. Both *ā* and *η* are found in ἀνάλισκω and ἀνᾰλόω; see also αἰω (poetic), *hear*.

NOTE 2. Βούλομαι, *wish*, δύναμαι, *be able*, and μέλλω, *intend*, often add the temporal augment to the syllabic; as ἐβουλόμην or ἤβουλόμην, ἐβουλήθην or ἤβουλήθην; ἐδυνάμην or ἤδυνάμην, ἐδυνήθην or ἤδυνήθην; ἔμελλον or ἤμελλον.

NOTE 3. The second aorist active and middle in all the moods and the participle sometimes has a reduplication in Homer; as πέφραδον from φράζω, *tell*; πέπιθον from πείθω (πίθ-), *persuade*; τεταρπόμην (§ 109, 4, N. 1) from τέρπω, *delight*; κεκλόμην and κεκλόμενος (§ 109, 7, b) from κέλωμαι, *command*; ἦραρον from ἀραρίσκω (ἀρ-), *join*; ὠρορον from ὄρνωμι (ὄρ-), *rouse*; πεπαλῶν (partic.) from πάλλω (πᾰλ-), *shake*; κεκάμω (subj.) from κάμνω (κᾰμ-), so λελάχω from λαγχάνω; πεφιδέσθαι, inf. from φείδομαι (φῑδ-), *spare*, so λε-λαθέσθαι, λε-λαβέσθαι. In the indicative a syllabic augment may be prefixed to the reduplication; as ἐκεκλόμην, ἔπεφνον (from φεν-), ἐπέφραδον.

NOTE 4. \**ἄγω*, *lead*, has a second aorist with Attic reduplication (§ 102), ἦγαγον (ἀγ-αγ-), which adds the temporal augment in the indicative, subj. ἀγάγω, opt. ἀγάγοιμι, inf. ἀγαγεῖν, part. ἀγαγῶν; mid. ἠγαγόμην, ἀγάγωμαι, &c., — all in Attic prose. See also the aorists ἦνεγκα and ἠνεγκον (from stem ἐνεκ-, ἐν-ενεκ-, ἐνεγκ-) of φέρω; ἄλακον (for ἀλ-αλεκ-ον) of ἀλέξω, *ward off*; and ἐνένιπον of ἐνίπτω (ἐνιπ-), *chide*.

NOTE 5. In Homer a liquid (especially *λ*) may be doubled like *ρ* (§ 15, 2), after the augment *ε*; as ἔλλαχον for ἔλαχον. So sometimes *σ*; as ἐσσείοντο from σείω.

*Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect.*

§ 101. 1. Most verbs beginning with a consonant augment the perfect and future perfect in all their forms by prefixing that consonant followed by *ε*. This is called *reduplication*. *E.g.*

λύω, λέ-λυκα, λέ-λυμαι, λε-λυκέναι, λε-λυκώς, λε-λυμένος; γράφω, γέ-γραφα, γε-γράφθαι. So θύω, *sacrifice*, τέ-θυκα (§ 17, 2); φαίνω (φᾰν), *show*, πέ-φασμαι, πε-φάνθαι; χαίνω, *gape*, κέ-χηνα.

NOTE. Five verbs have *ει* as augment in the perfect instead of the reduplication: λαγχάνω (λάχ-), *obtain by lot*, εἶληχα, εἶληγμαι; λαμβάνω (λάβ-), *take*, εἶληφα, εἶλημμαι (poet. λέλημμαι); λέγω, *collect*, in compos., -εἶλοχα, -εἶλεγμαi with -λέλεγμαι (δια-λέγομαι, *discuss*, has δι-ελεγμαi); μείρομαι (μερ-), *obtain part*, εἶμαρται, *it is fated*; stem (ρέ-), εἶρηκα, *have said*, εἶρημαι, fut. pf. εἶρήσομαι (see εἶπον). See also ἔθω.

An irregular reduplication appears in Homeric δειδοῖκα and δειδια, from δεῖδω, *fear*.

2. Verbs beginning with *two* consonants (except a mute and a liquid), with a double consonant (ζ, ξ, ψ), or with ρ have the simple syllabic augment *ε* in all forms of the perfect and future perfect. *E.g.*

Στέλλω, *send*, ἔσταλκα; ζητέω, *seek*, ἐζήτηκα; ψεύδω, *lie*, ἔψευσα, ἔψευσμένος; ῥίπτω, *throw*, ἔρριμμαι, ἔρριφθαι (for ρρ see § 15, 2).

NOTE 1. Verbs beginning with γν, and some others beginning with a mute and a liquid, take *ε* instead of the reduplication; as γνωρίζω, *recognize*, ἐγνώρικα; γινώσκω (γνο-), *know*, ἔγνωκα; but κλείω, *shut*, κέκλεικα (regularly).

NOTE 2. Μιμνήσκω (μνᾶ-), *remind*, has μέμνημαι (memini), *remember*, and κτάομαι, *acquire*, has both κέκτημαι and ἔκτημαι, *possess*. See also Homer. pf. pass. of ῥίπτω and ῥύπόω.

3. Verbs beginning with a short vowel have the temporal augment in all forms of the perfect and future perfect. *E.g.*

\*Αγώ, *lead*, ἤχα, ἤγμαι, ἠγμένος; ἀκολουθέω, *follow*, ἠκολούθηκα, ἠκολουθήκηαι; ὀρθύω, *erect*, ὠρθωμαι; ὀρίζω, *bound*, ὠρικά, ὠρισμαι; ἀτιμώω, *dishonor*, ἠτίμωκα, ἠτίμωμαι, fut. pf. ἠτιμώσομαι; the fut. pf. is very rare in verbs which have the temporal augment.

4. When the perfect has the reduplication, the pluperfect generally prefixes to this the syllabic augment *ε*. But when the perfect has the syllabic augment *ε* (or *ει*) or the temporal augment, the pluperfect and the perfect are augmented alike. *E.g.*

Λύω, *loose*, ἐλελύκειν, ἐλέλυμαι, ἐλελύμην; στέλλω, ἔσταλκα, ἐστάλκειν, ἐσταλμαι, ἐστάλμην; λαμβάνω, εἶληφα, εἶλήφειν; ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγέλλειν, ἠγγέλκα, ἠγγέλκειν, ἠγγελμαι, ἠγγέλμην.

NOTE. The reduplicated pluperfect sometimes omits the additional syllabic augment; as πεπόνθεσαν, πεπτώκεσαν.

*Attic Reduplication.*

§ 102. Some verbs beginning with *a*, *ε*, or *ο* augment the perfect and pluperfect by prefixing their first two letters to the common temporal augment. This is called the *Attic reduplication*. *E.g.*

Ἄρῳ, *plough*, ἀρ-ήρομαι; ἐμέω, *vomit*, ἐμήμεκα; ἐλέγχω, *prove*, ἐλήλεγμαι, ἐληλέγμην; ἐλαύνω (*ελα-*), *drive*, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι; ἀκούω, *hear*, ἀκήκοα (§ 110, IV. *ι*, N. 1).

Other verbs which have the Attic reduplication are ἀγείρω, ἀλείφω, ἀλέω, ἐγείρω, ἐρείδω, ἔρχομαι, ἐσθίω, ὄλλυμι, ὄμνυμι, ὀρύττω, φέρω. See also, for Ionic or poetic forms, αἰρέω, ἀλάομαι ἀλυκτέω ἀραρίσκω ἐρείπω, ἔχω, ἡμύω, (ὀδυ-) ὀδῶδυσμαι, ὄζω, ὀράω (ὄραπα), ὀρέγω. ὄρρυμι. The *Attic* reduplication (so called by the Greek grammarians) is not peculiarly Attic, and is found in Homer.

NOTE 1. Ἐγείρω (*εγερ-*), *rouse*, has 2 perf. ἐγρ-ήγορα (for ἐγ-ηγορ-α, cf. § 109, 3), but ἐγ-ήγερμαι. For the Attic reduplication in ἤγαγον, 2 aor. of ἄγω, in ἤνεγκα and ἤνεγκον of φέρω, and in Homeric ἀλαλκον of ἀλέξω, see § 100, 2, N. 4.

NOTE 2. The pluperfect rarely takes an augment in addition to the Attic reduplication. But ἀκούω, *hear*, ἀκήκοα, generally has ἠκηκόειν in Attic; and ἀπ-ώλωλει (of ἀπ-όλλυμι, ἀπ-όλωλα), ὤμωμόκει (of ὄμνυμι, ὀμώμοκα), and δι-ωρόρυκτο (of δι-ορύσσω, δι-ορόρρυγμαι) occur in Attic prose. See Homeric pluperfects of ἐλαύνω and ἐρείδω.

*Augment of Diphthongs.*

§ 103. Verbs beginning with a diphthong take the temporal augment on the first vowel of the diphthong, *αι* or *α* becoming *η*, *οι* becoming *ω*. *E.g.*

Αἰτίω, *ask*, ἤτησα; οἰκέω, *dwell*, ὤκησα ὤκημένος; αὐξάνω, *increase*, ἠὔξησα, ἠὔξημαι, ἠὔξήτην; ἄδω, *sing*, ἤδον.

NOTE. *Ου* is never augmented. *Ει* and *ευ* are generally without augment; but MSS. and editors differ in regard to many forms, as εἰκασα or ἤκασα (*εικάζω*, *liken*), εὔδον or ἠδον (*εὔδω*, *sleep*), εὔρηκα and εὔρέτην or ἠρήκα and ἠρέτην (*εὔρισκω*, *find*), εὔξάμην or ἠὔξάμην (*εὔχομαι*, *pray*). Editions vary also in the augment of *αυαίνω*, *dry*, and of some verbs beginning with *οι*, as οἰακοστροφέω, *steer*.

*Syllabic Augment before a Vowel.*

§ 104. Some verbs beginning with a vowel take the syllabic augment, as if they began with a consonant. When ε follows the augment, εε is contracted into ει. *E.g.*

Ῥωθῶ (ὠθ-), *push*, ἔωσα, ἔωσμαι, ἐώσθην; ἀλίσκομαι, *be captured*, ἐάλωκα, 2 aor. ἐάλων (or ἦλων); ἄγνυμι (ἀγ-), *break*, ἔαξα, 2 pf. ἔαγα; ἔρδω, *do*, Ionic, 2 pf. ἔοργα; ὠνέομαι, *buy*, ἐωνούμην, &c.; ἐθίζω, *accustom*, εἴθισα, εἴθικα (from ἐεθ-); εἰώω, *permit*, εἶασα, εἶακα.

These verbs are, further, ἐλίσσω, ἔλκω, ἔπω, ἐργάζομαι, ἔρπα or ἐρπύζω, ἐστιάω. ἔχω, ἴημι (ἐ-), with the aorists εἶδον and εἶλον (αἰρέω), the perfects εἴωθα (Fεθ-, ὠθ- for Fωθ-) and εἶοκα (ικ-), and plpf. εἰστήκειν (for ἐεστ-) of ἴστημι. See also Ionic and poetic forms under ἀνδάνω, ἄπτω, εἶδομαι, εἶλω, εἶπον, εἶρω, ἔλπω, ἔννυμι, ἴζω, and ἔζομαι.

NOTE 1. Ὀράω, *see*, and ἀν-οίγω, *open*, generally take the temporal augment after the syllabic; as ἐώρων, ἐώρακα (or ἐόρακα), ἐώραμαι; ἀν-έωγον, ἀν-έωξα (rarely ἠνοιγον, ἠνοιξα, § 105, N. 3). Homer has ἠνδάνων from ἀνδάνω, *please*: ἐωνοχόει imp. of οἰνοχόω, *pour wine*; and 2 plpf. ἐώλπει and ἐώργει from ἔλπω and ἔρδω. Ἐορτάζω, *keep holiday* (Hdt. ὀρτάζω) has Attic imp. ἐώρταζον.

NOTE 2. This form of augment is explained on the supposition that these verbs originally began with the consonant F or some other consonant, which was afterwards dropped: thus εἶδον, *see*, is for εἶFιδον (cf. Latin *vid-i*); ἔοργα is for FεFοργα, from stem Fεργ- (§ 110, IV. d), cf. Eng. *work* (German *Werk*); and ἔρπω, *creep*, is for σ-ερω (cf. Latin *serpo*).

*Augment of Compound Verbs.*

§ 105. 1. In compound verbs, the augment follows the preposition. Prepositions (except περί and πρό) drop a final vowel before the augment ε. *E.g.*

Προσ-γράφω, προσ-έγραφον, προσ-γέγραφα; εἰσ-άγω, εἰσ-ἤγον (§ 26, N. 1); ἐκ βάλλω, ἐξ-έβαλλον (§ 13, 2); συλ-λέγω, συν-έλεγον; συμπλέκω, συν-έπλεκον (§ 16, 5); συγ-χέω, συν-έχεον, συγ-κέχυκα; συσκευάζω, συν-εσκεύαζον (§ 16, 6, N. 3); ἀπο-βάλλω, ἀπ-έβαλλον; — but περι-έβαλλον and προ-έλεγον. See § 131, 7.

NOTE 1. Πρό may be contracted with the augment; as προῦλεγον and προῦβαινον, for προέλεγον and προέβαινον.

NOTE 2. Some verbs not themselves compounds, but derived from nouns or adjectives compounded with prepositions (called *indirect*

compounds), are augmented after the preposition; as *ὑποπτέω* (from *ὑποπτος*), *suspect*, *ὑπώπτεον*, as if the verb were from *ὑπό* and *όπτέω*; *ἀπολογέομαι*, *defend one's self*, *ἀπ-ελογησάμην*; see also *ἐκκλησιάζω*. *Παρανομέω*, *transgress law*, *παρηνόμουν*, &c. is very irregular. *Κατηγορέω* (from *κατήγορος*), *accuse*, has *κατηγόρου* (not *ἐκατηγόρου*). See *δαιτώ* and *διᾶκονέω* in the Catalogue of Verbs.

NOTE 3. A few verbs take the augment before the preposition, and others have both augments; as *καθίζομαι*, *sit*, *ἐκαθίζετο*; *καθίζω*, *ἐκάθιζον*; *καθεύδω*, *sleep*, *ἐκάθευδον* and *καθηῦδον* (Gr. *καθεῦδον*); *ἀνέχω*, *ἡνεσχόμην*, *ἡνεσχόμην* (or *ἡνεσχόμην*). See *ἀφίημι*, *ἀμφιέννυμι*, *ἀμφιγνοέω*, *ἀμπίσχομαι*, *ἐνοχλέω*, and *ἀμφισβητέω*, *dispute*, *ἡμφισβήτουν* and *ἡμφεσβήτουν* (as if the last part were *-σβητέω*).

2. Indirect compounds of *δυσ-*, *ill*, and occasionally those of *εὖ*, *well*, are augmented after the adverb, if the following part begins with a vowel. *E.g.*

*Δυσαρεστέω*, *be displeased*, *δυσαρέστουν*; *εὐεργετέω*, *do good*, *εὐηργέτηκα* (or *εὐεργ-*).

NOTE. In other cases, compounds of *δυσ-* are augmented at the beginning, and those of *εὖ* generally omit the augment.

3. Other indirect compounds are augmented at the beginning. See, however, *ὀδοποιέω*.

#### *Omission of Augment.*

§ 106. 1. In the imperfect and aorist, the temporal augment is often omitted by Herodotus; as in *ἀμείβετο* and *ἀμείψατο* (for *ἡμείβετο* and *ἡμείψατο*); and both temporal and syllabic augment by the Epic and Lyric poets, as in *ὀμίλεον*, *ἔχον*, *δῶκε* (for *ὀμίλεον*, *εἶχον*, *ἔδωκε*).

NOTE. The reduplication or augment of the perfect stem is very rarely omitted. But Homer has *δέχεται* for *δεδέχεται*, from *δέχομαι*, *receive*; and Herodotus occasionally omits the temporal augment, as in *καταρρώδηκας* (for *κατ-ηρρ-*), and he makes *ἐπαλλόγητο* as plpf. of *παλλογέω*, *repeat*.

2. The Attic poets sometimes omit the augment in (lyric) choral passages, seldom in the dialogue of the drama. In Attic prose we have *χρῆν* for *ἔχρῆν* (impf. of *χρή*), *must*.



## VERBAL STEMS.

**Formation of the Present Stem from the Simple Stem.**

§ 107. That we may know to what present any verbal form is to be referred, we must understand the relations which exist in different classes of verbs between the present stem and the simple stem (§ 92, 2). When these are not identical (as they are in *λύω*), the present stem is generally an enlarged form of the simple stem; as in *κόπτω* (*κοπ-*), *strike*, *μανθάνω* (*μαθ-*), *learn*, *δοκέω* (*δοκ-*), *believe*. In a few very irregular verbs, however, there is no connection to be seen between the present stem and the stem or stems which are in use in other tenses; as in *φέρω* (*φερ-*), *bear*, fut. *οἴσω* (*οἶ-*), aor. *ἤνεγκα* (*ένεγκ-*).

§ 108. Verbs in *ω* are divided into eight classes with reference to the formation of the present stem from the simple stem.

I. FIRST CLASS. (*Stem unchanged.*) Here the present is formed directly from the single stem of the verb; as in *λύω*, *loose*, *λέγω*, *say*, *πλέκω*, *weave*, *ἄγω*, *lead*, *γράφω*, *write*.

NOTE. The pure verbs of this class which irregularly retain a short vowel in certain tenses are given in § 109, 1, N. 2; those which insert *σ* in certain tenses, in § 109, 2; and the verbs which add *ε* to the stem in some or all tenses not of the present system (as *βούλομαι*), in § 109, 8. These and other verbs of this class which are peculiar in their inflection will be found in the Catalogue of Verbs.

II. SECOND CLASS. (*Lengthened Stems.*) 1. This includes all verbs with *mute* simple stems which form the present stem by lengthening a short vowel, *α* to *η*, *ι* to *ει* (sometimes to *ῑ*), *υ* to *ευ* (sometimes to *ῡ*); as *τήκω* (*τᾶκ-*), *melt*, *λείπω* (*λιπ-*), *leave*, *φεύγω* (*φῦγ-*), *flee*, *τρίβω* (*τριβ-*), *rub*, *ψύχω* (*ψῦχ-*), *cool*.

Here belong, further, *κίθω* (*κάθ-*), *λήθω* (*λάθ-*), *σήπω* (*σᾶπ-*), *ἀλείφω* (*ἀλίφ-*), *ἐρείπω* (*εῤῖπ-*), *πείθω* (*πιθ-*), *στείβω* (*στιβ-*), *στείχω* (*στιχ-*), *φείδομαι* (*φῖδ-*), *θλίβω* (*θλιβ-*), *πνίγω* (*πνιγ-*), *πεύθομαι* (*πῦθ-*), *τεύχω*

(τύχ-), τύφω (τύφ-), φρύγω (φρύγ-); with Ionic or poetic ἐρείκω (ἐρίκ-), ἐρεύγομαι (ἐρύγ-), κεύθω (κῦθ-), τμήγω (τμάγ-), and (θάπ- or τᾶφ-) stem of τέθηπα and ἐτύφον; see also εἰκω (ἰκ-). Τρώγω (τράγ-) irregularly lengthens *ä* to *ω*. See also § 108, V. Note 1 (b).

2. Six verbs in *εω* with stems in *ÿ* belong by formation to this class. These originally lengthened *ÿ* to *ευ*, which became *εF* (§ 1, N. 2) before a vowel, and finally dropped *F* and left *ε*; as πῦ-, πλεν-, πλεF-, πλέ-ω, *sail*.

These verbs are θέω (θῦ-), *run*, νέω (νῦ-), *swim*, πλέω (πλῦ-), *sail*, πρέω (πῦ-), *breathe*, ῥέω (ῥῦ-), *flow*, χέω (χῦ-), *pour*. The poetic σεύω (σῦ-), *urge*, has this formation, with *ευ* retained.

NOTE. Verbs of the second class have the lengthened stem, as τῆκ- in τήκω, νευ- in (νεFω) νέω, in all tenses except in the second perfect, second aorist, and second passive tense systems; as φεύγω, φεύξομαι, ἔφυγον; τήκω, τήξω, τέτηκα, ἐτάκην; ῥέω (for ῥεFω), ῥέυσομαι, ἔρρηην. Exceptions are the perfect middle of ἀλείφω, ἐρείκω, ἐρείπω, στείβω, τεύχω, the perfect active of ῥέω and τρίβω, and most tenses of χέω and σευω. The lengthened stem of the second perfect (as in τέτηκα, λέλοιπα, &c.) is explained on the general principle, § 109, 3.

III. THIRD CLASS. (*Verbs in πτω, or T Class.*) Simple labial (*π, β, φ*) stems generally add *τ*, and thus form the present in *πτω* (§ 16, 1); as κόπτ-ω (κοπ-), *cut*, βλάπτ-ω (βλαβ-), *hurt*, ρίπτ-ω (ρίφ-), *throw*.

Here the exact form of the simple stem cannot be determined from the present. Thus, in the examples above given, the stem is to be found in the second aorists ἐκόπην, ἐβλάβην, and ἐρρίφην; and in καλύπτω (καλύβ-), *cover*, it is seen in καλύβ-η, *hut*.

The verbs of this class are ᾶπτ-ω (ᾶφ-), βᾶπτ-ω (βᾶφ-), βλάπτ-ω (βλαῖβ-), θᾶπτ-ω (τᾶφ-), θρύπτ-ω (τρῦφ-), καλύπτ-ω (καλύβ-), κάμπτ-ω (καμπ-), κλέπτ-ω (κλεπ-), κόπτ-ω (κοπ-), κρίπτ-ω (κρύβ- or κρῦφ-), κύπτ-ω (κῦφ-), ῥάπτ-ω (ῥᾶφ-), ρίπτ-ω (ρίφ-), σκάπτ-ω (σκαφ-), σκέπτομαι (σκεπ-), σκῆπτω (σκηπ-), σκῶπτω (σκωπ-), τύπτω (τύπ-), with Homeric and poetic γνάμπτω (γναμπ-), ἐνίπτω (ἐνίπ-), and μάρπτω (μαρπ-). Τίκτω (τεκ-), probably for τεκτ-ω, belongs here.

IV. FOURTH CLASS. (*Iota Class.*) This includes all verbs in which occur any of the euphonic changes arising from the addition of *ι* to the simple stem in forming the present stem (§ 16, 7). There are three divisions:—

1. (*Verbs in σσω or ττω and ζω.*) (a) Presents in *σσω* (ττω) generally come from palatal stems, *κ, γ, or χ* with *ι* becoming

σσ (ττ). These have futures in ξω; as πράσσω (πρᾶγ-), *do*, fut. πράξω; μαλάσσω (μαλαῖκ-, seen in μαλακός), *soften*, fut. μαλάξω; ταράσσω (ταραῖχ-, seen in ταραχῆ), *confuse*, fut. ταράξω. See § 16, 7 (a).

See also κηρύσσω (κηρῦκ-), φυλάσσω (φυλαῖκ-), πτήσσω (πτηκ-), φρίσσω (φρικ-), ἀλλάσσω (ἀλλαῖγ-), μᾶσσω (μαῖγ-), τάσσω (τάγ-), πλήσσω (πληγ-), ὀρύσσω (ὀρυῖχ-), in the Catalogue, and many other verbs in σσω.<sup>1</sup>

NOTE. A few presents in σσω (ττω) come from lingual stems, and have futures in σω; as ἐρέσσω, *row* (from stem ἐρετ-, seen in ἐρέτης, *rower*), aor. ἤρεσα (§ 16, 2). So also ἀρμόττω (fut. ἀρμόσω), βλίττω (μελιτ-, § 14, N. 1), λίσσομαι (λιτ-), πάσσω, πλάσσω, πίσσω, with ἀφάσσω (Hdt.), and poetic ἰμάσσω, κορύσσω (κορυῖθ-), νίσσομαι. One has a labial stem, πέσσω (πεπ-), *cook*, fut. πέψω.

(b) Presents in ζω may come from stems in δ and have futures in σω, or from stems in γ (or γγ) and have futures in ξω; as φράζω (φραῖδ-), *say*, fut. φράσω, 2 aor. (Epic) πέφραδον; κομίζω (κομιῖδ-, seen in κομιδῆ), *carry*, fut. κομίσω; ῥέζω (ῥεγ-), *do*, poetic, fut. ῥέξω; κλάζω (κλαγγ-, compare *clango*), *scream*, fut. κλάγξω. See § 16, 7 (b).

See also ἀρπάζω (ἀρπαῖδ-), θανμάζω (θανμαῖδ-), ἐρίζω (ἐριῖδ-), ἴζω (ιδῖ-), νομίζω (νομιῖδ-), ὄζω (ὀδῖ-), πελάζω (πελαῖδ-), σῶζω (σωδῖ-), χάζω (χαῖδ-); κράζω (κραῖγ-), σφάζω (σφαῖγ-), μύζω (μυγ-), γρῦμβω; σαλπίζω (σαλπιγγ-); with Ionic or poetic βαστάζω (βασταῖδ-), κρίζω (κριῖγ-), τρίζω (τριγ-), πλάζω (πλαγγ-); &c.

NOTE 1. Some verbs in ζω have stems both in δ and γ; as παίζω (παιδ-, παιγ-), *play*, fut. παιξοῦμαι (§ 110, II. N. 2), aor. ἐπαισα. See also poetic forms of ἀρπάζω and νάσσω.

NOTE 2. Νίζω (νιβ-), *wash*, has a labial stem.

2. (*Verbs with lengthened Liquid Stems.*) (c) Presents in λω are formed from simple stems in λ with added ι, λι becoming λλ; as στέλλω, *send*, for στελ-ι-ω; ἀγγέλλω, *announce*, for ἀγγελ-ι-ω; σφάλλω, *trip up*, for σφαλ-ι-ω. See § 16, 7 (c).

See also βάλλω (βᾶλ-), θάλλω (θαῖλ-), ὀκέλλω (ὀκελ-), πάλλω (πᾶλ-), σκέλλω (σκελ-), τέλλω (τελ-), ἄλλομαι (ἀλ-), &c.

(d) Presents in αινω, εινω, αιρω, and ειρω are formed from simple stems in ᾱν, εν, ᾱρ, and ερ, with added ι, which, after

<sup>1</sup> The lists of verbs of the fourth class are not complete, while those of the other classes which are given contain all the verbs in common use.

metathesis, is contracted with the preceding vowel; as φαίνω, *show*, for φαν-ι-ω, fut. φᾶνῶ; κτείνω, *kill*, for κτεν-ι-ω; αἶρω, *raise*, for ἄρ-ι-ω; σπείρω, *sow*, for σπερ-ι-ω. See § 16, 7 (d).

Those in ἴνω, ὕνω, and ἔρω may be formed in the same way from simple stems in ἴν, ὕν, and ἔρ, ἰ becoming ἱ, and ῦ becoming ῡ; as κρίνω, *judge*, for κρίν-ι-ω, fut. κρίνῶ; ἀμύνω, *ward off*, for ἀμῦν-ι-ω, fut. ἀμῦνῶ; σύρω, *draw*, for σῦρ-ι-ω.

See also εὐφραίνω (εὐφρᾶν-), κερδαίνω (κερδᾶν-), μαινώ (μᾶν-), ξηραίνω (ξηρᾶν-), σημαίνω (σημᾶν-), ὑφαίνω (ὑφᾶν-), τείνω (τεν-), poetic θείνω (θεν-), γείνομαι (γεν-), σαίρω (σᾶρ-), χαίρω (χᾶρ-), ἐγείρω (ἐγερ-), κείρω (κερ-), φθείρω (φθερ-), κλίνω (κλῖν-), πλύνω (πλῦν-), ὀξύνω (ὀξῦν-), αἰσχύνω (αἰσχῦν-), ὀλοφύρομαι (ὀλοφῦρ-), &c.

NOTE 1. Ὀφείλω (ὀφελ-), *be obliged, owe*, follows the analogy of stems in εν, to avoid confusion with ὀφέλλω (ὀφελ-), *increase*; but in Homer it has a regular form ὀφέλλω. Homer has εἴλομαι (ἐλ-) *press*.

NOTE 2. Verbs of this division (2) regularly have futures and aorists active and middle of the *liquid* form (§ 110, II. 2). For exceptions (in poetry), see § 110, II. N. 4.

NOTE 3. Many verbs with liquid stems do not belong to this class; as δέμω and δέρω in Class 1. For βαίνω, &c., see V. Note 1.

3. (*Lengthened Vowel Stems.*) (e) Here belong two verbs in αιω with stems in αυ, καίω, *burn*, and κλαίω, *weep* (Attic also κᾶω and κλάω). These stems καυ- and κλαυ- (seen in καύσω and κλαύσομαι) became καϜι- and κλαϜι-, whence και- and κλαι- (see II. 2).

NOTE. The Epic forms other present stems in this way; so δαίω (δα-), *burn*, μαίομαι (μα-), *seek*, ναίω (να-), *inhabit*, ὀπνίω (ὀπν-), *marry*, and perhaps δαίομαι, *divide*.

V. FIFTH CLASS. (N Class.) 1. Some simple stems are strengthened in the present by adding ν; as φθάνω (φθᾶν-), *anticipate*; τίνω (τιν-), *rag*; φθίνω (φθιν-), *waste*; δάκνω (δᾶκ-), *bite*; κάμνω (κᾶμ-), *be weary*; τέμνω (τεμν-), *cut*.

So βαίνω (βᾶ-, βᾶν-, Note 1), πίνω (πιν-, see also VIII.), δύνω (with δύνω), Hom. θύνω (with θύνω), *rush*; for ἐλαίνω (ἐλᾶν-), see N. 2.

2. Some consonant stems add ᾶν; ἀμαρτάνω (ἀμαρτ-), *err*; αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ-), *perceive*; βλαστάνω (βλαστ-), *sprout*.

If the last vowel of the simple stem is short, ν (μ or γ before a labial or a palatal, § 16, δ) is inserted after the vowel;

as λανθάν-ω (λάθ-, λανθ-), *escape notice*; λαμβάν-ω (λάβ-, λαμβ-), *take*; θιγγάνω (θίγ-, θιγγ-), *touch*.

So αἰξάν-ω (with αἶξ-), δαρθάν-ω (δαρθ-), ἀπ-εχθάνομαι (ἐχθ-), ἰξάν-ω (with ἰξ-), poetic κιχάν-ω (κῖχ-), οἰδάν-ω (with οἰδ-έω, Class 7), ὀλισθάν-ω (ὀλισθ-), ὀσφραίν-ομαι (ὀσφρ-, N. 1), ὀφλισκάν-ω (ὀφλ-, ὀφλισκ-, VI.), with poetic ἀλιταίν-ομαι (ἀλίτ-, N. 1), ἀλφάν-ω (ἀλφ-), ἐριδαίνω (ἐρίδ-). With inserted ν, γ, or μ, ἀνδάν-ω (ἀδ-), λαγχάνω (λάχ-), μανθάν-ω (μάθ-), πυνθάν-ομαι (πῦθ-), τυγχάν-ω (τύχ-), with poetic χανδάνω (χᾶδ-), ἐρυγγάν-ω (ἐρῦγ-).

3. A few stems add νε: βυνέ-ω (with βύ-ω), *stop up*, ἰκνέ-ομαι (with ἰκ-ω), *come*, κυνέ-ω (κυ-), *kiss*; also ἀμπ-ισχνέ-ομαι, *have on*, and ὑπ-ισχνέ-ομαι, *promise*, from ἴσχω (VIII.).

4. Some stems add νυ (after a vowel, ννυ): these form the second class (in νῦμι) of verbs in μι, as δείκνυ-μι (δεικ-), *show*, κεράννυ-μι (κερα-), *mix*, and are enumerated in § 125, 5. Some of these have also the present in νω (§ 122, N. 5).

NOTE 1. (a) Βαίνω (βά-, βᾶν-), *go*, and ὀσφραίνομαι (ὀσφρ-, ὀσφρᾶν-), *smell*, not only add ν or αν, but lengthen αν to αυ on the principle of Class 4. They belong here, however, as they do not have the inflection of liquid verbs (IV. 2, Note 2). See also κερδαίνω, ραίνω, τετραίνω, with Hom. ἀλιταίνομαι (ἀλίτ-, ἀλίτᾶν-) and ἐριδαίνω.

(b) Some simple stems of this class lengthen a short vowel (on the principle of Class 2) in other tenses than the present; as λαμβάνω (λάββ-), fut. λήψομαι (ληββ-): so δάκνω, λαγχάνω, λανθάνω, τυγχάνω. See also ἐρυγγάνω, ἔρχομαι, ζεύγνυμι, and πυνθάνομαι.

NOTE 2. Ἐλαίνω (ἐλα-), *drive*, is irregular in the present stem (probably for ἐλα-νυ-ω). Ὀλο-λνυ-μι (ὀλ-), *destroy*, adds λν instead of νυ (by assimilation) to the stem ὀλ-. Δαμνάω (δάμ-), *subdue*, adds να.

VI. SIXTH CLASS. (*Verbs in σκω.*) These add σκ or (after a consonant) ισκ to the simple stem to form the stem of the present; as γηρά-σκω (γηρα-), *grow old*, εὔρ-ίσκω (εὔρ-), *find*, ἀρέ-σκω (ἀρε-), *please*, στερ-ίσκω (στερ-), *deprive*.

These verbs are, further, ἀλ-ίσκομαι, ἀμβλ-ίσκω, ἀμπλακ-ίσκω (poetic), ἀναλ-ίσκω, ἀπαφ-ίσκω (poet.), ἀραρ-ίσκω (poet.), βά-σκω, βι-βρώ-σκω (βρο-), βιώ-σκομαι (βιο-), βλώ-σκω (μολ-, βλο-), γεγων-ίσκω, γι-γνώ-σκω (γνο-), δι-δρά-σκω (δρα-), ἐπαυρ-ίσκω (poet.), ἦβά-σκω, θνή-σκω (θαν-, θνα-), θρώ-σκω (θορ-, θρο-), ἰλά-σκομαι, μεθύ-σκω, μι-μνή-σκω (μνᾶ-), πι-πί-σκω (Ion. and Pind.), πι-πρά-σκω, τι-τρώ-σκω (τρο-), φά-σκω, χά-σκω. See also the verbs in N. 3, and ὀφλισκάνω.

NOTE 1. Many verbs of this class reduplicate the present stem (§ 109, 7, c) by prefixing its initial consonant with ι, as γι-γνώ-σκω (γνο-). Ἄρ-αρ-ίσκω (ἄρ-αρ-) has an Attic reduplication (§ 102, N. 1).

NOTE 2. Stems in *o* lengthen *o* to *ω* before *σκω*, as in *γιγνώσκω*; and some in *ä* lengthen *a* to *η*, as in *μ μνήσκω* (*μνᾶ-*) and *θνήσκω* (*θᾶν-, θνᾶ-, § 109, 7, a*).

NOTE 3. Three verbs, *ἀλύ-σκω* (*ἀλύκ-*), *αυοῖδ*, *διδά-σκω* (*διδᾶχ-*), *teach*, and *λά-σκω* (*λάκ-*), *speak*, omit *κ* or *χ* before *σκω* instead of inserting *ι*. So Homeric *εἶσκω* or *ἴσκω* (*εῖκ-* or *ικ-*).

NOTE 4. These verbs, from their ending *σκω*, are often called *inceptive* verbs, although few of them have any inceptive meaning.

VII. SEVENTH CLASS. (*E Class*.) A few simple stems add *ε* to form the present stem; as *δοκέ-ω* (*δοκ-*), *seem*, fut. *δόξω*; *ώθέ-ω* (*ώθ-*), *push*, fut. *ώσω* (§ 16, 2); *γαμέ-ω* (*γαῦ-*), *marry*, fut. (*γαμέω*) *γαμῶ*.

These verbs are, further, *γεγωνέω*, *γηθέω*, *κτυπέω*, *κυρέω*, *μαρτυρέω* (with *μαρτύρομαι*), *ρίπτέω* (with *ρίπτω*), *φιλέω* (*v. Epic forms*); and poetic *δατέομαι*, *δουπέω*, *ειλέω*, *ἐπαυρέω*, *κεντέω*, *πατέομαι*. *ρίγιέω*, *στνγιέω*, *τορέω*, and *χραισιμέω*. See also *πεκτέω* (*πεκ-, πεκτ-*).

Most verbs in *εω* belong to the first class, as *ποιέω* (*ποιε-*).

NOTE. A few chiefly poetic verbs form present stems by adding *a* in the same way to the simple stem: see *βρυχάομαι*, *γοάω*, *δηριάω*, *μηκάομαι*, *μητιάω*, *μυκάομαι*.

VIII. EIGHTH CLASS. (*Mixed Class*.) This includes the few irregular verbs in which any of the tense stems are so essentially different from others, or which are otherwise so peculiar in formation, that they cannot be brought under any of the preceding classes. They are the following:—

*αἶρω* (*έλ-*), *take*, fut. *αἶρήσω*, 2 aor. *εἶλον*.

*ἀλέξω* (*ἀλεκ-*), *ward off*, fut. *ἀλεξήσω* (§ 109, 8), *ἀλεξήσομαι*, and *ἀλέξομαι*; 2 aor. *ἄλαλκον* (Hom.) for *ἀλ-αλεκ-ον* (§ 100, 2, N. 4).

*γίγνομαι* (*γεν-* or *γν-*, *γενε-*, *γᾶ-*), *become*, for *γι-γενομαι*, fut. *γενήσομαι*, 2 aor. *ἐγενόμην*, 2 pf. *γέγονα* (§ 109, 3) with *γεγάσι*, &c. (§ 125, 4).

*εἶθω* (*Ἔεθ-*, *Ἔωθ-*, *ώθ-*), *be accustomed*, 2 pf. *εἴωθα*, 2 plpf. *εἴώθειν*.

*εἶδον* (*Ἔιδ-*, *ἰδ-*), *saw, vidi*, 2 aorist (no present act.); 2 pf. *οἶδα*, *know* (§ 127). Mid. *εἴδομαι* (poetic).

*εἶπον* (*εἶπ-*, *έρ-*, *ρέ-*), *spoke*, 2 aor. (no pres.); fut. (*ἐρέω*) *ἐρῶ*, pf. *εἶρηκα*. The stem *εἶπ-* is for *ε-επ* (orig. *Ἔε-Ἔεπ-*), and *έρ-* (*ρέ-*) is for *Ἔερ-* (*Ἔερε-*), seen in Lat. *ver-bum* (§ 109, 7, a). So *ἐν-έπω*.

*ἔρχομαι* (*ἐλύθ-* or *ἐλθ-*, *ἐλευθ-*), *go*, fut. *ἐλεύσομαι* (poet.), 2 aor. *ἦλθον*.

*ἔρδω* (*ἐργ-*), *work*, poetic, fut. *ἔρξω*; by metathesis *ἐργ-* becomes *ρέγ-* in *ρέζω* (Class 4). Originally the stem was *Ἔεργ-*, as in *ἔργον*, *work*, German *Werk*.

ἰσθίω (ἰδ-, φᾶγ-), eat, fut. ἔδομαι, 2 aor. ἔφαγον.  
 ἔπω (Attic only in comp.), be about; mid. ἔπομαι, follow (σεπ- or σπ-, ἐπ-), fut. ἔψομαι, 2 aor. ἐσπόμην.  
 ἔχω (σεχ- or σχ-, σχε-), have, fut. ἔξω or σχήσω, 2 aor. ἔσχον (for ἰ-σεχ-ον). Also ἴσχω (for σι-σεχ-ω).  
 ὁράω (ὀπ-), see, fut. ὄψομαι, pf. ἑώρακα. See εἶδον.  
 πάσχω (πάθ-, πενθ-), suffer, fut. πείσομαι, 2 pf. πέπονθα, 2 aor. ἔπαθον.  
 πίνω (πι-, πο-), drink, fut. πίομαι, pf. πέπωκα, 2 aor. ἔπιον.  
 πίπτω (πετ-, πτο-), fall, for πι-πετ-ω, fut. πεσοῦμαι, pf. πέπτωκα, 2 aor. ἔπεσον (Dor. ἔπετον).  
 τρέχω (δραῦμ-, δραμε-), run, fut. δραμοῦμαι, pf. δεδράμηκα, 2 aor. ἔδραμον.  
 φέρω (οἰ-, ἐνεκ-, by redupl. and sync. ἐν-ενεκ, ἐνεγκ-), bear, fero; fut. οἴσω, aor. ἤνεγκα (§ 109, 7, b), pf. ἐν-ήνοχα (§ 109, 3, N. 2), ἐν-ήνεγμαι, aor. p. ἤνέχθην.

For full forms of these verbs, see the Catalogue.

NOTE. Occasional Homeric or poetic irregular forms appear even in some verbs of the first seven classes. See ἀκαχίζω and χανδάνω in the Catalogue.

#### Modification of Verbal Stems.

REMARK. This section includes all those modifications of the stem which follow recognized principles, or which occur in so many verbs that they deserve special notice. For example, the change from τιμᾶ- in τιμάω to τιμη- in τιμήσω, that from στεργ- in στέργω to ἔστοργ- in 2 pf. ἔστοργα, that from στελ- (stem of στέλλω) to στείλ- in ἔστειλα and ἔστᾶλ- in ἔσταλκα, and that from βᾶλ- (stem of βάλλω) to βεβλη- (for βεβλᾶ-) in βέβληκα, all follow definite principles; while that from πι- to πο- in πίνω and that from πάθ- to πενθ- in πάσχω (§ 108, VIII.) are mere irregularities.

§ 109. 1. Most stems ending in a short vowel lengthen this vowel in all tenses formed from these stems, except the present and imperfect. *A* and *ε* become *η*, and *ο* becomes *ω*; but when *ᾶ* follows *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*, it becomes *ᾷ*. *E.g.*

Τιμάω (τιμᾶ-), honor, τιμή-σω, ἐτίμη-σα, τετίμη-κα, τετίμη-μαι, ἐτιμή-θην; φιλέω (φιλε-), love, φιλή-σω, ἐφίλη-σα, πεφίλη-κα, πεφίλη-μαι, ἐφιλή-θην, ὀηλώω (δηλο-), show, δηλώ-σω, &c.; so τῶ, τίσω (*i*); δακρῶω, δακρύσω (*υ*). But εάω, εἶσω (*ā*); ἰάομαι, ἰάσομαι (*ā*); δράω, δράσω (*ā*), ἔδρασα, δέδρακα.

This applies also to stems which become vowel stems by metathesis (§ 109, 7), as βάλλω (βᾶλ-, βλᾶ-), throw, pf. βέβλη-κα; κάμνω (κάμ-

κῆ-), *labor*, κέκμη-κα; or by adding ε (§ 109, 8), as βούλομαι (βουλ-, βουλε-), *wish*, βουλή-σομαι, βεβούλη-μαι, ἐβουλή-θην.

NOTE 1. Λύω, *loose*, generally has υ̅ in Attic poetry in the present and imperfect (generally υ̅ in Homer); in other tenses it has υ̅ only in the future and aorist active and middle and in the future perfect. Ἀκροάομαι, *hear*, has ἀκροάσομαι, &c.; χράω, *give oracles*, lengthens ᾶ to η; as χρήσω, &c. So τρήσω and ἔτρησα from stem τρα-; see τετραίνω, *bores*.

NOTE 2. Some vowel stems retain the short vowel, contrary to the general rule (§ 109, 1); as γελᾶω, *laugh*, γελᾶσομαι, ἐγέλασα; ἀρκέω, *suffice*, ἀρκέσω, ἤρκεσα; μάχομαι (μαχε-) *fight*, μαχέσομαι (Ion.), ἐμαχεσάμην.

(a) This occurs in the following verbs: (pure verbs) ἄγαμαι, αἰδέομαι, ἀκέομαι, ἀλέω, ἀνύω, ἀρκέω, ἀρώ, ἀρύω, γελάω, ἐλκύνω (v. ἔλκω), ἐμέω, ἐράω, ζέω, θλάω, κλάω, *break*, ξέω, πτύω, σπάω, τελέω, τρέω, φλάω, χαλάω; and Epic ἀκηδέω, κοτέω, λοέω, νεικέω, and the stems (ᾶ-) and (ᾷ-); — (other verbs with vowel stems) ἀρέσκω (ἄρε-), ἄχθομαι (ἄχθε-), ἐλαύνω (ἐλαῖ-), ἰλάσκομαι (ἰλαῖ-), μεθύσκω (μεθύ-); also all verbs in αννυμι and εννυμι, with stems in ᾶ and ε (given in § 125, 5) with ὀλλυμι (ὄλε-) and ὄννυμι (ὄμο-).

(b) The final vowel of the stem is variable in quantity in different tenses in the following verbs: (pure verbs) αἰνέω, αἰρέω, δέω, *bind*, δύω (v. δύνω), ἐρύω (Epic), θύω, *sacrifice*, καλέω, λύω, μύω, ποθέω, πονέω; — (other verbs) βαίνω (βᾶ-), εὔρισκω (εὔρ-, εὔρε-), μάχομαι (μαχε-), πίνω (πῖ-, πο-), φθάνω (φθᾶ-), φθίνω (φθῖ-).

2. Many vowel stems have σ added, before all endings *not beginning with σ*, in the perfect middle and first passive tense systems. *E.g.*

Τελέω, *finish*, τετέλε-σ-μαι, ἐτετελέσμην, ἐτετέσθην (§ 97, 4); γελάω, *laugh*, ἐγέλα-σ-θην, γελασθῆναι; χράω, *give oracles*, χρήσω, κέχρη-σ-μαι, ἐχρήσθην.

This occurs in all the verbs included in 1, N. 2 (a), except ἀρώ, so far as they form these tenses, and in the following: ἀκούω, δράω, θραύω, κελεύω, κλείω (κλήω), κνάω, κναίω, κρούω, κυλίω, λεύω, νέω, *hear*, ξύω, παίω, παλαίω, παύω, πρίω, σείω, τίνω, ύω, χράω, χράω, χρίω, and poetic ραίω. Some, however, have forms both with and without σ. See the Catalogue.

3. In the second perfect the simple stem generally changes ε to ο, and lengthens other short vowels, ᾶ to η (after ρ to ᾶ), ο to ω, ῖ to οι, and υ̅ to ευ. *E.g.*

Στέργω, *love*, ἔστοργα; γίγνομαι (γεν-), *become*, γέγονα, ἐγεγόνειν; τίκτω (τεκ-), *bring forth*, τέτοκα; φαίνω (φᾶν-), *πέφνηνα*; κράζω (κράγ-), *cry*, κέκράγα; τήκω (τάκ-), *melt*, τέτηκα, ἐτετήκειν; λείπω (λίπ-), *ἔλειπα*,



ἐλελοίπειν; φεύγω (φῦγ-), *flee*, πέφευγα, ἐπεφεύγειν. So ἐγείρω (ἐγερ-), *rouse*, ἐγρήγορα (§ 102, N. 1).

NOTE 1. Πράσσω (πρᾶγ-), *do*, has πέπρᾶγα (§ 110, IV. (d), N. 2). Ἔθω (ἐθ-), *am accustomed*, has irregularly εἴωθα (ᾠθ- for Fωθ-, § 104); and ῥήγνυμι (ῥᾶγ-) has ἔρρωγα (ῥωγ-), cf. τρώγω (τρᾶγ-), § 108, II.

NOTE 2. This change of ε to ο occurs even in some first perfects which aspirate the final consonant of the stem (§ 110, IV. b): these are κέκλοφα, from κλέπτω (κλᾶπ-), *steal*; εἴλοχα, from λέγω, *collect*; πέπομφα from πέμπω, *send*; τέτροφα (sometimes τέτραφα) from τρέπω, *turn*; τέτροφα (perhaps second perfect), from τρέφω, *nourish*. So ι becomes οι in δέδοικα (δι-), *fear*. In τίθημι (θε-), *put*, ε becomes ει in τέθεικα and τέθειμαι; compare πίνω (πι-), *drink*, πέπωκα and πέπομαι (πο-).

4. In simple liquid stems of one syllable, ε is generally changed to ᾶ in the perfect active, perfect middle, and second passive systems. *E.g.*

Στέλλω (στελ-), *send*, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι. ἐστάλην, σταλήσομαι; κείρω (κερ-), *shear*, κέκαρμαι, ἐκάρην (Ion.); σπείρω (σπερ-). σῶω, ἔσπαρμαι, ἐσπάρην. So in δέρω, κτείνω, μείρομαι, τέλλω, and φθείρω.

NOTE 1. The same change of ε to ᾶ (after ρ) occurs in στρέφω. *turn*, ἔστραμμαι, ἐστράφην, στραφήσομαι (but 1 aor. ἐστρέφθην, rare); τρέπω, *turn*, τέτραφα (generally τέτροφα). τέτραμμαι. ἐτράπην (but ἐτρέφθην, Ion. ἐτράφθην); τρέφω, *nourish*, τέτροφα (late τέτραφα), τέτραμμαι, ἐτράφην (but ἐθρέφθην); also in the second aorist passive of κλέπτω, *steal*, πλέκω, *weave*, andτέρπω, *delight*, ἐκλάπην, ἐπλάκην, and (Epic) ἐτάρπην (1 aor. ἐκλέφθην, ἐπλέχθην, ἐτέρφθην, rarely Epic ἐτάρφθην). It occurs, further, in the second aorist (active or middle) of κτείνω, *kill*, τέμνω, *cut*, τρέπω. andτέρπω; viz., in ἔκτανον (poet.), ἔταμον, ἐταμόμην, ἔτραπον, ἐτραπόμην, τεταρπόμην (Hom.); also in several Homeric and poetic forms (see δέркоμαι, πέρθω, and πτήσω):

NOTE 2. The first passive system rarely appears in verbs with monosyllabic liquid stems. Τείνω (τεν-), *stretch*, in which τεν- drops ν in this system (§ 109, 6), changes ε to ᾶ in ἐτάθην and ἐκ-ταθήσομαι.

5. Liquid stems lengthen their last vowel in the aorist active and middle; as στέλλω (στελ-), ἔστειλα. See § 110, III. 2, and the examples.

6. Four verbs in νω drop ν of the stem in the perfect and first passive systems, and thus have vowel stems in these forms: — κρίνω (κρίν-), *separate*, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην; κλίνω (κλῖν-), *inclined*, κέκλικα, κέκλιμαι, ἐκλίθην; πλύνω (πλύν-), *wash*, πέπλῦμαι, ἐπλύθην; τείνω (τεν-), *stretch*, τέτῦκα (§ 109, 4), τέτα-

μαι, ἐτάθην, ἐκ-ταθήσομαι. So κτείνω in some poetic forms : see also κερδαίνω.

NOTE. When final *ν* of a stem is not thus dropped, it becomes *γ* before *κα* (§ 16, 5), and generally becomes *σ* before *μαι* (§ 16, 6, N. 4); as φαίνω (φᾶν-), πέφαγκα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην.

7. (a) The stem sometimes suffers *metathesis* (§ 14, 1) : (1) in the present, as θνήσκω (θᾶν-, θνᾶ-), *die*, (§ 108, VI. N. 2); (2) in other tenses, as βάλλω (βᾶλ-, βλᾶ-), *throw*, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην; δέρκομαι (δερκ-), *see* (poetic), 2 aor. ἔδρᾶκον (δρᾶκ-, § 109, 4, N. 1).

(b) Sometimes *syncope* (§ 14, 2) : (1) in the present, as γίγνομαι (γεν-), *become*, for γι-γεν-ομαι; (2) in the second aorist, as ἐπτόμην for ἐ-πετ-ομην; (3) in the perfect, as πετάννυμι (πετᾶ-), *expand*, πέπτᾶμαι for πε-πετα-μαι.

(c) Sometimes *reduplication* (besides the regular reduplication of the perfect stem) : (1) in the present, especially in verbs of the sixth class and in verbs in *μι* (§ 121, 3), as γι-γνώσκω, *know*, γί-γνομαι, ἴ-στημι; (2) in the second aorist, as πείθω (πίθ-), *persuade*, πέ-πίθον (Ep.). Attic redupl. in ἄγω, *lead*, ἤγαγον (ἄγ-αγ-); see ἀραρίσκω. § 110, V. N. 2; § 100, Notes 3 and 4.

8. E is sometimes added to the present stem, sometimes to the simple stem, making a new stem in *ε*. From this some verbs form special tenses; and others form all their tenses except the present, imperfect, second perfect, and second aorists (§ 90, N. 1). *E.g.*

Βούλομαι (βουλ-), *wish*, βουλήσομαι (βουλε-, § 109, 1), &c.; αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ-), *perceive*, αἰσθήσομαι (αἰσθε-), ἤσθημαι; μένω (μεν-), *remain*, μεμένηκα (μενε-); μάχομαι (μαχ-), *fight*, fut. (μαχέ-ομαι) μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι; χαίρω (χάρ-), *rejoice*, χαίρήσω (χαίρε-), κεχάρηκα (χαρε-).

(a) The following have the stem in *ε*, in all tenses except those mentioned; (1) formed from the present stem: ἀλέξω, ἄλθομαι (Ion.) ἄχθομαι, βούλομαι, βόσσω. δέω. *want*, ἐθέλω and θέλω, ἔρομαι and εἶρομαι (Ion.), ἔρρω. εὔδω, ἔψω, κέλομαι (poet.), μάχομαι, μέδομαι (poet.), μέλλω, μέλω. μύζω, *suck*, οἶομαι. οἶχομαι ὀφείλω, πέτομαι; (2) formed from the simple stem: αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ-), ἀμαρτάνω (ἀμαρτ-), ἰνδάνω (ἰδ-), ἀπ-εχθάνομαι (-εχθ-), αὐξάνω (αὐξ-), βλαστάνω (βλαστ-) εὐρίσκομαι (εὐρ-), κιχάνω (κιχ-), λάσκω (λακ-), μανθάνω (μαθ-), ὀλισθάνω (ὀλισθ-),

ἄλλυμι (ὄλ-), ὀφλισκάνω (ὀφλ-); see poetic ἀμπλακίσκω and ἀπαφίσκω, and the stem (δα-).

(b) The following have the stem in ε in special tenses; (1) formed from the present stem: διδάσκω, καθίζω, κλαίω, μένω, νέμω, παίω, πέτομαι, τύπτω; (2) formed from the simple stem: δαρθάνω (δαρθ-), κήδω (κάδ-), ὀσφραίνομαι (ὀσφρ-), πείθω (πῖθ-), ῥέω (ῥύ-), στείβω (στῖβ-), τυγχάνω (τύχ-), χάζω (χάδ-); see also γίγνομαι, ἔχω, τρέχω. Χαίρω (χάρ-) forms both χαιρε- and χαρε-.

NOTE. In ὄμνυμι, *swear*, the stem ὄμ- is enlarged to ὄμο- in some tenses, as in ὄμο-σα; in ἀλίσκομαι, *be captured*, ἀλ- is enlarged to ἀλο-, as in ἀλώσομαι. So τρύχω, *exhaust*, τρυχώσω. So probably οἴχομαι, *be gone*, has stem οἴχο- for οἴχε- in the perfect οἴχω-κα (cf. Ion. οἴχη-μαι).

### Formation of Tense Stems.

REMARK. This section explains the formation of the seven *tense stems* enumerated in § 92, 4. They are generally formed from the simple stem of the verb (when this is distinct from the present stem). But verbs of the *second* class commonly have the lengthened stem (§ 108, II. Note) in all tenses except in the second perfect, second aorist, and second passive tense systems. The verbs enumerated in § 109, 8 form some tenses from stems lengthened by adding ε. The stem may be modified in different tenses as has been explained in § 109.

§ 110. I. (*Present Stem.*) The present stem is the stem of the present and imperfect in all the voices.

The principles on which it is derived from the simple stem, when they are not identical, are explained in § 108.

II. (*Future Stem.*) 1. Vowel and mute stems add σ to form the stem of the future active and middle. These vowel stems lengthen a short vowel (§ 109, 1); π, β, φ with σ become ψ; κ, γ, χ with σ become ξ; τ, δ, θ before σ are dropped (§ 16, 2). *E.g.*

Τιμάω, *honor*, τιμήσω; δράω, *do*, δράσω; κόπτω (κοπ-), *cut*, κόψω; βλάπτω (βλάβ-), *hurt*, βλάψω, βλάψομαι; γράφω, *write*, γράψω, γράψομαι; πλέκω, *twist*, πλέξω; πράσσω (πράγ-), *do*, πράξω, πράξομαι; ταραύσω (ταράχ-), *confuse*, ταραύξω, ταραύξομαι; φράζω (φραδ-), *tell*, φράσω (for φραδ-σω); πείθω, *persuade*, πείσω (for πειθ-σω). So σπένδω,

*ρουρ*, σπείσω (for σπενδ σω, § 16, 2 and 6, N. 1); τρέψω, *nourish*, θρέψω, θρέψομαι (§ 17, 2, Note).

2. Liquid stems add ε (in place of σ) to form the future stem; this ε is contracted with ω and ομαι to ω̄ and ο̄μαι. *E.g.*

Φαίνω (φᾶν-), *show*, fut. (φανέ-ω) φᾶνῶ, (φανέ-ομαι) φανοῦμαι; στέλλω (στέλ-), *send*, (στελέ-ω) στελεῶ, (στελέ-ομαι) στελοῦμαι; νέμω, *divide*, (νεμέ-ω) νεμῶ; κρίνω (κρίν-), *judge*, (κρίνέ-ω) κρίνῶ.

NOTE 1. (*Attic Future.*) (a) The futures of καλέω, *call*, and τελέω, *finish*, καλέσω and τελέσω (§ 109, 1, N. 2), drop σ of the future stem, and contract καλε- and τελε- with ω and ομαι, making καλῶ, καλοῦμαι, τελεῶ and (poetic) τελοῦμαι. These futures have the same forms as the presents. So ὄλλυμι (ὄλ-, ὄλε-), *destroy*, has fut. ὀλέσω (Hom.), ὀλέω (Hdt), ὀλῶ (Attic).

So μαχέσσομαι, Homeric future of μάχομαι (μαχε-), *fight*, becomes μαχοῦμαι in Attic. Καθέζομαι (έδ-), *sit*, has καθεδούμαι.

(b) In like manner, futures in ᾶσω from verbs in αννυμι (stems in ᾶ), some in εσω from verbs in εννυμι (stems in ε), and some in ᾶσω from verbs in αζω (stems in ᾶδ), drop σ and contract αω and εω to ᾶ. Thus σκεδάννυμι (σκεδα-), *scatter*, σκεδάσω, (σκεδάω) σκεδῶ; στορέννυμι (στορε-), *spread*, στορέσω, (στορέω) στορῶ; βιβάζω (βιβᾶδ-), *cause to go*, βιβάσω, (βιβάω) βιβῶ. So ελαυνω (ελα-), *drive* (§ 108, V. N. 2), ἐλάσω, (ἐλάω) ἐλῶ. For fut. ἐλώω, κρεμῶω, &c., in Homer, see § 120, 1, (b).

(c) Futures in ῖσω and ῖσομαι from verbs in ῖζω (ῖδ-) of more than two syllables regularly drop σ and insert ε; then ιεω and ιεομαι are contracted to ιῶ and ιοῦμαι; as κομίζω, *carry*, κομίσω, (κομιέω) κομιῶ, κομίσομαι. (κομιέομαι) κομιοῦμαι, inflected like φιλῶ, φιλοῦμαι (§ 98). See § 120, 2, (a).

(d) Though these forms of future are called *Attic*, because the Attic dialect seldom uses any others in these tenses, they are yet found in other dialects and even in Homer, while the Attic occasionally uses the full forms in σω.

NOTE 2. (*Doric Future.*) A few verbs sometimes add ε to σ in the stem of the future middle, and contract σέομαι to σοῦμαι. These are πλέω, *sail*, πλεουσῶμαι (§ 108, II. 2); πνέω, *breathe*, πνεουσῶμαι; νέω, *swim*, νεουσῶμαι; κλαίω, *weep*, κλαουσῶμαι (§ 108, IV. 3); φεύγω, *flee*, φευξοῦμαι; πίπτω, *fall*, πεσοῦμαι. See also παίζω and πυνθάνομαι.

The Doric forms middle futures like these, and also active futures in σέω contracted σῶ (§ 119, 6). These few are used in Attic with the regular futures πλεύσομαι, πνεύσομαι, κλαύσομαι, φεύξομαι (but never πέσομαι).

NOTE 3. A few irregular futures drop σ of the stem, which thus has the appearance of a present stem. Such are χέω and χέομαι,

fut. of *χέω*, *pour*; *ἔδομαι*, from *ἐσθίω* (ἐδ-), *eat*; *πίομαι*, from *πίνω* (πί-), *drink*.

NOTE 4. A few liquid stems add *σ* like mute stems; *κέλλω* (κελ-), *land*, *κέλσω*; *κύρω*, *meet*, *κύρσω*; *θέρομαι*, *be warmed*, *θέρσομαι*; all poetic: so *φθείρω* (φθερ-), *destroy*, *Er. fut. φθέρσω*.

III. (*First Aorist Stem.*) 1. Vowel and mute stems add *σ* to form the stem of the first aorist active and middle. The lengthening of a final vowel of the stem and the euphonic changes of mutes before *σ* are the same as in the future stem. *E.g.*

*Τιμάω*, *έτιμήσα*, *έτιμήσάμην*; *δράω*, *ἔδρασα*; *κόπτω*, *ἔκοψα*, *έκοψάμην*; *βλάπτω*, *ἔβλαψα*; *γράφω*, *ἔγραψα*, *έγραψάμην*; *πλέκω*, *ἔπλεξα*, *έπλεξάμην*; *πράσσω*, *έπραξα*, *έπραξάμην*; *ταράσσω*, *έτάραξα*; *φράζω*, *έφρασα* (for *έφραδ-σα*); *πείθω*, *έπεισα* (§ 108, II. Note); *σπένδω*, *έσπεισα* (for *έσπενδ-σα*); *τρέφω*, *ἔθρεψα*, *έθρεψάμην* (§ 17, 2, Note); *τήκω*, *μέλλι*, *έτηξα* (§ 108, II. Note); *πλέω*, *σαίλι*, *έπλευσα* (§ 108, II. 2).

NOTE 1. Three verbs in *μι*, *δίδωμι* (δο-), *give*, *ἵμι* (έ-), *send*, and *τίθημι* (θε-), *put*, form the aorist stem by adding *κ* instead of *σ*, giving *ἔδωκα*, *ἤκα*, *ἔθηκα*. These forms are seldom used except in the indicative active, and are most common in the singular, where the second aorists: *ἔδων*, *ἦν*, *ἔθην*, are not in use. (See § 122, N. 1.) Even *ἠκάμην* and *έθηκάμην* occur, the latter not in Attic Greek.

NOTE 2. *Χέω*, *pour*, has aorists *ἔχεα* (Hom. *ἔχενα*) and *έχεάμην*, corresponding to the futures *χέω* and *χέομαι* (II. N. 3). *Εἶπον*, *sailli*, has also first aorist *εἶπα*; and *φέρω*, *bear*, has *ἦνεγκ-α* (from stem *ένεγκ-*).

For Homeric aorists like *έβήσεται*, *έδώσεται*, *ἴξω*, &c., see § 119, 8.

2. Liquid stems form the first aorist stem by lengthening their last vowel, *ᾶ* to *ἠ* (after *ι* or *ρ* to *ᾷ*) and *ε* to *ει*. *E.g.*

*Φαίνω* (φᾶν-), *ἔφην-α*, *έφηνάμην* (rare); *στελλω* (στέλ-), *ἔστειλ-α*, *έστειλάμην*; *ἀγγέλλω* (ἀγγελ-), *ἀννουνει*, *ἠγγεῖλα*, *ἠγγεῖλάμην*; *περαίνω* (περᾶν-), *ἠνι*, *έπεράνα*; *μυαίνω* (μῦαν-), *σταῖν*, *έμίανα*; *νέμω*, *διῦλε*, *ένεμα*, *ένεμαίμην*; *κρίνω*, *ῖνι*, *έκρινα*; *ἀμύνω*, *keep off*, *ἠμύνα*, *ἠμύνάμην*; *φθείρω* (φθερ-), *destroy*, *ἔφθειρα*. Compare the futures in II. 2.

NOTE 1. A few liquid stems lengthen *ᾶν* to *ᾷν* irregularly; as *κερδαίνω*, *gain*, *έκέρδᾶνα*. A few lengthen *ρᾶν* to *ρην*; as *τετραίνω*, *bore*, *έτέτρηνα*.

NOTE 2. *Αἴρω* (ᾶρ-), *raise*, and *ᾄλλομαι* (ᾄλ-), *leap*, have *ἠρα*, *ἠράμην*, *ἠλάμην* (augmented); but *ᾶ* in the other moods, as *ἄρω*, *ἄρας*, *ἄρωμαι*, *ἀραίμην*, *ἀλάμενος* (all with *ᾶ*).

IV. (*Perfect Stem.*) (*a*) *Perfect Middle Stem.* The stem of the perfect and pluperfect middle and passive consists of

the simple stem (in verbs of the second class, of the present stem) with the required reduplication or augment prefixed; as *λύ-ω, λέλυμαι, ἐλελύμην; λείπ-ω, λελειπ- (*§ 108, II. Note), *λείμμαι, ἐλελείμην.*

The stem may be modified (§ 109) as follows:—

(1) A short final vowel is regularly lengthened; as *φιλέ-ω, πεφίλημαι, ἐπεφιλήμην; δρᾶ-ω, δέδρᾶμυ.* (§ 109, 1.)

(2) Some vowel stems add *σ*; *τελέ-ω, τετέλεσμαι.* (§ 109, 2.)

(3) Most monosyllabic liquid stems and some others change *ε* to *α*; as *στέλλω (στέλ-), ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλμην.* (§ 109, 4.)

(4) A few stems in *ν* drop *ν*, and others change *ν* to *σ*. (§ 109, 6.)

(5) Metathesis sometimes occurs; as *βάλλω (βᾶλ-), θίρω, βέβλημαι (βλᾶ-).* (§ 109, 7.)

For the euphonic changes made in consonant stems on adding the endings, see § 97, N. 2.

(*b*) *Perfect Active Stem.* The stem of the first perfect and pluperfect active is formed by adding *κ* to the reduplicated or augmented simple or present stem (§ 108, II. Note), except when this ends in a labial or palatal mute. Stems ending in *π* or *β*, *κ* or *γ*, aspirate these letters, making them *φ* or *χ*, while final *φ* and *χ* remain unchanged. *E.g.*

*λύω, λελυκ-, λέλυκα, ἐλελύκειν; νέω (νυ-, νεF-), σιωπῶ, νένευκα; πείθω, πείθει, πέπεικα (for πε-πειθ-κα). Κόπτω (κοπ-), κοπέω, κέκοφα; βλάπτω (βλᾶβ-), βλάπτω, βέβλαφα; πτήσσω (πτηκ-), πτήσσω, πέπηγα; πράσσω (πᾶγ-), πράσσω, πέπᾶγα, ἐπεπράχην; γράφω, γράφω, γέγραφα, ἐγεγράφη; ὀρύσσω (ὀρῦχ-), ὀρύσσω, ὀρύσσω, ὀρύσσω. So κομίζω (κομῖδ-), κομίζω, κεκόμικα (§ 16, 1, N. 2).*

This stem may be modified (§ 109) in various ways:—

(1) A short final vowel is regularly lengthened; as *φιλέω, πεφίληκα.* (§ 109, 1.)

(2) Most monosyllabic liquid stems and some others change *ε* to *α*; as *στέλλω (στέλ-), ἔσταλκα, ἐστάλκειν.* (§ 109, 4.)

(3) A few labial and palatal stems change *ε* to *ο*, as in the second perfect. (§ 109, 3, N. 2.)

(4) A few stems in *ν* drop *ν*, and become vowel stems. (§ 109, 6.)

(5) Metathesis sometimes occurs; as *βάλλω (βᾶλ-, βλᾶ-), βέβληκα.* (§ 109, 7, *a*.)

NOTE. The only form of first perfect found in Homer is that in *κα* of verbs having vowel stems. The perfect in *κα* of liquid and lingual stems, and the aspirated perfects of labial and palatal stems, belong to a later development of the language.

(c) *Future Perfect Stem.* The stem of the future perfect is formed by adding *σ* to the stem of the perfect middle; as *λελυ-*, *λελυσ-*, *λελύσομαι*; *γραφ-*, *γεγραφ-*, *γεγραψ-*, *γεγράφομαι*; *λειπ-*, *λελειπ-*, *λελειψ-*, *λελείψομαι*; *πράσσω* (*πρᾶγ-*), *πεπρᾶγ-*, *πεπραξ-*, *πεπράξομαι*.

NOTE 1. The future perfect is found in only a small number of verbs. Its stem, when a consonant precedes *σ*, is subject to all the euphonic changes noticed in the future stem (§ 110, II. 1).

NOTE 2. Two verbs have a special form in Attic Greek for the future perfect active; *θνήσκω*, *die*, has *τεθνήξω*, *shall be dead*, formed from *τεθνηκ-*, the stem of perf. *τέθνηκα*, *am dead*; and *ἵστημι*, *set*, has *ἑστήξω*, *shall stand*, from *ἑστηκ-*, stem of perf. *ἕστηκα*, *stand*. In Homer, we have also *κεχαρήσω* and *κεχαρήσομαι*, from *χαίρω* (*χαῖρ-*), *rejoice*; and *κεκαδήσω*, (irreg.) from *χάζω* (*χᾶδ-*), *yield*.

(d) *Second Perfect Stem.* The stem of the second perfect and pluperfect is always the *simple* stem with the reduplication (or augment) prefixed. The stem is generally modified by changing *ε* to *ο*, or by lengthening other short vowels. See § 109, 3, with the examples.

For second perfects and pluperfects of the *μ*-form, see § 124.

NOTE 1. Vowel stems do not form second perfects; *ἀκού-ω*, *hear*, is only an apparent exception, as *ἀκήκοα* is for *ἀκ-ηκοF-α* with *F* omitted (§ 102).

NOTE 2. Few verbs have both a first and a second perfect. In *πράσσω* (*πρᾶγ-*), *do*, we have *πέπρᾶχα*, *have done*, and *πέπρᾶγα*, *fire* (*well or ill*); so *ἀνοίγω*, *open*, *ἀν-έωχα* (trans.), *ἀν-έωγα* (intrans.).

NOTE 3. The second perfect stem appears especially in the Homeric dialect, which has many second perfects not found in Attic; as *προ-βέβουλα* from *βούλομαι*, *wish*, *μέμηλα* from *μέλω*, *concern*. Homer has many varieties of the 2 perfect participle of the *μ*-form; in *ἄως*, gen. *αῶτος* (sometimes *αότος*), fem. *ἄνῖα*, as *γεγαῶς*, *βεβαῶς*; in *ἠώς*, gen. *ἠῶτος* or *ἠότος*, fem. *ἠνῖα*, as *τεθνηῶς*, *τεθνηῶτος* or *-βτος*, *τεθνηνῖα*. Herodotus has *εῶς*, *εῶσα*, *εῖς*, gen. *εῶτος*, *εῶσης*, as *ἑστεῶς*, &c., some forms of which (e.g. *ἑστεῶτα*, *τεθνεῶτι*) occur in Homer. The Attic contracts *αῶς*, *αῶσα*, *αῶς*, to *ὠς*, *ῶσα*, *ὠς* (§ 69, N.), gen. *ὠτος*, *ὠσης*, &c., but leaves *τεθνεῶς* (of *θνήσκω*) uncontracted.

NOTE 4. The stem of the feminine of the second perfect participle in Homer often has a short vowel when the other genders have a long one; as *ἀρῆρῶς*, *ἀρᾶρνῖα*; *τεθῆλῶς*, *τεθᾶλνῖα*.

V. (*Second Aorist Stem.*) The stem of the second aorist active and middle is the simple stem of the verb, to which the second aorist stands in the same relation in which the imperfect stands to the present stem; as λείπω (λίπ-), 2 aor. ἔλιπον, ἐλιπόμην (impf. ἔλειπον, ἐλειπόμην); λαμβάνω (λάβ-), *take*, 2 aor. ἔλαβον, ἐλαβόμην.

NOTE 1. A few second aorist stems change ε to ᾶ; as τέμνω (τεμ-), *cut*, ἔταμον, ἐταμόμην. See § 109, 4, N. 1.

NOTE 2. A few stems are syncopated (§ 109, 7); as πέτομαι (πετ-), *fly*, 2 aor. m. ἐπτόμην for ἐπετ-ομην; ἐγείρω (έγερ-), *rouse*, ἠγρόμην for ἠγερ-ομην; ἦλθον, *went*, from stem ἐλύθ-, for ἠλυθον (Hom.); ἔπομαι (σεπ-), *follow*, ἐσπόμην, for ἐσεπ-ομην; ἔχω (σεχ-), *have*, ἔσχον for ἐ-σεχ-ον. So the Homeric ἐκεκλόμην, for ἐ-κε-κελ ομην. or κεκλόμην, from κέλομαι, *command*; ἀλαλκον, for ἀλ-αλεκ-ον, from ἀλέξω (ἀλεκ-), *ward off*: for these and other reduplicated second aorists, see § 100, Notes 3 and 4.

NOTE 3. For second aorists of the μ-form, like ἔβην, see § 125, 3.

VI. (*First Passive Stem.*) The stem of the first aorist passive is formed by adding θε to the stem as it appears (omitting the reduplication or augment) in the perfect middle or passive, with all its modifications (IV. a): in the indicative, imperative, and infinitive, θε becomes θη. In the future passive σ is added to θη, making the stem in θησ. *E.g.*

Λύω. λέλυ-μαι, ἐλύθην (λυθη-), (λυθέ-ω) λυθῶ, λυθε-ίην. λυθη-ναι, λυθείς (λιθε-ντ-), λυθήσ-ομαι; πράσσω (πρᾶγ-), πέπραγ-μαι. ἐπράχ-θην (§ 16, 1), πραχθήσ-ομαι; πείθω, *persuade*, πέπεισ-μαι (§ 16, 3; § 108, II. Note), ἐπέισθην, πεισθήσ-ομαι; φιλέω, πε-φίλη-μαι (§ 109, 1), ἐφιλήθην; τιμῶ. τε-τίμη-μαι, ἐτιμήθην, τιμηθήσ-ομαι; τελέω, τετέλε-σ-μαι (§ 109, 2), ἐτελέσ-θην, τελεσθήσ-ομαι; κλίνω, κέκλι-μαι (§ 109, 6), ἐκλί-θην, κλιθήσ-ομαι; τείνω (τεν-), τέτα-μαι (§ 109, 4 and 6), ἐτάθην, ἐκ-ταθήσ-ομαι.

NOTE 1. Τρέπω has τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέφθην (Ion. ἐτράφθην); τρέφω has τέθραμμαι, ἐθρέφθην; and στρέφω has ἔστραμμαι, with (rare) ἐστρέφθην (Ion. and Dor. ἐστράφθην). Φαίνω has πέφασμαι (§ 16, 6, N. 4), but ἐφάνθην.

NOTE 2. N is added in Homer to some vowel stems before θ of the aorist passive; as ιδρύω, *erect*, ἰδρῦμαι, ἰδρύν-θην (Attic ἰδρῦθην). So Hom. ἐκλίν-θην and ἐκρίνθην (§ 109, 6).

NOTE 3. For ἐτέθην (for ἐθε-θην), from τίθημι (θε-), and ἐτύθην (for ἐθυ-θην) fromθύω, *sacrifice*, see § 17, 2, Note. We have, however, ἐθρέφθην and τεθράφ-θαι from τρέφω, *nourish*, perhaps to distinguish these forms from ἐτρέφθην and τετράφθαι from τρέπω, *surround*.



VII. (*Second Passive Stem.*) The stem of the second aorist passive is formed by adding  $\epsilon$  to the simple stem: in the indicative, imperative, and infinitive,  $\epsilon$  becomes  $\eta$ . In the second future passive  $\sigma$  is added to this  $\eta$ , making the stem in  $\eta\sigma$ . The only regular modification of the stem is the change of  $\epsilon$  to  $\alpha$  explained in § 109, 4. *E.g.*

βλάπτω (βλαῖβ-), hurt, ἐβλάβην, βλαβήσομαι; γράφω, write, ἐγράφην, γράφήσομαι; ῥίπτω (ρίψ-), throw, ἐρρίψην; φαίνω (φᾶν-), show, ἐφάνην, φάνήσομαι; στρέφω, turn, ἐστράφην, στράψήσομαι; τέρπω, amuse, ἐτάρπην (Hom.) with subj., by metathesis, τράπ-ειω. See the examples in § 109, 4, and N. 1.

NOTE 1. The simple stem of verbs of the second class, which seldom appears in other tenses (§ 108, II. Note), is seen in the second passive system; as σήπω (σᾶπ-), κορυπί, ἐσάπην, σᾶπήσομαι; τήκω (τᾶκ-), melt, ἐτάκην; ῥέω (ῥῦ-), flow, ἐρρύνην, ῥύήσομαι; ἐρείπω (ἐρίπ-), throw down, ἤριπην (poetic), but 1 aor. ἤρείφθην (ἐρείπ-).

NOTE 2. Πλήσσω (πληγ-), strike, has 2 aor. pass. ἐπλήγην, but in composition ἐξ-επλάγην and κατ-επλάγην (as if from a stem πλάγ-)

NOTE 3. The only verb which has both the 2 aor. passive and the 2 aor. active is τρέπω, turn, which has all the six aorists.

§ 111. The following table shows the seven tense stems (so far as they exist) of λύω, λείπω (λίπ-), πράσσω (πράγ-), φαίνω (φᾶν-), and στέλλω (στελ-).

I. Present (all voices).	λυ-	λειπ-	πρασσ-	φαιν-	στελλ-	
II. Future Act. & Mid.	λυσ-	λειψ-	πραξ-	φᾶνε-	στελε-	
III. Aorist Act. & Mid.	λυσ-		πραξ-	φην-	στειλ-	
IV. Perfect	{ (a.) Mid. (b.) Act. (c.) Fut. P. (d.) 2 Perf.	λελυ-	λελειπ-	πεπράγ-	πεφαν-	ἐσταῖλ-
		λελυκ-		πεπράχ-	πεφαγκ-	ἐσταλκ-
		λελυσ-	λελειψ-	πεπραξ-		
			λελοιπ-	πεπράγ-	πεφην-	
V. 2d Aor. Act. & Mid.		λίπ-				
VI. { First } (a.) 1 Aor.	{ Pass. } (b.) 1 Fut.	λυθε(η)-	λειφθε(η)-	πραχθε(η)-	φανθε(η)-	
		λυθησ-	λειφθησ-	πραχθησ-		
VII. { 2d } (a.) 2 Aor.	{ Pass. } (b.) 2 Fut.				φᾶνε(η)-	σταῖλε(η)-
					φᾶνησ-	σταῖλησ-

## PERSONAL ENDINGS.

§ 112. 1. The endings which are peculiar to the different *persons* of the verb are called *personal endings*. These have one form for the active voice, and another for the passive and middle; but the aorist passive has the endings of the active voice.

2. The personal endings, which are most distinctly preserved in verbs in *μι* and other primitive forms, are as follows:—

ACTIVE.			PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.	
	<i>Primary Tenses.</i>	<i>Secondary Tenses.</i>	<i>Primary Tenses.</i>	<i>Secondary Tenses.</i>
Sing.	1. <i>μι</i> or —	<i>ν</i> or —	<i>μαι</i>	<i>μην</i>
	2. <i>ς</i> ( <i>σι</i> )	<i>ς</i>	<i>σαι</i>	<i>σο</i>
	3. <i>σι</i> ( <i>τι</i> ) or —	—	<i>ται</i>	<i>το</i>
Dual	2. <i>τον</i>	<i>τον</i>	<i>σθον</i>	<i>σθον</i>
	3. <i>τον</i>	<i>την</i>	<i>σθον</i>	<i>σθην</i>
Plur.	1. <i>μεν</i> ( <i>μες</i> )	<i>μεν</i> ( <i>μες</i> )	<i>μεθα</i>	<i>μεθα</i>
	2. <i>τε</i>	<i>τε</i>	<i>σθε</i>	<i>σθε</i>
	3. <i>νσι</i> ( <i>ντι</i> )	<i>ν</i> or <i>σαν</i>	<i>νται</i>	<i>ντο</i>

NOTE. The active endings *μι* and *σι* in the first and third person singular are not used in the indicative except in verbs in *μι*, verbs in *ω* having no endings in these persons. The original ending *σι* of the second person singular is found only in the Epic *ἔσ-σι*, *thou art*, in all other verbs being reduced to *σ*. In the third person singular *τι* is Doric, as *τίθη-τι* for *τίθησι*; and it is preserved in Attic in *ἔσ-τι*, *he is*. In the first person plural *μες* is Doric. In the third person plural *νσι* always drops *ν* and lengthens the preceding vowel, as in *λύουσι* for *λυο-νσι* (§ 16, 6); the original form *ντι* is Doric, as *φέρωντι* for *φέρονσι* (Lat. *ferunt*). The perfect indicative active of all verbs, and the present indicative active of verbs in *μι* (§ 121, 2, *d*), have *ᾶσι* (for *ανσι*) in the third person plural.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Among the original active endings, inherited from the parent language of the Greek, Latin, Sanskrit, German, &c., were *μι*, *σι*, *τι*, in the singular, and *ντι* in the third person plural. In the past tenses, these were first shortened by dropping *ι*, and became *μ*, *ς*, *τ*, and *ντ*, in which form they appear in Latin, as in *era-m*, *era-s*, *era-t*, *era-nt*. In *μι*, *σι*, and *τι*, and in the original *μες* in the first person plural (compare Latin *mus*), we see

3. In the perfect and pluperfect passive and middle, and in both aorists passive (except in the subjunctive and optative), the endings are added directly to the tense stem; as λέλυ-μαι, λέλυ-σαι, λέλυ-ται, λέλυ-νται, ἐ-λελύ-μην; ἐ-λύθη-ν, ἐ-λύθη-ς, ἐ-λύθη, ἐ-λύθη-σαν (§ 111).

So also in verbs in *μι*, in most of the forms which are peculiar to that conjugation (§ 121, 1); as φα-μέν, φα-τέ, from φημί (φᾶ-), *say*; ἴστα-μαι, ἴστα-σαι, ἴστα-ται, ἴστα-νται, from ἴστημι, *set* (§ 123).

4. In other parts of the verb the tense stem appears in a prolonged form, consisting of the fixed portion and a variable vowel (sometimes a diphthong), to which the endings are affixed. This formation will be seen by a comparison of the present indicative middle of τίθημι (τιθε-) with that of φιλέω (φιλε-) in its uncontracted (Ionic) form:—

τιθε-μαι	φιλέ-ο-μαι	τιθέ-μεθα	φιλε-ό-μεθα
τιθε-σαι	φιλέ-ε-(σ)αι	τιθε-σθε	φιλέ-ε-σθε
τιθε-ται	φιλέ-ε-ται	τιθε-νται	φιλέ-ο-νται
τιθε-σθον	φιλέ-ε-σθον		

(For τίθημι see § 123.)

Compare also the perfect λέ-λυ-μαι, λέ-λυ-ται, λέ-λυ-σθε, λέ-λυ-νται (§ 112, 3), with the present λύ-ο-μαι, λύ-ε-ται, λύ-ε-

the roots of the personal pronouns, *I, thou, he, and we* (compare μέ, σέ, τόν, and the Epic ἄμ-μες), which were originally appended to the verbal root, instead of being prefixed as in English. These forms therefore really include the pronoun, which is commonly said to be omitted.

A comparison of the various forms of the present indicative of the primitive verb *be* (whose original stem is *as-*, in Greek and Latin *es-*), as it appears in Sanskrit, the older Greek, Latin, Old Slavic, and Lithuanian (the most primitive modern language, *still spoken* on the Baltic), will illustrate the Greek verbal endings.

*Singular.*

<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>Greek.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>	<i>Old Slavic.</i>	<i>Lithuanian.</i>
1. as-mi	ἐμ-μί (for ἐσ-μι)	[e]s-um	yes-m'	es-mi
2. asi	ἐσ-σί	es	yesi	esi
3. as-ti	ἐσ-τί	es-t	yes-t'	es-ti

*Plural.*

1. s-mas	ἐσ-μέν (Dor. εἰμές)	[e]s-u-mus	yes-mi	es-me
2. s-tha	ἐσ-τέ	es-tis	yes-te	es-te
3. s-a-nti	ἐ-ντί (Doric)	[e]s-u-nt	s-u-t'	es-ti

σθε, λύ-ο-νται. The vowel which thus completes the stem is called a *connecting vowel*;<sup>1</sup> and it appears (sometimes with ο and ε lengthened to ω and ει) even when the ending is dropped (§ 113, 1), as in λέγω (for λεγο-μι) and λέγει (for λεγε-τι).

*Indicative.*

§ 113. 1. The original connecting vowel in the indicative of verbs in ω (except in the aorist active and middle, and the perfect and pluperfect active) was ο before μ or ν, and elsewhere ε. In the singular of the present and future active, when μι and τι were dropped and σι became σ (§ 112, 2, Note), the primitive ο and ε were lengthened into ω and ει.<sup>2</sup>

The connecting vowel is α in *all persons* of the first aorist middle; also in the perfect and first aorist active, except

<sup>1</sup> The name "connecting vowel" belongs to the doctrine formerly held, by which this vowel was made a third element in the formation of the verb, distinct from both the stem and the ending. The more correct view considers it a part of the tense stem, which thus consists of the fixed portion (e.g. λεγ-, λυ-, λειπ-, in the present) and a vowel sound which varies according to the following letter (e.g. λεγο- or λεγε-). In the original language it was uniformly α, as it appears in the Sanskrit *bhara-mi* (below). In an elementary work, it is more convenient to treat this variable formative suffix separately, so that the tense stems are given (as in § 95) in their shorter forms (λυ-, λειπ-, &c.).

<sup>2</sup> The supposed original forms of the present indicative of λέγω and the Latin *lego* are thus given by G. Curtius (*Griechisches Verbum*, I. p. 200). The actual forms of the Sanskrit present *bharami*, *I bear* (= φέρω, *fero*), are given on the right, and the Attic forms of λέγω on the left.

<i>Attic Greek.</i>	<i>Primitive Greek.</i>	<i>Primitive Latin.</i>	<i>Sanskrit.</i>
λέγω	λεγο-μι	lego-m(i)	bharā-mī
λέγεις	λεγε-σι	lege-s(i)	bharā-si
λέγει	λεγε-τι	lege-t(i)	bharā-tī
λέγο-μεν	λεγο-μες	lego-mas	bharā-mas
λέγε-τε	λεγε-τε	lege-tes	bharā-tha
λέγουσι	λεγο-ντι	lego-nt(i)	bhara-nti

for λεγο-νσι (§ 16, 6)

From λεγο-μι comes λέγω, from λεγε-σι comes λέγεις, and from λεγε-τι comes λέγει for λεγειτ (§ 7).

in the third person singular where it is  $\epsilon$ . In the plu-perfect active it is  $\epsilon\iota$ ; but in the third person plural it is  $\epsilon$  (rarely  $\epsilon\iota$ ).

2. The personal endings of the indicative, as they appear in verbs in  $\omega$  united with the connecting vowels, are as follows:—

## I. ACTIVE.

	<i>Pres. &amp; Fut.</i>	<i>Perf. Aor.</i>	<i>Impf. &amp; 2 Aor.</i>	<i>Plup.</i>
S.	{ 1. $\omega$	$\check{\alpha}$	$\omicron\nu$	$\epsilon\iota\nu$
	{ 2. $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$	$\check{\alpha}\varsigma$	$\epsilon\varsigma$	$\epsilon\iota\varsigma$
	{ 3. $\epsilon\iota$	$\epsilon$	$\epsilon$	$\epsilon\iota$
D.	{ 2. $\epsilon\omicron\nu$	$\check{\alpha}\omicron\nu$	$\epsilon\omicron\nu$	$\epsilon\iota\omicron\nu$
	{ 3. $\epsilon\omicron\nu$	$\check{\alpha}\omicron\nu$ $\check{\alpha}\tau\eta\nu$	$\epsilon\tau\eta\nu$	$\epsilon\iota\tau\eta\nu$
P.	{ 1. $\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu$	$\check{\alpha}\mu\epsilon\nu$	$\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu$	$\epsilon\iota\mu\epsilon\nu$
	{ 2. $\epsilon\tau\epsilon$	$\check{\alpha}\tau\epsilon$	$\epsilon\tau\epsilon$	$\epsilon\iota\tau\epsilon$
	{ 3. $\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$	$\check{\alpha}\sigma\iota$ $\check{\alpha}\nu$	$\omicron\nu$	$\epsilon\sigma\alpha\nu$
	(for $\omicron\nu\sigma\iota$ )	(for $\alpha\nu\sigma\iota$ )		or $\epsilon\iota\sigma\alpha\nu$

## II. PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

	<i>Pres., Fut., and Fut. Perf.</i>	<i>Impf. Pass. &amp; Mid., &amp; 2 Aor. Middle.</i>	<i>Aor. Middle.</i>
S.	{ 1. $\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$	$\omicron\mu\eta\nu$	$\check{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$
	{ 2. $\eta$ or $\epsilon\iota$ (for $\epsilon\sigma\alpha\iota$ , $\epsilon\alpha\iota$ )	$\omicron\nu$ (for $\epsilon\sigma\omicron$ , $\epsilon\omicron$ )	$\omega$ (for $\alpha\sigma\omicron$ , $\alpha\omicron$ )
	{ 3. $\epsilon\tau\alpha\iota$	$\epsilon\tau\omicron$	$\check{\alpha}\tau\omicron$
D.	{ 2. $\epsilon\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$	$\epsilon\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$	$\alpha\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$
	{ 3. $\epsilon\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$	$\epsilon\sigma\theta\eta\nu$	$\alpha\sigma\theta\eta\nu$
P.	{ 1. $\omicron\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$	$\omicron\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$	$\check{\alpha}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$
	{ 2. $\epsilon\sigma\theta\epsilon$	$\epsilon\sigma\theta\epsilon$	$\alpha\sigma\theta\epsilon$
	{ 3. $\omicron\nu\tau\alpha\iota$	$\omicron\nu\tau\omicron$	$\alpha\nu\tau\omicron$

By adding these terminations to the unprolonged tense stems as they are given in § 111, all the tenses of the indicative, except those included in § 112, 3, may be formed. The latter may be formed by adding the personal endings given in § 112, 2 directly to the tense stems.

NOTE 1. The endings  $\sigma\alpha\iota$  and  $\sigma\omicron$  in the second person singular of the passive and middle drop  $\sigma$  after a connecting vowel (§ 16, 4, N)

and are then contracted with the connecting vowel (§ 9, 4, N. 1). Thus, λύη or λύει is for λυεσαι, λύειαι; ἐλύου is for ἐλυεσο, ἐλύεο; ἐλύσω (aorist middle) is for ἐλυσασο, ἐλύσαο. The uncontracted forms (without σ) are common in Ionic Greek (§ 119, 2).

NOTE 2. The second persons βούλει (of βούλομαι, *wish*), οἶει (of οἶομαι, *think*), and ὄψει (of ὄψομαι, fut. of ὁράω, *see*) have no forms in η.

NOTE 3. A first person dual in μεθον is found very rarely in poetry; as λελείμμεθον (pf. pass. of λείπω).

NOTE 4. The Attic writers sometimes have η (contracted from the Ionic εα, § 119, 4) for εω in the first person singular of the pluperfect active, as ἐμεμαθήκη.

NOTE 5. In Homer τον and σθον are sometimes used for την and σθην in the dual. This occurs rarely in the Attic poets, who sometimes have την for τον in the second person. The latter is found occasionally even in prose.

#### *Subjunctive.*

§ 114. The Subjunctive has the primary endings with long connecting vowels, ω, η, and η, for ω (or ο), ε, and ει of the indicative, as follows:—

ACTIVE.			PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.		
Sing.	Dual.	Plural.	Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
1. ω		ωμεν	ωμαι		ωμεθα
2. ης	ήτον	ητε	η (for ησαι, ηαι)	ησθον	ησθε
3. η	ητον	ωσι (for ωνσι)	ηται	ησθον	ωνται

For the perfect subjunctive passive and middle see § 118, 1.

NOTE 1. The aorist passive subjunctive (both first and second), which does not omit the connecting vowel (§ 112, 3), has the active terminations (§ 114) contracted with final ε of the stem; as λυθέ-ω, λυθῶ; φανέ-ης, φανῆς; σταλέ-η, σταλῆ.

NOTE 2. The subjunctive of verbs in ημι and ωμι has the above terminations contracted with preceding ε or ο of the stem; as τιθῶ (for τιθε-ω), διδῶμαι (for διδο-ωμαι), θῶμεν and θῶνται (Ion. θέωμεν, θέωνται). See § 122, N. 4; § 126, 7 (a).

#### *Optative.*

§ 115. The optative has the secondary personal endings (§ 112, 2), preceded by a modal sign ι or ιη (ιε before final ν of the third person plural).

1. Verbs in  $\omega$  have a connecting vowel  $o$  (in the first aorist active and middle,  $a$ ) in the optative. This is contracted with  $i$  (or  $ie$ ), making  $oi$  or  $ai$  ( $oie$  or  $aie$ ). The first person singular active has the ending  $\mu i$  for  $\nu$  (§ 112, 2), except in some contract forms (see 4). Adding the endings we have

ACTIVE.			PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.		
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
1. <b>οιμι</b>		<b>οιμεν</b>	<b>οιμην</b>		<b>οιμεθα</b>
2. <b>οις</b>	<b>οιτεν</b>	<b>οιτε</b>	<b>οιο</b> (for <b>οισο</b> )	<b>οισθον</b>	<b>οισθε</b>
3. <b>οι</b>	<b>οιτην</b>	<b>οιεν</b>	<b>οιτο</b>	<b>οισθην</b>	<b>οιντο</b>

AORIST ACTIVE.			AORIST MIDDLE.		
1. <b>αιμι</b>		<b>αιμεν</b>	<b>αιμην</b>		<b>αιμεθα</b>
2. <b>αις</b>	<b>αιτον</b>	<b>αιτε</b>	<b>αιο</b> (for <b>αισο</b> )	<b>αισθον</b>	<b>αισθε</b>
3. <b>αι</b>	<b>αιτην</b>	<b>αιεν</b>	<b>αιτο</b>	<b>αισθην</b>	<b>αιντο</b>

For periphrastic forms of the perfect optative see § 118, 1. For the aorist passive see below, 3.

2. In the present and second aorist middle of verbs in  $\eta\mu i$  and  $\omega\mu i$ , the final vowel of the tense stem ( $a$ ,  $\epsilon$ , or  $o$ ) is contracted with  $i$  into  $ai$ ,  $ei$ , or  $oi$ , to which the simple endings  $\mu\eta\nu$ , &c. are added; as  $\iota\sigma\tau\alpha\text{-}i\text{-}\mu\eta\nu$ ,  $\iota\sigma\tau\alpha\acute{i}\mu\eta\nu$ ;  $\theta\epsilon\text{-}i\text{-}\mu\eta\nu$ ,  $\theta\acute{e}\acute{i}\mu\eta\nu$ ;  $\delta\omicron\text{-}i\text{-}\mu\eta\nu$ ,  $\delta\acute{o}\acute{i}\mu\eta\nu$ . (See § 122, N. 4.) See also the cases of perfect optative middle in  $\eta\mu\eta\nu$  in § 118, 1, Note.

3. The present and second aorist active of the  $\mu i$ -form (§ 121, 1), and both aorists passive in all verbs, have the ending  $\nu$  in the first person singular and  $\sigma\alpha\nu$  in the third person plural. Here the modal sign is  $i\eta$ , with which  $a$ ,  $\epsilon$ , or  $o$  of the stem is contracted to  $ai\eta$ ,  $ei\eta$ , or  $oi\eta$ ; as  $\iota\sigma\tau\alpha\text{-}i\eta\text{-}\nu$ ,  $\iota\sigma\tau\alpha\acute{i}\eta\nu$ ;  $\sigma\tau\alpha\text{-}i\eta\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\sigma\tau\alpha\acute{i}\eta\mu\epsilon\nu$ ;  $\lambda\upsilon\theta\epsilon\text{-}i\eta\text{-}\nu$ ,  $\lambda\upsilon\theta\acute{e}\acute{i}\eta\nu$ ;  $\delta\omicron\text{-}i\eta\text{-}\nu$ ,  $\delta\acute{o}\acute{i}\eta\nu$ .

In the dual and plural, forms with  $i$  for  $i\eta$ , and  $i\epsilon\nu$  for  $i\eta\sigma\alpha\nu$  in the third person plural, are much more common than the longer forms; as  $\sigma\tau\alpha\acute{i}\mu\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\sigma\tau\alpha\acute{i}\epsilon\nu$ , for  $\sigma\tau\alpha\acute{i}\eta\mu\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\sigma\tau\alpha\acute{i}\eta\sigma\alpha\nu$ . (See § 123, 2.)

4. In the present active of contract verbs, forms in  $οι\eta\nu$ ,  $οι\eta\varsigma$ ,  $οι\eta$  (for  $ο\text{-}i\eta\text{-}\nu$ , &c.) are more common in the *singular* than the regular forms in  $οι\mu i$ ,  $οι\varsigma$ ,  $οι$  (see 1), but less common in

the dual and plural: the third person plural in *οιησαν* is very rare.

Both the forms in *οιην* and those in *οιμι* are contracted with *α* of the tense stem to *ωην* and *ωμι*, and with *ε* or *ο* to *οιην* and *οιμι*; as *τιμα-ο-ιην*, *τιμαοίην*, *τιμῶην*; *φιλε-ο-ιην*, *φιλεοίην*, *φιλοίην*; *δηλο-ο-ιην*, *δηλοοίην*, *δηλοίην*; *τιμα-ο-ι-μι*, *τιμάοιμι*, *τιμῶμι*; *φιλε-ο-ι-μι*, *φιλέοιμι*, *φιλοίμι*; *δηλο-ο-ι-μι*, *δηλόοιμι*, *δηλοίμι*. (See § 98.)

NOTE 1. A few verbs have *οιην* in the second perfect optative; as *ἐκπέφευγα*, *ἐκπεφευγοίην*. The second aorist optative of *ἔχω*, *have*, is *σχοίην* (*σχοίμι* in composition).

NOTE 2. The Attic generally uses the Aeolic terminations *ειας*, *ειε*, and *ειαν*, for *αις*, *αι*, *αιεν*, in the aorist optative active. See *λύω* and *φαίνω* in § 96.

*Imperative.*

§ 116. 1. The personal endings of the imperative are as follows:—

ACTIVE.			PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.		
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
2. <i>θι</i> or —	<i>τον</i>	<i>τε</i>	<i>σο</i>	<i>σθον</i>	<i>σθε</i>
3. <i>τω</i>	<i>των</i>	<i>τωσαν</i> or <i>ντων</i>	<i>σθω</i>	<i>σθων</i>	<i>σθωσαν</i> or <i>σθων</i>

*θι* is always dropped after a connecting vowel.

2. The regular connecting vowel of the imperative is *ε*; but before *ν* it is *ο*. In the aorist active and middle it is *α*. But the second person singular in the aorist active ends in *ον*, and in the aorist middle in *αι*. The endings united with the connecting vowels are as follows:—

ACTIVE.			PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.		
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
2. <i>ε</i>	<i>ετον</i>	<i>ετε</i>	<i>ου</i> (for <i>εσο</i> , <i>εο</i> )	<i>εσθον</i>	<i>εσθε</i>
3. <i>ετω</i>	<i>ετων</i>	<i>ετωσαν</i> or <i>οντων</i>	<i>εσθω</i>	<i>εσθων</i>	<i>εσθωσαν</i> or <i>εσθων</i>
AORIST ACTIVE.			AORIST MIDDLE.		
2. <i>ον</i>	<i>ατον</i>	<i>ατε</i>	<i>αι</i>	<i>ασθον</i>	<i>ασθε</i>
3. <i>ατω</i>	<i>ατων</i>	<i>ατωσαν</i> or <i>αντων</i>	<i>ασθω</i>	<i>ασθων</i>	<i>ασθωσαν</i> or <i>ασθων</i>



3. The first aorist passive adds the ordinary active terminations (*θι, τω, &c.*) directly to *θη* of the tense stem, after which *θι* becomes *τι* (§ 17, 3); as *λύθη-τι, λυθή-τω, &c.*

The second aorist passive adds the same terminations to *η* of the tense stem (*θι* being retained); as *φάνη-θι, φανή-τω; στάλη-θι, σταλή-τω, &c.*

Both aorists have *εντων* in the third person plural.

NOTE. For the form of the imperative in verbs in *μι*, see § 121, 2, (b) and (c).

*The Infinitive, Participle, and Verbal Adjectives.*

§ 117. 1. The terminations of the infinitive of verbs in *ω* (including connecting vowels) are as follows:—

Present and Future Active	<i>ει-ν</i>
Second Aorist Active	<i>έει-ν</i> (cont. <i>ει-ν</i> )
Perfect Active	<i>έ-ναι</i>
Aorist Active	<i>αι</i>
Aor. Pass. (no connecting vowel)	<i>ναι</i>
Perf. Pass. and Mid. ,,	<i>σθαι</i>
Aorist Middle	<i>α-σθαι</i>
Other tenses, Pass. and Mid.	<i>ε-σθαι.</i>

All *μι*-forms add *ναι* (act.) or *σθαι* (pass. and mid.) directly to the tense stem.

2. The stem of the active participle ends in *ντ* (*τ* in the perfect), which is joined to the tense stem by *ο* (*α* in the aorist); except in the aorist passive (§ 112, 1) and in *μι*-forms, which add *ντ* directly to the stem.

The passive and middle participle ends in *μενος* (stem *μενο-*), which is preceded by *ο* (*α* in the aorist middle); except in the perfect and in *μι*-forms, which add *μενος* directly to the tense stem.

NOTE. Participial stems in *ντ* add *σα* to form the stem of the feminine; as *λυντ-σα, λύουσα; ισταντ-σα, ιστάσα; λυθεντ-σα, λυθείσα.* (§ 16, 6, N. 1.) Perfects in *ώς, ότος* (stem in *τ*) have an irregular feminine in *ύια*. Participles in *μενος* form the feminine in *μένη*.

For the declension of participles, see §§ 62, 68, 69.

3. The stem of the verbal adjectives in *τος* and *τεος* is formed by adding *το-* or *τεο-* to the stem of the verb, which has the same form here as in the aorist passive (with the necessary change of *φ* and *χ* to *π* and *κ*, § 16, 1); as *λυτός*, *λυτέος* (stems *λυ-το-*, *λυ-τεο-*); *τριπτός*, *πειστέος* (stems *τριπ-το-*, *πεισ-τεο-*); *τακτός*, *τακτέος*, from *τάσσω* (stem *ταγ-*), aor. pass. *ἔ-άχ-θην*.

NOTE 1. The verbal in *τος* is sometimes equivalent to a perfect passive participle, as *κριτός*, *decided*, *τακτός*, *ordered*; and sometimes expresses *capability*, as *λυτός*, *capable of being loosed*, *ἀκουστός*, *audible*.

NOTE 2. The verbal in *τεος* is equivalent to a future passive participle (the Latin participle in *dus*); as *λυτέος*, *that must be loosed*, *solvendus*; *τιμητέος*, *to be honored*, *honorandus*.

For the impersonal use of the neuter in *τεον* in an active sense, see Syntax, § 281, 2.

PERIPHRASTIC FORMS.

§ 118. 1. The perfect subjunctive and optative middle and passive is generally formed by the perfect participle with *ῶ* and *ῆην*, the subjunctive and optative of *εἶμι*, *be*; as *λελυμένος* (*-η, -ον*) *ῶ*, *λελυμένος* (*-η, -ον*) *ῆην*. See the paradigms.

NOTE. A few verbs with vowel stems form these tenses directly from the stem: *κτά-ομαι*, *κτώμαι*, *acquire*, pf. *κέκτημαι*, *possess*; subj. *κεκτώμαι* (for *κε-κτα-ωμαι*), *κεκτῆ*, *κεκτῆται*; opt. *κεκτόμην* (for *κε-κτα-οιμην*), *κεκτῶ*, *κεκτῶτο*, and *κεκτῆμην* (for *κεκτη-ι-μην*, § 115, 2), *κεκτῆο*, *κεκτῆτο*, *κεκτῆμεθα*; — *μιμνήσκω* (*μνα-*), *remind*, pf. *μέμνημαι*, *remember*; subj. *μεμνώμαι*, *μεμνώμεθα* (Hdt. *μεμνεώμεθα*); opt. *μεμνώμην* (Hom. *μεμνέωτο*), or *μεμνήμην*. So poetic *κεκλήμην* (for *κεκλη-ι-μην*) of *καλέω*, and Homeric *λελύτο* (for *λελυ-ι-το*) or *λελύτο* of *λύω*. See also pr. opt. *δαινύτο* of *δαινυμι*.

2. The perfect subjunctive and optative active is more frequently expressed by the perfect active participle with *ῶ* and *ῆην* than by the special forms given in the paradigms; as *λελυκώς* *ῶ* and *λελυκώς* *ῆην* for *λελύκω* and *λελύκοιμι*.

NOTE. The perfect imperative can be expressed by the perfect participle and *ἔσθι*, *ἔστω*, &c.; as *εἰρηκώς ἔστω*, *let him have spoken* (before a given time); *εἰρημένον ἔστω* (§ 202, 2, N. 1). The forms like *λέλυκε*, *λέλοιπε*, &c. were probably used only when the perfect had the meaning of the present; as *χάσκω* (*χαν-*), *gape*, pf. *κέχηνα*, imper. *κεχήνατε*, *gape*. (See § 95, 1, Note.)

3. The future perfect active, for which very few verbs have a special form (§ 110, IV. c, N. 2), is generally expressed by the perfect participle with ἔσομαι (future of εἰμί, *be*); as ἐγνωκό-τες ἐσόμεθα, *we shall have learnt*.

4. Even the perfect and pluperfect indicative are occasionally expressed by the perfect participle and εἰμί; as γεγονώς ἔστι for γέγονε, πεποικώς ἦν for ἐπεποιήκει.

5. The periphrastic third person plural of the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive, formed by the participle and εἰσί and ἦσαν, is necessary when the stem ends in a consonant (§ 97, 2). The participle may be used in all genders; as οὔτοι λελειμμένοι εἰσί, *these (men) have been left*; αὐται λελειμμένοι εἰσί; τὰτα λελειμμένα ἐστί (§ 135, 2).

NOTE. Here, however, the Ionic endings αται and ατο for νται and ντο (§ 119, 3) are occasionally used even in Attic prose; as τετάχ-αται and ἐτετάχ-ατο (Thucyd.) for τεταχμένοι εἰσί and ἦσαν.

6. A periphrastic future is sometimes formed by μέλλω, *intend, be about* (to do), and the present or future (seldom the aorist) infinitive; as μέλλομεν τοῦτο ποιεῖν (or ποιήσειν), *we are about to do this*. (See § 202, 3, Note.)

DIALECTIC AND POETIC FORMS OF VERBS IN Ω.

§ 119. 1. The Doric has the personal endings μες for μεν, τᾶν for την, μᾶν for μην. οντι for ουσι, ωντι for ωσι, αντι for ᾶσι. The poets have μεσθα for μεθα.

2. When σ is dropped in σαι and σο of the second person (§ 113, 2, N. 1), Homer often keeps the uncontracted forms εαι, ηαι, αο, εο Herodotus always has εαι and αο, but generally η for ηαι. In both Homer and Hdt. εο may become ευ. In Homer σαι and σο sometimes drop σ even in the perf. and pluperf.; as μέμνηαι for μέμνησαι, ἔσσο for ἔσσοσο; sometimes σ is doubled, as in κέκασσαι (κέκασμαι).

3. The Ionic has αται and ατο for νται and ντο in the third person plural of the perfect and pluperfect, and ατο for ντο in the optative. Before these endings π, β, κ, and γ are aspirated (φ, χ); as κρύπτω (κρυβ-), κεκρύφ-αται; λέγω, λελέχ-αται, λελέχ-ατο. Hdt. shortens η to ε before αται and ατο; as οἰκέ-αται (pf. of οἰκέω), Att. ᾤκη-νται; ἐτετιμέ-ατο (plpf. of τιμάω), Att. ἐτετίμη-ντο. Hom. rarely inserts -δ between the vowel of a stem and αται or ατο (see ἐλαύνω and ραίνω).

These forms sometimes occur in Attic (§ 118, 5, Note). Hdt. has *αται* and *ατο* also in the present and imperfect of verbs in *μι*.

4. Homer and Herodotus have *εα, εας, εε(ν)*, for Attic *ειν, εις, ει*, in the pluperfect active, as *ἐτεθήπεα*; whence comes the (especially older) Attic 1st pers. in *η*, as *ἐμεμαθήκη* (§ 113, 2, N. 4).

5. Homer and Herodotus generally have the uncontracted forms of the future (in *εω* and *εομαι*) of liquid stems; as *μενέω*, Attic *μενῶ*. When they are contracted, they follow the analogy of verbs in *εω* (§ 120, 2, a).

6. The Doric has *σέω, σέομαι* (contracted *σῶ, σοῦμαι* or *σεῦμαι*) for *σω, σομαι* in the future. The Attic has *σοῦμαι* in the future middle of a few verbs (§ 110, II., N. 2).

7. In Homer *σ* is sometimes doubled after a short vowel in the future and aorist, as *τελέω, τελέσσω; καλέω, ἐκάλεσσα; κομίζω, fut. κομίσσω* (§ 110, II., N. 1, c), Hom. *ἐκόμισσα, ἐκομισσάμην*.

8. In Homer aorists with *σ* sometimes have the inflection of second aorists; as *ἴξον, ἴξες*, from *ἰκνέομαι, come*; *ἐβήσето* (more common than *ἐβήσατο*) from *βαίνω, go*.

9. In Homer *ησαν* of the aor. pass. indic. often becomes *εν*; as *ᾠρηθεν* for *ᾠρηθήσαν*, from *ὄρμάω, urge*. So in the 2nd aor. act. of verbs in *μι* (§ 126, 4).

10. Homer and Herodotus have *iterative* endings *σκον* and *σκομην* in the imperfect, and in the second aorist active and middle. Hom. has them also in the first aorist. These are added to the tense stem, with *ε* (*α* in first aorist) inserted after a preceding consonant; as *ἔχω, imp. ἔχ-εσκον; ἐρύω, 1 aor. ἐρύσ-ασκε; φεύγω (φύγ-), 2 aor. φύγεσκον*. Verbs in *εω* have *ε-εσκον* or *εσκον* in the imperfect; as *καλέεσκον, παλέεσκετο*; verbs in *αω* have *α-ασκον* or *ασκον*; as *γοάασκε, νικάσκομεν*. Rarely other verbs have *ασκον* in the imperfect; as *κρύπτασκον* from *κρύπτω*.

These forms are confined to the indicative, and they generally (in Hdt. always) omit the augment. They denote *repetition*; as *πώλεσκετο, he went* (regularly).

For *μι*-forms with these endings see § 126, 5.

11. Some verbs have poetic stems, made by adding *θ* preceded by a vowel (generally *α* or *ε*) to the present or the second aorist tense stem; as *ἀμναθ-, διωκαθ-, φλεγεθ-*, from *ἀμύνω, ward off, διώκω, pursue, φλέγω, burn*. From these special stems are formed — sometimes presents, as *φλεγέθω*; sometimes imperfects, as *ἐδιώκαθον*; sometimes second aorists, as *ἔσχεθον (σχ-)*; and also subjunctives and optatives, as *εικάθω, εικάθοιμι, ἀμννάθιτο*; imperatives, as *ἀμννάθιτε, ἀμννάθου*; infinitives, as *ἀμννάθειν, διωκάθειν, σχεθείην, σχέθειν* or *σχεθείν*; and participles, as *εικάθων, σχέθων* or *σχεθών*. As few of these stems form a present indicative, many scholars consider *ἐδιώκιθον, ἔργαθον*,

&c., with the subjunctives, &c. second aorists, and accent the infinitives and participles διωκαθεῖν, ἀμυναθεῖν, εἰκαθεῖν, εἰκαθῶν, &c., although the traditional accent is on the penult.

See in the Lexicon ἀλκάθειν, ἀμυνάθω, διωκάθω, εἰκάθειν, ἐργάθειν, ἠερέθομαι, ἡγερέθομαι, μετακιάθω, σχέθω, φθινύθω, φλεγέθω.

12. (*Subjunctive.*) (a) In Homer the subjunctive (especially in the 1st aor. act. and mid.) often has the short connecting vowels ε and ο (Attic η and ω), yet never in the singular of the active voice nor in the third person plural; as ἐρύσσομεν, ἀλγήσετε, μυθήσομαι, εὔξειαι, δηλήσεται, ἀμείψεται, ἐγείρομεν, ἰμείρεται.

(b) In both aor. pass. subjunctives Herodotus generally has the uncontracted forms in εω, εωμεν, εωσι, but contracts εη (or εη) to η (or η); as ἀφαιρεθέω (Att. -θῶ), φανέωσι (Att. -ῶσι), but φανῆ.

(c) In the 2nd aor. pass. subj. of some verbs, Homer lengthens εω, εης, εη, to ειω, εης (or ηης), εη (or ηη), and has ειομεν, ειετε, for εωμεν, εητε; as δαμείω (from ἐδάμην, 2nd aor. p. of δαμνάω, *subdue*), δαμείης or δαμήης, δαμείῃ or δαμήῃ, δαμείετε; τραπέιομεν (from ἐτάρπην of τέρπω, *amuse*). This is more fully developed in the 2nd aor. act. of the μι-form (§ 126, 7, b).

(d) In the subj. active Homer often has ωμι, ησθα (or ησθα), ησι; as ἐθέλωμι, ἐθέλησθα, ἐθέλησι.

13. (*Optative.*) The Aeolic forms of the aor. opt. act., ειας, ειε, ειαν (given in the paradigms of λύω and φαίνω), are the common forms in all dialects; the Aeolic has also first persons in εια and ειμεν.

Homer sometimes has οισθα in the 2nd person for οις; as κλαίοισθα. For ατο (for ντο) see above, 3.

14. (*Infinitive.*) (a) Homer often has ε-μεναι and ε-μεν for ει-ν in the infinitive active; as ἀμυνέμεναι, ἀμυνέμεν (Attic ἀμύνειν); ἐλθέμεναι, ἐλθέμεν (ἐλθεῖν); ἀξέμεναι, ἀξέμεν (ἄξειν). For the perfect (only of the μι-form, § 125, 4) see § 126, 9: the inf. in εῖναι does not occur in Homer. So Hom. μεναι, Dor. μεν, in the aor. pass.; as ὁμοιωθήμεναι, δαή-μεναι (also δαῆναι), Hom.; αἰσχυνθήμεν, Pind.

(b) Homer often has the uncontracted 2nd aor. inf. act. in εειν; as ἰδέειν.

(c) The Doric has εν (§ 98, N. 5) and the Aeolic ην for ειν in the infin.; Doric also ἦν for εῖν or εῖν; thus ἀεῖδεν and γάρυεν (Dor.) for ἀεῖδειν and γηρύειν; φέρην and ἔχην (Aeol.) for φέρειν and ἔχειν; εἰπῆν (Dor.), εἶπην (Aeol.), for εἰπέειν.

15. (*Participle.*) The Doric and Aeolic have οισα for ουσα, and αις, αισα for ασ, ᾠσα, in the participle; as ἔχοισα, θρέψαις, θρέψαισα.

*Special Forms of Contract Verbs.*

§ 120. The present and imperfect of verbs in *aw*, *ew*, and *ow* have the following dialectic peculiarities:—

1. (*Verbs in aw.*) (a) In Homer verbs in *aw* are often contracted as in Attic. In a few cases they remain uncontracted; sometimes without change, as *ναιετάουσι*, *ναιετάων*, from *ναιετάω*,  *dwell*; sometimes with *ā*, as in *πεινάω*, *hunger*, *διψάω*, *thirst*; sometimes with *εov* for *ᾶov* in the imperfect, as *μενοίνεov* from *μενοινάω*, *long for*.

(b) Commonly, when they are not contracted in Homer, the two vowels (or the vowel and diphthong) which elsewhere are contracted are *assimilated*, so as to give a double A or a double O sound. The second syllable, if it is short by nature or has a diphthong with a short initial vowel, is generally prolonged; sometimes the former syllable; rarely both. We thus have *āā* (sometimes *āa*) for *ᾶε* or *ᾶη* (*aq* for *ᾶει* or *ᾶη*), and *ow* (sometimes *ωo* or *ωω*) for *ᾶo* or *ᾶω* (*oq* for *ᾶoi*):

ὄρᾶqs	for ὄράεις
ὄρᾶq	,, ὄράει or ὄράη
ὄρᾶσθε	,, ὄράεσθε
ὄρᾶσθαι	,, ὄράεσθαι
μνάσθαι	,, μνᾶεσθαι
ὄρᾶᾶν	,, ὄράειν (Dor. ὄράεν)
ὄρόω	,, ὄράω
ὄρόωσι	,, ὄράουσι ( <i>i.e.</i> ὄραονσι)
ὄρόωσα	,, ὄράουσα ( <i>i.e.</i> ὄραοντ-σα, § 117, 2, N.)
ὄρόωv	,, ὄράοιεν
ὄρόωνται	,, ὄράονται
αἰτιόωω	,, αἰτιάοιο

The lengthening of the *former* vowel occurs only when the word could not otherwise stand in the Homeric verse; as in *ἠβᾶοντες* for *ἠβᾶοντες*, *ἠβᾶοιμι* for *ἠβᾶοιμι*, *μνάσθαι* for *μνᾶεσθαι*, *μνώοντο* for *(ἐ)μνᾶοντο*. In this case the second vowel or diphthong is not lengthened (see the examples above); except in a final syllable, as in *μενοινᾶα* (for *-ᾶει*), or when *ωσα* or *ωσι* comes from *οντσα* or *ονσι*, as in *ἠβᾶωσα*, *δρώωσι*, for *ἠβᾶ-οντσα*, *δρᾶ-ονσι*.

This assimilation never occurs unless the second vowel is long either by nature or by position; thus *ὄράομεν*, *ὄράετε*, *ὄράετω* cannot become *ὄρωμεν*, *ὄραατε*, *ὄραατο*. It extends also to the so-called Attic futures in *ᾶω*, *ᾶω*, *ᾶω* (§ 110, II. Note 1, b); as *ἐλόω*, *ἐλώωσι*, *κρεμῶω*, *δαμάω*, *δαμῶωσι*, for *ἐλάσω* (*ἐλάω*), &c.

(c) The Doric contracts *ae* and *ah* to *η*; this occurs in the dual of a few imperfects in Homer, as *προσαυδητην* (from *προσαυδάω*), *φοι-*

τήτην (φοιτάω), συλήτην (συλιάω). So Hom. ὄρηαι (or ὄρηαι) for ὄράεαι (Attic ὄρᾱ) in the pres. ind. middle of ὄράω. See 2 (*d*).

(*d*) Herodotus sometimes changes αω, αο, and αυ to εω, εο, and εου, especially in ὄράω, εἰρωτάω, and φοιτάω; as ὄρέω, ὄρέοντες, ὄρέονσι, εἰρώτεον, ἐφοίτεον. These forms are generally uncontracted; but εο and εου sometimes become ευ (2, *a*), as εἰρώτευν.

In other cases Herodotus contracts verbs in αω regularly.

(*e*) In Homer, ε-μεναι (§ 119, 14, *a*) in the pres. infin. act. of verbs in αω and εω becomes ημεναι by contracting ε with α or ε of the stem (1, *c*); as γοήμεναι (γοάω) for γοε-μεναι, πεινήμεναι (πεινάω). See 2 (*d*).

2. (*Verbs in εω.*) (*a*) Verbs in εω generally remain uncontracted in both Homer and Herodotus. But Homer sometimes contracts εε or εει to ει, as τάρβει (τάρβεε); and both Homer and Herodotus sometimes contract εο or εου to εν (Hdt. especially in ἀγνοέω, διανοόμαι, θήεομαι, νοέω, ποιέω); as ποιεῦσι, ἀγνοεῦντες, διανοεῦντο. So in the Attic futures in ἴσω, ἴσομαι (§ 110, II. Note 1, *c*), as κομειύμεθα (Hdt.). Hdt. has generally δεῖ, *must*, but impf. ἔδεε.

(*b*) Homer sometimes drops ε in εαι and εο (for εσαι, εσο, § 119, 2) after ε, thus changing έεαι and έεο to έαι and έο, as μυθέαι for μυθέεαι (from μυθέομαι), ἀποαιρέο (for ἀποαιρέεο); but he oftener contracts έεαι and έεο to είαι and είο, as μυθείαι, αἰδέίω (for αἰδέεο). Herodotus sometimes drops the second ε in έεο; as φοβέο (also φοβεῦ), αἰτέο, έξηγέο.

(*c*) In Homer, final ε of the stem is often lengthened into ει; as νεικείω, πνείω, for νεικέω, πνέω. So in έτελεί-ετο from τελέω, τελείω. A similar change takes place in εω of the 2nd aor. passive subjunctive (§ 119, 12, *c*).

(*d*) Homer has a present infinitive in ημεναι for ε-μεναι (1, *e*), as φιλήμεναι (φιλέω) for φιλε-μεναι, καλήμεναι (καλέω). So φορήναι (φορέ-ειν) from φορέω. Homer has Doric contraction in the duals ὀμαρτήτην (ὀμαρτέω) and ἀπειλήτην (ἀπειλέω). See 1 (*c*).

3. (*Verbs in οω.*) (*a*) Verbs in οω are always contracted in Herodotus, but he sometimes has ευ (for ου) from οο or οου, especially in δικαίω, *think just*; as έδικαίευν, δικαιοῦντος, δικαιοῦσι.

(*b*) They are always contracted in Homer, except in the few cases in which forms in οω or ωο occur resembling those made by assimilation in verbs in αω (1, *b*); as ἀρώσι (from ἀρώω, *plough*); δηῶφεν and (impf.) δηῶντο (from δηῶω); ιδρώουσα and ιδρώοντα (from ιδρώω).

## CONJUGATION OF VERBS IN MI.

REMARK. The peculiar inflection of verbs in  $\mu$  affects only the tenses formed from the present and second aorist stems, and in a few verbs those formed from the second perfect stem. Most of the second aorists and perfects here included do not belong to presents in  $\mu$ , but are irregular forms of verbs in  $\omega$ ; as  $\epsilon\beta\eta\nu$  ( $\betaαίνω$ ),  $\epsilon\gamma\nu\omega\nu$  ( $\gamma\gamma\nu\omega\sigma\kappa\omega$ ),  $\epsilon\pi\tau\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$  ( $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\tau\omicron\muαι$ ), and  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\theta\nu\alpha\mu\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\tau\epsilon\theta\nuαί\eta\nu$ ,  $\tau\epsilon\theta\nuά\nuαι$  (2nd perfect of  $\theta\eta\eta\sigma\kappa\omega$ ). See § 125, 3 and 4.

Tenses thus inflected are called  $\mu$ -forms. In other tenses verbs in  $\mu$  are inflected like verbs in  $\omega$  (§ 123, 3). No single verb exhibits all the  $\mu$ -forms.

§ 121. 1. In the present and imperfect of verbs in  $\mu$ , and in all other tenses which have the  $\mu$ -form of inflection, the endings (§ 112, 2) are added directly to the tense stem, except in the subjunctive and optative. The tense stem almost always ends in a vowel, which, if short, is lengthened (Note 1) in the *singular* of the present and imperfect indicative active, and generally in all forms of the second aorist indicative, imperative, and infinitive active. Thus  $\phi\eta\text{-}\mu\acute{\iota}$ ,  $\phi\eta\text{-}\sigma\acute{\iota}$ ,  $\phi\check{\alpha}\text{-}\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu$ ,  $\phi\check{\alpha}\text{-}\tau\acute{\epsilon}$ , from stem  $\phi\check{\alpha}\text{-}$ ; cf.  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\text{-}\omicron\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\text{-}\epsilon\text{-}\tau\epsilon$ , from stem  $\lambda\nu\text{-}$ . See § 112, 4.

NOTE 1. Here  $a$  and  $\epsilon$  are lengthened to  $\eta$ ,  $o$  to  $\omega$ , and  $\upsilon$  to  $\bar{\upsilon}$ . But in the second aorist,  $\check{a}$  after  $\rho$  becomes  $\bar{a}$  in  $\epsilon\delta\rho\bar{\alpha}\nu$ ,  $\epsilon$  becomes  $\epsilon\iota$  in the infinitives  $\theta\acute{\epsilon}\iota\nuαι$  and  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nuαι$ , and  $o$  becomes  $ou$  in  $\delta\omicron\upsilon\nuαι$ . (See § 125, 3, Notes 1 and 2.)

NOTE 2. The only verbs in  $\mu$  with consonant present stems are the irregular  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\iota}$ ,  $be$ , and  $\eta\muαι$ . *sit* (§ 127). See also  $\omicron\iota\delta\alpha$  (§ 127, vii.), and a few poetic second aorists and perfects (§ 125, 3 and 4).

2. The following peculiarities in the endings are to be noticed in these forms:—

(a) The endings  $\mu\iota$  and  $\sigma\iota$  (§ 112, 2, N.) are retained in the first and third persons singular of the present indicative active; as  $\phi\eta\text{-}\mu\acute{\iota}$ ,  $\phi\eta\text{-}\sigma\acute{\iota}$ .

(b)  $\theta\iota$  is retained in the second aorist imperative active (§ 116, 1) after a long vowel, as in  $\sigma\tau\acute{\eta}\theta\iota$ ,  $\beta\acute{\eta}\theta\iota$ ; but it is changed to  $s$  in  $\theta\acute{\epsilon}s$ ,  $\delta\acute{o}s$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}s$ , and  $\sigma\chi\acute{\epsilon}s$ . It is rare in the present, as  $\phi\alpha\theta\acute{\iota}$ ,  $\acute{\iota}\theta\iota$ . The present commonly omits  $\theta\iota$ , and lengthens the preceding vowel ( $\check{a}$ ,  $\epsilon$ ,  $o$ , or  $\upsilon$ ) to  $\eta$ ,  $\epsilon\iota$ ,  $ou$ , or  $\bar{\upsilon}$ ; as  $\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\eta$  (for  $\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\alpha\text{-}\theta\iota$ ),  $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\iota$ ,  $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron\nu$ ,  $\delta\acute{\epsilon}\iota\kappa\nu\bar{\upsilon}$ . (See § 123.)



(c) In the second person singular passive and middle, *σαι* and *σο* are retained (see, however, § 122, N. 3); except in the second aorist middle and in the subjunctive and optative, which drop *σ* and are contracted (§ 114, N. 2; § 115, 2, 3). In the present imperative both forms in *σο* and contracted forms in *ω* or *ου* (for *ἄσο, εσο, οσο*) occur, *ῥσο* being always retained.

(d) In the third person plural of the present indicative active, *α* is prefixed to the ending *νοι*, making *ᾱσι* (§ 16, 6), which is contracted with *α* (but not with *ε, ο, or υ*) of the stem; as *ἰστᾱσι* (for *ἰστα-ανσι*), but *τιθέ-ᾱσι, διδῶ-ᾱσι, δεικνύ-ᾱσι*. Contracted forms in *εῖσι, οῦσι, and ὕσι*, from stems in *ε, ο, and υ*, are regular in Ionic, but rare in Attic. In the third person plural, the imperfect and second aorist active have *σαν*, and the optative active has *ιη-σαν* or *ιε-ν*.

(e) The infinitive active adds *ναι* to the tense stem; as *ἰστά-ναι, τιθέ-ναι, δοῦ-ναι, θεῖ-ναι*.

(f) The participle active (with stem in *αντ, εντ, οντ, or νντ*) forms the nominative in *ᾱς, εις, ους, or ὕς*.

3. Some verbs in *ημι* and *ωμι* reduplicate the stem in the present and imperfect by prefixing its initial consonant with *ι*; as *δί-δω-μι* (*δο-*), *give*, *τί-θη-μι* (*θε-*), *put*, for *θη-θη-μι* (§ 17, 2). From stem *στα-* we have *ῖ-στη-μι, set*, for *σι-στη-μι*; and from *ε-* we have *ῖ-η-μι* (*ι-ῆ-μι*). See § 125, 2.

§ 122. There are two classes of verbs which have this inflection: —

1. First, verbs in *μι* which have the simple stem or the reduplicated simple stem (§ 121, 3) in the present; and all the second aorists and second perfects and pluperfects of the *μι*-form. This includes all verbs in *ημι* and *ωμι* (from stems in *α, ε, and ο*).

2. Secondly, verbs in *νμι*, which (with one exception) have the *μι*-form only in the present and imperfect. These add *νῦ* (after a vowel, *ννῦ*) to the simple stem to form the present stem; as *δεικ-, δεικνῦ-, δεικνῦ-μι, δεικνῦ-ς, δεικνῦ-σι*, but *δείκνῦμεν, δεικνῦτε* (§ 121, 1).

They thus belong, by the formation of the present stem, to the fifth class of verbs in *ω* (§ 108, V. 4), and some of them (as *δείκνυμι*) use the present in *νύω* (see Note 5).

NOTE 1. Some verbs in *ημι* and *ωμι* have forms which follow the inflection of verbs in *ω*. Especially, in the imperfect of *τίθημι* and

δίδωμι, ἐτίθεις and ἐτίθει (as if from τιθέω), and ἐδίδουν, ἐδίδους, ἐδίδου (as if from διδώω), are much more common than the regular forms in ην and ων. So in the second aorist, the forms [ἔθην, ἔθης, ἔθη] and [ἔδων, ἔδως, ἔδω] never occur; and in their place the first aorists in κα, ἔθηκα and ἔδωκα (§ 110, III. 1, N. 1) are used in the singular, while the second aorist forms ἔθετον, &c., ἔδοτον, &c., are generally used in the dual and plural. See also ἦμι (§ 127), where ἦκα is used in the same way.

Further, in the optative middle, τιθοίμην, τιθοῖο, τιθοῖτο, &c. (also accented τίθοιο, τίθοιτο, &c.) and (in composition) θοίμην, θοῖο, θοῖτο, &c. (also accented σύν-θοιτο, πρόσ-θοισθε, &c.) occur with the regular τιθείμην, θείμην, &c. See also πρόοιτο, &c., under ἦμι (§ 127).

NOTE 2. A few deponent verbs accent the subjunctive and optative as if there were no contraction. Such are δύναμαι, ἐπίσταμαι, κρέμαμαι, ἐπριάμην (§ 123); as δύνωμαι, δύναιτο (not δυνῶμαι, δυναίτο); and sometimes other verbs in μι. The infinitive πρῖσθαι is accented like a first aorist.

NOTE 3. Δύναμαι and ἐπίσταμαι generally have ἐδύνω (or ἠδύνω) and ἠπίστω, for ἐδύνασο and ἠπίστασο, in the second person singular of the imperfect.

NOTE 4. For the formation of the subjunctive and optative of verbs in ημι and ωμι, see § 114, N. 2, and § 115, 2 and 3. But the contracted subjunctive from stems in α has ᾶ, ἦς, ἦ, &c. (act.), and ᾶμαι, ἦ, ἦται, &c. (mid.), as if from stems in ε; which stems are found in Ionic, as in στέ-ω-μεν, στέ-ω-σι (Attic στῶμεν, στῶσι). See § 126, 7 (a).

NOTE 5. Verbs in νμι form the subjunctive and optative like verbs in ω; as δεικνύ-ω, δεικνύ-οιμι, δεικνύ-ωμαι, δεικνυ-οίμην. In other moods forms of verbs in νω often occur; as δεικνύουσι, ὀμνύουσι.

NOTE 6. Only one verb in νμι, σβέννυμι (σβε-), quench, has a second aorist active; and this, ἔσβην, was quenched, with infin. σβῆναι and (Ion.) part. σβείς, is formed from the simple stem in ε (§ 125, 3).

§ 123. 1. The following is a synopsis of ἵστημι, set, (stem σῆ-), τίθημι, put (stem θε-), δίδωμι, give (stem δο-), and δείκνυμι, show (stem δεικ-, present stem δεικνυ-), in the present and second aorist systems.

As ἵστημι wants the second aorist middle, ἐπριάμην, I bought (from a stem πρια- which has no present), is added. As δείκνυμι wants the second aorist (§ 122, N. 6), ἔδυν, I entered (from δύω, formed as if from δυ-μι), is added in the active voice. No second aorist middle in νμην occurs, except in scattered poetic forms (see λύω, πνέω. σεύω, and χέω). Ἐδυν has no aorist optative in Attic; but two forms of an old optative δύην (for δυ-ιη-ν) occur in Homer, viz. δύη and ἐκδῦμεν.

## ACTIVE.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
Pres.	ἴσθημι	ἴσῳ	ἴσταίην	ἴσθη	ἴσταναι	ἴστας
	τίθημι	τιθῶ	τιθείην	τίθει	τιθέναι	τιθείς
	δίδωμι	διδῶ	διδοίην	δίδου	διδόναι	διδούς
	δείκνυμι	δεικνύω	δεικνύοιμι	δείκνυ	δεικνύναι	δεικνύς
Imp.	ἴσθη					
	ἔτιθη					
	ἔδιδου					
	ἔδεικνυ					
2 Aor.	ἴσθη	σῳ	σταίην	σθήθι	σθῆναι	στάς
	(ἔθη)	θῳ	θείην	θές	θεῖναι	θείς
	(ἔδων)	δῳ	δοίην	δός	δοῦναι	δούς
	ἔδυν	δύω	————	δῦθι	δύναι	δύς

## PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

Pres.	ἴσᾶμαι	ἴσῳμαι	ἴσταίμην	ἴσάσο	ἴστασθαι	ἴσάμενος
	τιθεμαι	τιθῳμαι	τιθείμην	τίθεσο	τίθεσθαι	τιθέμενος
	δίδομαι	διδῳμαι	διδοίμην	δίδοσο	δίδοσθαι	διδόμενος
	δείκνυμαι	δεικνύωμαι	δεικνυοίμην	δείκνυσο	δεικνυσθαι	δεικνύμενος
Imp.	ἴσάμην					
	ἔτιθέμην					
	ἔδιδόμην					
	ἔδεικνύμην					
2 Aor. Mid.	ἔπριάμην	πρίωμαι	πριαίμην	πρίω	πρίασθαι	πριάμενος
	ἔθέμην	θῳμαι	θείμην	θεῶ	θέσθαι	θέμενος
	ἔδόμην	δῳμαι	δοίμην	δοῶ	δόσθαι	δόμενος
	————	————	————	————	————	————

2. The peculiar forms of these verbs, which are included in the synopsis, are thus inflected:—

## ACTIVE VOICE.

*Present Indicative.*

Sing.	1.	ἴσθημι	τίθημι	δίδωμι	δείκνυμι
	2.	ἴσθης	τίθης	δίδως	δείκνυς
	3.	ἴσθησι	τίθησι	δίδωσι	δείκνυσι
Dual	2.	ἴσθατον	τίθετον	δίδοτον	δείκνυτον
	3.	ἴστατον	τίθετον	δίδοτον	δείκνυτον
Plur.	1.	ἴσταμεν	τίθεμεν	δίδομεν	δείκνυμεν
	2.	ἴστατε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε
	3.	ἴστασι	τιθέασι	διδάασι	δείκνυασι

*Imperfect.*

Sing.	1.	ἴσθη	ἔτιθην	(ἔδιδων)	ἔδιδουν	ἔδεικνυν
	2.	ἴσθης	ἔτιθης, ἔτιθεις	(ἔδιδως)	ἔδιδους	ἔδεικνυς
	3.	ἴσθη	ἔτιθη, ἔτιθει	(ἔδιδω)	ἔδιδου	ἔδεικνυ
			(§ 122, N. 1)	(§ 122, N. 1)		
Dual	2.	ἴσθατον	ἔτιθετον	ἔδιδοτον	ἔδεικνυτον	
	3.	ἴσθάτην	ἔτιθέτην	ἔδιδότην	ἔδεικνύτην	
Plur.	1.	ἴσταμεν	ἔτιθεμεν	ἔδίδομεν	ἔδεικνυμεν	
	2.	ἴστατε	ἔτιθετε	ἔδίδοτε	ἔδεικνυτε	
	3.	ἴστασαν	ἔτιθεσαν	ἔδίδοσαν	ἔδεικνυσαν	

*Present Subjunctive.*

Sing.	1.	ἴσθῶ	τιθῶ	διδῶ	δείκνῶ
	2.	ἴσθῆς	τιθῆς	διδῆς	δείκνῆς
	3.	ἴσθῆ	τιθῆ	διδῆ	δείκνῆ
Dual	2.	ἴσθῆτον	τιθῆτον	διδῶτον	δείκνῆτον
	3.	ἴσθῆτον	τιθῆτον	διδῶτον	δείκνῆτον
Plur.	1.	ἴσθῶμεν	τιθῶμεν	διδῶμεν	δείκνῶμεν
	2.	ἴσθῆτε	τιθῆτε	διδῶτε	δείκνῆτε
	3.	ἴσθῶσι	τιθῶσι	διδῶσι	δείκνῶσι

*Present Optative.*

Sing.	{ 1.	ἰσταίνην	τιθείην	δίδοίην	δεικνύοιμι
	{ 2.	ἰσταίης	τιθείης	διδούης	δεικνύοις
	{ 3.	ἰσταίῃ	τιθείῃ	διδούῃ	δεικνύοι
Dual	{ 2.	ἰσταίητον	τιθείητον	διδούητον	δεικνύοιτον
	{ 3.	ἰσταιήτην	τιθείήτην	διδούήτην	δεικνύοιήτην
Plur.	{ 1.	ἰσταίημεν	τιθείημεν	διδούημεν	δεικνύοιμεν
	{ 2.	ἰσταίητε	τιθείητε	διδούητε	δεικνύοιτε
	{ 3.	ἰσταίησαν	τιθείησαν	διδούησαν	δεικνύοιεν

Or thus contracted : —

Dual	{ 2.	ἰσταῖτον	τιθείτον	διδούτον
	{ 3.	ἰσταίτην	τιθείτην	διδούτην
Plur.	{ 1.	ἰσταίμεν	τιθείμεν'	διδούμεν
	{ 2.	ἰσταίτε	τιθείτε	διδούτε
	{ 3.	ἰσταίεν	τιθείεν	διδούεν

*Present Imperative.*

Sing.	{ 2.	ἴστη	τίθει	δίδου	δείκνυ
	{ 3.	ἰστάτω	τιθέτω	διδότω	δεικνύτω
Dual	{ 2.	ἴστατον	τίθετον	δίδοτον	δείκνυτον
	{ 3.	ἰστάτων	τιθέτων	διδότων	δεικνύτων
Plur.	{ 2.	ἴστατε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε
	{ 3.	ἰστάτωσαν	τιθέτωσαν	διδότωσαν	δεικνύτωσαν
		οἱ ἰστάντων	οἱ τιθέντων	οἱ διδόντων	οἱ δεικνύντων

*Present Infinitive.*

ἰσάναί	τιθέναί	διδόναί	δεικνύναί
--------	---------	---------	-----------

*Present Participle.*

ἰστάς	τιθείς	διδούς	δεικνύς
-------	--------	--------	---------

*Second Aorist Indicative.*

Sing.	{ 1.	ἔστην	(ἔθην)	(ἔδων)	ἔδυν
	{ 2.	ἔστης	(ἔθης)	(ἔδως)	ἔδυσ
	{ 3.	ἔστη	(ἔθη)	(ἔδω)	ἔδῦ
		(§ 122, N. 1)	(§ 122, N. 1)		
Dual	{ 2.	ἔστητον	ἔθετον	ἔδοτον	ἔδῦτον
	{ 3.	ἔστήτην	ἔθέτην	ἔδότην	ἔδύτην
Plur.	{ 1.	ἔστημεν	ἔθεμεν	ἔδομεν	ἔδῦμεν
	{ 2.	ἔστητε	ἔθετε	ἔδοτε	ἔδῦτε
	{ 3.	ἔστησαν	ἔθεσαν	ἔδοσαν	ἔδῦσαν

*Second Aorist Subjunctive.*

Sing.	{ 1.	στώ	θῶ	δῶ	δύω
	{ 2.	σῆς	θῆς	δῶς	δύης
	{ 3.	σῆ	θῆ	δῶ	δύη
Dual	{ 2.	σῆτον	θῆτον	δῶτον	δύητον
	{ 3.	σῆτον	θῆτον	δῶτον	δύητον
Plur.	{ 1.	σῶμεν	θῶμεν	δῶμεν	δύωμεν
	{ 2.	σῆτε	θῆτε	δῶτε	δύητε
	{ 3.	σῶσι	θῶσι	δῶσι	δύωσι

*Second Aorist Optative.*

Sing.	{ 1.	σταίην	θείην	δοίην
	{ 2.	σταίης	θείης	δοίης
	{ 3.	σταίη	θείη	δοίη
Dual	{ 2.	σταίητον	θείητον	δοίητον
	{ 3.	σταίητην	θείητην	δοίητην
Plur.	{ 1.	σταίημεν	θείημεν	δοίημεν
	{ 2.	σταίητε	θείητε	δοίητε
	{ 3.	σταίησαν	θείησαν	δοίησαν

Or thus contracted :—

Dual	{ 2.	σταῖτον	θείτον	δοῖτον
	{ 3.	σταῖτην	θείτην	δοῖτην
Plur.	{ 1.	σταῖμεν	θείμεν	δοῖμεν
	{ 2.	σταῖτε	θείτε	δοῖτε
	{ 3.	σταῖεν	θείεν	δοῖεν

*Second Aorist Imperative.*

Sing.	{ 2.	σῆθι	θές	δός	δύθι
	{ 3.	σῆτω	θέτω	δότω	δύτω
Dual	{ 2.	σῆτον	θέτον	δότον	δύτον
	{ 3.	σῆτων	θέτων	δότων	δύτων
Plur.	{ 2.	σῆτε	θέτε	δότε	δύτε
	{ 3.	σῆτωσαν	θέτωσαν	δότωσαν	δύτωσαν
		οἱ σῶντων	οἱ θέντων	οἱ δόντων	οἱ δύντων

*Second Aorist Infinitive.*

σῆναι	θῆναι	δοῦναι	δύναι
-------	-------	--------	-------

*Second Aorist Participle.*

σῆς	θείς	δούς	δύς
-----	------	------	-----

## PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

*Present Indicative.*

Sing.	{	1. ἴσταμαι	τίθεμαι	δίδομαι	δείκνυμαι
		2. ἴστασαι	τίθειςαι	δίδοσαι	δείκνυσαι
		3. ἴσταται	τίθεται	δίδοται	δείκνυται
Dual	{	2. ἴστασθον	τίθεσθον	δίδοσθον	δείκνυσθον
		3. ἴστασθον	τίθεσθον	δίδοσθον	δείκνυσθον
Plur.	{	1. ἰστάμεθα	τιθέμεθα	διδόμεθα	δεικνύμεθα
		2. ἴστασθε	τίθεσθε	δίδοσθε	δείκνυσθε
		3. ἴστανται	τίθενται	δίδονται	δείκνυνται

*Imperfect.*

Sing.	{	1. ἰστάμην	ἐπιθέμην	ἐδιδόμην	ἐδεικνύμην
		2. ἴτασο	ἐτίθεσο	ἐδίδοσο	ἐδείκνυσσο
		3. ἴτατο	ἐτίθετο	ἐδίδοτο	ἐδείκνυτο
Dual	{	2. ἴτασθον	ἐτίθεσθον	ἐδίδοσθον	ἐδείκνυσθον
		3. ἰστάσθην	ἐπιθέσθην	ἐδιδόσθην	ἐδεικνύσθην
Plur.	{	1. ἰστάμεθα	ἐπιθέμεθα	ἐδιδόμεθα	ἐδεικνύμεθα
		2. ἴτασθε	ἐτίθεσθε	ἐδίδοσθε	ἐδείκνυσθε
		3. ἴσαντο	ἐπίθεντο	ἐδίδοντο	ἐδείκνυντο

*Present Subjunctive.*

Sing.	{	1. ἰσῶμαι	τιθῶμαι	διδῶμαι	δεικνύωμαι
		2. ἰσῆ	τιθῆ	διδῶ	δεικνύῃ
		3. ἰσῆται	τιθῆται	διδῶται	δεικνύῃται
Dual	{	2. ἰσῆσθον	τιθῆσθον	διδῶσθον	δεικνύῃσθον
		3. ἰσῆσθον	τιθῆσθον	διδῶσθον	δεικνύῃσθον
Plur.	{	1. ἰσῶμεθα	τιθῶμεθα	διδῶμεθα	δεικνύωμεθα
		2. ἰσῆσθε	τιθῆσθε	διδῶσθε	δεικνύῃσθε
		3. ἰσῶνται	τιθῶνται	διδῶνται	δεικνύωνται

*Present Optative.*

Sing.	{	1. ἰσταίμην	τιθείμην	διδοίμην	δεικνυοίμην
		2. ἰσταίῃ	τιθείῃ	διδοίῃ	δεικνυοίῃ
		3. ἰσταίῃτο	τιθείῃτο	διδοίῃτο	δεικνυοίῃτο
Dual	{	2. ἰσταίσθον	τιθείσθον	διδοίσθον	δεικνυοίσθον
		3. ἰσταίσθην	τιθείσθην	διδοίσθην	δεικνυοίσθην
Plur.	{	1. ἰσταίμεθα	τιθείμεθα	διδοίμεθα	δεικνυοίμεθα
		2. ἰσταίσθε	τιθείσθε	διδοίσθε	δεικνυοίσθε
		3. ἰσταίηντο	τιθείηντο	διδοίηντο	δεικνυοίηντο

*Present Imperative.*

Sing.	{	2. ἴστασο	τίθεισο	δίδουσο	δείκνυσο
		or ἴστω	or τίθου	or δίδου	
	{	3. ἰστάσθω	τιθέσθω	διδόσθω	δεικνύσθω
Dual	{	2. ἴστασθον	τίθεισθον	δίδουσθον	δείκνυσθον
		3. ἰστάσθων	τιθέσθων	διδόσθων	δεικνύσθων
Plur.	{	2. ἴστασθε	τίθεισθε	δίδουσθε	δείκνυσθε
		3. ἰστάσθωσαν	τιθέσθωσαν	διδόσθωσαν	δεικνύσθωσαν
		or ἰστάσθων	or τιθέσθων	or διδόσθων	or δεικνύσθων

*Present Infinitive.*

ἴστασθαι      τίθεισθαι      δίδουσθαι      δείκνυσθαι

*Present Participle.*

ἰστάμενος      τιθέμενος      διδόμενος      δεικνύμενος

*Second Aorist Middle Indicative.*

Sing.	{	1. ἐπριάμην	ἔθιμην	ἔδομην
		2. ἐπρίω	ἔθου	ἔδου
		3. ἐπρίατο	ἔθετο	ἔδοτο
Dual	{	2. ἐπρίασθον	ἔθεισθον	ἔδουσθον
		3. ἐπρίασθην	ἔθεισθην	ἔδόσθην
Plur.	{	1. ἐπριάμεθα	ἔθιμεθα	ἔδομεθα
		2. ἐπρίασθε	ἔθεισθε	ἔδουσθε
		3. ἐπρίαντο	ἔθεντο	ἔδοντο

*Second Aorist Middle Subjunctive.*

Sing.	{	1. πρίωμαι	θῶμαι	δῶμαι
		2. πρίῃ	θῆῃ	δῶῃ
		3. πρίηται	θῆται	δῶται
Dual	{	2. πρίησθον	θῆσθον	δῶσθον
		3. πρίησθον	θῆσθον	δῶσθον
Plur.	{	1. πριώμεθα	θώμεθα	δώμεθα
		2. πρίησθε	θῆσθε	δώσθε
		3. πρίωνται	θώνται	δώνται



*Second Aorist Middle Optative.*

Sing.	{ 1.	πριάμην	θέμην	δοίμην
	{ 2.	πρίαιο	θείο	δοίο
	{ 3.	πρίατο	θείτο	δοίτο
Dual	{ 2.	πρίασθον	θείσθον	δοίσθον
	{ 3.	πρίασθην	θείσθην	δοίσθην
Plur.	{ 1.	πριάμεθα	θέμεθα	δοίμεθα
	{ 2.	πρίασθε	θείσθε	δοίσθε
	{ 3.	πρίαυντο	θείντο	δοίντο

*Second Aorist Middle Imperative.*

Sing.	{ 2.	πρίω	θοῦ	δοῦ
	{ 3.	πρίασθω	θέσθω	δόσθω
Dual	{ 2.	πρίασθον	θέσθον	δόσθον
	{ 3.	πρίασθων	θέσθων	δόσθων
Plur.	{ 2.	πρίασθε	θέσθε	δόσθε
	{ 3.	πρίασθωσαν or πρίασθων	θέσθωσαν or θέσθων	δόσθωσαν or δόσθων

*Second Aorist Middle Infinitive.*

πρίασθαι      θέσθαι      δόσθαι

*Second Aorist Middle Participle.*

πριάμενος      θέμενος      δοίμενος

3. The following is a full synopsis of the *indicative* of ἵστημι, τίθημι, δίδωμι, and δείκνυμι, in all the voices: —

## ACTIVE.

Pres.	ἵστημι, <i>set</i>	τίθημι, <i>place</i>	δίδωμι, <i>give</i>	δείκνυμι, <i>show</i>
Imperf.	ἵστην	τίθην	δίδουν	δείκνυν
Fut.	στήσω	θήσω	δώσω	δείξω
Aor.	{ 1. ἕστησα, <i>set</i> 2. ἕστην, <i>stood</i>	{ 1. ἔθηκα 2. ἔθετον, &c. (in dual and plur.	{ 1. ἔδωκα 2. ἔδοτον, &c. (in dual and plur.	1. ἔδειξα

Perf.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1. \text{ ἕστηκα} \\ 2. \text{ ἕστατον, \&c.} \\ \text{in dual and plur.} \\ \text{stand} \end{array} \right\}$	1. τέθεικα	1. δέδωκα	1. δέδειχα
Plupf.		$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1. \text{ ἕσθηκην} \\ \text{or εἰσθήκειν} \\ 2. \text{ ἕστατον, \&c.} \\ \text{in dual and plur.} \\ \text{stood} \end{array} \right\}$	1. ἔτεθεικην	1. ἔδεδώκειν
Fut. Perf.	ἕστηξω, <i>shall stand</i> § 110, IV. (c) N. 2.			

## MIDDLE.

Pres.	ἰσάμαι, <i>stand</i>	τίθεμαι (trans.)	δίδομαι	δεικνύμαι (trans.)
Impf.	ἰσάμην	ἐτιθέμην	ἔδιδόμην	ἔδεικνύμην
Fut.	στήσομαι	θήσομαι	-δώσομαι	-δείξομαι
1 Aor.	ἕστησάμην (trans.)	ἕθηκάμην (not Attic)		ἔδειξάμην
2 Aor.		ἔθέμην	-έδόμην	
Perf.	ἕσάμαι (as pass.)	τέθειμαι	δέδομαι	δέδειγμαι
Plupf.	(?)	(?)	ἔδεδόμην	ἔδεδελγμην

## PASSIVE.

Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect : *as in Middle.*

Aor.	ἕστάθην	ἔτέθην	ἔδόθην	ἔδείχθην
Fut.	σταθήσομαι	τεθήσομαι	δοθήσομαι	δειχθήσομαι
Fut. Pf.	ἕσθήσομαι, <i>shall stand.</i>			(δέδειξομαι, late)

Second Perfect and Pluperfect of the MI-form.

§ 124. 1. A few second perfects and pluperfects are inflected like the present and imperfect of verbs in *μι*. But they are never used in the *singular* of the indicative, the forms (*ἔσται*), (*τέθναα*), (*γέγαα*), &c. being imaginary. The participle is formed in *ως*, *ωσα*, *ος*, which is contracted with a preceding *a* to *ῶς*, *ῶσα*, *ῶς* (irregular for *ῶς*).

2. The principal verbs which have these forms in Attic prose are *βαίνω*, *go*, 2 perf. infin. *βεβάναι*; *θνήσκω*, *die*, *τεθνάναι*; and *ἵστημι*, *set*, *ἑστάναι*, with stems in *a*. All these have ordinary perfects, *βέβηκα*, *τέθνηκα*, *ἕστηκα*, which are always used in the singular of the indicative. The second perfect and pluperfect of *ἵστημι* (*στα-*) are thus inflected:—

SECOND PERFECT.

	Indicative.	Subjunctive.	Optative.	Imperative.
Sing.	1. ———	ἔστῶ	ἔσταίην	
	2. ———	ἔστῆς	ἔσταίης	ἔσταῖθι
	3. ———	ἔστῃ	ἔσταίη	ἔστάτω
Dual	2. ἔστατον	ἔστήτον	ἔσταίητον or -αίτον	ἔστατον
	3. ἔστατον	ἔστήτον	ἔσταίητην or -αίτην	ἔστάτων
Plur.	1. ἔσταμεν	ἔστῶμεν	ἔσταίημεν or -αίμεν	
	2. ἔστατε	ἔστήτε	ἔσταίητε or -αίτε	ἔστατε
	3. ἔστασι	ἔστῶσι	ἔσταίησαν or -αίεν	ἔστάτωσαν or ἑστάντων

Infinitive. *ἑστάναι*. Participle. (Hom. *ἑσταῶς*, *ἑσταῶσα*, *ἑσταός*), Att. contr. *ἑτῶς*, *ἑτῶσα*, *ἑτός* (Ionic also *-εῶς*, *-εῶσα*, *-εός*; Ep. *-ῆς*). See § 110, IV. (*d*), N. 3. For the inflection, see § 69, Note.

SECOND PLUPERFECT.

Dual. *ἑστατον*, *ἑστάτην*.

Plural. *ἑσταμεν*, *ἑστατε*, *ἑστασαν*.

NOTE. For an enumeration of these forms, see § 125, 4.

**Enumeration of the MI-forms.**

§ 125. The forms which have this inflection are as follows:—

1. Verbs in *μι* with the simple stem in the present. These are the irregular *εἰμί*, *be*, *εἶμι*, *go*, *φημί*, *say*, *κεῖμαι*, *lie*, and *ἦμαι*, *sit*, all of which are inflected in § 127; with *ἴμι*, *say*, *χρή*, *ought*, and the deponents *ἄγμαι*, *δύναμαι*, *ἐπίσταμαι*, *ἔραμαι*, *κρέμαμαι*.

See these in the Catalogue, and also Ionic or poetic (chiefly Homeric) forms under *ἄημι*, *δέαμαι*, *δίεμαι*, *δίζημαι*, *ἔδω*, *ἴλημι*, *κιχάνω*, *ᾠνομαι*, *ρύομαι* and *ἐρύομαι*, *στεῦμαι*, *φέρω*; also *δάμνημι*, *κίρνημι*, *κρήνημι*, *μάρναμαι*, *πέρνημι*, *πίλναμαι*, *πίτνημι*, *σκίδνημι* and *κίδνημι*.

2. Verbs in *μι* with reduplicated present stems (§ 121, 3). These are *ἴστημι*, *τίθημι*, and *δίδωμι*, inflected in § 123, *ἴημι*, inflected in § 127, *δίδημι*, rare for *δέω*, *bind*, *κίχρημι* (*χρᾶ-*), *lend*, *ὀνίνημι* (*ὀνά-*), *benefit*, *πίμπλημι* (*πλά-*), *fill*, *πίμπρημι* (*πρᾶ-*), *burn*.

See also *ἵπταμαι* (late), and Hom. *βιβάς*, *striding*, present participle of rare *βίβημι*.

NOTE 1. *Πίμπλημι* and *πίμπρημι* insert *μ* before *π*; but the *μ* generally disappears after *μ* (for *ν*) in *ἐμ-πίπλημι* and *ἐμ-πίπρημι*; but not after *ν* itself, as in *ἐν-επίπλασαν*.

NOTE 2. *Ὀνίνημι* is probably for *ὄν-ονη-μι*, by Attic reduplication from stem *ὄνα-*.

3. *Second Aorists of the μ-Form.* The only second aorists formed from verbs in *μι* are those of *ἴημι* (§ 127), of *ἴστημι*, *τίθημι*, and *δίδωμι* (§ 123), of *σβέννυμι* (§ 122, N. 6); with *ἐπριάμην* (§ 123, 1), the irregular *ὠνήμην* (rarely *ὠνάμην*), of *ὀνίνημι*, and *ἐπλήμην* (poetic) of *πίμπλημι*.

See the last two in the Catalogue, and also Homeric aorist middle forms of *μίγνυμι*, *δρνυμι*, and *πήγνυμι*.

The second aorists of this form belonging to verbs in *ω* are the following:—

*βαίνω* (*βα-*), *go*: *ἔβην*, *βῶ*, *βαῖν*, *βῆθι*, *βῆναι*, *βάς*.

*Πιέομαι* (*πτα-*, *πτε-*), *fly*: act. (poetic) *ἔπτην*, (*πτῶ*, late), *πταίν*. (*πτῆθι*, *πτῆναι*, late), *πτάς*. Mid. *ἐπτάμην*, *πτάσθαι*, *πτάμενος*.

[Τλάω] (τλα-), *endure*: ἔτλην, τλῶ, τλαιν, τλήθι, τλήναι, τλάς.

Φθάω (φθα-), *anticipate*: ἐφθην, φθῶ, φθαιν, φθῆναι, φθάς.

Διδράσκω (δρα-), *run*: ἔδρᾶν, ἔδρᾶς, ἔδρᾶ, &c., δρῶ, δρᾶς, δρᾶ, &c., δραιν, δρᾶναι, δράς. Only in composition. (See Note 1.)

Κτείνω (κτα-, κτεν-), *kill*: act. (poetic) ἔκταν, ἔκτας, ἔκτα, ἔκταμεν (3 pl. ἔκταν, subj. κτέωμεν, inf. κτάμεναι, κτάμεν, Hom.), κτάς. Mid. (Hom.) ἐκτάμην, *was killed*, κτάσθαι, κτάμενος.

Ἀλίσκομαι (άλ-), *be taken*: ἐάλων or ἤλων, *was taken*, ἀλῶ, ἀλοίην, ἀλῶναι, ἀλούς. (See Note 2.)

Βιώω (βιο-), *live*: ἐβίω, βιῶ, βιῶην (not -οίην), βιώναι, βιούς (Hom. imper. βιώτω).

Γινώσκω (γνο-), *know*: ἔγνων, γνῶ, γνοίην, γνώθι, γνώναι, γνούς.

Δύω (δυ-), *enter*: ἔδυν, *entered*, δύω, (opt. § 123, 1), δύθι, δύναι, δύς (§ 123).

Φύω (φυ-), *produce*: ἐφῦν, *was produced*, ατ, φύω, φύναι, φύς (like ἔδυν).

Add to these the single forms, γηράναι (γηράς, Hom.) of γηράσκω, *grow old*; ἀπο-σκληναι, of ἀποσκελλω, *dry up*; σχές, imperat. of ἔχω, *have*; πίθι, imperat. of πίνω, *drink*.

See also in the Catalogue Homeric  $\mu$ -forms of the following verbs: ἀπαυράω, ἄω, βάλλω, βιβρώσκω, κλύω, κτίζω, λύω, οὐτάω, πελάζω, πλώω, πνέω, πτήσσω, σεύω, φθίνω, χέω; and of these (with consonant stems), ἄλλομαι, ἀραρίσκω, γέντο (γεν-), δέχομαι, λέγω (λεχ-) ἐλέγμην, πάλλω, πέρθω.

NOTE 1. Second aorists in ην or αμην from stems in *a* are inflected like ἔστην or ἐπριάμην; but ἔδρᾶν substitutes  $\bar{a}$  (after  $\rho$ ) for η, and ἔκταν is irregular.

NOTE 2. The second aorists of τίθημι, ἴημι, and δίδωμι do not lengthen  $\epsilon$  or  $o$  of the stem (§ 121, 1) in the indicative (dual and plural) or imperative (εἶτον, εἶμεν, &c. being augmented): in the infinitive they have θεῖναι, εἶναι, and δοῦναι (§ 126, 9), and in the imperative θές, ἔς, and δός (§ 121, 2, *b*). The other stems in  $\epsilon$  have ἔσβην (-ης, -η) and σβῆναι (§ 122, N. 6), and ἀποσκληναι. The other stems in  $o$  are inflected like ἔγνων, as follows:—

Indic. ἔγνων, ἔγνως, ἔγνω, ἔγνωτον, ἐγνώτην, ἐγνωμεν, ἐγνωτε, ἐγνωσαν. Subj. γνῶ (like δῶ). Opt. γνοίην (like δοίην). Imperat. γνώθι, γνώτω, γνώτων, γνώτων, γνώτε, γνώτων, γνώτων. Inf. γνώναι. Part. γνούς (like δούς). The optative βιῶην is irregular.

4. *Second Perfects and Pluperfects of the  $\mu$ -Form.* The following verbs have these forms in Attic Greek, even in prose:—

Ἰστημι (στα-); see § 123, 2 (paradigm).

Βαίνω (βα-), *go*; 2 pf. βεβᾶσι (Hom. βεβᾶσι), subj. βεβῶσι, inf. βεβάναι (Hom. βεβᾶμεν), part. βεβῶς (Hom. -ῶς); 2 plup. (Hom. βέβᾶσαν).

Γίγνομαι (γεν-, γα-), *become*, 2 pf. γέγονα, *am*; (Hom. 2 pf. γεγάασι, inf. γεγάμεν, γεγαώς), Att. γεγώς (poetic).

Θνήσκω (θαν-, θνα-), *die*; 2 pf. τέθνατον, τέθναμεν, τέθνατε, τεθνάσι, opt. τεθναίην, imper. τέθναθι, τεθνάτω, inf. τεθνάσαι (Hom. τεθνάμεναι or -νάμεν), part. τεθνεώς (Hom. τεθνηώς), 2 plup. ἐτέθνασαν.

Δείδω (δι-), Epic in pres., *fear*, Attic 2 pf. δέδια (Hom. δεΐδια), 2 plup. ἐδέδιεν, both regular in indic., also 2 pf. δέδιμεν, δέδιτε, 2 plup. ἐδέδισαν; subj. δεδίη, δεδίωσι, opt. δεδειή, imper. δέδιθι, inf. δεδιέναι, part. δεδιώς. (Hom. 2 pf. δεΐδιμεν, imper. δεΐδιθι, δεΐδιτε, inf. δεΐδιμεν, part. δειδιώς, plup. ἐδειδιμεν, ἐδειδισαν.)

[Εἶκω] (ικ-, εἰκ-), 2 pf. εἶοικα, *seem*; also 2 pf. εἶοιμεν, εἶξᾶσι (for εἰοικᾶσι), part. εἰκώς (Hom. 2 pf. εἶκτον, 2 plup. εἶκτην), used with the regular forms of εἶοικα, εἰώκειν (see Catalogue).

Οἶδα (ιδ-), *know*; see § 127 (paradigm).

See also poetic, chiefly Homeric, forms under the following verbs in the Catalogue: ἀνώγω, βιβρώσκω, ἐγείρω, ἔρχομαι, (καφ-), κράζω, μαίομαι, πάσχω, πείθω, πίπτω, [τλάω], φύω.

5. *Verbs in νυμι*, with *νυ* (after a vowel, *ννυ*) added to the verb stem in the present. These are all inflected like δεικνυμι (§ 123), and, with the exception of σβέννυμι, *quench* (§ 122, N. 6), have no *μι*-forms except in the present and imperfect. The following belong to this class:—

(Stems in *α*), κερά-ννυμι, κρεμά-ννυμι, πετά-ννυμι, σκεδά-ννυμι; (stems in *ε*), ἔ-ννυμι, κορέ-ννυμι, σβέ-ννυμι, στορέ-ννυμι; (stems in *ω*), ζώ-ννυμι, ῥώ-ννυμι, στρώ-ννυμι; (consonant stems), ἄγ-νυμι, ἄρ-νυμαι, δείκ-νυμι (§ 123), εἶργ-νυμι, ζεύγ-νυμι. ἀπο-κτί-νυμι (*v.* κτείω), μίγ-νυμι, οἶγ-νυμι, ὄλ-λυμι (§ 108, V. 4, N. 2), ὄμ-νυμι, ὀμόργ-νυμι, ὄρ-νυμι, πήγ-νυμι (παγ-), πτάρ-νυμαι, ῥήγ-νυμι (ράγ-), στόρ-νυμι, φράγ-νυμι. See these in the Catalogue, and also Ionic or poetic (chiefly Homeric) forms under αἴνυμαι, ἄχνυμαι, γάνυμαι, δαίνυμι, καίνυμαι, κίνυμαι, ὀρέγ-νυμι, τάνυμαι (*v.* τείνω), τίνυμαι (*v.* τίνω).

#### Dialectic Forms of Verbs in MI.

§ 126. 1. Homer and Herodotus have many forms (some doubtful) in which verbs in *ημι* (with stems in *ε*) and *ωμι* have the inflection of verbs in *εω* and *ωω*; as τιθεῖ, διδοῖς, διδοῖ. So in compounds of ἴημι, as ἀνίεις (or ἀνιείς), μεθίει (or -ιεῖ) in pres., and προΐειν, προΐεις, ἀνίει, in impf. Hom. has imperat. καθ-ίστα (Attic -η). Herod. has ἰστᾶ (for ἰστησι), ὑπερ-ετίθεα and προ-ετίθεε in impf., and προσ-θέοιτο (for -θεῖτο), &c. in opt. For ἐδίδουν, &c. and ἐτίθει, ἐτίθει (also Attic), see § 122, 2, N. 1.

2. In the Aeolic dialect most verbs in *αω*, *εω*, and *ωω* take the form in *μι*; as φίλημι (with φίλεισθα, φίλει), in Sappho, for φιλέω, &c.; ὄρημι, κάλημι, αἴνημι.

3. A few verbs in Hom. and Hdt. drop  $\sigma$  in  $\sigma\alpha\iota$  and  $\sigma\omicron$  of the second person after a vowel; as imperat.  $\text{παρίσταο}$  (for  $-\alpha\sigma\omicron$ ) and impf.  $\text{ἐμάργαο}$  (Hom.);  $\text{ἐξεπίστεται}$  (for  $-\alpha\sigma\alpha\iota$ ) with change of  $a$  to  $\epsilon$  (Hdt.). So  $\text{θέο}$ , imperat. for  $\text{θεσο}$  (Att.  $\text{θου}$ ). and  $\text{ἐνθεο}$  (Hom.).

4. The Doric has  $\tau\iota$ ,  $\nu\tau\iota$  for  $\sigma\iota$ ,  $\nu\sigma\iota$ . Homer sometimes has  $\sigma\theta\alpha$  for  $\sigma$  in 2 pers. sing., as  $\text{δίδωσθα}$  ( $\text{δίδοισθα}$  or  $\text{διδίδοισθα}$ ),  $\text{τίθησθα}$ ;  $\nu$  for  $\sigma\alpha\upsilon$  (with preceding vowel short) in 3 pers. plur., as  $\text{ἔσταν}$  (for  $\text{ἔστησαν}$ ),  $\text{ἴεν}$  (for  $\text{ἴεσαν}$ ),  $\text{πρότιθεν}$  (for  $\text{προετίθεσαν}$ ); see § 119, 9. He sometimes has  $\theta\iota$  in the pres. imperat. act., as  $\text{δίδωθι}$ ,  $\text{ῥρνυθι}$  (§ 121, 2, *b*).

5. Herod. sometimes has  $\acute{\alpha}\tau\alpha\iota$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\tau\omicron$  for  $\nu\tau\alpha\iota$ ,  $\nu\tau\omicron$  in the present and imperfect of verbs in  $\mu\iota$ , with a preceding  $a$  changed to  $\epsilon$ ; as  $\text{προτιθέται}$  (for  $-\epsilon\upsilon\tau\alpha\iota$ ),  $\text{ἐδυνάετο}$  (for  $-\alpha\upsilon\tau\omicron$ ). For the iterative endings  $\sigma\kappa\omicron\upsilon$ ,  $\sigma\kappa\omicron\mu\eta\upsilon$ , see § 119, 10; these are added directly to the stem of verbs in  $\mu\iota$ , as  $\text{ἴστα-σ\kappa\omicron\upsilon}$ ,  $\text{δύ-σ\kappa\omicron\upsilon}$ ,  $\text{ζωννύ-σ\kappa\omicron\upsilon}$ ,  $\text{ἔ-σ\kappa\omicron\upsilon}$  ( $\epsilon\iota\mu\iota$ ,  $be$ ).

6. Some verbs with consonant stems have a 2 aor. mid. of the  $\mu\iota$ -form in Homer; as  $\text{ἄλ-το}$ ,  $\text{ἄλ-μενος}$ , from  $\text{ἄλλομαι}$ , *leap*:  $\text{ῥρ-το}$ , with imperat.  $\text{ῥρσο}$ ,  $\text{ῥρσευ}$ ,  $\text{ῥρσο}$ , from  $\text{ῥρνυμι}$ , *rouse*. So  $\text{πῆγγυμι}$  ( $\text{ἔπηκτο}$ ). See § 125, 3.

7. (a) Herodotus sometimes leaves  $\epsilon\omega$  uncontracted in the subjunctive of verbs in  $\eta\mu\iota$ ; as  $\text{θέωμεν}$  (Att.  $\text{θῶμεν}$ ),  $\text{διαθέωνται}$  ( $-\thetaῶνται$ ),  $\text{ἀπ-ιέωσι}$  (Att.  $\text{ἀφ-ιῶσι}$ , from  $\text{ἀφ-ίημι}$ ). He forms the subj. with  $\epsilon\omega$  in the plural also from stems in  $a$ ; as  $\text{ἀπο-στέ-ωσι}$  ( $-\sigmaτῶσι$ ),  $\text{ἐπιστέ-ωνται}$  (for  $\text{ἐπίστα-ονται}$ , Att.  $\text{ἐπίστωνται}$ ). Homer sometimes has these forms with  $\epsilon\omega$ ; as  $\text{θέωμεν}$ ,  $\text{στέωμεν}$ .

(b) Generally, when the 2 aor. subj. act. is uncontracted in Homer, the final vowel of the stem is lengthened,  $\epsilon$  (or  $a$ ) to  $\epsilon\iota$  or  $\eta$ ,  $\omicron$  to  $\omega$ , while the connecting vowels  $\eta$  and  $\omega$  are shortened to  $\epsilon$  and  $\omicron$  in the dual and plural, except before  $\sigma\iota$  (for  $\nu\sigma\iota$ ). Thus we find in Homer:—

(Stems in $a$ .)	$\text{θείης}$ , $\text{θήης}$
$\text{βείω}$ (Attic $\betaῶ$ for $\beta\alpha-\omega$ )	$\text{θείη}$ , $\text{θήη}$ , $\text{ἀν-ήη}$
$\text{στήης}$	$\text{θείομεν}$
$\text{στήη}$ , $\text{βήη}$ , $\text{βέη}$ , $\text{φθήη}$	(Stems in $\omicron$ .)
$\text{στήετον}$	$\text{γνώω}$
$\text{στήομεν}$ , $\text{στέομεν}$ , $\text{στέωμεν}$	$\text{γνώης}$
$\text{στήωσι}$ , $\text{στέωσι}$ , $\text{φθέωσι}$	$\text{γνώη}$ , $\text{δώη}$ , $\text{δώησιν}$
(Stems in $\epsilon$ .)	$\text{γνώομεν}$ , $\text{δώομεν}$
$\text{θείω}$ , $\text{ἐφ-είω}$	$\text{γνώωσι}$ , $\text{δώωσι}$
	See also § 119, 12 (c).

(c) A few cases of the middle inflected as in (b) occur in Homer; as  $\text{βλή-εται}$  ( $v$ .  $\text{βάλλω}$ ),  $\text{ἄλ-εται}$  ( $\text{ἄλλομαι}$ ),  $\text{ἀπο-θείομαι}$ ,  $\text{κατα-θείομαι}$ ; so  $\text{κατα-θῆαι}$  (Hesiod) for  $\text{καταθε-ηαι}$  (Att.  $\text{καταθῆ}$ ).

8. For Homeric optatives of δαίνυμι, δύω, λύω, and φθίνω, — διανῦτο, δῦη, and δῦμεν, λελύτο or λελύτο, φθίμην (for φθι-μην), — see those verbs in the Catalogue, and § 118, 1, Note.

9. Homer has μεναι or μεν (the latter only after a short vowel) for ναι in the infinitive. The final vowel of the stem is rarely lengthened in the present; as τιθέ-μεναι, rarely τιθή-μεναι. In the 2 aor. act. the vowel is regularly long (§ 121, 1), as στή-μεναι, γνώ-μεναι; but τίθημι and δίδωμι (§ 125, 3, N. 2) have θέ-μεναι and δό-μεναι. For η-μεναι in the aor. pass. infin. see § 119, 14. In the perfect of the μι-form (§ 125, 4), we have ἐστά-μεναι, ἐστά-μεν, τεθνά-μεναι, τεθνά-μεν.

10. Homer rarely has ημενος for εμενος in the participle. For perf. part. in ως (εως, ηως), see § 110, IV. (d), N. 3.

#### Irregular Verbs of the MI-Form.

§ 127. The verbs\* εἰμί, *be*, εἶμι, *go*, ἴημι, *send*, φημί, *say*, ἤμαι, *sit*, κεῖμαι, *lie*, and the second perfect οἶδα, *know*, are thus inflected.

#### I. Εἰμί (stem ἐσ-, Latin *es-se*), *be*.

#### PRESENT.

	Indicative.	Subjunctive.	Optative.	Imperative.
Sing.	1. εἰμί	ᾧ	εἴην	
	2. εἶ	ἦς	εἴης	ἔσθι
	3. ἐστί	ἦ	εἴη	ἔστω
Dual	2. ἐστόν	ἦτον	εἴητον, εἶτον	ἔστον
	3. ἐστόν	ἦτον	εἴητην, εἶτην	ἔστων
Plur.	1. ἐσμέν	ᾶμεν	εἴημεν, εἶμεν	
	2. ἐστέ	ἦτε	εἴητε, εἶτε	ἔστε
	3. εἰσί	ᾶσι	εἴησαν, εἶεν	ἔστωσαν, ἔστων, ὄντων

*Infinitive.* εἶναι.

*Partic.* ὄν, οὔσα, ὄν,  
gen. ὄντος, οὔσης, &c.



	IMPERFECT.	FUTURE INDIC.
Sing.	{ 1. ἦν or ἦ	ἔσομαι
	{ 2. ἦσθα	ἔσῃ, ἔσει
	{ 3. ἦν	ἔσται
Dual	{ 2. ἦστων or ἦτων	ἔσεσθον
	{ 3. ἦστην or ἦτην	ἔσεσθον
Plur.	{ 1. ἦμεν	ἔσόμεθα
	{ 2. ἦτε or ἦστε	ἔσεσθε
	{ 3. ἦσαν	ἔσονται

*Fut. Opt.* ἐσοίμην, ἔσοιο, ἔσοιτο, &c. regular.

*Fut. Infin.* ἔσεσθαι.

*Fut. Partic.* ἐσόμενος.

*Verb. Adj.* ἐστέον (συν-εστέον).

An imperfect middle ἦμην, *was*, rarely occurs.

NOTE 1. In compounds of εἶμι (as in those of εἶμι) the participle keeps the accent of the simple form; as παρών, παρούσα, παρόν, συνόντες, συνούσι, συνόντων. So in the subjunctive, where δ is contracted from Ionic ἔω; as παρῶ, παρῆς, &c. So παρέσται (for παρέσεται).

NOTE 2. DIALECTS. *Pres. Indic.* Aeolic ἐμμί, the most primitive form, nearest to ἐσ-μι (see foot-note on p. 143). Ionic εἶς, Hom. ἐσσί (for εἶ); Ionic εἰμέν (for ἐσμέν); Ionic ἔασι, Doric ἐντί (for εἶσι).

*Imperf.* Hom. ἦα, ἔα, ἔον (in 1 pers. sing.); ἔησθα (2 pers.); ἦεν, ἔην, ἦην (3 pers.); ἔσαν (for ἦσαν). Hdt. ἔα, ἔας, ἔατε. Later ἦς for ἦσθα. Ionic (iterative) ἔσκειν.

*Future.* Hom. ἔσσομαι, &c., with ἐσσεῖται; Dor. ἐσση, ἐσσουνται; Hom. ἔσεται.

*Subj.* Ionic ἔω, &c., ἔωσι; Hom. also εἶω.

*Opt.* Ionic εἶσις, εἶσι.

*Imper.* Hom. ἔσ-σο (the regular form, § 116, 1).

*Infin.* Hom. ἔμμεναι, ἔμναι, ἔμνεν; Dor. ἦμεν or εἶμεν; Lyric ἔμμεν.

*Partic.* Ionic ἐών, ἐούσα, ἐόν.

II. *Εἶμι* (stem *ι-*, Latin *i-re*), *go*.

## PRESENT.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>	<i>Imperative.</i>
Sing.	1. εἶμι	ἴω	λοιήν (λοιμι)	
	2. εἶ	ἴης	λοῖς	ἴθι
	3. εἶσι	ἴη	λοῖ	ἴτω
Dual	2. ἴτον	ἴητον	λοῖτον	ἴτον
	3. ἴτον	ἴητον	λοιτήν	ἴτων
Plur.	1. ἴμεν	ἴωμεν	λοιμεν	
	2. ἴτε	ἴητε	λοῖτε	ἴτε
	3. ἴωσι	ἴωσι	λοιεν	ἴτωσαν or ἴόντων

*Infinitive.* ἰέναι.*Partic.* ἰών, ἰούσα, ἰόν,  
gen. ἰόντος, ἰούσης, &c.

## IMPERFECT.

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
1.	ἦεν or ἦα		ἦμεν or ἦμεν
2.	ἦεις or ἦεῖσθα	ἦετον or ἦτον	ἦετε or ἦτε
3.	ἦει or ἦειν	ἦετην or ἦτην	ἦεσαν or ἦσαν

*Verb. Adj.* ἰτός, ἰτέον, ἰητέον.

Future εἶσομαι and aorist εἰσάμην (or εἰσιάμην) are Homeric.

NOTE 1. In compounds the participle has the accent of the simple form; as *παριών, παριούσα, παριόντος, παριούσι*. (See I. Note 1.)NOTE 2. The present εἶμι generally has a future sense, *shall go*, taking the place of a future of *ἔρχομαι*, whose future *ελεύσομαι* is not often used in Attic prose.NOTE 3. DIALECTS. *Pres. Ind.* Hom. εἶσθα for εἶ. *Imperf.* Hom. ἦια, ἦιον (in 1 pers. sing.); ἦιε, ἦε, ἦε (in 3 pers.); ἴτην (in dual); ἦομεν, ἦιον, ἦισαν (ἦσαν), ἴσαν (in plural). Hdt. ἦια, ἦιε, ἦισαν.*Subj.* Hom. ἴησθα, ἴησι. *Opt.* Hom. λείη (for ἴοι). *Infin.* Hom. ἴμεναι, or ἴ-μεν (for ἰ-έναι), rarely ἴμμεναι.

## III. "Ιημι (stem ἐ-), send.

(Fut. ἤσω, Aor. ἦκα, Perf. εἶκα, Perf. Pass. and Mid. εἶμαι, Aor. Pass. εἶθην).

## ACTIVE.

*Present.*

*Indic.* ἶημι, inflected like τίθημι; but 3 pers. plur. ἰᾶσι.

*Subj.* ἰῶ, ἰῆς, ἰῆ, &c. *Opt.* ἰείην, ἰείης, ἰείη, &c. (See N. 1.)

*Imper.* ἴει, ἰέτω, &c. *Infjn.* ἰέαι. *Partic.* ἰείς.

*Imperfect.*

ἴειν, ἴεις, ἴει; ἴετον, ἰέτην; ἴεμεν, ἴετε, ἴεσαν. Also ἴην (in ἠφίην, § 105, 1, N. 3), and ἴη (Hom.). See ἀφίημι.

*Future.*

ἤσω, ἤσεis, ἤσει, &c., regular.

*First Aorist.*

ἦκα, ἦκας, ἦκε, &c., only in indicative.

*Perfect (in compos.).*

εἶκα, εἶκας, εἶκε, &c.

*Second Aorist (generally in compos.).*

*Indic.* No singular: Dual, εἶτον, εἶτην: Plur. εἶμεν, εἶτε, εἶσαν.

*Subj.* ᾶ, ᾶς, ᾶ; ᾶτον, ᾶτον; ᾶμεν, ᾶτε, ᾶσι.

*Opt.* εἶην, εἶης, εἶη; εἶητον, εἶήτην; εἶημεν οἱ εἶμεν, εἶητε οἱ εἶτε, εἶησαν οἱ εἶεν.

*Imper.* ἔς, ἔτω; ἔτον, ἔτων; ἔτε, ἔτωσαν οἱ ἔντων.

*Infjn.* εἶναι. *Partic.* εἶς, εἶσα, ἔν.

## PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

*Present.*

*Indic.* ἴεμαι. *Subj.* ἰῶμαι. *Opt.* ἰείμην. *Imper.* ἴεσο οἱ ἴου. *Infjn.* ἴεσθαι. *Partic.* ἰέμενος. (All regular like τίθεμαι, &c.)

*Imperfect.*

ιέμην, inflected regularly like ἐτιθέμην.

*Fut. Middle (in compos.).*      *First Aorist Middle (in compos.)*

ἦσομαι, &c.      ἠκάμην (*only in Indic.*).

*Perfect and Pluperfect (in compos.).*

*Perf. Ind.* εἶμαι. *Imperat.* εἶσθω. *Inf.* εἶσθαι. *Partic.* εἰμέν-  
νος.

*Plur.* εἶμην, εἶσο, εἶτο, &c.

*Second Aorist Middle (generally in compos.).*

*Ind.* εἶμην, εἶσο, εἶτο; εἶσθον, εἶσθην; εἶμεθα, εἶσθε, εἶντο.

*Subj.* ὦμαι, ἦ, ἦται; ἦσθον: ὦμεθα, ἦσθε, ὦνται.

*Opt.* εἶμην, εἶο, εἶτο; εἶσθον, εἶσθην; εἶμεθα, εἶσθε, εἶντο.

(See N. 1.)

*Imper.* οὐ, ἔσθω; ἔσθον, ἔσθων; ἔσθε, ἔσθωσαν οἱ ἔσθων.

*Inf.* ἔσθαι.

*Partic.* ἔμενος.

*Aorist Passive (in compos.).*

*Ind.* εἶθην (*augmented*). *Subj.* ἐθῶ. *Part.* ἐθείς.

*Future Passive (in compos.).*

*Verb. Adj.*

ἐθήσομαι, &c.

ἐτός, ἐτέος.

NOTE 1. The optatives ἀφίοιτε and ἀφίοιεν, for ἀφιεῖτε and ἀφιεῖν, and πρόοιτο, πρόοισθε, and πρόοιντο (also accented προοῖτο, &c.), for προεῖτο, προεῖσθε, and προεῖντο, sometimes occur. For similar forms of τίθημι, see § 122, N. 1.

NOTE 2. DIALECTS. Hom. aor. ἔηκα for ἦκα; ἔμεν for εἶναι; ἔσαν, ἔμην, ἔντο, &c., by omission of augment, for εἶσαν, εἶμην, εἶντο, &c., in indicative. In ἀνίημι, Hom. fut. ἀνέσω.

#### IV. Φημί (stem φᾶ-), say.

*Present.*

*Indic.* φημί, φῆς, φησί; φᾶτόν, φατόν; φᾶμέν, φᾶτέ, φᾶσί.

*Subj.* φῶ, φῆς, φῆ, &c. *Opt.* φαίην, φαίης, φαίη, &c.

*Imper.* φάθι οἱ φαθί, φάτω; φάτον, φάτων, &c.

*Inf.* φάναι. *Partic.* (not Attic) φάς, φᾶσα, φάν; gen. φάντος, φάσης, &c. (§ 25, 3, N. 2).

*Imperfect.*

ἔφην, ἔφησθα οἱ ἔφης, ἔφη; ἔφατον, ἐφάτην; ἔφαμεν, ἔφατε, ἔφασαν.

*Future.**Aorist.*

φήσω, φήσειν, φήσων. ἔφησα, φήσω, φήσαιμι, φήσαι, φήσας.

*Verbal Adj.* φατός, φατέο.

A perfect passive imperative *πεφάσθω* occurs, with participle *πεφασμένος*.

NOTE 1. DIALECTS. *Pres. Ind.* Doric φᾶμί, φᾶτί, φαντί; Hom. φῆσθα for φῆς. *Inf.* poet. φάμεν. *Impf.* Hom. φῆν, φῆς or φῆσθα, φῆ (Doric ἔφα and φᾶ), ἔφαν and φάν (for ἔφασαν and φάσαν). *Aor.* Doric φᾶσε for ἔφησε.

NOTE 2. Homer has some middle forms of φημί; *pres. imperat.* φάο, φάσθω, φάσθε; *infin.* φάσθαι; *partic.* φάμενος; *imperfect* ἐφάμην or φάμην, ἔφατο or φάτο, ἔφαντο and φάντο. Doric *ful.* φάσομαι. These all have an active sense.

V. ἦμαι (stem ἦσ-), *sit*.

(Chiefly poetic in simple form: in Attic prose κάθημαι is generally used.)

*Present (with form of Perfect).*

*Ind.* ἦμαι, ἦσαι, ἦσται; ἦσθον; ἦμεθα, ἦσθε, ἦνται. *Imperat.* ἦσο, ἦσθω, &c. *Inf.* ἦσθαι. *Partic.* ἦμενος.

*Imperfect (with form of Pluperfect).*

ἦμην, ἦσο, ἦστο; ἦσθον, ἦσθην; ἦμεθα, ἦσθε, ἦντο.

Κάθημαι is thus inflected: —

*Present.*

*Ind.* κάθημαι, κάθησαι, κάθηται (not καθ-ησται); κάθησθον; καθήμεθα, κάθησθε, κάθηνται. *Subj.* καθῶμαι, καθῆ, καθῆται, &c. *Opt.* καθοίμην, καθοῖο, καθοῖτο, &c. *Imperat.* κάθησο (in comedy, κάθου), καθήσθω, &c. *Inf.* καθήσθαι. *Partic.* καθήμενος.

*Imperfect.*

ἐκαθήμην, ἐκάθησο, ἐκάθητο, &c., also καθήμην, καθήσο, καθήστο and καθήτο, &c.

NOTE. DIALECTS. Homer has ἔσται and εἶσται (for ἦνται), ἔατο and εἶατο (for ἦντο). Hdt. has κάθησαι, καθήστο, κατέσται, κατέατο, and ἐκατέατο.

VI. *Κεῖμαι* (stem *κει-*, *κε-*), *lie*.

*Present (with form of Perfect)*. Indic. κείμει, κείσαι, κείται; κείσθον; κείμεθα, κείσθε, κείνται. *Subj. and Opt.* These forms occur: κήται, δια-κέησθε, κέιτο, προσ-κείντο. *Imper.* κείσθ, κείσθω, &c. *Inf.* κείσθαι. *Partic.* κείμενος.

*Imperf.* ἐκείμεν, ἔκεισο, ἔκειτο; ἔκεισθον, ἐκείσθην; ἐκείμεθα, ἔκεισθε, ἔκειντο.

*Future.* κείσομαι, regular.

NOTE. DIALECTS. Homer has κέσται, κείσται, and κείνται, for κείνται; κέσκετο for ἔκειτο; κέατο and κείατο for ἔκειντο; subj. κήται. Hdt. has κέεται, κέεσθαι, and ἐκέετο, for κείται, &c.; and always κέαται and ἐκέατο for κείνται and ἔκειντο

VII. *Οἶδα* (stem *ιδ-*), *know*.

(*Οἶδα* is a second perfect of the stem *ιδ-*: see *εἶδον* in Catalogue and § 125, 4).

## SECOND PERFECT.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>	<i>Imperative.</i>
Sing.	1. οἶδα	εἰδῶ	εἰδείην	
	2. οἶσθα	εἰδείης	εἰδείης	ἴσθι
	3. οἶδε	εἰδείῃ	εἰδείῃ	ἴστω
Dual	2. ἴστον	&c.	&c.	ἴστον
	3. ἴστον	regular.	regular	ἴστων
Plur.	1. ἴσμεν			
	2. ἴστε			ἴστε
	3. ἴσασι			ἴστωσαν

*Infinitive.* εἰδέσθαι.

*Participle.* εἰδώς, εἰδυῖα, εἰδός, gen. εἰδότης, εἰδυῖος (§ 68).

## SECOND PLUPERFECT.

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
1.	ἦδεν or ἦδη		ἦδειμεν or ἦσμεν
2.	ἦδειςθα or ἦδησθα ἦδεις or ἦδης	ἦδειτον or ἦστων	ἦδειτε or ἦστε
3.	ἦδει(ν) or ἦδη	ἦδείτην or ἦστην	ἦδესαν or ἦσαν

*Future.* εἴσομαι, &c., regular.

*Verbal Adj.* ἰστέον.

NOTE. The Ionic occasionally has the regular forms οἶδας, οἶδαμεν, οἶδασι; and very often ἴδμεν for ἴσμεν. Ionic *ful.* εἰδήσω (rare in Attic).

Ionic ἦδεα, ἦδεε, ἦδέατε, Hom. ἠείδης, ἠείδη, ἴσαν, in pluperfect. The Attic poets have ἦδεμεν and ἦδετε (like ἦδესαν).

Hom. εἶδομεν, &c. for εἰδῶμεν in subj.; ἴδμεναι and ἴδμεν in infin.; ἰδυῖα for εἰδυῖα in the participle.

Aeolic ἴττω for ἴστω in imperative.

Doric ἴσαντι for ἴσασι: see ἴσαμι.

## PART III.

### FORMATION OF WORDS.

§ 128. 1. (*Simple and Compound Words.*) A *simple* word is formed from a single stem; as λόγος (stem λεγ-), *speech*, γράφω (γραφ-), *write*. A *compound* word is formed by combining two or more stems; as λογο-γράφος (λογο-, γραφ-), *writer of speeches*.

2. (*Verbals and Denominatives.*) (a) When a noun or adjective is formed directly from a root (§ 32, Note), or from a stem which appears as the stem of a verb, it is called a *verbal* or *primitive*; as ἀρχή (stem ἀρχα-), *beginning*, formed from ἀρχ-, stem of ἄρχω; γραφεύς (γραφευ-), *writer*, γραφίς (γραφιδ-), *style* (for writing), γραμμή (γραμμα- for γραφ-μα), *line*, (3, N. 2), γράμμα (γραμματ-), *written document*, γραφικός (γραφικο-), *able to write*, all from γραφ-, stem of γράφω, *write*; ποιη-τής, *poet (maker)*, ποίη-σις, *poesy*, ποίη-μα, *poem*, ποιη-τικός, *able to make*, from ποιε-, stem of ποιέω, *make*: so δίκη (δικα-), *justice*, from the root δικ-, κακός, *bad*, from κακ-. See § 128, 3.

(b) When a noun, adjective, or verb is formed from the stem of a noun or adjective, it is called a *denominative* or *derivative*; as βασιλεία, *kingdom*, from βασιλε(ν)- (§ 53, 3, N. 1); ἀρχαῖος, *ancient*, from ἀρχα- (stem of ἀρχή); δικαιοσύνη, *justice*, from δικαιο-; τιμά-ω, *honor*, from τιμα-, stem of the noun τιμή.



NOTE. The name *verbal* is applied to the primitive words in (a) because generally their root or stem actually occurs as a verb stem. This, however, does not show that the noun (or adjective) is *derived from the verb*, but merely that both have the same root or stem.<sup>1</sup> The name applies even to nouns or adjectives derived from a verb stem which is itself derived from a noun stem (2, b); as *αὐλητής*, *flute-player*, from *αὐλε-*, the stem of *αὐλέω*, *play the flute*; the latter, however, is formed from the stem of *αὐλό-ς*, *flute* (§ 130, N. 2).

3. (*Suffixes.*) Roots or stems are developed into new stems by the addition of syllables (not themselves stems) called *suffixes*. Thus in § 128, 2, final *a-* in *ἀρχα-*, *ευ-* in *γραφευ-*, *ιδ-* in *γραφιδ-*, *μα-* in *γραμμα-*, *ματ-* in *γραμματ-*, *ικο-* in *γραφικο-*, &c. are suffixes.

NOTE 1. Rarely a noun stem has no suffix, and is identical with the verb stem; as in *φύλαξ*, *a guard*, from stem *φυλακ-*, seen also in *φυλάσσω*, *I guard* (§ 108, IV.).

NOTE 2. The final consonant of a stem is subject to the same euphonic changes before a suffix as before an ending (§ 16); as in *γράμ-μα* for *γραφ-μα* (§ 16, 3), *λέξις* for *λεγ-σις* (§ 16, 2), *δικασ-τής* for *δικαδ-τής* (§ 16, 1).

NOTE 3. A final vowel of the stem may be contracted with a vowel of the suffix; as in *ἀρχαῖος*, *ancient*, from *ἀρχα-* and *ιο-ς* (§ 129, 12). But such a vowel is sometimes dropped, as in *οὐράν-ιος*, *heavenly*, from *οὐρανο-* and *ιο-ς*, *βασιλ-ικός*, *kingly*, from *βασιλε(v)-* and *ικο-ς*. The vowel is sometimes changed: especially from *ο* to *ε* in denominative verbs (§ 130, N. 2), as in *οικέ-ω*, *dwell* (*οἶκο-ς*, *house*),— cf. *οικέ-της*, *house-servant*, and *οικέιος* (*οἶκε-ιος*, § 129, 12), *domestic*;— sometimes from *α* to *ω*, as in *στρατιώ-της*, *soldier* (*στρατια-*), *Σικελιώ-της*, *Sicilian* (*Σικελια-*).

NOTE 4. Many vowel stems (especially verb stems) lengthen their final vowel before a consonant of the suffix, as in verbs (§ 109, 1); as *ποίη-μα*, *ποίη-σις*, *ποιη-τικός*, *ποιη-τής*, from *ποιε-*. Many add *σ* before *μ* and *τ* of a suffix, as in the perfect and aorist passive (§ 109, 2); as *κελευ-σ-τής*, *commander*, *κέλευ-σ-μα*, *command*, from *κελευ-* (*κελεύω*), *κεκέλευ-σ-μαι*.

NOTE 5. In many verbal nouns and adjectives, especially those in *ος* and *η*, the interior vowel of the stem is lengthened or otherwise modified, as it is in the second perfect (§ 109, 3). A change of *e* to *o* is especially common. Thus *λήθη*, *forgetfulness*, from *λάθ-* (cf. *λέληθα*); *γόνος*, *offspring*, from *γεν-* (cf. *γένονα*); *λοιπός*, *remaining*, from *λιπ-* (cf. *λέλοιπα*); *στοργή*, *affection*, from *στεργ-* (cf. *έστοργα*); *πομπή*, *sending*, from *πεμπ-* (cf. *πέπομφα*, § 109, 3, N. 2); *τρόπος*, *turn*, from *τρεπ-*; *φλόξ*, *flame*, gen. *φλογός*, from *φλεγ-*. So also in adverbs; see *συλ-λήθ-δην*, § 129, 18, (b).

<sup>1</sup> The root *γραφ-* contains only the general idea *write*, not as yet developed into a noun, adjective, or verb. By adding *α* it becomes *γραφα-*, the stem of the noun *γραφή*, *a writing*, which stem is modified by case-endings to *γραφα-ί*, *γραφέ-ς*, &c. (§ 45, 2, Note). By adding *ο* or *ε* (the so-called *connecting vowel*, § 112, 4) it is developed into *γραφο(ε)-*, the full form of the present stem of the verb *γράφω*, *write*, which is modified by personal endings to *γράφο-μεν*, *we write*, *γράφε-τε*, *you write*, &c.

## FORMATION OF SIMPLE WORDS.

## I. — NOUNS, ADJECTIVES, AND ADVERBS.

§ 129. The chief suffixes by which the stems of nouns, adjectives, and adverbs are formed are as follows: —

## NOUNS.

1. The simplest and most common suffixes are *ο-* (nom. *ος* or *ον*) and *α-* (nom. *α* or *η*). Nouns thus formed have a great variety of meanings; as *λόγο-ς* (*λογ-ο-*), *speech*, from *λεγ-* (stem of *λέγω*, § 128, 3, N. 5); *μάχ-η* (*μαχ-α-*), *battle*, from *μαχ-* (stem of *μάχομαι*, *fight*); *τρόπος*, *turn*, from *τρεπ-* (stem of *τρέπω*, *turn*); *στόλος*, *expedition*, *στολή*, *equipment*, from *στελ-* (stem of *στέλλω*, *send*).

2. (*Agent.*) The following suffixes denote the *agent* in verbals, and the person *concerned with anything* in denominatives: —

(*a*) *ευ-* (nom. *εύς*): *γραφ-εύ-ς*, *writer*, from *γραφ-* (*γράφω*); *γον-εύ-ς*, *parent*, from *γεν-*; *ίππ-εύ-ς*, *horseman*, from *ίππο-* (*ίππος*); *πορθμ-εύ-ς*, *ferryman* (*πορθμός*, *ferry*). See § 128, 3, Notes 3 and 5.

NOTE. A few nouns in *ευς* have feminines in *ειᾶ* (with recessive accent, § 25, 1, N.); as *βασιλεια*, *queen* (cf. 3, N. 2).

(*b*) *τηρ-* (nom. *τήρ*): *σωτήρ*, *saviour*, from *σω-* (*σώω*, *σώζω*, *save*).

*τορ-* (nom. *τωρ*): *ρήτωρ*, *orator*, from *ρέ-* (*ερέω*, *ερώ*, *shall say*).

*τα-* (nom. *της*): *ποιητής*, *poet (maker)*, from *ποιε-* (*ποιέω*); *ὄρχη-στής*, *dancer*, from *ὄρχε-* (*ὀρχέομαι*, *dance*); *ίππότης*, *horseman*, from *ίππο-* (*ίππος*, *horse*).

To these correspond the following feminine forms: —

*ταιρα-* (nom. *τειρά*): *σώτειρα*, fem. of *σωτήρ*.

*τρια-* (nom. *τριᾶ*): *ποιήτρια*, *poetess*; *ὀρχήστρια*, *dancing-girl*.

*τριδ-* (nom. *τρίς*): *ὀρχηστρίς*, *dancing-girl*, gen. *-ίδος*.

*τιδ-* (nom. *τις*): *προφήτις*, *prophetess*; *οἰκέτις*, *female servant*.

NOTE. Verbals in *τηρ* and *τρεις* are oxytone: those in *τωρ*, *τρια*, and *τειρα* have recessive accent (§ 25, 1, N.).

3. (*Action.*) These suffixes denote *action* (in verbals only): —

*τι-* (nom. *τις*, fem.): *πίσ-τις*, *belief*, from *πιθ-* (*πείθω*, *believe*).

*σι-* (nom. *σις*, fem.): *λύ-σις*, *loosing*, from *λυ-* (*λύω*).

*σια-* (nom. *σιᾶ*, fem.); *δοκιμα-σία*, *testing*, (*δοκιμάζω*, *test*).

*μο-* (nom. *μός*, masc.): *σπασ-μός*, *spasm* (*σπάω*, *draw*, § 128, 3, N. 4).

NOTE 1. The suffix *μα-* (nom. *μη*, fem.) has the same force as simple *α-* (§ 129, 1); as *γνώμη*, *knowledge* (*γνο-*), *τόλμη*, *daring* (*τολμα-*), *ὄδμή*, *odor* (*ὄζω*, *ὄδ-*).

NOTE 2. From stems in *ευ* (*εF*) of verbs in *εω* come nouns in *εια* denoting action; as *βασίλεια*, *kingly power*, *kingdom*, *παιδεία*, *education* (cf. 2, *α*, Note).

4. (*Result.*) These suffixes denote the *result* of an action (in verbals only):—

*ματ-* (nom. *μα*, neut.): *πῶγ-μα*, *thing*, *act*, from *πῶγ-* (*πῶσσω*, *do*); *ῥῆμα*, *saying* (*thing said*), from *ῥε-* (fut. *ῥῶ*); *τμη-μα*, *section*, gen. *τμήματος*, from *τμε-*, *τεμ-* (*τέμνω*, *cut*).

*εσ-* (nom. *ος*, neut.): *λάχος* (*λαχεσ-*), *lot*, from *λαχ-* (*λαγχάνω*, *gain by lot*); *ἔθος* (*έθεσ-*), *custom*, from *έθ-* (*είωθα*, *am accustomed*); *γένος* (*γενεσ-*), *race*, from *γεν-* (*γέγονα*, § 128, 3, N. 5).

NOTE. Denominatives in *ος* (stem in *εσ-*), denote *quality* (see 7).

5. (*Means or Instrument.*) This is denoted by

*τρο-* (nom. *τρον*, Latin *trum*): *ἄρο-τρον*, *plough*, *aratrum*, from *ἄρο-* (*ἄρώ*, *plough*); *λύ-τρον*, *ransom*, from *λυ-* (*λύω*); *λου-τρον*, *bath*, from *λου-* (*λούω*, *wash*).

NOTE. The feminine in *τρα* sometimes denotes an *instrument*, as *χύτρα*, *carthen pot*, from *χυ-* (*χέω*, *pour*); *ξύ-σ-τρα*, *scraper*, from *ξύ-* (*ξύω*, *scrape*); sometimes other relations, e.g. *place*, as *παλαι-σ-τρα*, *place for wrestling*, from *παλαι-* (*παλαίω*, *wrestle*, § 109, 2).

6. (*Place.*) This is denoted by these suffixes:—

*τηριο-* (nom. *τήριον*, only verbals): *δικασ-τήριον*, *court-house*, from *δικαδ-* (*δικάζω*, *judge*).

*ειο-* (nom. *είον*, only denom.): *κουρείον*, *barber's shop*, from *κουρεύ-ς*, *barber*; so *λογ-είον* (*λόγος*), *speaking-place*, *Μουσ-είον* (*Μούσα*), *haunt of the Muses*.

*ων-* (nom. *ών*, masc., only denom.): *ἀνδρών*, *men's apartment*, from *ἀνήρ*, gen. *ἀνδρ-ός*, *man*; *ἀμπελών*, *vineyard*, from *ἄμπελος*, *vine*.

7. (*Quality.*) Nouns denoting *quality* are formed from adjective stems by these suffixes:—

*τητ-* (nom. *της*, fem.): *νεό-της* (*νεοτητ-*), *youth*, from *νέο-ς*, *young*; *ἰσό-της* (*ἰσοτητ-*), *equality*, from *ἴσο-ς*, *equal* (cf. Latin *veritas*, gen. *veri-tātis*, *virtus*, gen. *vir-tūtis*).

*συνα-* (nom. *σύνη*, fem.): *δικαιο-σύνη*, *justice*, from *δίκαιο-ς*, *just*; *σωφρο-σύνη*, *continence*, from *σώφρων* (*σωφρον-*), *continent*.

*ια-* (nom. *ια*, fem.): *σοφ-ια*, *wisdom* (*σοφός*), *κακία*, *vice* (*κακός*), *ἀλήθεια*, *truth*, from *ἀληθεσ-* (*ἀληθής*, *true*). See Note.

*εσ-* (nom. *ος*, neut. 3 decl.): *τάχ-ος*, *speed* (*ταχύς*, *swift*), *βάρ-ος*, *weight* (*βαρύς*, *heavy*). See § 128, 3, N. 3; § 129, 4, Note.

NOTE. Adjective stems in *εσ-* drop *σ* (§ 16, 4, N.), and those in *οο* drop *ο* before the suffix *ια*; as in *ἀλήθεια* (above), and *εὐνοια*, *good-will*, from *εὐνοο-ς*, *εὐνους*.

8. (*Diminutives*). These are formed from noun stems by the following suffixes:—

*ιο-* (nom. *ιον*, neut.): *παιδ-ιον*, *little child*, from *παιδ-* (*παῖς*, *child*); *κηπ-ιον*, *little garden* (*κῆπος*). Sometimes also *ιδιο-*, *αριο-*, *υδριο-*, *υλλιο-* (all with nom. in *ιον*); *οἰκ-ιδιον*, *little house* (*οἶκος*); *παιδ-άριον*, *little child*; *μελ-ύδριον*, *little song* (*μέλος*); *ἐπ-ύλλιον*, *little verse*, *versicle*, Latin *versiculus* (*ἔπος*). Here final *εσ-* of the stem is dropped.

*ισκο-* (nom. *ισκος*, masc.) and *ισκα-* (nom. *ισκη*, fem.): *παιδίσκος*, *young boy*, *παιδίσκη*, *young girl*; so *νεανίσκος*, *νεανίσκη*.

NOTE. Diminutives sometimes express *endearment*, and sometimes *contempt*; as *πατρίδιον*, *παρά* (*πατήρ*, *father*), *Σωκρατίδιον*, *Εὐριπίδιον*.

9. (*Patronymics*.) These denote *descent* from a parent or ancestor (generally a father), and are formed from proper names by the following suffixes:—

*δα-* (nom. *δης*, masc. parox.) and *δ-* (nom. *ς* for *δς*, fem. oxytone); after a consonant *ιδα-* and *ιδ-* (nom. *ἰδης* and *ἰς*).

(a) Stems of the first declension (in *a*) add *δα-* and *δ-* directly; as *Βορέα-δης*, *sen of Boreas*, and *Βορέα-ς*, gen. *Βορέα-δος*, *daughter of Boreas*, from *Βορέας*, *Boreas*.

(b) Stems of the second declension drop the final *ο* and add *ιδα-* and *ιδ-*; as *Πριαμ-ίδης*, *son of Priam*, *Πριαμ-ίς*, gen. *Πριαμίδος*, *daughter of Priam*, from *Πρίαμο-ς*. Except those in *ιο-*, which change *ο* to *α*, making nominatives in *ιάδης* and *ιάς*; as *Θεστιάδης* and *Θεστιάς*, *son and daughter of Thestius* (*Θέστιο-ς*).

(c) Stems of the third declension add *ιδα-* and *ιδ-*, those in *ευ* dropping *υ* before *ι*; as *Κεκροπ-ίδης*, *son (or descendant) of Cecrops*, *Κεκροπ-ίς*, gen. *ίδος*, *daughter of Cecrops*, from *Κέκροψ*, gen. *Κέκροπος*; *Ἄτρείδης* (Hom. *Ἄτρεΐδης*), *son of Atreus*, from *Ἄτρεύ-ς*, gen. *Ἄτρέως*; *Πηλείδης* (Hom. *Πηλειδης*), *son of Peleus*, from *Πηλέυ-ς*, gen. *Πηλέως*, Hom. also *Πηληϊάδης*, as if from a form *Πηλήιος* (b).

NOTE. Occasionally patronymics are formed by the suffix *ἰων-* or *ἰων-* (nom. *ἰων*); as *Κρονῖων*, gen. *Κρονῖωνος* or *Κροντόνος* (to suit the metre), *son of Kronos* (*Κρόνο-ς*).

10. (*Gentiles*.) These designate a person as belonging to some country or town, and are formed by the following suffixes:—

*ευ-* (nom. *εύς*, masc.): *Ἐρετριεύς*, *Eretrian* (*Ἐρετρία*); *Μεγαρεύς*, *Megarian* (*Μέγαρα*, pl.); *Κολωνεύς*, *of Colonus* (*Κολωνός-ς*).

*τα-* (nom. *της*, masc. parox.): *Τεγεά-της*, *of Tegea* (*Τεγέα*), *Ἠπειρώ-της*, *of Epirus* (*Ἠπειρος*), *Σικελιώ-της*, *Sicilian* (*Σικελία*). See § 128, 3, N. 3.

NOTE. Feminine stems in **ιδ-** (nom. *ις*, gen. *ιδος*) correspond to masculines in **ευ-**; as *Μεγαρίς*, *Megarian woman*; and feminines in **τιδ-** (nom. *τις*, gen. *τιδος*), to masculines in **τα-**, as *Σικελιώ-τις*, *Sicilian woman*.

## ADJECTIVES.

11. The simplest suffixes by which adjectives (like nouns) are formed from roots or stems are **ο-** and **α-** (nom. masc. *ος*; fem. *η, α*, or *ως*; neut. *ον*): *σοφ-ός, σοφή, σοφόν, wise*; *κακ-ός, bad*; *λοιπ-ός, remaining* (*λιπ-, λοιπ-,* § 128, 3, N. 5).

12. Adjectives signifying *belonging* or *related* in any way to a person or thing are formed from noun stems by the suffix **ιο-** (nom. *ιος*): *οὐράν-ιος, heavenly* (*οὐρανός*), *οἰκειός, domestic* (see § 128, 3, N. 3), *δίκαιος, just* (*δικα-*), *Ἀθηναίος, Athenian* (*Ἀθηναί*, stem *Ἀθηνα-*).

13. (a) Verbals denoting *ability* or *fitness* are formed by **ικο-** (nom. *ικός*), sometimes **τικο-** (*τικός*): *ἄρχ-ικός, fit to rule* (*ἄρχω*), *γραφικός, capable of writing* or *painting* (*γράφω*), *βουλευ-τικός, able to advise* (*βουλεύω*), *πρακ-τικός, fit for action* (*practical*), from *πράγ-* (*πράσσω*).

(b) Denominatives thus formed denote *relation*, like adjectives in *ιος* (12); *πολεμ-ικός, of war, warlike* (*πόλεμος*), *βασιλ-ικός, kingly* (*βασιλεύς*), *φυσικός, natural* (*φύσις*).

14. Adjectives denoting *material* are formed by **ινο-** (nom. *ινος*, proparox.), as *λίθ-ινος, of stone* (*λίθος*);—and **εο-** (nom. *εος*, contr. *ούς*), as *χρῦσειος, χρυσοῦς, golden* (*χρυσός*).

NOTE. Adjectives in *ιός* (oxytone) denote *time*, as *ἑαρινός, vernal* (*ἔαρ, spring*), *νυκτερινός, by night* (*νύξ, night, νύκτερος, by night*).

15. Those denoting *fulness* (chiefly poetic) are formed by **εντ-** (nom. *εις, εσσα, εν*); *χαρίεις, graceful* (*χάρις*), gen. *χαρίεντος*; *ὕληεις, woody*; Latin *gratiosus, silvonus*.

16. *Inclination* or *tendency* is expressed by **μον-** (nom. *μων, μον*); *μνήμων, mindful* (*μνήμη, memory*), *τλή-μων, enduring* (*τλάω, endure*), *ἐπιλήσμων, forgetful* (*λαθ-, λανθάνω*).

17. Other adjectives with various meanings are formed by various suffixes besides the simple **ο-** (11), as **νο-, λο, ρο-, μο-,** or **σιμο-**, all with nom. in *ος*; **εσ-** with nom. in *ης, ες*. Some of these are distinguished by an active or a passive meaning; as *δειλός, timid*, *δεινός, terrible*, (*δει-, fear*); sometimes the same adjective has both senses; as *φοβερός, frightful* and *afraid*.

Adjectives in *ης* are generally compounds (§ 131, 6); a few are simple, as *ψευδ-ής, false*.

NOTE. For verbal adjective in *τος* and *τεος*, see § 117, 3.

## ADVERBS.

18. Most adverbs are formed from adjectives, as is explained in §§ 74, 75.

Adverbs may be formed also from the stems of nouns or verbs by the following suffixes:—

(a) δόν (or δά), ηδόν : ἀνα-φαν-δόν, *openly* (ἀνα-φαίνω, φαν-), poet. also ἀναφανδά; κυν-ηδόν, *like a dog* (κύων, gen. κυνός).

(b) δην or άδην : κρύβ-δην, *secretly* (κρύπτω, conceal); συλλήβ-δην, *collectively* (συλλαμβάνω, λάβ-, § 128, 3, N. 5); σπορ-άδην, *scatteredly* (σπείρω, sow, scatter, stem σπερ-); ἀνέ-δην, *profusely* (ἀν-ίημι, let out, stem έ-).

(c) τι : ὀνομασ-τί, *by name* (ὀνομάζω, § 16, 1); ἑλληνισ-τί, *in Greek* (ἑλληνίζω).

See also the local endings θι, θεν, δε, &c., § 61.

## II. DENOMINATIVE VERBS.

§ 130. A verb whose stem is derived from the stem of a noun or adjective is called a *denominative* (§ 128, 2, b). The following are the principal terminations of such verbs in the present indicative active:—

1. ᾶω (stem in α-): τιμάω, *honor*, from noun τιμή (τιμα-), *honor*.
2. εω (ε-): ἀριθμέω, *count*, from ἀριθμός, *number* (Note 2).
3. σω (ο-): μισθόω, *let for hire*, from μισθός, *pay*.
4. ευω (ευ-): βασιλεύω, *be king*, from βασιλεύς, *king*.
5. αζω (αδ-): δικάζω, *judge*, from δίκη (δικα-), *justice*.
6. ιζω (ιδ-): ἐλπίζω, *hope*, from ἐλπίς (ἐλπιδ-), *hope*.
7. αινω (αν-): σημαίνω, *signify*, from σῆμα (σηματ-), *sign*.
8. ὠνω (ὠν-): ἡδύνω, *sweeten*, from ἡδύς, *sweet*.

For the relations of the present to the simple stem, see § 108.

NOTE 1. *Desiderative* verbs, expressing a *desire* to do anything, are sometimes formed from other verbs and from nouns by the ending σειω (stem in σει-), sometimes αω or ιαω (α- or ια-); as δρα-σειω, *desire to do* (δρά-ω); γελα-σειω, *desire to laugh* (γελά-ω); φον-άω, *be blood-thirsty* (φόνος); κλαυ-σ-ιάω, *desire to weep* (κλαίω, stem κλαυ-), § 128, 3, N. 4.

NOTE 2. The final letter or syllable of the stem from which a denominative verb is formed is specially subject to modification (§ 128, 3, N. 3). Thus many verbs in εω come from stems in ο, as φιλέ-ω, *love* (φίλο-ς). Some come from stems in -εσ (§ 52, 1), dropping εσ; as εὐτυχέω, *be fortunate*, from εὐτυχής (εὐτυχεσ-), *fortunate*.

NOTE 3. Verbs formed from the same noun stem with different endings sometimes have different meanings; as πολεμέω and (poetic) πολεμίζω, *make war*, πολεμώω, *make hostile*, both from πόλεμο-*s*, *war*; δουλώω, *enslave*, δουλεύω, *be a slave*, from δούλο-*s*, *slave*.

## COMPOUND WORDS.

§ 131. In a compound word we have to consider (a) the first part of the compound, (b) the last part, and (c) the meaning of the whole.

REMARK. The modifications which are necessary when a compound consists of more than two parts will suggest themselves at once.

### (A.) FIRST PART OF A COMPOUND WORD.

1. When the first part of a compound is a noun or adjective, only its stem appears in the compound.

Before a consonant, stems of the first declension generally change final *a* to *o*; those of the second declension retain *o*; and those of the third add *o*. Before a vowel, stems of the first and second declensions drop *a* or *o*. *E.g.*

Θαλασσο-κράτωρ (θαλασσα-), *ruler of the sea*, χορο-διδάσκαλος (χορο-), *chorus-teacher*, παιδο-τρίβης (παιδ-), *trainer of boys* (in gymnastics), κεφαλ-αλγής (κεφαλα-), *causing headache*, χορ-ηγός (χορο-), (orig.) *chorus-director*; so ιχθυο-φάγος (ιχθυ-), *fish-eater*, φυσιο-λόγος, *enquiring into nature*.

NOTE. There are many exceptions. Sometimes *η* takes the place of *o*; as χοη-φόρος (χοή, *libation*), *bringer of libations*, έλαφη-βόλος (έλαφο-*s*), *deer-slayer*. Stems in *εσ* (§ 52, 1) often change *εσ* to *o*; as τειχο-μαχία (τειχεσ-), *wall-fighting*. The stems of ναῦς, *ship*, and βοῦς, *ox*, generally appear without change (ναυ- and βου-); as ναυ-μαχία, *sea-fight*, βου-κόλος, *herdsman*. Sometimes a noun appears in one of its cases, as if it were a distinct word; as νεώσ-οικος, *ship-house*, ναυσι-πορος, *traversed by ships*.

2. Compounds of which the first part is a verb are chiefly poetic.

(a) Here the verb stem sometimes appears without change before a vowel, and with *ε*, *ι*, or *ο* added before a consonant. *E.g.*

Πειθ-αρχος, *obedient to authority*; μεν-ε-πτόλεμος, *steadfast in battle*; αρχ-ι-τέκτων, *master-builder*; λιπ-ό-γαμος, *marriage-leaving* (*adulterous*).

(b) Sometimes  $\sigma$  is added to the verb stem (generally  $\sigma\iota$  before a consonant). *E.g.*

Πλήξ-ιππος (πληγ-), *horse-lashing*; λυσί-πονος, *toil-relieving*; στρεψί-δικος (στρεφ-), *justice-twisting*; τερψί-νοος (τερπ-), *soul-delighting*.

3. A preposition or an adverb may be the first part of a compound word; as in προ-βάλλω, *throw before*, ἀει-λογία, *continual talking*, εὖ-γενής, *well-born*. But no changes in form occur in these, except when a final vowel is elided (§ 12, 2), or when πρό contracts  $o$  with a following  $\epsilon$  or  $o$  into  $ou$ , as in προῦχω (πρό, ἔχω), *hold before*; προῦργου (πρό, ἔργου), *forward*, φροῦδος (πρό, ὁδός), *gone* (cf. § 17, 2, Note). Euphonic changes occur here as usual; as in ἐγχώριος (ἐν and χώρα, § 16, 5).

4. The following *inseparable* particles are used only as prefixes:—

(a) *av-* (*a-* before a consonant), called *alpha privative*, with a negative force, like English *un-*, Latin *in-*. It is prefixed to noun, adjective, and verb stems, with which it generally forms adjectives; as ἀν-ελεύθερος, *unfree*, ἀν-αιδής, *shameless*, ἀν-όμιος, *unlike*, ἄ-παις, *childless*, ἄ-γραφος, *unwritten*, ἄ-θεος, *godless*.

(b) *δυσ-*, *ill* (opposed to εὖ, *well*), denoting *difficulty* or *trouble*; as δύσ-πορος, *hard to pass* (opposed to εὖ-πορος); δυσ-τυχής, *unfortunate* (opposed to εὖ-τυχής).

(c) *νη-* (Latin *ne*), a poetic *negative* prefix; as νή-ποινος, *unavenged*; νη-μερτής, *unerring*.

(d) *ἡμι-* (Latin *semi-*), *half*; as ἡμί-θεος, *demigod*.

NOTE 1. A few intensive prefixes are found in poetry, — ἀρι-, ἐρι-, δα-, ζα-, as ἀρι-γνωτος, *well-known*; δα-φουός, *bloody*.

NOTE 2. The prefix *a-* is sometimes *copulative* (denoting *union*); as in ἀ-λοχος, *bedfellow* (from λέχος).

## (B.) LAST PART OF A COMPOUND WORD.

5. At the beginning of the last part of a compound noun or adjective, *ᾶ*,  $\epsilon$ , or  $o$  (unless it is lengthened by position) is generally lengthened to  $\eta$  or  $\omega$ . *E.g.*

Στρατ-ηγός (στρατό-ς, ἄγω), *general*; ὑπ-ήκοος (ὑπό, ἀκούω), *obedient*; κατ-ηρεφής (κατά, ἐρέφω), *covered*; ἐπ-ώνυμος (ἐπί, ὄνομα), *naming or named for*; κατ-ήγορος (κατά, and stem of ἀγορά), *accuser*. (See § 12, 2.)



6. The last part of a compound noun or adjective may be changed in form when a suffix is added (§ 129). This takes place especially in compound adjectives, and when an abstract noun forms the last part of a compound noun. *E.g.*

Φιλό-τιμος (τιμή), *honor-loving*; πολυ-πράγμων (πράγμα), *meddlesome*; αὐτ-άρκης (αὐτός, ἀρκέω, *suffice*), *self-sufficient*; ἀν-αιδής (αἰδέομαι), *shameless*; κακο-ήθης (ἦθος), *ill-disposed*; — λιθο-βολία (λίθος, βολή), *stone-throwing*, ναυ-μαχία (ναῦς, μάχη), *sea-fight*.

Compound adjectives in *ης* are especially frequent (§ 129, 17).

NOTE. An abstract noun compounded with a preposition may retain its form; as προ-βουλή, *forethought*.

7. A compound verb can be formed *directly* only by prefixing a preposition to a verb; as προσ-άγω, *bring to*. Indirect compounds (denominatives) are formed from compound nouns or adjectives, which themselves may be compounded in various ways. *E.g.*

Λιθοβολέω, *throw stones*, denom. from λιθο-βόλος, *stone-thrower*; κατηγορέω, *accuse*, from κατ-ήγορος, *accuser* (cf. 5). See § 105, 1, N. 2.

#### • (C.) MEANING OF COMPOUNDS.

§ 132. Compound nouns and adjectives are of three classes, distinguished by the relation of the parts of the compound to each other and to the whole.

1. *Objective* compounds are those composed of a noun and a verb, adjective, or preposition, in which the noun stands to the other part in some relation (commonly that of object) which could be expressed by an oblique case of the noun. *E.g.*

Λογο-γράφος, *speech-writer* (λόγους γράφω); μισ-άνθρωπος, *man-hating* (μισῶν ἄνθρωπους); στρατ-ηγός, *general* (ἀρμυ-leadings, στρατὸν ἄγων); ἀξιό-λογος, *worthy of mention* (ἄξιος λόγου); ἄμαρτ-ί-νοος, *erring in mind* (ἄμαρτῶν νοῦ); ἰσό-θεος, *godlike* (ἴσος θεῶ); τερπ-ι-κέραυνος, *delighting in thunder* (τερπόμενος κεραυνῶ); διο-τρεφής, *reared by Zeus* (cf. δι-πετής, *fallen or sent from Zeus*, and Δι-τρεφής, a proper name). So with a preposition: ἐγ-χώριος, *native* (ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ); ἐφ-ίππιος, *belonging on a horse* (ἐφ' ἵππῳ).

NOTE. When the last part of an objective compound is a *transitive* verbal in *ος* formed by the suffix *ο-* (§ 129, 1), it generally accents the penult if this is *short*, otherwise the last syllable. But if the last part is intransitive

sitive or passive (in sense), the accent is recessive. Thus *λογο-γράφος*, *speech-writer*; *λιθο-βόλος*, *thrower of stones*, but *λιθό-βολος*, *pelted with stones*; *μητρο-κτόνος*, *matricide, matricidal*; *στρατ-ηγός*, *general*; *λογο-ποιός*, *story-maker*.

2. *Determinative* compounds are nouns or adjectives in which the first part, generally as adjective or adverb, qualifies (or *determines*) the second part. *E.g.*

*Ἄκρο-πόλις*, *citadel* (*ἀκρὰ πόλις*); *μεσ-ημβρία* (*μεσὴ ἡμέρα*, § 14, 2, N. 1), *mid-day*; *ψευδό-μαντις*, *false prophet*; *ὀμό-δουλος*, *fellow-slave* (*ὀμοῦ δουλεύων*); *δυσ-μαθής*, *learning with difficulty*; *ὠκυ-πέτης*, *swift-flying*; *ἀμφι-θέατρον*, *amphitheatre* (*theatre extending all round*); *ἄ-γραφος*, *unwritten*. Here belong adjectives like *μελι-ηδής* (*ἡδύς*), *honey-sweet*, *Ἀρηί-θοος*, *swift as Ares* (*Ares-swift*).

NOTE. Here belong a few compounds sometimes called *copulative*, made of two nouns or two adjectives, and signifying a combination of the two things or qualities. Strictly, the first part limits the last, like an adjective or adverb. Such are *ιατρῶ-μαντις*, *physician-prophet* (a *prophet* who is also a *physician*); *ξίφο-μάχαρα*, *sword-sabre*; *ἀνδρῶ-παις*, *man-child*; *γλυκύ-πικρος*, *sweetly bitter*; *θεῶ-ταυρος* (of Zeus changed to a bull).

3. *Possessive* or *attributive* compounds are adjectives in which the first part qualifies the second (as in determinatives), and the whole denotes a quality or attribute belonging to some person or thing. *E.g.*

*Ἀργυρό-τοξος*, *with silver bow* (*ἀργυροῦν τόξον ἔχων*); *κακο-δαίμων*, *ill-fated* (*κακὸν δαίμονα ἔχων*); *πικρό-γαμος*, *wretchedly married* (*πικρῶς γάμον ἔχων*); *ὀμό-νομος*, *having the same laws*; *ἑκατογ-κέφαλος*, *hundred-headed*; *δεκα-ετής*, *of ten years* (duration); *ἀγαθο-ειδής*, *having the appearance* (*εἶδος*) *of good*; *ἔν-θεος*, *inspired* (*having God within*); *ὠκύ-πους*, *swift-footed* (*ὠκεῖς πόδας ἔχων*), — but *ποδ-ώκης* (*πόδας ὠκύς*), *foot-swift*, is a determinative.

REMARK. In compound verbs, the original verb remains the fundamental part, modified more or less in meaning by the preposition prefixed. Other compounds than those here mentioned present no difficulties in respect to meaning.

# PART IV.

## SYNTAX.

### DEFINITIONS.

§ 133. 1. EVERY sentence must contain two parts, a *subject* and a *predicate*. The subject is that of which something is stated. The predicate is that which is stated of the subject. Thus in the sentence *Δαρείος βασιλεύει*, *Darius is king*, *Δαρείος* is the subject and *βασιλεύει* is the predicate.

NOTE 1. When any part of *εἰμί*, *be*, connects the subject with a following noun or adjective, the verb is called the *copula* (i. e. *means of coupling*), and what follows is called the predicate; as *Δαρείος ἐστὶ βασιλεύς*, *Darius is king*, *Σόλων ἐστὶ σοφός*, *Solon is wise*, where *ἐστὶ* is the copula. (See § 136, Rem.)

*Εἰμί*, however, can form a complete predicate, as in *εἰσὶ θεοί*, *Gods exist*.

NOTE 2. The simple subject and predicate may each be modified by additional words or clauses; as *Κῦρος, ἀκούσας ἃ εἶπεν, εἰσῆλθεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν*, *Cyrus, on hearing what he said, went into the city*, where *Κῦρος, ἀκούσας ἃ εἶπεν*, is the modified subject, and the rest is the modified predicate.

2. That upon which the action of a verb is exerted is called the *object*. The object may be either *direct* or *indirect*: thus, in *ἔδωκε τὰ χρήματα τῷ ἀνδρὶ*, *he gave the money to the man*, *χρήματα* is the direct object and *ἀνδρὶ* is the indirect (or *remote*) object.

NOTE. Some verbs, called *transitive*, generally need the addition of an object to complete the sense. Others, called *intransitive*, admit no such addition; as ἀπῆλθον, *I departed*.

## SUBJECT AND PREDICATE.

### SUBJECT.

§ 134. 1. The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative; as ὁ ἀνὴρ ἦλθεν, *the man came*.

A verb in a *finite* mood is called a finite verb (§ 89).

2. The subject of the infinitive mood is in the accusative; as λέγουσι τοὺς ἀνδρας ἀπελθεῖν, *they say that the men went away*.

3. But the subject of the infinitive is generally omitted when it is the same as the subject or the object of the leading verb; as βούλεται ἀπελθεῖν, *he wishes to go away*; φησὶ γράφειν, *he says that he is writing*; παραινοῦμέν σοι μένειν, *we advise you to remain*.

So when it is the same with any important adjunct of the leading verb; as κακούργον ἐστὶ κριθέντ' ἀποθανεῖν, *it is like a malefactor to die by sentence of the law* (§ 138, N. 8, b).

NOTE 1. The subject nominative of the first or second person is omitted, except when special emphasis is required. (See foot-note, page 143.)

The nominative of the third person is omitted:—

(a) When it is expressed or implied in the context;

(b) When it is a general word for *persons*; as λέγουσι, *they say*, *it is said*;

(c) When it is indefinite; as in ὄψε ἦν, *it was late*; καλῶς ἔχει, *it is well*; δηλοῖ, *it is evident (the case shows)*: so in the impersonal construction with the verbal in τέον, as in πειστέον (ἐστὶ) τῷ νόμῳ, *we must obey the law* (§ 281, 2).

(d) When the verb implies its own subject, as κηρύσσει, *the herald (κηρυξ) proclaims*, ἐσάλπιγγε, *the trumpeter sounded the trumpet*, κωλύει, *a hindrance occurs*. In passive expressions like παρεσκευασταί μοι, *preparation has been made by me (I am prepared)*, like *ven-tum est* in Latin, the subject is really the idea of *preparation*, &c. contained in the verb. See § 198.

(e) With verbs like *ῥεῖ*, *it rains*, *ἀστράπτει*, *it lightens*, *σειεῖ*, *there is an earthquake (it shakes)*, where, however, some subject like *Ζεὺς* or *θεός* was originally supplied.

NOTE 2. Many verbs in the third person singular have an infinitive or a sentence as their subject. These are called *impersonal* verbs. Such are *πρέπει* and *προσῆκει*, *it is proper*, *ἔνεστι* and *ἔξεστι*, *it is possible*, *δοκεῖ*, *it seems good*, *συμβαίνει*, *it happens*, and the like; as *ἔξεστι ὑμῖν τοῦτο ποιεῖν*, *it is in your power to do this (to do this is possible for you)*. So also *δεῖ* and *χρή*, *it is required, we ought*; as *δεῖ ἡμᾶς ἀπελθεῖν*, *we must go away* (here, however, the infinitive might be considered an object, and *δεῖ* and *χρή* might be classed under Note 1 (c); cf. § 172, N. 2).

The name *impersonal* is applied with still greater propriety (though less frequently) to the verbs included in (c) and (d) of Note 1.

#### Subject Nominative and Verb.

§ 135. 1. A verb agrees with its subject nominative in number and person; as (*ἐγὼ*) *λέγω*, *I say*, *οὗτος λέγει*, *this man says*, *οἱ ἄνδρες λέγουσιν*, *the men say*.

2. But a nominative in the *neuter plural* regularly takes a singular verb; as *ταῦτα ἐγένετο*, *these things happened*, *τὰ οἰκήματα ἔπεσεν*, *the buildings fell*. So *ἀδύνατά ἐστι* (or *ἀδύνατόν ἐστι*), *it is impossible*.

But exceptions sometimes occur, especially with nouns denoting persons. Several are found in Xenophon.

3. A singular collective noun *may* take a plural verb; as *τὸ πλῆθος ἐψηφίσαντο πολεμεῖν*, *the majority voted for war*.

NOTE 1. When several subjects are connected by *and*, they generally have a plural verb. But the verb often agrees with one of the subjects (generally the nearest), and is understood with the rest. The latter generally happens when they are connected by *or* or *nor*. *E.g.*

*Εὐμφωνοῦμεν ἐγὼ καὶ ὑμεῖς*, *I and you agree*: *σοφοὶ ἐγὼ καὶ σὺ ἦμεν*, *I and you were wise*; *καὶ σὺ καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοὶ παρῆστε*, *both you and your brothers were present*. *Ἐμὲ οὔτε καιρὸς . . . οὔτ' ἐλπίς οὔτε φόβος οὔτ' ἄλλο οὐδὲν ἐπήρην*.

NOTE 2. If the subjects are of different persons, the verb is in the first person rather than the second, and in the second rather than the third. (See examples under N. 1.)

NOTE 3. A verb in the dual may follow two subjects in the singular, or even a plural subject denoting two persons or things. But even a subject in the dual may have a verb in the plural. (See II. iv. 453; v. 10, 275; xvi. 218.)

NOTE 4. Sometimes a verb agrees with the predicate nominative; as *αἱ χορηγίαι ἰκανὸν εὐδαιμονίας σημεῖόν ἐστιν*, *the payments for choruses are a sufficient sign of prosperity*.

NOTE 5. Rarely a singular verb has a masculine or feminine subject in the plural; as *ἔστι δὲ ἑπτὰ στάδιοι ἐξ Ἀβύδου ἐς τὴν ἀπαντίον*, *and there is a distance of seven stades from Abydos to the opposite coast*. In such cases the subject follows the verb, and its plural form seems to have arisen from an afterthought.

See also the phrases *ἔστιν οἷ*, &c., § 152, N. 2.

#### PREDICATE NOUN AND ADJECTIVE.

§ 136. With verbs signifying *to be*, *to become*, *to appear*, *to be named*, *chosen*, *considered*, and the like, a noun or adjective in the predicate is in the same case as the subject. *E.g.*

*Οὗτός ἐστι βασιλεύς*, *this man is king*; *Ἀλέξανδρος θεὸς ὠνομάζετο*, *Alexander was named a God*; *ἠρέθη στρατηγός*, *he was chosen general*; *ἡ πόλις φρούριον κατέστη*, *the city became a fortress*; *οὗτός ἐστιν εὐδαιμων*, *this man is happy*; *ἡ πόλις μεγάλη ἐγένετο*, *the city became great*; *ἠῤῥηται μέγας*, *he has grown (to be) great*.

REMARK. The verbs which are here included with the copula *εἶμι* (§ 133, 1, N. 1) are called *copulative verbs*. The predicate nominative with the passive verbs of this class represents the predicate accusative of the active construction (§ 166).

NOTE 1. The predicate *adjective* agrees with the subject in gender and number as well as in case (§ 133, Remark).

NOTE 2. The predicate of an infinitive with its subject accusative expressed (§ 134, 2) is in the accusative; as *βούλεται τὸν υἱὸν εἶναι σοφόν*, *he wishes his son to be wise*. So when the participle is used like the infinitive in indirect discourse (§ 280); as *ᾗδεσαν τὸν Κῦρον βασιλέα γινόμενον*, *they knew that Cyrus had become king*.

NOTE 3. (a) When the subject of *εἶναι* or of a copulative infinitive is omitted because it refers to the same person or thing as a

nominative, genitive, or dative connected with the leading verb (§ 134, 3), a predicate noun or adjective which belongs to the omitted subject is generally assimilated in case to the preceding nominative, genitive, or dative. But it may stand in the accusative instead of being assimilated to a *genitive* or *dative*; especially a predicate noun is very seldom assimilated to a genitive. *E.g.*

(*Nom.*) Βούλεται σοφὸς εἶναι, *he wishes to be wise*; ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος ἔφασκεν εἶναι Διὸς υἱός, *Alexander asserted that he was a son of Zeus*.

(*Gen.*) Κύρου ἐδέοντο ὡς προθυμοτάτου γενέσθαι, *they asked Cyrus to be as devoted to them as possible*; but (with a noun) Ἀθηναίων ἐδεήθησαν σφίσι βοηθοὺς γενέσθαι, *they asked the Athenians to become their helpers*.

(*Dat.*) νῦν σοι ἔξεστιν ἀνδρὶ γενέσθαι, *it is now in your power to show yourself a man*; πρέπει σοι εἶναι προθύμῳ, *it becomes you to be zealous*; but also συμφέρει αὐτοῖς φίλους εἶναι, *it is for their interest to be friends*.

(*b*) So when a participle (in any case) represents the leading verb, and its noun the leading subject; as ἦλθον ἐπὶ τινα τῶν δοκούντων εἶναι σοφῶν, *I went to one of those who seemed to be wise*; πολλοὶ τῶν προσποιησαμένων εἶναι σοφιστῶν, *many of those who professed to be sophists*. So τοῖς δοκοῦσιν εἶναι σοφοῖς.

NOTE 4. The same principle (N. 3) applies to the predicate of ὦν or of the participle of a copulative verb; as ἤδεσαν σοφοὶ ὄντες, *they knew that they were wise* (but ἤδεσαν τούτους σοφοὺς ὄντας, *they knew that these men were wise*). See Note 2.

NOTE 5. For the application of the same principle to all adjective words which refer to the omitted subject of an infinitive, see § 138, N. 8.

## APPOSITION.

§ 137. A noun annexed to another noun to describe it, and denoting the same person or thing, agrees with it in case. This is called *apposition*. *E.g.*

Δαρείος ὁ βασιλεὺς, *Darius the king*. Ἀθῆναι, μεγάλη πόλις, *Athens, a great city*. Ὑμᾶς τοὺς σοφοὺς, *you, the wise ones*. Ἡμῶν τῶν Ἀθηναίων, *of us, the Athenians*. Θεμιστοκλῆς ἦκω (sc. ἐγώ), *I Themistocles am come*. Φιλῆσιος καὶ Λύκων οἱ Ἀχαιοί, *Philesius and Lycon, the Achaeans*.

NOTE 1. Possessive pronouns and adjectives may have a genitive in apposition with a genitive which they imply; as ὁ ἐμὸς τοῦ ταλαιπώρου βίος, *the life of me, miserable one*; Ἀθηναῖος ὦν, πόλεως τῆς μεγίστης, *being (a citizen) of Athens, the greatest city*. So τὰ ἑμέτερα αὐτῶν (for τὰ ἑμῶν αὐτῶν), *your own* (§ 147, N. 4).

NOTE 2. A noun which might stand in the *partitive* genitive (§ 168) sometimes takes the case of the words denoting its parts, especially when the latter include the *whole* of the former; as *οἰκίαί αἱ μὲν πολλαὶ πεπτώκεσαν, ὀλίγαι δὲ περιῆσαν*, *most of the houses had fallen, but a few remained* (where we might have τῶν οἰκιῶν). So οὔτοι ἄλλος ἄλλο λέγει. This is called *partitive* apposition.

NOTE 3. A noun may be in apposition with a whole sentence, being in the nominative or accusative as it is more closely connected in thought with the subject or with the object of the sentence; as *κείνται πεσόντες, πίστις οὐ σμικρὰ πόλει*, *they lie prostrate, — no small (cause of) confidence to the city*; *Ἐλένην κτάνωμεν. Μενέλεω λύπην πικράν*, *let us kill Helen, (which will be) a bitter grief to Menelaus*.

NOTE 4. A noun may be in apposition with the subject or the object of a sentence, where we use *as* or a like word; as *ἵπποι ἤγοντο θύματα τῷ Ἡλίῳ*, *horses were brought as offerings to the Sun* (in active, *ἵππους ἄγειν θύματα, to bring horses as offerings*); *συμμάχους ἔξεις θεούς*, *you will have Gods as allies*. So *τυχεῖν τινος φίλου*, *to gain some one as a friend*; *χρῶμαι τοῦτῳ φίλῳ*, *I treat him as a friend*. So *τίνος διδάσκαλοι ἦκετε*; *as teachers of what are you come?* See § 166, Note 2.

## AGREEMENT OF ADJECTIVES.

§ 138. Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case. This applies also to the article and to adjective pronouns and participles. *E.g.*

‘Ο σοφὸς ἀνὴρ, *the wise man*; τοῦ σοφοῦ ἀνδρός, τῷ σοφῷ ἀνδρί, τὸν σοφὸν ἄνδρα, τῶν σοφῶν ἀνδρῶν, &c. Οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ, *this man*; τοῦτου τοῦ ἀνδρός, τοῦτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν. Αἱ πρὸ τοῦ στόματος νῆες ναυμαχοῦσαι, *the ships engaged in battle before the mouth (of the harbor)*. It includes predicate adjectives with copulative verbs, the case of which has already been considered (§ 136); as αἱ ἄρισταί δοκοῦσαι εἶναι φύσεις, *the natures which seem to be best*.

REMARK. The adjective may be either *attributive* or *predicate*. An attributive adjective simply qualifies the noun, without the intervention of a verb (like all the adjectives above, except ἄρισταί). The predicate adjective may be connected with its noun by the copula (§ 133, 1, N. 1), or by a copulative verb (§ 136); as ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς ἐστίν, *the man is good*; καλεῖται ἀγαθός, *he is called good*: or it may stand to its noun in any relation which implies some part of εἰμί; as πτηνὰς διώκεις τὰς ἐλπίδας, *you are pursuing hopes which are winged* (i.e. *hopes being winged*); ἀθάνατον τὴν μνήμην καταλείψουσιν, *immortal is the memory they will leave behind them* (i.e. *τὴν μνήμην οὖσαν ἀθάνατον*); ποιεῖ τοὺς Μήδους ἀσθενεῖς, *he makes the Medes (to be) weak* (§ 166). A predicate adjective is often known by its position with respect to the article; see § 142, 3, and the examples.



NOTE 1. (a) An *attributive* adjective belonging to several nouns generally agrees with the nearest or the most prominent one, and is understood with the rest; as τὸν ἀγαθὸν ἄνδρα καὶ γυναῖκα, *the good man and woman*; παντὶ καὶ λόγῳ καὶ μηχανῇ, *by every word and device*.

(b) But such an adjective is occasionally plural if it belongs to several singular nouns, or dual if it belongs to two; as σωφρόνων ἐστί καὶ ἄνδρὸς καὶ γυναικὸς οὕτω ποιεῖν, *it is the part of prudent (persons), both men and women, thus to do*.

NOTE 2. (a) A *predicate* adjective is regularly plural if it belongs to several singular nouns, or dual if it belongs to two. If the nouns are of different genders, the adjective is commonly masculine if one of the nouns denotes a male *person*, and commonly neuter if all denote things. Thus, εἶδε πατέρα τε καὶ μητέρα καὶ ἀδελφοὺς καὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ γυναῖκα αἰχμαλώτους γεγεννημένους, *he saw that both his father and his mother, his brothers, and his own wife had been made captives*; πόλεμος καὶ στάσις ὀλέθρια ταῖς πόλεσίν ἐστω, *war and faction are destructive to states*.

(b) But it sometimes follows both the gender and number of the nearest or most prominent noun; as πρόρριζος αὐτὸς, ἡ γυνή, τὰ παιδιά, ἀπολοίμην, *may I perish root and branch, myself, my wife, my children*.

(c) A predicate adjective is sometimes neuter, being used like a noun (§ 139), even when its noun is masculine or feminine; as καλὸν ἡ ἀλήθεια, *a beautiful thing is truth*.

NOTE 3. A collective noun in the singular denoting persons may take a plural *participle*; as Τροίαν ἐλόντες Ἀργείων στόλος, *the Argives' army having taken Troy*.

NOTE 4. An adjective may conform to the *real* rather than the *grammatical* gender of a noun denoting a person; as φίλε τέκνον, *dear child!*

NOTE 5. The masculine form of the dual is very often used for the feminine in adjective pronouns and the article; as τοῦτω τῶ τέχνῃ, *these two arts*. Especially rare are the feminines τὰ, ταῦτα.

NOTE 6. Δύο, *two*, is often used with a plural noun. Ὅσσε, *the eyes*, and δοῦρε, *two spears*, in Homer, may have plural adjectives.

NOTE 7. A predicate adjective is sometimes used where we should use an adverb or adverbial phrase; as ἐκόντες ἦλθον, *they came willingly*; ὄρκιός σου λέγω, *I say it to you on my oath*; πρῶτος δ' ἐξέρεειν Νέστωρ, *and first, Nestor inquired*. There is often, however, a great distinction between the adjective and the adverb; as πρῶτος αὐτοὺς εἶδον, *I was the first to see them*; πρῶτους αὐτοὺς εἶδον, *they were the first whom I saw*; πρῶτον (adv.) αὐτοὺς εἶδον, *first (of all that I did) I saw them*.

NOTE 8. (a) When the subject of an infinitive is omitted because it refers to the same person or thing as a nominative, genitive, or dative connected with the leading verb (§ 134, 3), adjectives, adjective pronouns, and participles which belong to the omitted subject are generally assimilated in case to the preceding nominative, genitive, or dative; but they sometimes stand in the accusative (agreeing with the omitted subject) instead of the genitive or dative, rarely instead of the nominative. This occurs chiefly in the predicate of εἶναι, or of a copulative verb; for the usage in such cases and for examples, see § 136, Note 3.

(b) With the infinitives of other verbs, the assimilation of an adjective to a subject *nominative* is regular and very rarely neglected; after a *genitive*, assimilation seldom (if ever) occurs, and the accusative is regular; after a *dative* either the dative or the accusative may be used. *E.g.*

(*Nom.*) Οὐχ ὁμολογήσω ἄκλητος ἦκειν, *I shall not admit that I am come unbidden; οὐκ ἔφη αὐτὸς, ἀλλ' ἐκείνον στρατηγεῖν, he said that not (he) himself, but he (Nicias) was general; he said οὐκ (ἐγὼ) αὐτὸς (στρατηγῶ) ἀλλ' ἐκείνος στρατηγεί, αὐτὸς being adjective (§ 145, 1) and ἐκείνος substantive.*

(*Dat.*) ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς συσκευασαμένοις ἅ εἶχον καὶ ἐξοπλισαμένοις προίεσαι, *they decided to pack up what they had and arm themselves completely, and to advance (Anab. ii. 1, 2); but ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς προφυλακὰς καταστήσαντας συγκαλέειν τοὺς στρατιώτας, they decided to station pickets and to assemble the soldiers (ib. iii. 2, 1); in i. 2, we find two datives and an accusative.*

(*Accus. for Gen.*) κακούργου ἐστὶ κριθέντ' ἀποθανεῖν, στρατηγοῦ δὲ μαχόμενον τοῖς πολεμίοις, *it is like a malefactor to die by the sentence of a court, but like a general (to die) fighting the enemy; δέομαι ὑμῶν μεμνημένους τῶν εἰρημένων τὰ δίκαια ψηφίσασθαι, I beg of you to remember what has been said, and to vote what is just.*

#### Adjective used as a Noun.

§ 139. 1. An adjective or participle, generally with the article, may be used as a noun; as ὁ δίκαιος, *the just man*; ὁ ἐχθρὸς, *the enemy*; φίλος, *a friend*; κακή, *a base woman*; τὸ μέσον or μέσον, *the middle*; οἱ κακοί, *the bad*; τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς, *to the good*; τῶν κρατούντων, *of those in power*; κακά, *evils*; τὰ θνητά, *mortal things*; οἱ γραψάμενοι Σωκράτην, *the accusers of Socrates* (§ 276, 2).

NOTE. In some cases, a noun is distinctly implied; as τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ (*sc. ἡμέρᾳ*), *on the next day*.

2. The neuter singular of an adjective with the article is often used as an abstract noun; as τὸ καλόν, *beauty* (= κάλλος), τὸ δίκαιον, *justice* (= δικαιοσύνη).

NOTE. The participle, which is a verbal adjective, is occasionally thus used for the infinitive, which is a verbal noun; as τὸ δεδιός, *fear* (= τὸ δεδιέναι); ἐν τῷ μὴ μελετῶντι, *in the not practising* (= ἐν τῷ μὴ μελετᾶν); both in Thucydides. So in Latin, opus est maturato, *there is need of haste*.

## THE ARTICLE.

### Homeric Use of the Article.

§ 140. In the oldest Greek (as in Homer) the article appears generally as a demonstrative or personal pronoun, sometimes as a relative. *E.g.*

Τὴν δ' ἐγὼ οὐ λύσω, *but I will not free her*; τοῦ δὲ κλύε Φοῖβος Ἀπόλλων, *and Phoebus Apollo heard him*; ὁ γὰρ ἦλθε θοὰς ἐπὶ νῆας Ἀχαιῶν, *for he came, &c.* As relative, πυρὰ πολλὰ τὰ καίετο, *many fires which were burning*; δῶρα τὰ ἔδωκαν, *gifts which they gave*.

NOTE 1. Even in Homer, adjectives and participles used as nouns (§ 139, 1) have the article, as in Attic Greek; as οἱ γὰρ ἄριστοι ἐν νησὶν κέεται, *for the bravest sit in the ships*; οἱ ἄλλοι, *the others*; τὰ τ' ἐόντα τὰ τ' ἐσόμενα, *both things that are and things that are to be*.

NOTE 2. (a) When the article is used with nouns in Homer, it is generally a pronoun, with which the noun is in apposition; as ὁ δ' ἔβραχε χάλκεος Ἄρης, *and he, brazen Ares, roared*; ἡ δ' ἀέκουσ' ἄμα τοῖσι γυνὴ κίεν, *and she, the woman, went with them unwilling*.

(b) Nearer the Attic use of the article are examples like these: αὐτὰρ ὁ τοῖσι γέρων ὁδὸν ἡγεμόνευεν, *but he, the old man, showed them the way*; τὸν δ' οἶον πατέρ' εὔρον, *and they found him, the father, alone*.

(c) Hardly, if at all, to be distinguished from the Attic article is that found in examples like these: ὅτε δὴ τὴν νῆσον ἀφίκετο, *when now he came to the island*; τό τε σθένος Ὀρίωνος, *and the might of Orion*; αἱ δὲ γυναῖκες ἰστάμεναι θαύμαζον, *and the women stood and wondered*.

(d) It is, therefore, often difficult to decide the exact force of an article in early Greek. The above examples show a gradual transition, even in Homer, from the original pronoun to the true definite article.

NOTE 3. The examples in Note 2 (c) are exceptional; and in such cases the nouns usually stand without the article in Homer, as in Latin. Thus *δεινὴ δὲ κλαγγὴ γένετ' ἀργυρέοιο βιοῖο* would in Attic Greek require *ἡ κλαγγὴ* and *τοῦ βιοῦ* (§ 141).

NOTE 4. Herodotus generally uses the forms of the article beginning with *τ* in the place of the ordinary relative, — of which he uses only the forms *ὄς*, *ἡ*, *οἷ*, and *αἷ*, except after prepositions. Thus *ὄρνις ἱρὸς*, *τῷ ὄνομα Φοῖνιξ*, *a sacred bird, whose name is Phoenix*. In other respects, he uses the article as it is used in Attic prose.

NOTE 5. The Lyric poets follow the Homeric usage with respect to the article more closely than Herodotus; and the Attic poets, especially in the lyric chorus, admit Homeric uses.

#### Attic Use of the Article.

§ 141. In Attic Greek the article generally corresponds to the English definite article *the*; as *ὁ ἀνὴρ*, *the man*; *τῶν πόλεων*, *of the cities*; *τοῖς Ἕλλησιν*, *to the Greeks*.

NOTE 1. The Greek uses the article in certain cases in which the English generally omits it. Such are the following:—

(a) Proper names may take the article; as *ὁ Σωκράτης* or *Σωκράτης*, *Socrates*.

(b) Abstract nouns very often take the article; as *ἡ ἀρετή*, *virtue*, *ἡ δικαιοσύνη*, *justice*; *ἡ εὐλάβεια*, *caution*. But *ἀρετή*, &c. are also used in the same sense.

(c) Nouns qualified by a demonstrative or possessive pronoun regularly take the article; as *οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ*, *this man*; *ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ*, *my father*; *περὶ τῆς ἡμετέρας πόλεως*, *about our state*. (See § 142, 4.) So with nouns on which a possessive genitive of a personal, demonstrative, or reflexive pronoun depends; as *ὁ πατήρ μου*, *my father*; *ὁ ἐμὰ τοῦ πατήρ*, *my own father* (§ 142, 1, Note); *ὁ τούτων πατήρ*, *their father*.

(d) *Τοιοῦτος*, *τοσοῦτος*, *τοιόσδε*, *τοσόσδε*, and *τηλικούτος* may take the article; as *τὸν τοιοῦτον ἄνδρα*, *such a man*. It is always used with *δεῖνα*, *such a one*.

NOTE 2. The article is sometimes used, where we use a possessive pronoun, to mark something as belonging to a person or thing mentioned in the sentence; as *ἔρχεται Μανδάνη πρὸς τὸν πατέρα*, *Mandane comes to her father* (lit. *to the father*).

NOTE 3. An adverb, a preposition with its case, or any similar expression, may be used with the article to qualify a noun, like an

attributive adjective; as οἱ τότε ἄνθρωποι, *the men of that time*; τοῦ πάλαι Κάδμου, *of ancient Cadmus*; οἱ ἐν ἄστει Ἀθηναῖοι, *the Athenians in the city*.

Here a noun denoting *men* or *things* is often omitted; as οἱ ἐν ἄστει, *those in the city*; τοῖς τότε, *to those of that time*; οἱ ἀμφὶ Πλάτωνα, *those about Plato* (generally *Plato and his school*, or simply *Plato*).

NOTE 4. The nouns γῆ, *land*, πράγματα, *things* or *affairs*, υἱός, *son*, and sometimes other nouns which are readily suggested by the context, may be omitted after the article, when a qualifying adjective or genitive is added; as εἰς τὴν ἑαυτῶν (sc. γῆν), *to their own land*; ἐκ τῆς περιουκίδος, *from the neighboring country*; τὰ τῆς πόλεως, *the affairs of the state*; Περικλῆς ὁ Ξανθίππου (sc. υἱός), *Pericles, the son of Xanthippos*; τὴν ταχίστην (sc. ὁδόν), *the quickest way*. Expressions like τὰ τῆς Τύχης, τὰ τῆς ὀργῆς, with no definite nouns understood, sometimes do not differ from Τύχη, *Fortune*, and ὀργή, *wrath*.

NOTE 5. Instead of repeating a noun with new adjuncts in the same sentence, it is sufficient to repeat its article; as οἱ τῶν πολιτῶν παῖδες καὶ οἱ τῶν ἄλλων, *the children of the citizens and those of the others*.

NOTE 6. The infinitive, as a verbal noun (§ 258), may take a neuter article; as τὸ εἰδέναί, *the knowing*; σοὶ τὸ μὴ σιγῆσαι λοιπὸν ἦν, *it remained for you not to be silent*.

NOTE 7. In like manner, a neuter article may precede a whole clause considered as a noun; as τὸ γινῶθι σαυτὸν πανταχοῦ ἔστι χρήσιμον, *the saying "know thyself" is everywhere useful*.

NOTE 8. A predicate noun seldom has the article; as νύξ ἡ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, *the day became night*; οὗτοί εἰσι κάκιστοι ἀνθρώπων, *these are the worst of men*. But when the predicate refers definitely to distinct individuals, it may have the article; as εἰσὶ δ' οὗτοί οἱ εἰδότες τὰληθές; *and are these those (whom I mean) who know the truth?*

#### Position of the Article.

§ 142. 1. An attributive adjective which qualifies a noun with the article commonly stands between the article and the noun; as ὁ σοφὸς ἀνὴρ, *the wise man*; τῶν μεγάλων πόλεων, *of the great cities*.

The position of such an adjective with reference to the article (with the two modifications mentioned in 2) is called the *attributive* position, as opposed to the *predicate* position (see 3).

NOTE. This applies to possessive pronouns and all expressions which have the force of attributive adjectives, when they are preceded by the article (§ 141, N. 3), and to dependent genitives (except *partitives* and the genitive of the *personal* pronoun); as *ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ*, *my father*; *ἡ σὴ μήτηρ*, *thy mother*; *ὁ ἐμαυτοῦ πατήρ*, *my own father*; *οἱ ἐν ἄστει ἄνθρωποι*, *the men in the city*; *οὐδεὶς τῶν τότε Ἑλλήνων*, *none of the Greeks of that time*; *τὸ τῷ ὄντι ψεῦδος*, *the real falsehood*; *εἰς τὴν ἐκείνων πόλιν*, *into their city*; *οἱ τῶν Θηβαίων στρατηγοί*, *the generals of the Thebans* (2, N. 2). For participles, see 2, N. 5.

Two or even three articles may thus stand together; as *τὰ τῆς τῶν πολλῶν ψυχῆς ὄμματα*, *the eyes of the soul of the multitude*.

2. The article together with any of these qualifying expressions may follow the noun, in which case the noun itself may have another article *before* it. *E.g.*

‘*Ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ σοφός*, or *ἀνὴρ ὁ σοφός*, *the wise man* (not, however, *ὁ ἀνὴρ σοφός*, see § 142, 3; *αἱ πόλεις αἱ δημοκρατούμεναι*, *the states which are under democracies*; *ἄνθρωποι οἱ τότε*, *the men of that time*; *πρὸς ἀδικίαν τὴν ἄκρατον*, *with regard to pure injustice*.

REMARK. Of the three attributive positions, the first (*e.g.* *ὁ σοφός ἀνὴρ*) is the most common and the most simple and natural; the second (*ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ σοφός*) is the most formal; the third (*ἀνὴρ ὁ σοφός*) is the least common, especially in the more careful prose writers.

NOTE 1. The article at the beginning of a clause may be separated from its noun by *μέν*, *δέ*, *τέ*, *γέ*, *γάρ*, *δή*, and sometimes by other words.

NOTE 2. The *partitive* genitive (§ 168) rarely stands in either of the positions here mentioned, but either precedes or follows the governing noun and its article, like a predicate; as *οἱ κακοὶ τῶν πολιτῶν*, or *τῶν πολιτῶν οἱ κακοί*, *the bad among the citizens* (rarely *οἱ τῶν πολιτῶν κακοί*). Even the other forms of the adnominal genitive occasionally have this position, as *τῶν παλαιῶν ἡ φιλοσοφία*, *the philosophy of the ancients*.

NOTE 3. (a) ‘*Ὁ ἄλλος* generally means *the rest*, seldom *the other*: *οἱ ἄλλοι*, *the others*: as *ἡ ἄλλη πόλις*, *the rest of the state* (but *ἄλλη πόλις* *another state*); *οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες*, *the other Greeks*. Both *ὁ ἄλλος* and *ἄλλος* (rarely *ἕτερος*) may have the meaning of *besides*; as *εὐδαιμονιζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ξένων*, *congratulated by the citizens and the foreigners besides*; *οὐ γὰρ ἦν χορτὸς οὐδὲ ἄλλο δένδρον*, *for there was no grass nor any tree either* (lit. *any other tree*).

(b) *Πολύς* with the article generally (though not always) means the *greater part*, especially in *οἱ πολλοί*, *the multitude*, *the majority*, and *τὸ πολὺ*, *the greater part*. So *οἱ πλείονες*, *the majority*, *τὸ πλείον*, *the greater part*, *οἱ πλείστοι* and *τὸ πλείστον*, *the greatest number* or *part*.

NOTE 4. When a noun has two or more qualifying words, each of them may take an article and stand in either of the above positions (1 or 2), or all may stand between one article and its noun; as ἡ Ἀττικὴ ἢ παλαιὰ φωνή, *the ancient Attic speech*; τὰ τεῖχη τὰ ἐαυτῶν τὰ μακρά, *their own long walls*; ἔπεμπον εἰς τὰς ἄλλας Ἀρκαδικὰς πόλεις, *they sent to the other Arcadian cities*; ἢ ὑπ' Ἀρετῆς Ἡρακλέους παιδείσιν, *the instruction of Hercules by Virtue*. Occasionally one stands between the article and the noun, while another follows the noun without an article; as ἡ ἐν μάχῃ ξυμβολὴ βαρεῖα.

NOTE 5. When an attributive participle (§ 138) with dependent words qualifies a noun with the article, either the participle or the dependent words may follow the noun; as τὸν ῥέοντα ποταμὸν διὰ τῆς πόλεως, *the river which runs through the city*; ἡ ἐν τῷ Ἴσθμῷ ἐπιμονὴ γενομένη, *the delay which occurred at the Isthmus*. But such expressions may also take either of the positions 1 or 2.

NOTE 6. The Greeks commonly said *the Euphrates river*, τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν, &c., rather than *the river Euphrates*. So sometimes with names of mountains (rarely with those of cities or islands).

3. When an adjective either precedes the article, or follows the noun without taking an article, it forms a predicate, and some part of εἰμί, *be*, is implied (§ 138, Remark). *E.g.*

Ὁ ἀνὴρ σοφός or σοφός ὁ ἀνὴρ (sc. ἐστίν), *the man is wise, or wise is the man*; πολλοὶ οἱ πανούργοι, *many are the evil-doers*; ἐφημέρους γε τὰς τύχας κεκτήμεθα, *we possess our fortunes for a day* (sc. οὐσας).

The predicate force of such adjectives can often be expressed by a periphrasis; as τοῖς λόγοις βραχυτέροις ἐχρήτο, *the words which he used were shorter*, lit. *he used the words (being) shorter*; ἡγοῦντο αὐτονόμων τῶν ξυμμάχων, *they presided over their allies (being) independent*, i.e. *the allies over whom they presided were independent*. So πόσον ἄγει τὸ στράτευμα; *how great is the army which he is bringing?* § 138, Rem.

The position of such an adjective with reference to the article is called the *predicate position*.

4. When a demonstrative pronoun qualifies a noun with the article, it takes the position of a predicate adjective (3), and either precedes the article or follows the noun. *E.g.*

Οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ, *this man*, or ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος (never ὁ οὗτος ἀνὴρ). Περὶ τούτων τῶν πόλεων, *about these cities*.

NOTE 1. But if an adjective or other qualifying word is added, the demonstrative may stand between this and its noun, contrary to the rule; as ἡ στενὴ αὕτη ὁδός, *this narrow road*; τῷ ἀφικομένῳ τούτῳ ξένῳ, *to this stranger who has come*. See Note 3 (b).

NOTE 2. Ἐκαστος, ἐκάτερος, ἄμφω, and ἀμφότερος have the predicate position (3), like a demonstrative; but with ἕκαστος the article may be omitted. Τοιοῦτος, τοσοῦτος, τοιοσδε, τοσοσδε and τηλικούτος, when they take the article, have the attributive position (1).

NOTE 3. (a) A dependent genitive of the *personal* pronoun (whether *partitive* or not) has the predicate position (3), while that of other pronouns (unless it is *partitive*) has the attributive position (1); as ἡ μῶν ἡ πόλις or ἡ πόλις ἡ μῶν, *our city* (not ἡ ἡ μῶν πόλις); ἡ τούτων πόλις, *these men's city* (not ἡ πόλις τούτων); μετεπέμψατο Ἀστυάγης τὴν ἑαυτοῦ θυγατέρα καὶ τὸν παῖδα αὐτῆς, *Astyages sent for his own daughter and her son.*

(b) But if a qualifying word is added, the personal pronoun may stand between this and the noun; as ἡ δοκούσα ἡ μῶν πρότερον σωφροσύνη, *what previously seemed to be our modesty.* See Note 1.

NOTE 4. The adjectives ἄκρος, μέσος, and ἔσχατος, when they are in the predicate position (3), mean *the top* (or *extremity*), *the middle*, *the last*, of the thing which their nouns denote; as μέση ἡ ἀγορά, *the middle of the market* (while ἡ μέση ἀγορά would mean *the middle market*); ἄκρα ἡ χεῖρ, *the extremity of the hand.*

The article here may be omitted entirely.

NOTE 5. Πᾶς and σύμπας, *all*, and ὅλος, *whole*, generally have the predicate position; as πάντες οἱ ἄνδρες or οἱ ἄνδρες πάντες, *all the men*; ὅλη ἡ πόλις or ἡ πόλις ὅλη, *all the city.* But they can also be used like attributive adjectives, preceded by the article; as ἡ πᾶσα Σικελία, *the whole of Sicily*, τὸ ὅλον γένος, *the entire race.*

The distinction here was probably not greater than that between *all the city* and *the whole city* in English. We find even οἱ πάντες πολῖται, *the whole body of citizens.*

NOTE 6. Αὐτός as an intensive pronoun, *ipse*, has the predicate position; as αὐτὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ, *the man himself.* But ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ, *the same man* (§ 79, 2).

#### Pronominal Article in Attic Greek.

§ 143. 1. In Attic prose the article retains its original demonstrative force chiefly in the expression ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, *the one . . . the other.* E.g.

Ὁ μὲν οὐδέν, ὁ δὲ πολλὰ κερδαίνει, *one man gains nothing, another gains much.* Δεῖ τοὺς μὲν εἶναι δυστυχεῖς, τοὺς δ' εὐτυχεῖς, *some must be unfortunate, and others fortunate.* Τῶν πόλεων αἱ μὲν τυραννοῦνται, αἱ δὲ δημοκρατοῦνται, *of states, some are governed by tyrants, others by democracies.*



NOTE 1. The neuter τὸ μὲν . . . τὸ δέ may be used adverbially, partly . . . partly. For τοῦτο μὲν . . . τοῦτο δέ in this sense, see § 148, N. 4.

NOTE 2. Ὁ δέ, &c., sometimes means *and he, but he, &c.*, even when no ὁ μὲν precedes: as Ἰνάρωσ Ἀθηναίους ἐπηγάγετο· οἱ δέ . . . ἦλθον, *Inaros called in Athenians; and they came.*

2. A few other relics of the demonstrative meaning of the article are found in Attic, chiefly the following:—

Τὸν καὶ τόν, *this man and that*; τὸ καὶ τό, *this and that*; τὰ καὶ τά, *these and those*; as ἔδει γὰρ τὸ καὶ τὸ ποιῆσαι, καὶ τὸ μὴ ποιῆσαι, *for we ought to have done this thing and that, and not to have done the other.*

Πρὸ τοῦ (or προτοῦ), *before this, formerly.*

Καὶ τόν or καὶ τήν, *before an infinitive*; as καὶ τὸν κελεῦσαι δοῦναι (sc. λέγεται), *and (it is said) he commanded him to give it.* Cyr. i. 3, 9.

So occasionally τῶ, *therefore*, which is common in Homer.

## PRONOUNS.

### PERSONAL AND INTENSIVE PRONOUNS.

§ 144. 1. The nominative of the personal pronouns is seldom used, except for emphasis. (See § 134, N. 1.)

NOTE. The forms ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί, and ἐμέ are more emphatic than the enclitics μου, μοί, μέ. The latter seldom occur after prepositions, except in πρὸς με.

2. (a) The pronouns of the third person, οὗ, οἱ, εἶ, σφῶν, σφίσι, &c., when they are used in Attic prose, are generally *indirect reflexives*, that is, in a dependent clause (or joined with an infinitive or participle in the leading clause) referring to the subject of the leading verb. *E.g.*

Φοβούνται μὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι σφίσι ἐπέλθωσιν, *they fear that the Athenians may attack them*; ἐδέοντο ὑμῶν μὴ σφᾶς περιορᾶν φθειρομένους, *they begged you not to see them destroyed.* See § 79, 1, N. 1.

(b) In Homer and Herodotus they are generally personal pronouns, though sometimes (direct or indirect) reflexives. *E.g.*

Ἐκ γὰρ σφραίων φρένας εἶλετο Παλλὰς Ἀθήνη, *for Pallas Athena bereft them of their senses* (Hom.); αὐτίκα δὲ οἱ εὕδοντι ἐπέστη ὄνειρος, *and soon a dream came to him in his sleep* (Hdt.).

§ 145. 1. *Αὐτός* in all its cases may be an intensive adjective pronoun, *himself, herself, itself, themselves*, like *ipse*. This is always its force in the *nominative* of all numbers, except when it is preceded by the article and means *the same* (§ 79, 2). *E.g.*

*Αὐτὸς ὁ στρατηγός*, *the general himself*; *ἐπ' αὐτοῖς τοῖς αἰγιαλοῖς*, *on the very coasts*; *ἐπιστήμη αὐτή*, *knowledge itself*. (See § 142, 4, N. 6.)

NOTE. A pronoun with which *αὐτός* agrees is often omitted; as *ταῦτα ἐποιεῖτε αὐτοί* (sc. *ὑμεῖς*), *you did this yourselves*; *πλευστόν εἰς ταύτας αὐτοῖς ἐμβᾶσιν* (sc. *ὑμῖν*), *you must sail, embarking on these yourselves (in person)*. So *αὐτὸς ἔφη* (*ipse dixit*), *himself (the master) said it*.

2. The *oblique cases* of *αὐτός* are the ordinary personal pronouns of the third person. *E.g.*

*Στρατηγὸν αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε*, *he designated him as general*. See four other examples in Xen. *Anab.* i. 1, 2 and 3.

For *μίν*, *νίν*, and *σφέ*, see § 79, 1, Notes 3 and 4.

NOTE. The oblique cases of *αὐτός* are often used where the indirect reflexives (§ 144, 2) might stand, and sometimes even where the direct reflexives (§ 146) would be allowed; as *ἀπλῶς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ γνώμην ἀπεφαίνετο Σωκράτης πρὸς τοὺς ὀμιλοῦντας αὐτῷ*, *Socrates used to declare his own opinion plainly to those who conversed with him*, where *οἱ* might have been used (Xen. *Mem.* iv. 7, 1); but in i. 2, 3, we have *ἐλπίζειν ἐποίει τοὺς συνδιατρίβοντας ἑαυτῷ*. The union of an intensive and a personal pronoun in *αὐτός* explains this freedom of usage.

#### REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

§ 146. The reflexive pronouns refer to the subject of the clause in which they stand. Sometimes in a dependent clause they refer to the subject of the leading verb, — *i.e.* they are *indirect reflexives*. *E.g.*

*Γινῶθι σαυτόν*, *know thyself*; *ἐπέσφαξεν ἑαυτόν*, *he slew himself*; *τὰ ἄριστα βουλευέσθε ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς*, *take the best counsel for yourselves*.

Ὁ τύραννος νομίζει τοὺς πολίτας ὑπηρετεῖν ἑαυτῷ, *the tyrant thinks that the citizens are his own servants.* (See § 145, 2, Note.)

NOTE 1. Occasionally a reflexive refers to some emphatic word which is not the subject; as ἀπὸ σαυτοῦ ἐγὼ σε διδάξω, *I will teach you from your own case (from yourself).* In fact, these pronouns correspond almost exactly in their use to the English reflexives, *myself, thyself, himself, &c.*

NOTE 2. The third person of the reflexive is sometimes used for the first or second; as δεῖ ἡμᾶς ἀνερέσθαι ἑαυτούς, *we must ask ourselves.*

NOTE 3. The reflexive is sometimes used for the reciprocal (§ 81); διαλεγόμεθα ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς, *we discourse with one another (i.e. among ourselves).*

### POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

§ 147. The possessive pronouns are generally equivalent to the *possessive* genitive of the personal pronouns. Thus ὁ ἡμέτερος πατήρ, = ὁ πατήρ ἡμῶν, *our father.* The possessive is regularly preceded by the article.

See § 167, 1; § 141, N. 1 (c); and below, N. 4.

NOTE 1. The possessive is occasionally equivalent to the *objective* genitive of the personal pronoun; as ἡ ἐμὴ εὐνοία, which commonly means *my good-will (towards others)*, rarely means *good-will (shown) to me.*

NOTE 2. In Attic prose, σφέτερος, *their*, is always (directly or indirectly) reflexive, and ὅς, *his, her, its*, is not used at all. (See § 144, 2.)

NOTE 3. By the possessive pronouns and the possessive genitive (§ 167, 1) the words *my father* can be expressed in Greek in five forms: ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ, ὁ πατήρ ὁ ἐμὸς, πατήρ ὁ ἐμὸς (§ 142, 1, 2), ὁ πατήρ μου, and (after another word) μου ὁ πατήρ (as ἔφη μου ὁ πατήρ). So ὁ σὸς πατήρ, &c.

NOTE 4. *Our own, your own* (when *your* refers to more than one), and *their own* are generally expressed by ἡμέτερος, ὑμέτερος, and σφέτερος, with αὐτῶν in apposition with ἡμῶν, ὑμῶν, or σφῶν implied in the possessive (§ 137, N. 1); as τὸν ἡμέτερον αὐτῶν πατέρα, *our own father*; τῇ ὑμετέρα αὐτῶν μητρί, *to your own mother*; τοὺς σφετέρους αὐτῶν παῖδας, *their own children.* In the third person ἑαυτῶν can be used; as τοὺς ἑαυτῶν παῖδας (also σφῶν αὐτῶν παῖδας, without the article); but very seldom ἡμῶν (or ὑμῶν) αὐτῶν.

In the singular, expressions like τὸν ἐμὸν αὐτοῦ πατέρα for τὸν ἐμῆμου πατέρα, &c. are poetic.

## DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

§ 148. Οὗτος and ὅδε, *this*, generally refer to what is near in place, time, or thought; ἐκεῖνος, *that*, refers to what is more remote.

NOTE 1. The distinction between οὗτος and ὅδε, both of which correspond to our *this*, must be learned by practice. In the historians, οὗτος (with τοιοῦτος, τοσοῦτος, and οὕτως) frequently refers to a speech just made, while ὅδε (with τοιόσδε, τοσόσδε, and ὡδε) refers to one about to be made; as τὰδε εἶπεν, *he spoke as follows*, but ταῦτα εἶπεν, *thus he spoke* (said after the speech).

NOTE 2. Οὗτος is sometimes an exclamation; as οὗτος, τί ποιεῖς; *You there! what are you doing?*

NOTE 3. The Greek has no word exactly corresponding to the unemphatic demonstrative which is often used in English as the antecedent of a relative, as *I saw those who were present*. Here a participle with the article is generally used; as εἶδον τοὺς παρόντας; if a demonstrative is used (εἶδον τούτους οἱ παρήσαν, *I saw these men who were present*), it has special emphasis (§ 152, N. 3). A relative with omitted antecedent sometimes expresses the sense required; as εἶδον οὓς ἔλαβεν, *I saw (those) whom he took* (§ 152).

NOTE 4. Τοῦτο μὲν . . . τοῦτο δέ, *first . . . secondly, partly . . . partly*, is used nearly in the sense of τὸ μὲν . . . τὸ δέ (§ 143, 1, N. 1), especially by Herodotus.

For οὔτως, ὀδί, ἐκεινοσί, οὕτως, ὠδί, &c., see § 83, N. 2.

## INTERROGATIVE PRONOUN.

§ 149. 1. The interrogative τίς; *who? what?* may be either substantive or adjective; as τίνας εἶδον; *whom did I see?* or τίνας ἄνδρας εἶδον; *what men did I see?*

2. Τίς may be used both in direct and in indirect questions; as τί βούλεται; *what does he want?* ἐρωτᾷ τι βούλεσθε, *he asks what you want* (§ 241, 1).

In indirect questions, however, the relative ὅστις is more common; as ἐρωτᾷ ὅτι βούλεσθε.

NOTE. The same principles apply to the pronominal adjectives πόσος, ποῖος, &c. (§ 87, 1.)

## INDEFINITE PRONOUN.

§ 150. The indefinite *τις* generally means *some, any*, and may be either substantive or adjective; as *τοῦτο λέγει τις*, *some one says this*; *ἄνθρωπός τις*, *some man*. It is sometimes nearly equivalent to the English *a* or *an*; as *εἶδον ἄνθρωπὸν τινα*, *I saw a certain man*, or *I saw a man*.

NOTE. Occasionally *τις* means *every one*, like *πᾶς τις*; as *εὖ μὲν τις δόρυ θηξάσθω*, *let every one sharpen well his spear*. Hom.

## RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

§ 151. A relative agrees with its antecedent in gender and number; but its case depends on the construction of the clause in which it stands. *E.g.*

*Εἶδον τοὺς ἄνδρας οἱ ὕστερον ἦλθον*, *I saw the men who came afterwards*; *οἱ ἄνδρες οὓς εἶδες ἀπῆλθον*, *the men whom you saw went away*.

NOTE 1. The relative follows the person of the antecedent; as *ὕμεις οἱ τοῦτο ποιεῖτε*, *you who do this*; *ἐγὼ ὃς τοῦτο ἐποίησα*, *I who did this*.

NOTE 2. (a) A relative referring to several antecedents follows the rule given for predicate adjectives (§ 138, N. 2). It may be plural if it refers to a collective noun (§ 138, N. 3); as *τὸ πλῆθος οἱσπερ δικάσουσιν*, *the multitude who will judge*.

(b) On the other hand, *ὅστις*, *whoever*, may have a plural antecedent; as *πάντα ὃ τι βοῦλονται*, *everything, whatsoever they want*.

NOTE 3. In Homer the forms of the relative are sometimes used as demonstrative pronouns, like the article (§ 140); as *καὶ ὃς δεύτατος ἦλθε*, *and he came second*; *ὃ γὰρ γέρας ἐστὶ θανάτων*, *for this is the right of the dead*.

A few similar expressions occur in Attic prose, especially the Platonic *ἦ δ' ὅς*, *said he* (where *ἦ* is imperfect of *ἡμί*, *say*). So *καὶ ὅς*, *and he*, *καὶ οἱ*, *and they*, and (in Herod.) *ὃς καὶ ὅς*, *this man and that*. (Compare *τὸν καὶ τὸν*, § 143, 2.) So also *ὃς μὲν . . . ὃς δέ*, in the oblique cases, may be used for *ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ*.

NOTE 4. In the Epic and Lyric poets the enclitic *τέ* is often appended to relative words without affecting their meaning; as *οὐκ*

αἴεις ἄ τέ φησι; *dost thou not perceive what he says?* Sometimes it seems to make the relative more indefinite, like *τις* in *ὅστις*, *whoever*, *quicumque*.

But οἴος τε in Attic Greek means *able*, *capable*, like *δυνατός*, being originally elliptical for *τοιούτος οἴος*, *such as*, and *τέ* having no apparent force.

#### Omission of the Antecedent.

§ 152. The antecedent of a relative may be omitted when it can easily be supplied from the context, especially if it is indefinite (§ 229). *E.g.*

\*ἔλαβεν ἃ ἐβούλετο, *he took what he wanted*; ἔπειθεν ὅπόσους ἐδύνατο, *he persuaded as many as he could*; ἃ μὴ οἶδα οὐδὲ οἴομαι εἶδέναι, *what I do not know I do not even think I know*; ἐγὼ καὶ ὧν ἐγὼ κρατῶ μενούμεν παρὰ σοί, *I and those whom I command will remain with you*.

In such cases it is a mistake to say that *ταῦτα*, *ἐκείνοι*, &c. are *understood*; see N. 3. The relative clause here really becomes a substantive, and contains its antecedent within itself.

NOTE 1. Most relative adverbs regularly omit the antecedent; as ἦλθεν ὅτε τοῦτο εἶδεν, *he came when he saw this* (for *then*, *when*).

NOTE 2. The following expressions belong here: — ἔστιν οἷ, *some* (§ 135, N. 5), more common than the regular εἰσὶν οἷ, *sunt qui*, *there are (those) who*; ἐνιοι (from ἐνι, = ἐνεστι or ἐνεισι, and οἷ), *some*; ἐνίοτε (ἐνι and ὅτε), *sometimes*; ἔστιν οὐ, *somewhere*; ἔστιν ἦ, *in some way*; ἔστιν ὅπως, *somehow*.

NOTE 3. When a clause containing a relative with omitted antecedent precedes the leading clause, the latter often contains a demonstrative referring back with emphasis to the omitted antecedent; as ἃ ἐβούλετο ταῦτα ἔλαβεν, *what he wanted, that he took*, entirely different from *ταῦτα ἃ ἐβούλετο ἔλαβεν*, *he took these (definite) things, which he wanted*; ἃ ποιεῖν αἰσχρὸν, ταῦτα νόμιζε μηδὲ λέγειν εἶναι καλόν, *what it is base to do, this believe that it is not good even to say* (here *ταῦτα* is not the antecedent of *ἃ*, which is indefinite and is not expressed). See § 148, N. 3.

#### Assimilation and Attraction.

§ 153. When a relative would naturally be in the accusative as the object of a verb, it is generally *assimilated* to the case of its antecedent if this is a genitive or dative. *E.g.*

Ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὧν ἔχει, *from the cities which he holds* (for ἄς ἔχει); τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς οἷς ἔχομεν, *with the good things which we have* (for ἄ ἔχομεν). This is often called *attraction*.

NOTE 1. When an antecedent is omitted which (if it could have been expressed) would have been a genitive or dative, the assimilation still takes place; and a preposition which would have belonged to the antecedent passes over to the relative; as ἐδήλωσε τοῦτο οἷς ἔπραττε, *he showed this by what he did* (like ἐκείνοισ ἄ); σὺν οἷς ἔχω τὰ ἄκρα καταλήψομαι, *I will seize the heights with the men whom I have* (as if it were σὺν τοῖς ἀνδράσιν οὓς ἔχω); οὐδέν ὧν βούλεσθε πράξετε, *you will do none of the things which you wish* (like ἐκείνων ἄ). See § 148, N. 3.

NOTE 2. A relative is very seldom assimilated *from* any other construction than that of the object accusative, or *into* any other case than the genitive or dative. Yet exceptions occur; as ὧν ἠπίσται πολλούς, *many of those whom he distrusted* (like ἐκείνων οἷς). Even the nominative may be assimilated; as βλάβησθαι ἀπ' ὧν ἡμῖν παρεσκευάσται, *to be injured by what has been prepared by us* (like ἀπ' ἐκείνων ἄ). Thuc.

NOTE 3. A like assimilation takes place in relative adverbs; as διεκομίζοντο εὐθύς ὅθεν ὑπέξέθεντο παῖδας καὶ γυναῖκας, *they immediately brought over their children and women from the places in which they had placed them for safety* (where ὅθεν, *from which*, stands for ἐκείθεν οἷ, *from the places whither*). Thuc.

NOTE 4. The antecedent occasionally is assimilated to the case of the relative, when this immediately follows; as ἔλεγον ὅτι πάντων ὧν δέονται πεπραγότες εἶεν, *they said that they had done all things which they needed* (where πάντων ὧν for πάντα ὧν is very irregular).

This inverted assimilation takes place in οὐδεῖς ὅστις οὐ, *everybody*, in which οὐδεῖς follows the case of the relative; as οὐδένι ὅτῳ οὐκ ἀποκρίνεται (for οὐδεῖς ἐστὶν ὅτῳ), *he replies to everybody*.

NOTE 5. A peculiar assimilation occurs in certain expressions with οἷος; as χαρίζεσθαι οἷῳ σοι ἀνδρί, *to please a man like you* (for τοιούτῳ οἷος σὺ).

§ 154. The antecedent is often *attracted* into the relative clause, and agrees with the relative. *E.g.*

Μὴ ἀφέλησθε ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἣν κέκτησθε δόξαν καλήν, *do not take from yourselves the good reputation which you have gained* (for τὴν καλήν δόξαν ἣν κέκτησθε): here notice the omission of the article. Even the subject of a verb may be attracted; as οἴχεται φεύγων ὃν ἦγες μάρτυρα, *the witness whom you brought* (for ὁ μάρτυς ὃν ἦγες) *has run away*.

NOTE. This attraction may be joined with assimilation (§ 153); as ἀμαθέστατοί ἐστε ὧν ἐγὼ οἶδα Ἑλλήνων *you are the most ignorant of*

*the Greeks whom I know; ἐξ ἧς τὸ πρῶτον ἔσχε γυναικός, from the wife which he took first; σὺν ἧ εἶχε δυνάμει, with the force which he had (for σὺν τῇ δυνάμει ἦν εἶχεν).*

#### Relative in Exclamations, &c.

§ 155. *Οἶος, ὅσος, and ὡς* are used in exclamations; as *ὅσα πράγματα ἔχεις, how much trouble you have! ὡς ἀστεῖος, how witty!*

For the relative in indirect questions see § 149, 2.

#### Relative not repeated.

§ 156. A relative is seldom repeated *in a new case* in the same sentence, but a personal or demonstrative pronoun commonly takes its place. *E.g.*

*Ἐκεῖνοι τοίνυν, οἷς οὐκ ἐχαρίζονθ' οἱ λέγοντες οὐδ' ἐφίλουσιν αὐτούς ὥσπερ ὑμᾶς οὗτοι νῦν, those men, then, whom the orators did not try to gratify, and whom they did not love as these now love you (lit. nor did they love them as, &c.). Dem.* Here *αὐτούς* is used to avoid repeating the relative in a new case, *οὓς*.

NOTE. Sometimes, however, a new case of the relative is understood in the latter part of a sentence; as *Ἀριαῖος δὲ, ὃν ἡμεῖς ἠθέλομεν βασιλεία καθιστάναι, καὶ ἐδώκαμεν καὶ ἐλάβομεν πιστά, and Ariæus, whom we wished to make king, and (to whom) we gave and (from whom) we received pledges, &c. Xen.*

## THE CASES.

REMARK. The Greek is descended from a language which had *eight cases*,—an *ablative*, a *locative*, and an *instrumental*, besides the *five* found in Greek. The functions of the *ablative* were chiefly absorbed by the *genitive*; those of the *instrumental* and *locative* chiefly by the *dative*.

### I. NOMINATIVE AND VOCATIVE.

§ 157. 1. The *nominative* is used chiefly as the subject of a finite verb (§ 134, 1), or in the predicate after verbs signifying *to be*, &c. (§ 136).



2. The vocative, with or without ὦ, is used in addressing a person or thing; as ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, *O men of Athens!* ἀκούεις, Αἰσχίνη; *dost thou hear, Aeschines?*

NOTE. The nominative is sometimes used in exclamations, and even in other expressions, where the vocative is more common; as ὦμοι ἐγὼ δειλός, *O wretched me!* So ἡ Πρόκη ἔκβαυε, *Procne, come out!*

## II. ACCUSATIVE.

REMARK. The primary purpose of the accusative is to denote the nearer or *direct* object of a verb, as opposed to the remoter or *indirect* object denoted by the dative. It thus bears the same relation to a verb which the genitive generally bears to a noun. The object denoted by the accusative may be the external object of the action of a transitive verb, or the internal (cognate) object which is often implied in the meaning of even an intransitive verb. But the accusative has also assumed other functions, as will be seen, which cannot be brought under this or any other single category.

### Accusative of Direct (External) Object.

§ 158. The direct object of the action of a transitive verb is put in the accusative; as τοῦτο σώζει ἡμᾶς, *this preserves us*; ταῦτα ποιούμεν, *we do these things*.

NOTE 1. Many verbs which are transitive in English, and govern the objective case, take either a genitive or a dative in Greek. (See § 171, § 184, 2, and § 188, 1, N. 2.)

NOTE 2. Many verbs which are transitive in Greek are intransitive in English; as ὀμοῦμαι τοὺς θεούς, *I will swear by the Gods*; πάντας ἔλαθεν, *he escaped the notice of all*.

NOTE 3. Verbal adjectives and even verbal nouns occasionally take an object accusative instead of the regular objective genitive (§ 167, 3; § 180); as ἐπιστήμονες ἦσαν τὰ προσήκοντα, *they were acquainted with what was proper*. Xen. So τὰ μετέωρα φροντιστής, *one who ponders on the things above* (like φροντίζων). Plat.

### Cognate Accusative (Internal Object).

§ 159. Any verb whose meaning permits it may take an accusative of kindred signification. This accusative repeats the idea *already contained* in the verb, and may follow intransitive as well as transitive verbs. *E.g.*

Ἡδομαι τὰς μεγίστας ἡδονάς, *I enjoy the greatest pleasures.* Εὐτυχοῦσι τοῦτο τὸ εὐτύχημα, *they enjoy this good fortune.* So πίπτειν πέσημα, *to fall a fall*; νόσον νοσεῖν or νόσον ἀσθενεῖν or νόσον κάμνειν, *to suffer under a disease*; ἀμάρτημα ἀμαρτάνειν, *to commit an error (to sin a sin)*; δουλείαν δουλεύειν, *to be subject to slavery*; ἀγῶνα ἀγωνίζεσθαι, *to undergo a contest*; γραφὴν γράφεσθαι, *to bring an indictment*; γραφὴν διώκειν, *to prosecute an indictment*; δίκην ὀφλεῖν, *to lose a lawsuit*; νίκην νικᾶν, *to gain a victory*; μάχην νικᾶν, *to gain a battle*; πομπὴν πέμπειν, *to form or conduct a procession*; πληγὴν τύπτειν, *to strike a blow.*

REMARK. It will be seen that this construction is far more extensive in Greek than in English. It includes not only accusatives of kindred formation and meaning, as νίκην νικᾶν, *to gain a victory*; but also those of merely kindred meaning, as μάχην νικᾶν, *to gain a battle.* The accusative may also limit the meaning of the verb to one of many applications; as Ὀλύμπια νικᾶν, *to gain an Olympic victory*; γάμους ἐστίαν, *to give a wedding feast*; ψήφισμα νικᾶν, *to carry a decree (to gain a victory with a decree)*; τὰ Παναθήναια πέμπειν, *to celebrate the Panathenaea by a procession.*

For the cognate accusative becoming the subject of a passive verb, see § 198.

NOTE 1. The cognate accusative may follow adjectives or even nouns; as κακὸς πᾶσαν κακίαν, *bad with all badness*; ἀγαθὸς πᾶσαν ἀρετήν, *good with all goodness*; δούλος τὰς μεγίστας δουλείας, *a slave to the direst slavery.*

NOTE 2. A neuter adjective sometimes represents a cognate accusative, its noun being implied in the verb; as μεγάλα ἀμαρτάνειν, (sc. ἀμαρτήματα) *to commit great faults*; ταῦτά λυποῦμαι καὶ ταῦτά χαίρω, *I have the same griefs and the same joys.* So τί χρήσομαι τούτῳ; (= τίνα χρείαν χρήσομαι;) *what use shall I make of this?* and οὐδὲν χρήσομαι τούτῳ, *I shall make no use of this* (§ 188, 1, N. 2). So χρήσιμος οὐδέν, *good for nothing* (N. 1). See § 160, 2, Note.

NOTE 3. Here belongs the accusative of *effect*, which expresses a result beyond the action of the verb, which is effected by that action; as πρεσβεῖουσι τὴν εἰρήνην, *they negotiate the peace (as ambassadors, πρέσβεις)*, but πρεσβεύειν πρεσβείαν, *to go on an embassy.* Compare the English *breaking a hole*, as opposed to *breaking a stick.*

So after verbs of *looking* (in poetry); as Ἄρη δεδορκέναι, *to look war (Ares)*; ἡ βουλὴ ἐβλεψε νᾶπυ, *the Senate looked mustard.*

NOTE 4. A transitive verb may have a cognate accusative and another object at the same time; as γράφεσθαι τινα τὴν γραφὴν ταύτην, *to bring this indictment against any one*; ἡδικήσαμεν τοῦτον οὐδέν, *we did this man no wrong*; ταῦτα δίδασκέ με, *teach me this* (§ 164); τοσοῦτον ἔχθος ἔχθαιρώ σε, *so great hatred do I feel for thee*; τὴν μάχην τοὺς βαρβάρους νικήσας, *having defeated the barbarians in the battle.*

NOTE 5. Connected with the cognate accusative is that which follows verbs of motion expressing the *ground over which* the motion passes; as ὁδὸν ἰέναι (ἐλθεῖν, πορεύεσθαι, &c.), *to go (over) a road*; πλεῖν θάλασσαν, *to sail the sea*; ὄρος καταβαίνειν, *to descend a mountain*; &c. These verbs thus acquire a transitive meaning. See § 179, 2.

**Accusative of Specification.—Adverbial Accusative.**

§ 160. 1. The accusative of *specification* may be joined with a verb, adjective, noun, or even a whole sentence, to denote that *in respect to which* the expression is used. *E.g.*

Τυφλὸς εἶ τὰ ὄμματα, *you are blind in your eyes*; καλὸς τὸ εἶδος, *beautiful in form*; ἄπειροι τὸ πλῆθος, *infinite in number*; δίκαιος τὸν τρόπον, *just in his character*; δεινοὶ μάχην, *mighty in battle*; κάμνω τὴν κεφαλὴν, *I have a pain in my head*, τὰς φρένας ὑγιαίνειν, *to be sound in their minds*; διαφέρει τὴν φύσιν, *he differs in nature*; ποταμὸς, Κύδνος ὄνομα, εὐρύος δύο πλέθρων, *a river, Cydnus by name, of the breadth of two plethra*; Ἕλληνές εἰσι τὸ γένος, *they are Greeks by race*; καὶ τὰ μικρὰ πειρῶμαι ἀπὸ θεῶν ὀρμᾶσθαι, *even in small matters I try to begin with the Gods*.

NOTE. This is sometimes called the accusative by *synecdoche*, or the *limiting* accusative. It most frequently denotes a *part*; but often a character or quality, or any circumstance to which the meaning of the expression is restricted.

2. An accusative in certain expressions has the force of an adverb. *E.g.*

Τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον, *in this way, thus*; τὴν ταχίστην (sc. ὁδόν), *in the quickest way*; τὴν ἀρχὴν, *at first* (with negative, *not at all*); τέλος, *finally*; προίκα, *as a gift, gratis*; χάριν, *for the sake of*; δίκην, *in the manner of*; τὸ πρῶτον οἱ πρῶτον, *at first*; τὸ λοιπόν, *for the rest*; τᾶλλα, *in other respects*; οὐδέν, *in nothing, not at all*; τί; *in what, why? τι, in any respect, at all*; ταῦτα, *in respect to this, therefore*. So τοῦτο μὲν . . . τοῦτο δέ (§ 148, N. 4).

NOTE. Several of these are to be explained by § 160, 1, as τᾶλλα, τί; *why? ταῦτα, τοῦτο* (with μὲν and δέ), and sometimes οὐδέν and τι. Some are to be explained as cognate accusatives (see § 159, Notes 1 and 2), and some are of doubtful origin.

## Accusative of Extent.

§ 161. The accusative may denote *extent* of time or space. *E.g.*

Αἱ σπονδαὶ ἐνιαυτὸν ἔσονται, *the truce is to be for a year*; ἔμεινε τρεῖς ἡμέρας, *he remained three days*; ἀπέχει δ' ἡ Πλάταια τῶν Θηβῶν σταδίου εἰβδομήκοντα, *and Plataea is seventy stades distant from Thebes*,

NOTE. This accusative with an ordinal number denotes *how long since*; τρίτην ἤδη ἡμέραν ἐπίδεδήμεκεν, *this is the third day that he has been in town*.

A peculiar idiom is found in expressions like τρίτον ἔτος τουτί (*this the third year*), i.e. *two years ago*; as ἀπηγγέλθη Φίλιππος τρίτον ἢ τέταρτον ἔτος τουτί Ἡραῖον τεῖχος πολιορκῶν, *two or three years ago Philip was reported to be besieging Heraion Teichos*.

## Terminal Accusative (Poetic).

§ 162. In poetry, the accusative without a preposition may denote the place or object *towards which* motion is directed. *E.g.*

Μνηστῆρας ἀφίκετο, *she came to the suitors*. *Odyss.* ἐνέβη μέγαν οὐρανὸν Οὔλυμπόν τε. *Il.* Τὸ κοῖλον Ἄργος βάς φυγᾶς, *going as an exile to the hollow Argos*. *Soph.*

In prose a preposition would be used.

## Accusative after Νή and Μά.

§ 163. The accusative follows the adverbs of swearing *νή* and *μά*, *by*.

An oath introduced by *νή* is affirmative; one introduced by *μά* is negative; as *νή τὸν Δία*, *yes, by Zeus*; *μὰ τὸν Δία*, *no, by Zeus*.

NOTE 1. When *μά* is preceded by *ναί*, *yes*, the oath is affirmative; as *ναί, μὰ Δία*, *yes, by Zeus*.

NOTE 2. *Μά* is sometimes omitted when a negative precedes; as *οὐ, τόνδ' Ὀλυμπον*, *no, by this Olympus*.

## Two Accusatives with one Verb.

§ 164. Verbs signifying *to ask*, *to demand*, *to teach*, *to remind*, *to clothe* or *unclothe*, *to conceal*, *to deprive*, and *to divide*, may take two object accusatives. *E.g.*

Ἐάν τις σε ταῦτα ἐξετάζη, *if any one shall ask you these questions*; μέλλετε τοὺς θεοὺς αἰτεῖν ἀγαθὰ, *you are about to ask blessings of the Gods*; τοὺς παῖδας τὴν μουσικὴν διδάσκει, *he teaches the boys music*; τὴν ξυμμαχίαν ἀναμνησκόντες τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, *reminding the Athenians of the alliance*; ἐκδύει ἐμὲ τὴν ἐσθῆτα, *he strips me of my dress*; μὴ με κρύψῃς τοῦτο, *do not conceal this from me*; τὴν θεὸν τοὺς στεφάνους σεσυλήκασιν, *they have robbed the Goddess of her crowns*; τὸ στράτευμα κατένειμε δώδεκα μέρη, *he divided the army into twelve parts (he made twelve divisions of the army)*.

In many cases, as in the third and last examples, one of the accusatives is *cognate*; see § 159, N. 4.

NOTE 1. In poetry some other verbs have this construction; thus χροὰ νίξετο ἄλμην, *he washed the dried spray from his skin*; so τιμωρεῖσθαι τινα αἷμα, *to punish one for blood (shed)*.

NOTE 2. Many verbs of this class sometimes have other constructions. Thus verbs of *depriving* may take the genitive of a person with an accusative of a thing, *τινός τι*; sometimes the reverse, *τινά τινος* (neut.). For verbs of *reminding*, see § 171, 2, N. 3.

NOTE 3. The accusative of a thing with some of these verbs is really a *cognate accusative*; see § 159, N. 4.

§ 165. Verbs signifying *to do anything to* or *to say anything of* a person or thing take two accusatives. *E.g.*

Ταυτί με ποιῶσιν, *they do these things to me*; τί μ' εἰργάσω; *what didst thou do to me?* πλείστα κακὰ τὴν πόλιν ποιῶσιν, *they do the most evils to the state*. Ταυτί σὺ τολμᾷς ἡμᾶς λέγειν; *dost thou dare to say these things of us?* Οὐ φρονιστέον ὃ τι ἐροῦσιν οἱ πολλοὶ ἡμᾶς, *we must not consider what the multitude will say of us*.

NOTE 1. These verbs often take εὖ or καλῶς, *well*, or κακῶς, *ill*, instead of the accusative of a thing; τούτους εὖ ποιεῖ, *he does them good*; ὑμᾶς κακῶς ποιεῖ, *he does you harm*; κακῶς ἡμᾶς λέγει, *he speaks ill of us*.

The passive form of these expressions is not εὖ (or κακῶς) ποιεῖσθαι, εὖ (or κακῶς) λέγεσθαι, *to be done well by, to be spoken well of, &c.*; but εὖ (or κακῶς) πάσχειν, *to experience good (or evil)*, and εὖ (or κακῶς) ἀκούειν, *bene (male) audire, to hear one's self called*.

NOTE 2. Πράσσω, *do*, very seldom takes two accusatives in this construction, ποιῶ being generally used. Εὖ πράσσω and κακῶς πράσσω are intransitive, meaning *to be well off*, *to be badly off*.

NOTE 3. Verbs signifying *to do* may take the dative of a person; as ἀγαθόν τι ποιούσι τῇ πόλει, *they do some good to the state*.

§ 166. Verbs signifying *to name*, *to choose or appoint*, *to make*, *to consider*, and the like, may take a predicate accusative besides the object accusative. *E. g.*

Τί τὴν πόλιν προσαγορεύεις; *what do you call the state?* — so καλοῦσί με τοῦτο τὸ ὄνομα, *they call me by this name*; στρατηγὸν αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε, *he appointed him general*; εὐεργέτην τὸν Φίλιππον ἠγοῦντο, *they thought Philip a benefactor*; πάντων δεσπότην ἑαυτὸν πεποίηκεν, *he has made himself master of all*.

NOTE 1. This is the active construction of which the passive appears in the predicate nominative with passive verbs (§ 136). Like the latter, it includes also predicate adjectives; as τοὺς συμμάχους προθύμους ποιεῖσθαι, *to make the allies eager*; τὰς ἀμαρτίας μεγάλας ἦγεν, *he considered the faults great*.

NOTE 2. Many other transitive verbs may take a predicate accusative in apposition with the object accusative; as ἔλαβε τοῦτο δῶρον, *he took this as a gift*; ἵππους ἄγειν θύματα τῷ ἡλίῳ, *to bring horses as offerings to the Sun*. Especially an interrogative pronoun may be so used; as τίνας τούτους ὀρῶ; *who are these whom I see?* (§ 142, 3.)

NOTE 3. A predicate accusative may denote the *effect* of the action of the verb upon its direct object; as παιδεύειν τινὰ σοφόν (or κακόν). *to train one (to be) wise (or bad)*; τοὺς υἱεῖς ἵπποτας ἐδίδαξεν, *he taught his sons to be horsemen*. See § 159, N. 3.

NOTE 4. In the passive, when the object accusative becomes the subject nominative (§ 197, 1), the predicate accusative (of every kind) becomes a predicate nominative. See § 136, Rem.; and § 137, N. 4.

### III. GENITIVE.

REMARK. As the chief use of the accusative is to limit the meaning of a verb, so the chief use of the genitive is to limit the meaning of a noun. When the genitive is used as the object of a verb, it seems to depend on the nominal idea which belongs to the verb: thus ἐπιθυμῶ involves ἐπιθυμίαν (as we can say ἐπιθυμῶ ἐπιθυμίαν, § 159); and in ἐπιθυμῶ τούτου, *I have a desire for this*, the nominal idea preponderates over the verbal. The Greek is somewhat arbitrary in deciding when it will allow either to preponderate in the construction, and after some verbs it allows both the accusative and the genitive. In the same general sense the genitive follows verbal adjectives. It has also uses which originally belonged to the ablative; for example, with verbs of *separation* and to express *source*. (See Rem. before § 157.)

**Genitive after Nouns (Adnominal Genitive).**

§ 167. A noun in the genitive may limit the meaning of another noun, to express various relations, most of which are denoted by *of* or by the possessive case in English. The genitive thus depending on a noun is called *adnominal*.

The most important of these relations are the following:—

1. POSSESSION: as ἡ τοῦ πατρὸς οἰκία, *the father's house*; ἡμῶν ἡ πατρίς, *our country*. So ἡ τοῦ Διός, *the daughter of Zeus*; τὰ τῶν θεῶν, *the things of the Gods* (§ 141, Note 4).

**The Possessive Genitive.**

2. The SUBJECT of an action or feeling: as ἡ τοῦ δήμου εὐνοια, *the good-will of the people* (i.e. *which the people feel*).

**The Subjective Genitive.**

3. The OBJECT of an action or feeling: as διὰ τὸ Πausανίου μῖσος, *owing to the hatred of* (i.e. *felt against*) *Pausanias*; αἱ τοῦ χειμῶνος καρτερήσεις, *the endurance of the winter*. So τῶν θεῶν ὄρκοι, *oaths (sworn) in the name of the Gods* (as we say θεοῦ ὀμνῆσαι, § 158, N. 2). **The Objective Genitive.**

4. MATERIAL, including that of which anything consists: as βοῶν ἀγέλη, *a herd of cattle*; ἄλσος ἡμέρων δένδρων, *a grove of cultivated trees*; κρήνη ἡδέος ὕδατος, *a spring of fresh water*; δύο χοίτικες ἀλφίτων, *two quarts of meal*. **Genitive of Material.**

5. MEASURE, of space, time, or value: as τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδός, *a journey of three days*; ὀκτὼ σταδίων τεῖχος, *a wall of eight stades (in length)*; τριάκοντα ταλάντων οὐσία, *an estate of thirty talents*; δίκαι πολλῶν ταλάντων, *lawsuits of* (i.e. *involving*) *many talents*. **Genitive of Measure.**

6. THE WHOLE, after nouns denoting a part: as πολλοὶ τῶν ῥητόρων, *many of the orators*; ἀνὴρ τῶν ἐλευθέρων,

a man (i.e. one) of the freemen. The Partitive Genitive.  
(See also § 168.)

These six classes are not exhaustive; but they will give a general idea of these relations, many of which it is difficult to classify.

NOTE. Examples like Ἀθηνῶν πόλις, *the city of Athens*, Τροίης πολίεθρον, *the city of Troy*, in which the genitive is used instead of apposition, are poetic.

§ 168. The partitive genitive (§ 167, 6) may follow all nouns, pronouns, adjectives (especially superlatives), participles with the article, and adverbs, which denote a part. *E.g.*

Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων, *the good among the men*; ὁ ἡμῖς τοῦ ἀριθμοῦ, *the half of the number*; ἀνδρα οἶδα τοῦ δήμου, *I know a man of the people*; τοῖς θρανίταις τῶν ναυτῶν, *to the upper benches of the sailors*; οὐδεὶς τῶν παίδων, *no one of the children*; πάντων τῶν ῥητόρων δεινότητος, *the most eloquent of all the orators*; ὁ βουλόμενος τῶν Ἀθηναίων, *any one who pleases of the Athenians*; δια γυναικῶν, *divine among women* (Hom.); ποῦ τῆς γῆς; *ubi terrarum? where on the earth?* τίς τῶν πολιτῶν; *who of the citizens?* δις τῆς ἡμέρας, *twice a day*; εἰς τοῦτο ἀνοίας, *to this pitch of folly*; ἐν τούτῳ παρασκευῆς, *in this state of preparation*; ἃ μὲν διώκει τοῦ ψηφίσματος ταῦτ' ἐστίν, *these are the parts of the decree which he prosecutes* (lit. *what parts of the decree he prosecutes*, &c.) So ὀρθότατα ἀνθρώπων λέγεις, *thou speakest as the most correct of men* (*most correctly of men*); ὅτε δεινότητος σαυτοῦ ταῦτα ἦσθα, *when you were at the height of your power in these matters*. See § 142, 2, N. 2.

NOTE 1. An adjective or participle generally agrees in gender with a dependent partitive genitive. But sometimes, especially when it is singular, it is neuter, agreeing with μέρος, *part*, understood; as τῶν πολεμίων τὸ πολὺ (for οἱ πολλοί), *the greater part of the enemy*.

NOTE 2. A partitive genitive sometimes depends on τις or μέρος understood; as ἔφασαν ἐπιμιγνύναι σφῶν τε πρὸς ἐκείνους καὶ ἐκείνων πρὸς ἑαυτούς, *they said that some of their own men had mixed with them, and some of them with their own men* (τινάς being understood with σφῶν and ἐκείνων). Compare § 169, 2; § 170, 2.

NOTE 3. Similar to such phrases as ποῦ γῆς; εἰς τοῦτο ἀνοίας, &c., is the use of ἔχω and an adverb with the genitive; as πῶς ἔχεις δόξης; *in what state of opinion are you?* οὕτω τρόπου ἔχεις, *this is your character* (lit. *in this state of character*); ὡς εἶχε τάχους, *as fast as he could* (lit. *in the condition of speed in which he was*); so ὡς εἶχε ποδῶν; εὖ ἔχειν φρενῶν, *to be right in his mind*.



## Genitive after Verbs.

§ 169. 1. Verbs signifying *to be*, *to become*, or *to belong* take a genitive which is equivalent to the *possessive* or the *partitive* genitive. *E.g.*

Ὁ νόμος οὗτος Δράκοντός ἐστιν, *this law is Draco's*. Πενίαν φέρειν οὐ παντός, ἀλλ' ἀνδρὸς σοφοῦ, *to bear poverty is not in the power of every one, but in that of a wise man*. Δαρείου γίνονται δύο παῖδες, *two sons are born (belonging) to Darius*. Τούτων γενοῦ μοι, *become (one) of these for me*.

2. Verbs signifying *to name*, *to choose* or *appoint*, *to make*, *to consider*, and the like, which generally take two accusatives (§ 166), may take a partitive genitive in place of the predicate accusative. *E.g.*

Ἔμὲ θὲς τῶν πεπεισμένων, *put me down as (one) of those who are persuaded*. Τοῦτο τῆς ἡμετέρας ἀμελείας ἂν τις θεῖη δικάως, *any one might justly consider this to belong to our neglect*.

NOTE. When these verbs become passive, they still retain the genitive; as Σόλων τῶν ἑπτὰ σοφιστῶν ἐκλήθη, *Solon was called (one) of the Seven Sages*.

3. The genitive after verbs sometimes expresses other relations of the adnominal genitive. *E.g.*

Τὸ τεῖχος σταδίων ἦν ὀκτώ, *the wall was (one) of eight stades (in length)*; ἐπειδὴν ἑτῶν ἦ τις τριάκοντα, *when one is thirty years old*; — Genitive of Measure. Οἱ στέφανοι ῥόδων ἦσαν, *the crowns were (made) of roses*; τὸ τεῖχος πεποιήται λίθου, *the wall is built of stone*; — Genitive of Material. Οὐ τῶν κακούργων οἶκτος (sc. ἐστίν), *there is no pity felt for the evil-doers*; — Objective Genitive.

§ 170. 1. Any verb may take a genitive if its action affects the object only in part. *E.g.*

Πέμπει τῶν Λυδῶν, *he sends some of the Lydians* (but πέμπει τοὺς Λυδοὺς, *he sends the Lydians*). Πίνει τοῦ οἴνου, *he drinks of the wine*. Τῆς γῆς ἔτεμον, *they ravaged (some) of the land*.

2. This principle applies especially to verbs signifying to share (i.e. to give or take a part) or to enjoy. *E.g.*

Μετείχον τῆς λείας, *they shared in the booty*; so often μεταποιεῖσθαι τίς, *to claim a share of anything* (cf. § 171, 1); ἀπολαύμεν τῶν

ἀγαθῶν, *we enjoy the blessings* (i.e. *our share of them*); οὕτως ὄναι τούτων, *thus mayest thou enjoy these*. So οὐ προσήκει μοι τῆς ἀρχῆς, *I have no concern in the government*; μέτεστί μοι τούτου, *I have a share in this* (§ 184, 2, N. 1).

NOTE. Many of these verbs also take an accusative. Μετέχω and similar verbs may regularly take an accusative like μέρος, *part*; as ἕσον μετέχει ἕκαστος τοῦ πλούτου μέρος, *each has an equal share of the wealth* (where μέρους would mean that each has only a part of a share). This use of μέρος shows the nature of the genitive after these verbs.

§ 171. 1. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to take hold of, to touch, to claim, to aim at, to hit, to attain, to miss, to make trial of, to begin*. E.g.

ἔλάβετο τῆς χειρὸς αὐτοῦ, *he took his hand*; οὔτε πυρὸς οὔτε ἔρωτος ἐκὼν ἄπτομαι, *I willingly touch neither fire nor love*; τῆς ξυνέσεως μεταποιῶνται, *they lay claim to sagacity*; στοχάζεσθαι τῶν ἀνθρώπων, *to aim at the men*; τῆς ἀρετῆς ἐφικέσθαι, *to attain to virtue*; ἔτυχε τῆς δίκης, *he met with justice*; σφάλλεται τῆς ἐλπίδος, *he fails of (attaining) his hope*; πειρᾶσθαι τοῦ τείχους, *to make an attempt on the wall*; οὐ πολέμου ἄρχομεν, *we do not begin war*.

NOTE. Verbs of *taking hold* may have an object accusative, with a genitive of the part taken hold of; as ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης τὸν Ὀρόνταν, *they seized Orontas by his girdle*.

2. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to taste, to smell, to hear, to perceive, to understand, to remember, to forget, to desire, to care for, to spare, to neglect, to admire, to despise*. E.g.

Ἐλευθερίας γευσάμενοι, *having tasted of freedom* (Hdt.); κρομύων ὀσφραίνομαι, *I smell onions*; φωνῆς ἀκούειν, *to hear a voice*; αἰσθάνεσθαι, μεμνήσθαι, ἢ ἐπιλανθάνεσθαι τούτων, *to perceive, remember, or forget these things*; συνιέναι ἀλλήλων, *to understand one another*; τῶν μαθημάτων ἐπιθυμῶ, *I long for learning*; χρημάτων φείδεσθαι, *to be sparing of money*; δόξης ἀμελεῖν, *to neglect opinion*; ἀγαμαί τῆς ἀρετῆς, *I admire virtue*; καταφρονεῖν τοῦ κινδύνου, *to despise danger* (cf. § 173, 2, Note).

NOTE 1. Verbs of *hearing, learning, &c.* may take an accusative of the thing heard, &c., and a genitive of the person heard from; as τούτων τοιοῦτους ἀκούω λόγους, *I hear such sayings from these men*; πυθέσθαι τούτο ὑμῶν, *to learn this from you*. The genitive here belongs under § 176, 1. A sentence may take the place of the accusative; as τούτων ἄκουε τί λέγουσιν, *hear from these what they say*. See also ἀποδέχομαι, *accept (a statement) from*, in the Lexicon.

NOTE 2. The impersonals μέλει and μεταμέλει take the genitive of a thing with the dative of a person (§ 184, 2, N. 1); as μέλει μοι τούτου, *I care for this*; μεταμέλει σοι τούτου, *thou repentest of this*. Προσῆκει, *it concerns*, has the same construction, but the genitive belongs under § 170, 2.

NOTE 3. Causative verbs of this class take the accusative of a person and the genitive of a thing; as μή μ' ἀναμνήσης κακῶν, *do not remind me of evils* (i.e. *cause me to remember them*); τοὺς παῖδας γευστέον αἵματος, *we must make the children taste blood*.

But verbs of *reminding* also take two accusatives (§ 164).

REMARK. Most of the verbs of § 171 may take also the accusative. See the Lexicon. ὄζω, *emit smell* (*smell of*), may take two genitives; as τῆς κεφαλῆς ὄζω μύρου, *I emit a smell of perfume* (§ 170, 1) *from my head*.

3. The genitive follows verbs signifying to rule or to command. *E.g.*

\*Ἔρωσ τῶν θεῶν βασιλεύει, *Love is king of the Gods*; Πολυκράτης Σάμου ἐτυράννει, *Polycrates was tyrant of Samos*; ὀπλιτῶν καὶ ἰππέων ἐστρατήγει, *he was general of infantry and cavalry*; ἡγείται παντὸς καὶ ἔργου καὶ λόγου, *he directs everything that is done and said*.

This construction is sometimes connected with that of § 175, 2. But the genitive here depends on the idea of *king* or *ruler* implied in the verb, while there it depends on the idea of *comparison* (see Remark before § 167).

NOTE. For other cases after many of these verbs, as the dative after ἡγέομαι and ἀνάσσω, see the Lexicon.

§ 172. 1. Verbs signifying fulness and want take the genitive of material (§ 167, 4). *E.g.*

Χρημάτων εὐπορεῖ, *he has abundance of money*; οἱ τύραννοι ἐπαίνου οὐποτε σπανίζετε, *you tyrants never have a scarcity of praise*.

2. Verbs signifying to fill take the accusative of the thing filled and the genitive of material. *E.g.*

\*Υδατος τὴν κύλικα πληροῦν, *to fill the cup with water*.

NOTE 1. Δέομαι, *I want*, besides the ordinary construction (as τούτων ἐδέοντο, *they were in want of these*), may take a genitive of the person with a cognate accusative of the thing; as δεήσομαι ὑμῶν μετρίαν δέησιν, *I will make of you a moderate request*. See § 159, N. 4.

NOTE 2. (a) Δεῖ may take a dative (sometimes in poetry an accusative) of the person besides the genitive; as δεῖ μοι τούτου,

*I need this; οὐ πολλοῦ πόνου με δεῖ, I have no need of much labor* (cf. οὐ δεῖ με εἰθεῖν).

(b) Besides the common phrases πολλοῦ δεῖ, *it is far from it*, ὀλίγου δεῖ, *it wants little of it*, we have in Demosthenes οὐδὲ πολλοῦ δεῖ (like παντὸς δεῖ), *it wants everything of it* (lit. *it does not even want much*). For ὀλίγου and μικροῦ, *almost*, see the Lexicon.

#### Causal Genitive.

§ 173. 1. The genitive often denotes a *cause*, especially after verbs expressing emotions, as *admiration, wonder, pity, anger, envy, or revenge*. *E. g.*

Τούτους τῆς τόλμης θαυμάζειν, *to admire these for their courage*; εὐδαιμονίζω σε τοῦ τρόπου, *I congratulate you on your character*; τούτους οἰκτεῖρω τῆς νόσου, *I pity these for their disease*; τῶν ἀδικημάτων ὀργίζεσθαι αὐτοῖς, *to be angry with them for their offences*; ζηλοῦντες τὴν πόλιν τῆς Μαραθῶνι μάχης, *envying the city for the battle at Marathon*; τούτου σοι οὐ φθονήσω, *I shall not grudge you this*; τούτους τῆς ἀρπαγῆς τιμωρήσασθαι, *to take vengeance on these for the robbery*. Most of these verbs may take also an object accusative.

NOTE 1. The genitive sometimes denotes a *purpose or motive* (where ἐνεκα is generally expressed); as τῆς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐλευθερίας, *for the liberty of the Greeks* (Dem. Cor. § 100). See § 262, 2.

NOTE 2. Verbs of *disputing* take a causal genitive; as ἀντιποιεῖσθαι τῷ βασιλεῖ τῆς ἀρχῆς, *to dispute with the king about his dominion*; Εὐμόλπος ἠμφισβήτησεν Ἐρεχθεῖ τῆς πόλεως, *Eumolpus disputed with Erechtheus about the city* (i.e. *disputed its possession with him*).

2. Verbs signifying *to accuse, to prosecute, to convict, to acquit, and to condemn* take a causal genitive denoting the *crime*. *E. g.*

Αἰτιῶμαι αὐτὸν τοῦ φόνου, *I accuse him of the murder*; ἐγράψατο αὐτὸν παρανόμων, *he indicted him for an illegal proposition*; διώκει με δώρων, *he prosecutes me for bribery* (for gifts); Κλέωνα δώρων ἐλόγτες καὶ κλοπῆς, *having convicted Cleon of bribery and theft*; ἔφευγε προδοσίας, *he was brought to trial for treachery*, but ἀπέφυγε προδοσίας, *he was acquitted of treachery*; πολλῶν οἱ πατέρες ἡμῶν μηδισμοῦ θάνατον κατέγνωσαν, *our fathers condemned many to death for favoring the Persians* (for πολλῶν and θάνατον see Note).

NOTE. Compounds of κατά of this class commonly take a genitive of the *person*, which depends on the κατά. They may

take also an object accusative denoting the crime or punishment.  
*E.g.*

Οὐδείς αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ κατηγορήσε πάποτε, *no man ever himself accused himself*; καταψεύδονται μου μεγάλα, *they tell great falsehoods against me*; Φοίβου ἀδικίαν κατηγορεῖν, *to charge injustice upon Phoebus*; ἐνίων ἔπεισαν ὑμᾶς ἀκρίτων θανάτου καταψηφίσασθαι, *they persuaded you to pass (sentence of) death upon some without a trial*.

Verbs of *condemning* may take three cases, as in the last example under § 173, 2.

3. The genitive is sometimes used in *exclamations*, to give the cause of the astonishment. *E.g.*

ᾧ Πόσειδον, τῆς τέχνης! *O Poseidon, what a trade!* ᾧ Ζεῦ βασιλεῦ, τῆς λεπτότητος τῶν φρενῶν! *O King Zeus! what subtlety of mind!*

#### Genitive of Separation, of Comparison, of Source.

§ 174. The genitive may denote that from which anything is *separated* or *distinguished*.

On this principle the genitive follows verbs denoting *to remove, to restrain, to release, to abandon, to deprive, and the like*. *E.g.*

Ἡ νῆσος οὐ πολὺ διέχει τῆς ἡπείρου, *the island is not far distant from the main-land*; ἐπιστήμη χωριζομένη ἀρετῆς, *knowledge separated from virtue*; λύσον με δεσμῶν, *release me from chains*; ἐπέσχον τῆς τειχίσεως, *they ceased from building the wall*; πόσων ἀπεστέρησθε; *of how much have you been deprived?* ἔπανσαν αὐτὸν τῆς στρατηγίας, *they deposed him from his command*; οὐ παύεσθε τῆς μοχθηρίας, *you do not cease from your rascality*. So εἶπον (αὐτῷ) τοῦ κήρυκος μὴ λείπεσθαι, *they told him not to be left behind the herald (i.e. to follow close upon him)*; ἡ ἐπιστολὴ, ἣν οὗτος ἔγραψεν ἀπολειφθεῖς ἡμῶν, *the letter which this man wrote without our knowledge (lit. separated from us)*.

For the accusative after verbs of *depriving*, see § 164.

§ 175. 1. The comparative degree takes the genitive when ἢ, *than*, is omitted. *E.g.*

Κρείττων ἐστὶ τούτων, *he is better than these*; νέους τὸ σιγᾶν κρείττων ἐστὶ τοῦ λαλεῖν, *for youth silence is better than prating*; πονηρία θάπτον θανάτου τρέχει, *wickedness runs faster than death*.

NOTE 1. All adjectives and adverbs which *imply* a comparison may take a genitive: as ἕτεροι τούτων, *others than these*; ὕστεροι τῆς

μάχης, too late for (later than) the battle; τῇ ὑστεραία τῆς μάχης, on the day after the battle. So τριπλάσιον ἡμῶν, thrice as much as we.

NOTE 2. After πλέον (πλεῖν), more, or ἔλασσον, less, ἦ is occasionally omitted without affecting the case; as πέμψω ὄρνις ἐπ' αὐτόν, πλεῖν ἑξακοσίους τὸν ἀριθμόν, I will send birds against him, more than six hundred in number (§ 160). Aristoph.

2. The genitive follows verbs signifying to surpass, to be inferior, and all others which imply comparison. *E.g.*

\* Ἀνθρωπος ξυνέσει ὑπέρεχει τῶν ἄλλων, man surpasses the others in sagacity; τοῦ πλήθους περιγίγνεσθαι, to be superior to the multitude; ὑστερίζειν τῶν καιρῶν, to be too late for the opportunities. So τῶν ἐχθρῶν νικᾶσθαι (or ἡσᾶσθαι), to be overcome by one's enemies; but these two verbs take also the genitive with ὑπό, and the dative. So τῶν ἐχθρῶν κρατεῖν, to prevail over one's enemies, and τῆς θαλάσσης κρατεῖν, to be master of the sea. Compare the examples under § 171, 3.

§ 176. 1. The genitive sometimes denotes the source. *E.g.*

Τοῦτο ἔτυχόν σου, I obtained this from you; τοῦτο ἔμαθεν ὑμῶν, he learned this from you. Add the examples under § 171, 2, N. 1.

2. In poetry the genitive occasionally denotes the agent after passive verbs, or is used like the instrumental dative (§ 188). *E.g.*

Ἐν Ἄϊδα δὴ κείσαι, σᾶς ἀλόχου σφαγείς Αἰγίσθου τε, thou liest now in Hades, slain by thy wife and Aegisthus. Eur.

Πρῆσαι πυρὸς δηΐοιο θύρετρα, to burn the gates with destructive fire. Il.

These constructions would not be allowed in prose.

#### Genitive after Compound Verbs.

§ 177. The genitive often depends on a preposition included in a compound verb. *E.g.*

Πρόκειται τῆς Ἀττικῆς ὄρη μεγάλα, high mountains lie before Attica; τῶν ὑμετέρων δικαίων προίστασθαι, to stand in defence of your rights; ὑπερεφάνθησαν τοῦ λόφου, they appeared above the hill; οὕτως ὑμῶν ὑπεραλώ, I grieve so for you; ἐπιβάντες τοῦ τείχους, having mounted the wall; ἀποτρέπει μέ τούτου, it turns me from this.

For the genitive after certain compounds of κατά, see § 173, 2, Note. See also § 193.

## Genitive of Price or Value.

**178.** The genitive may denote the *price* or *value* of a thing. *E.g.*

Δόξα χρημάτων οὐκ ὠνητή (sc. ἐστίν), *glory is not to be bought with money*; πόσου διδάσκει; *for what price does he teach?* μισθοῦ νόμους εἰσφέρει, *he proposes laws for a bribe*; ὁ δοῦλος πέντε μινῶν τιμᾶται, *the slave is valued at five minas*. So τιμᾶται δ' οὖν μοι ὁ ἀνὴρ θανάτου, *so the man estimates my punishment at death* (i.e. *proposes death as my punishment*). Plat. So also Σφοδρίαν ὑπήγον θανάτου, *they impeached Sphodrias on a capital charge* (cf. § 173, 2).

NOTE. The genitive depending on ἄξιος, *worth, worthy*, and its compounds, or on ἀξιώω, *think worthy*, is the genitive of *price* or *value*; as ἀξίός ἐστι θανάτου, *he is worthy of death*; Θεμιστοκλέα τῶν μεγίστων ἠξίωσαν, *they thought Themistocles worthy of the highest honors*. So sometimes ἄτιμος and ἀτιμάζω take the genitive. (See § 180, 1.)

## Genitive of Time and Place.

§ **179.** 1. The genitive may denote the *time within which* anything takes place. *E.g.*

Πέρσαι οὐχ ἤξουσι δέκα ἐτῶν, *the Persians will not come within ten years*. Τῆς νυκτὸς ἐγένετο, *it happened within the night* (but τὴν νύκτα means *during the whole night*). So δραχμὴν ἐλάμβανε τῆς ἡμέρας, *he received a drachma a day* (each day).

2. A similar genitive of the *place within which* is found in poetry. *E.g.*

Ἦ οὐκ Ἀργεὸς ἦεν Ἀχαιικοῦ; *was he not in Achaean Argos?* *Odys.* So in the Homeric πεδίῳοι θέειν, *to run on the plain* (i.e. *within its limits*), and similar expressions. So ἀριστερῆς χειρός, *on the left hand*, even in Hdt.

## Genitive with Adjectives.

§ **180.** The *objective* genitive follows many verbal adjectives.

1. These adjectives are chiefly kindred (in meaning or derivation) to verbs which take the genitive. *E.g.*

Μέτοχος σοφίας, *partaking of wisdom* (§ 170, 2). Ἐπίβολος ἐπιστήμης, *having attained to knowledge*; ἔμπειρος κακῶν, *experienced in evils*; τοῦ ἀρίστου στοχαστικός, *aiming at the best* (§ 171, 1). Κατήκοος τῶν γονέων, *obedient* (lit. *hearkening*) *to his parents*; ἐπιστήμων τῶν δικαίων, *understanding his rights*; ἐπιμελής ἀγαθῶν, ἀμελής κακῶν, *caring for the good, neglectful of the bad*; φειδωλοὶ χρημάτων, *sparing of money* (§ 171, 2). Ἐγκρατής ἑαυτοῦ, *being master of himself*; ἀρχικός ἀνδρῶν, *fit to rule men* (§ 171, 3). Μεστὸς κακῶν, *full of evils*; ἔρημοι συμμάχων, *destitute of allies*; ἡ ψυχὴ γυμνὴ τοῦ σώματος, *the soul stript of the body*; καθαρὸς φόνου, *free from the stain of murder* (§ 172, 1). Ἐνοχος δειλίας, *chargeable with cowardice* (§ 173, 2). Διάφορος τῶν ἄλλων, *distinguished from the others* (§ 174). Ἄξιος πολλῶν, *worth much* (§ 178, Note).

NOTE 1. Especially, adjectives of this class compounded with *alpha privative* (§ 131, 4, a) take the genitive; as ἄγευστος κακῶν, *without a taste of evils*; ἀμνήμων τῶν κινδύνων, *forgetful of the dangers*; ἀπαθὴς κακῶν, *without suffering ills*; ἀκρατῆς γλώσσης, *without power over his tongue*.

NOTE 2. Sometimes these compounds take a genitive of kindred meaning, which depends on the idea of *separation* implied in them; as ἄπαις ἀρρένων παιδων, *childless (in respect) of male children*; ἄτιμος πάσης τιμῆς, *destitute of all honor*; ἀδωρότατος χρημάτων, *most free from taking bribes*.

2. Some are kindred to verbs which take the accusative. *E.g.*

Πόλεως ἀνατρεπτικός, *subversive of the state*; πρακτικὸς τῶν καλῶν, *capable of doing noble deeds*; φιλομαθὴς πάσης ἀληθείας, *fond of learning all truth*.

§ 181. The *possessive* genitive sometimes follows adjectives denoting *possession* or the opposite. *E.g.*

Οἰκεῖα τῶν βασιλεύοντων, *belonging to the kings*; ἱερὸς ὁ χώρος τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος, *the place is sacred to Artemis*; κοινὸν ἀπάντων, *common to all*; δημοκρατίας ἀλλότρια, *things not belonging to democracy*.

For the dative after such adjectives, which with some of them is more common than the genitive, see § 185.

NOTE. Some adjectives of place, like ἐναντίος, *opposite*, may take the genitive instead of the regular dative (§ 185), but chiefly in poetry; as ἐναντίοι ἔσταν Ἀχαιῶν, *they stood opposite the Achaeans*. Hom.



## Genitive with Adverbs.

§ 182. 1. The genitive follows adverbs derived from adjectives which take the genitive. *E.g.*

Οἱ ἐμπείρως αὐτοῦ ἔχοντες, *those who are acquainted with him*; ἀναξίως τῆς πόλεως, *in a manner unworthy of the state*; ἐμάχοντο ἀξίως λόγου, *they fought in a manner worthy of mention*.

2. The genitive follows many adverbs of *place*. *E.g.*

Ἐἶσω τοῦ ἐρύματος, *within the fortress*; ἔξω τοῦ τείχους, *outside of the wall*; ἐκτὸς τῶν ὄρων, *without the boundaries*; χωρὶς τοῦ σώματος, *apart from the body*; μεταξὺ σοφίας καὶ ἀμαθίας, *between wisdom and ignorance*; πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ, *beyond the river*; πρόσθεν τοῦ στρατοπέδου, *in front of the camp*; ἀμφοτέρωθεν τῆς ὁδοῦ, *on both sides of the road*; εὐθὺ τῆς Φασήλιδος, *straight to Phasēlis*.

Such adverbs, besides those given above, are chiefly ἐντός, *within*; δίχα, *apart from*; ἐγγύς, ἄγχι, πέλας, and πλησίον, *near*; πόρρω (πρόσω), *far from*; ὀπισθεν and κατόπισ, *behind*; and a few others of similar meaning. The genitive after most of them can be explained as a *partitive* genitive or as a genitive of *separation*; that after εὐθύ resembles that after verbs of *aiming at* (§ 171, 1).

Ἀθήρᾳ and κρύφα, *without the knowledge of*, sometimes take the genitive.

NOTE. Πλήν, *except*, ἄχρι and μέχρι, *until*, ἄνευ and ἄτερ, *without*, ἔνεκα (οὐνεκα), *on account of*, and μεταξύ, *between*, take the genitive like prepositions. For these and ordinary prepositions with the genitive, see § 191.

## Genitive Absolute.

§ 183. A noun and a participle not connected with the main construction of the sentence may stand by themselves in the genitive. This is called the *genitive absolute*. *E.g.*

Ταῦτ' ἐπράχθη Κόνωνος στρατηγοῦντος, *this was done when Conon was general*. Οὐδὲν τῶν δεόντων ποιούντων ὑμῶν κακῶς τὰ πράγματα ἔχει, *affairs are in a bad state while you do nothing which you ought to do*. Θεῶν διδόντων οὐκ ἂν ἐκφύγοι κακά, *if the Gods should grant (it to be so), he could not escape evils*. ὄντος ψεύδους ἔστιν ἀπάτη, *when there is falsehood, there is deceit*.

For the various relations denoted by the genitive absolute, see §§ 277, 278.

## IV. DATIVE.

REMARK. The primary use of the *dative* case is to denote that *to* or *for* which anything is or is done: this includes the dative of the remote or indirect object, and the dative of *interest*. It also denotes that *by* which or *with* which, and the time (sometimes the place) *in* which, anything takes place, — *i.e.* it is not merely a *dative*, but also an *instrumental* and a *locative* case. (See Remark before § 157.) The object of motion after *to* is not regularly expressed by the Greek dative, but by the accusative with a preposition. (See § 162.)

## Dative expressing To or For.

§ 184. The dative is used to denote that *to* or *for* which anything is or is done. This includes, —

1. The dative of the *indirect object* after transitive verbs, which is generally introduced in English by *to*. *E.g.*

Δίδωσι μισθὸν τῷ στρατεύματι, *he gives pay to the army*; ὑπισχνείται σοι δέκα τάλαντα, *he promises ten talents to you* (or *he promises you ten talents*); βοήθειαν πέμψομεν τοῖς συμμαχοῖς, *we will send aid to our allies*; ἔλεγον τῷ βασιλεῖ τὰ γεγενημένα, *they told the king what had happened*.

2. The dative after certain intransitive verbs, many of which in English take a direct object without *to*. *E.g.*

Εὐχομαι τοῖς θεοῖς, *I pray (to) the Gods*; δικαιοσύνη λυσιτελεῖ τῷ ἔχοντι, *justice is advantageous to (or profits) the one having it*; τοῖς νόμοις πειθεται, *he is obedient to the laws (he obeys the laws)*; βοηθεῖ τοῖς φίλοις, *he assists his friends*; ἀρέσκει τοῖς πολίταις, *it is pleasing to (or it pleases) the citizens*; εἶκε ἀνάγκῃ, *yield to necessity*; οὐ πιστεύει τοῖς φίλοις, *he does not trust his friends*; τοῖς Θηβαίοις ὀνειδίζουσιν, *they reproach the Thebans*; τί ἐγκαλεῖς ἡμῖν; *what have you to blame us for?* ἐπηρεάζουσιν ἀλλήλους, *they revile one another*; ὀργίζεσθε τοῖς ἀδικοῦσιν, *you are angry with the offenders*. So πρέπει μοι λέγειν, *it is becoming me to speak*; προσήκει μοι, *it belongs to me*; δοκεῖ μοι, *it seems to me*; δοκῶ μοι, *methinks*.

The verbs of this class which are not translated with *to* in English are chiefly those signifying *to benefit, serve, obey, defend, assist, please, trust, satisfy, advise, exhort*, or any of their opposites; also those expressing *friendliness, hostility, abuse, reproach, envy, anger, threats*.

NOTE 1. (a) The impersonals *δεῖ*, *μέτεστι*, *μέλει*, *μεταμέλει*, and *προσῆκει* take the dative of a person with the genitive of a thing; as *δεῖ μοι τούτου*, *I have need of this*; *μέτεστί μοι τούτου*, *I have a share in this*; *μέλει μοι τούτου*, *I am interested in this*; *προσῆκει μοι τούτου*, *I am concerned in this*. (For the gen. see § 170, 2, § 172, N. 2.)

(b) *Δεῖ* and *χρή* take the accusative (very rarely the dative) when an infinitive follows. For *δεῖ* (in poetry) with the accusative and the genitive, see § 172, N. 2.

NOTE 2. Some verbs of this class may take the accusative. Others, whose meaning would place them here (as *μισέω*, *hate*), take only the accusative. *λοιδορέω*, *revile*, has the accusative, but *λοιδορέομαι* (middle) the dative. *Κελεύω* in Attic Greek has only the accusative (commonly with the infinitive); in Homer generally the dative.

3. The dative of *interest* (or of *advantage* or *disadvantage*), which is generally introduced in English by *for*. *E.g.*

*Πᾶς ἀνὴρ αὐτῷ πονεῖ*, *every man labors for himself*; *Σόλων Ἀθηναίοις νόμους ἔθηκε*, *Solon made laws for the Athenians*; *οἱ καιροὶ προεῖνται τῇ πόλει*, *lit. the opportunities have been sacrificed for the state (for its disadvantage)*; *ἐλπίδα ἔχει σωτηρίας τῇ πόλει*, *he has hope of safety for the state*.

NOTE 1. A peculiar use of this dative is found in statements of time; as *τῷ ἤδη δύο γενεαὶ ἐφθίατο*, *two generations had already passed away for him* (i.e. *he had seen them pass away*). Hom. *Ἡμέραι ἦσαν τῇ Μυτιλήνῃ ἐλωκκία ἐπτὰ*, *for Mitylene captured* (i.e. *since its capture*) *there had been seven days*. *Ἡμέρα ἦν πέμπτη ἐπιπλέονσι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις*, *it was the fifth day for the Athenians sailing on* (i.e. *it was the fifth day of their voyage*).

NOTE 2. Here belong such Homeric expressions as *τοῖσι ἀνέστη*, *he rose up for them* (i.e. *to address them*); *τοῖσι μύθων ἤρχεν*, *he began to speak before them*.

NOTE 3. In Homer, verbs signifying *to ward off* take an accusative of the thing and a dative of the person; as *Δαναοῖσι λογιὸν ἄμυνον*, *ward off destruction from the Danaï* (lit. *for the Danaï*). Here the accusative may be omitted, so that *Δαναοῖσι ἀμύνειν* means *to defend the Danaï*. For other constructions of *ἀμύνω* see the Lexicon.

*Δέχομαι*, *receive*, takes a dative in Homer by a similar idiom; as *δέξατό οἱ σκῆπτρον*, *he took his sceptre from him* (lit. *for him*).

NOTE 4. Sometimes this dative has nearly the same force as a possessive genitive; as *οἱ ἵπποι αὐτοῖς δέδενται*, *their horses are tied* (lit. *the horses are tied for them*); *διὰ τὸ ἐσπάρθαι αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα*, *because his army has been scattered* (for him); *ἤρχον τοῦ ναυτικοῦ τοῖς*

Συρακοσίοις, *they commanded the navy for the Syracusans (i.e. the Syracusans' navy).*

NOTE 5. The participles βουλούμενος, ἠδόμενος, προσδεχόμενος, ἀχθόμενος, and a few others, may agree with a dative, the phrase being equivalent to the verb of the participle; as αὐτῷ βουλομένῳ ἐστίν, *it is to him wishing it (i.e. he wishes it).*

NOTE 6. Here belong the so-called *ethical dative*, in which the personal pronouns have the force of *for my sake*, &c., and sometimes cannot easily be translated; as τί σοι μαθήσομαι; *what am I to learn for you?* πῶς ἡμῖν ἔχεις; *how are you (we wish to know)?*

4. The dative of *possession*, after εἰμί, γίγνομαι, and similar verbs. *E.g.*

Πολλοί μοι φίλοι εἰσίν, *I have many friends*; πάντα σοι γενήσεται, *all things will belong to you*; ἔστιν ἀνθρώπῳ λογισμός, *man has reason*; Ἰππία μόνῳ τῶν ἀδελφῶν παῖδες ἐγένοντο, *to Hippias alone of the brothers there were children born.*

5. The dative denoting that *with respect to which* a statement is made, — often belonging to the whole sentence rather than to any special word. *E.g.*

Ἄπαντα τῷ φοβουμένῳ ψοφεῖ, *everything sounds to one who is afraid*; σφῶν μὲν ἐντολὴ Διὸς ἔχει τέλος, *as regards you two, the order of Zeus is fully executed.*

So in such expressions as these: ἐν δεξιᾷ ἐσπλέοντι, *on the right as you sail in (with respect to one sailing in)*; συνελόντι, or ὡς συνελόντι εἰπεῖν, *concisely, or to speak concisely (lit. for one having made the matter concise).* So ὡς ἐμοί, *in my opinion.*

§ 185. The dative follows many adjectives and adverbs of kindred meaning with the verbs included in § 184, and some verbal nouns. *E.g.*

Δυσμενῆς τοῖς φίλοις, *hostile to his friends*; ὑποχὸς τοῖς νόμοις, *subject to the laws*; ἐπικίνδυνον τῇ πόλει, *dangerous to the state*; βλαβερόν τῷ σώματι, *hurtful to the body*; εὖνους ἐαυτῷ, *kind to himself*; ἐναντίος αὐτῷ, *opposed to him.* (For the genitive after ἐναντίος, see § 181, Note.) Συμφερόντως αὐτῷ, *profitably to himself*; ἐμποδῶν ἐμοί, *in my way.* So καταδούλωσις τῶν Ἑλλήνων τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, *subjugation of the Greeks to the Athenians.*

## Dative of Resemblance and Union.

§ 186. The dative is used with all words implying *resemblance, union, or approach*. This includes verbs, adjectives, adverbs, and nouns. *E.g.*

Σκιαῖς ἐοικότες, *like shadows*; ὀμιλοῦσι τοῖς κακοῖς, *they associate with the bad*; τοὺς φεύγοντας αὐτοῖς ξυνήλλαξεν, *he reconciled the exiles with them*; ὁμολογοῦσιν ἀλλήλοις, *they agree with one another*; διαλέγονται τούτοις, *they converse with these*; τοὺς ἵππους ψόφοις πλησιάζειν, *to bring the horses near to noises*. Ὅμοιοι τοῖς τυφλοῖς, *like the blind*; κύματα ἴσα ὄρεσσιν, *waves like mountains* (Hom.); τοῖς αὐτοῖς Κύρω ὄπλοις ὀπλισμένοι, *armed with the same arms as Cyrus*. Ἐγγὺς ὀδῶ, *near a road* (also the genitive, § 182, 2); ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *as soon as (it was) day*; ὁμοῦ τῷ πῆλῳ, *together with the mud*; τὰ τούτοις ἐφεξῆς, *what comes next to these*.

NOTE 1. To this class belong not merely such verbs as διαλέγομαι, *discourse with*, but also μάχομαι, πολεμέω, and others signifying *contend with, quarrel with*; as μάχεσθαι τοῖς Θηβαίοις, *to fight with the Thebans*; πολεμοῦσιν ἡμῖν, *they are at war with us*; ἐρίζουσιν ἀλλήλοις, *they contend with each other*; διαφέρεισθαι τοῖς πονηροῖς, *to be at variance with the base*. So ἐς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν τινι, or ἐς λόγους ἐλθεῖν τινι, *to come to a conflict (or words) with any one*.

NOTE 2. After adjectives of likeness, an abridged form of expression may be used; as κόμαι Χαρίτεσσιν ὁμοῖαι, *hair like (that of) the Graces* (Hom.); τὰς ἴσας πληγὰς ἐμοί, *the same number of blows with me*.

## Dative after Compound Verbs.

§ 187. The dative follows many verbs compounded with ἐν, σύν, or ἐπί; and some compounded with πρός, παρά, περί, and ὑπό. *E.g.*

Τοῖς νόμοις ἐμμένων, *abiding by the laws*; αἱ ἡδοναὶ ἐπιστήμην οὐδεμίαν ψυχῇ ἐμποιοῦσιν, *pleasures produce no knowledge in the soul*; ἐνέκειντο τῷ Περικλεῖ, *they pressed hard on Pericles*; ἐμὰντῶ συνήδειν οὐδὲν ἐπισταμένῳ, *I was conscious to myself that I knew nothing* (lit. *with myself*); ἦδη ποτέ σοι ἐπῆλθεν; *did it ever occur to you?* Προσβάλλειν τῷ τειχίσματι, *to attack the fortification*; ἀδελφὸς ἀνδρὶ παρῆι, *let a brother stand by a man* (i.e. *let a man's brother stand by him*); τοῖς κακοῖς περιπίπτουσιν, *they are involved in evils*; ὑπόκειται τὸ πεδίον τῷ ἱερῶ, *the plain lies below the temple*.

This dative sometimes depends on the preposition (§ 193), and sometimes on the idea contained in the compound as a whole.

## Causal and Instrumental Dative.

§ 188. 1. The dative is used to denote the *cause*, *manner*, *means*, or *instrument*. *E.g.*

CAUSE: Ἀποθνήσκει νόσῳ, *he dies of disease*; πολλάκις ἀγνοία ἀμαρτάνομεν, *we often err through ignorance*. MANNER: Δρόμῳ ἠπείγοντο, *they pressed forward on a run*; πολλῇ κραυγῇ ἐπελθεῖν, *to advance with a loud shout*; τῇ ἀληθείᾳ, *in truth*; τῶ ὄντι, *in reality*; βίᾳ, *forcibly*; ταύτῃ, *in this manner*, *thus*. MEANS OR INSTRUMENT: Ὀρώμεν τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς, *we see with our eyes*; ἐγνώσθησαν τῇ σκευῇ τῶν ὄπλων, *they were recognized by the fashion of their arms*; κακοῖς ἰᾶσθαι κακά, *to cure evils by evils*; οὐδεὶς ἐπαινον ἡδοναῖς ἐκτήσατο, *no one gains praise by pleasures* (§ 205, 2).

NOTE 1. The dative of *respect* is a form of the dative of *manner*; as δυνατὸς τῷ σώματι, *strong in his body*; πόλις, Θάψακος ὀνόματι, *a city, Thapsacus by name* (cf. § 160, 1).

NOTE 2. Χράομαι, *to use (to serve one's self by)*, takes the *instrumental dative*; as χρῶνται ἀργυρίῳ, *they use money*. A neuter pronoun (*e.g.* τί, τὶ, ὃ τι, or τοῦτο) may be added as a cognate accusative (§ 159, N. 2); as τί τοῦτοις χρήσομαι; *what shall I do with these?* (lit. *what use shall I make of these?*). Νομίζω has sometimes the same meaning and construction as χράομαι.

2. The dative of *manner* is used with comparatives to denote the *degree of difference*. *E.g.*

Πολλῷ κρείττον ἐστίν, *it is much better (better by much)*; τῇ κεφαλῇ μείζων (or ἐλάττων), *a head taller (or shorter)*; τοσοῦτῳ ἡδίων ζῶ, *I live so much the more happily*; τέχνη ἀνάγκης ἀσθενεστέρα μακρῷ, *art is weaker than necessity by far*.

So sometimes with superlatives, and even with other expressions which imply comparison; as μακρῷ κάλλιστά τε καὶ ἄριστα, *by far the most beautiful and the best*; δέκα ἔτεσι πρὸ τῆς ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ναυμαχίας, *ten years before the battle of Salamis*.

3. The dative sometimes denotes the *agent* with passive verbs, especially with the perfect and pluperfect. *E.g.*

Τοῦτο ἤδη σοι πέπρακται, *this has now been done by you*; ἐπειδὴ παρεσκεύαστο τοῖς Κορινθίοις, *when preparation had been made by the Corinthians (when the Corinthians had their preparation made)*.

Here there seems to be a reference to the agent's interest in the result of the *completed action* expressed by the perfect and pluperfect. With other tenses, the agent is regularly expressed by ὑπό, &c. and the genitive (§ 197, 1); rarely by the dative, except in poetry.

4. With the verbal adjective in *-τέος*, in its personal (passive) construction, the agent is expressed by the dative; in its impersonal (active) construction, by the dative or the accusative. See § 281.

5. The dative is used to denote that by which any person or thing is *accompanied*. *E.g.*

Ἦλθον οἱ Πέρσαι παμπληθεῖ στόλῳ, *the Persians came with an army in full force*; ἡμεῖς καὶ ἵπποις τοῖς δυνατωτάτοις καὶ ἀνδράσι πορευόμεθα, *let us march both with the strongest horses and with men*; οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τῷ τε κατὰ γῆν στρατῷ προσέβαλλον τῷ τειχίσματι καὶ ταῖς ναυσίν, *the Lacedaemonians attacked the wall both with their land army and with their ships*.

This dative is used chiefly in reference to military forces, and is originally connected with the dative of *means* or *instrument*. The last example might be placed equally well under § 188, 1.

NOTE. This dative sometimes takes the dative of *αὐτός* for emphasis; as *μίαν (ναῦν) αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν εἶλον*, *they took one (ship) men and all* (see § 145, 1). Here the instrumental force disappears, and the dative may refer to any class of persons or things: thus *δένδρα αὐτήσιν ῥίζησι*, *trees with their very roots*. Hom.

#### Dative of Time.

§ 189. The dative without a preposition often denotes *time when*. This is confined chiefly to nouns denoting *day, night, month, or year*, and to names of *festivals*. *E.g.*

Τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀπέθανεν, *he died on the same day*; Ἑρμαῖ μιᾷ νυκτὶ οἱ πλείστοι περιεκόπησαν, *the most of the Hermae were mutilated in one night*; οἱ Σάμιοι ἐξεπολιορκήθησαν ἐνάτῳ μηνί, *the Samians were taken by siege in the ninth month*; τετάρτῳ ἔτει ξυνέβησαν, *they came to terms in the fourth year*; ὡσπερὶ Θεσμοφορίοις νηστεύομεν, *we fast as if it were on the Thesmophoria*. So τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ (sc. ἡμέρᾳ), *on the following day*, and *δευτέρα, τρίτη*, *on the second, third, &c.*, in giving the day of the month (§ 139, 1, Note).

NOTE 1. Even the words mentioned, except names of festivals, generally take *ἐν* when no adjective word is joined with them. Thus *ἐν νυκτί*, *at night* (rarely, in poetry, *νυκτί*), but *μιᾷ νυκτί*, *in one night*.

NOTE 2. A few expressions occur like *ὑστέρῳ χρόνῳ*, *in after time*; *χειμῶνος ὥρα*, *in the winter season*; *νομηνία* (*new-moon day*), *on the first of the month*; and others in poetry.

## Dative of Place (Poetic).

§ 190. In poetry, the dative without a preposition often denotes the place *where*. *E.g.*

Ἐλλάδι ναίων, *dwelling in Hellas*; αἰθέρι ναίων, *dwelling in heaven*; οὐρεσι, *on the mountains*; τόξ' ὤμοισιν ἔχων, *having the bow on his shoulders*; μίμνει ἀγροῦ, *he remains in the country*. Hom. Ἦσθαι δόμοις, *to sit at home*. Aesch. Νῦν ἀγροῖσι τυγχάνει, *now he happens to be in the country*. Soph.

NOTE 1. In prose, the dative of place is chiefly confined to the names of Attic demes; as ἡ Μαραθῶνι μάχη, *the battle at Marathon*; but ἐν Ἀθήναις. Still some exceptions occur.

NOTE 2. Some adverbs of place are really *local* datives; as ταύτη, τῆδε, *here*; οἴκοι, *at home*; κύκλῳ, *in a circle, all around*. See § 61, N. 2.

## PREPOSITIONS.

§ 191. The prepositions were originally adverbs, and it is chiefly as such that they appear in composition with verbs. They are used also as independent words, to connect nouns (or words used as nouns) with other parts of the sentence.

Besides the prepositions properly so called, there are certain adverbs used in the same way, which cannot be compounded with verbs: these are called *improper* prepositions, and are ἄνευ, ἄτερ, ἄχρι, μέχρι, μεταξύ, ἔνεκα, πλήν, ὥς. All of these take the genitive, except ὥς, which takes the accusative.

I. Four prepositions take the *genitive* only: ἀντί, ἀπό, ἐκ (ἐξ), πρό, — with the improper prepositions ἄνευ, ἄτερ, ἄχρι, μέχρι, μεταξύ, ἔνεκα, πλήν.

1. ἀντί, *instead of, for*. Original meaning, *over against, against*.  
In COMP.: *against, in opposition, in return, instead*.
2. ἀπό (Lat. *ab, a*, Eng. *off*), *from, off from, away from*; originally (as opposed to ἐκ) *separated from*.
  - (a) of PLACE: ἀφ' ἵππου μάχεσθαι, *to fight on horseback* (from a horse).
  - (b) of TIME: ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου, *from this time*.
  - (c) of CAUSE: ἀπὸ στάσεων ἐκπίπτειν, *to be driven out by factions*.  
In COMP.: *from, away, off, in return*.



3. ἐκ or ἐξ (§ 13, 2; Lat. e, ex), *from, out of*; originally (as opposed to ἀπό) *from within*.

(a) of PLACE: ἐκ Σπάρτης φεύγει, *he is banished from Sparta*.

(b) of TIME: ἐκ παλαιστάτου, *from the most ancient time*.

(c) of ORIGIN: ὄναρ ἐκ Διὸς ἔστω, *the dream comes from Zeus*. So also with *passive verbs* (instead of ὑπό with gen.): τιμᾶσθαι ἕκ τινος, *to be honored by some one* (the agent viewed as the source).

IN COMP.: *out, from, away, off*.

4. πρό (Lat. pro), *before*:

(a) of PLACE: πρὸ θυρῶν, *before the door*.

(b) of TIME: πρὸ τῆς μάχης, *before the battle*.

(c) of PREFERENCE: πρὸ τούτων, *in preference to this*.

(d) of PROTECTION: πρὸ παιδῶν μάχεσθαι, *to fight for one's children*.

IN COMP.: *before, forward, forth*.

5. So ἀνευ, ἀπερ, *without*; ἄχρι, μέχρι, *until*; μεταξύ, *between*; ἔνεκα, *on account of*; πλὴν, *except*.

## II. Two take the *dative* only: ἐν and σύν.

1. ἐν, *in*, equivalent to Lat. in with the ablative:

(a) of PLACE: ἐν Σπάρτῃ, *in Sparta*; — with a word implying number, *among*: ἐν δῆμῳ λέγειν, *to speak (among) before the people*.

(b) of TIME: ἐν τούτῳ τῷ ἔτει, *in this year*.

IN COMP.: *in, on, at*.

2. σύν or ξύν (Lat. cum), *with*, i.e. *in company with* or *by aid of*.

IN COMP.: *with, together*.

III. One takes the *accusative* only: εἰς or ἐς, — with the improper preposition ὧς.

1. εἰς or ἐς, *into, to*; originally (as opposed to ἐκ) *to within* (Lat. in with the accusative or inter):

(a) of PLACE: ἔφυγον εἰς Μέγαρα, *they fled into Megara*.

(b) of TIME: εἰς νύκτα, (to) *till night*; εἰς τὸν ἅπαντα χρόνον, *for all time*.

(c) of NUMBER and MEASURE: εἰς διακοσίους, (*amounting*) *to two hundred*; εἰς δύναμιν, *up to one's power*.

(d) of PURPOSE or REFERENCE: χρήματα ἀναλίσκειν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον, *to spend money on the war*; χρήσιμος εἰς τι, *useful for anything*.

IN COMP.: *into, in, to*.

2. ὧς, *to*, only with persons: εἰσιέναι ὧς τινα, *to go in to (visit) any one*.

IV. Three take the *genitive* and *accusative*: *διά*, *κατά*, *ὑπέρ*.1. *διά*, *through* (Lat. *di-*, *dis-*).(1) with the *GENITIVE*:(a) of *PLACE*: *δι' ἀσπίδος ἦλθεν*, *it went through a shield*.(b) of *TIME*: *διὰ νυκτός*, *through the night*.(c) of *MEANS*: *δι' ἐρμηνέως λέγειν*, *to speak through an interpreter*.(d) in *VARIOUS* phrases like *δι' οἴκου ἔχειν*, *to pity*; *διὰ φιλίας ἵναί*, *to be in friendship (with one)*.(2) with the *ACCUSATIVE*, *on account of*, *by reason of*: *δι' Ἀθήνην*, *by help of Athena*; *διὰ τοῦτο*, *on this account*.In *COMP.*: *through*, also *apart* (Lat. *di-*, *dis-*).2. *κατά* (cf. adverb *κάτω*, *below*), originally *down* (opposed to *ἀνά*).(1) with the *GENITIVE*:(a) *down from*: *ἄλλεσθαι κατά τῆς πέτρας*, *to leap down from the rock*.(b) *down upon*: *κατά τῆς κεφαλῆς καταχεῖν*, *to pour down upon the head*; also *against*, *under*, *concerning*.(2) with the *ACCUSATIVE*, *down along*; of *motion over*, *through*, *among*, *into*, *against*; also *according to*, *concerning*.(a) of *PLACE*: *κατά ῥοῦν*, *down stream*; *κατά γῆν καὶ θάλασσαν*, *by land and by sea*.(b) of *TIME*: *κατά τὸν πόλεμον*, *during (at the time of) the war*.(c) *DISTRIBUTIVELY*: *κατά τρεῖς*, *by threes, three by three*; *καθ' ἡμέραν*, *day by day, daily*.In *COMP.*: *down*, *against*.3. *ὑπέρ*, *over* (Lat. *super*).(1) with the *GENITIVE*:(a) of *PLACE*: *ὑπὲρ τῆς κεφαλῆς*, *over (his) head*; *ὑπὲρ τῆς θαλάσσης*, *above (away from) the sea*.(b) *for*, *in behalf of* (opposed to *κατά*): *μάχεσθαι ὑπὲρ τινος*, *to fight for one (originally over him)*; *ὑπὲρ σοῦ δέδοικα*, *I fear for you*; *ὑπὲρ τινος λέγειν*, *to speak in place of one*; in the orators sometimes *concerning* (like *περὶ*).(2) with the *ACCUSATIVE*, *over*, *beyond*, of *place* and *measure*.In *COMP.*: *over*, *beyond*, *exceedingly*, *in behalf of*.V. One takes the *dative* and *accusative* (very rarely the *genitive*): *ἀνά*.*ἀνά* (cf. adverb *ἄνω*, *above*), originally *up* (opposed to *κατά*).(1) with the *DATIVE* (only *Epic* and *Lyric*), *up on*: *ἀνὰ σκῆπτρῳ*, *on a sceptre*.

- (2) with the ACCUSATIVE, *up along*; and of motion *over, through, among* (cf. *κατά*).
- (a) of PLACE: *ἀνά ροῦν, up stream*; *ἀνά στρατόν, through the army* (Hom.).
- (b) of TIME: *ἀνά πᾶσαν τὴν ἡμέραν, all through the day*.
- (c) In DISTRIBUTIVE expressions: *ἀνά τέτταρας, by fours*.  
In COMP.: *up, back, again*.
- (3) with the GENITIVE, only in the Homeric expression, *ἀνά νηὸς βαίνειν, to go on board ship*.

VI. Seven take the *genitive, dative, and accusative*: *ἀμφί, ἐπί, μετά, παρά, περί, πρὸς, ὑπό*.

1. *ἀμφί* (Lat. *amb-*), connected with *ἀμφω*, *both*; originally *on both sides of*; hence *about*.

- (1) with the GENITIVE (rare in prose), *about, concerning*.
- (2) with the DATIVE (only Ionic and poetic), *about*; hence *concerning, on account of*.
- (3) with the ACCUSATIVE, *about, near, of place, time, number, etc.*: *ἀμφ' ἅλα, by the sea*; *ἀμφι δειλὴν, near evening*; *ἀμφὶ τὰ ἑξήκοντα, about sixty* (circiter sexaginta); so *ἀμφι τι ἔχειν, to be (busy) about a thing*.

In COMP.: *about, on both sides*.

2. *ἐπί*, *on, upon*.

- (1) with the GENITIVE:
- (a) of PLACE: *ἐπὶ πύργου, on a tower*; sometimes *towards*: *ἐπὶ Σάμου πλεῖν, to sail (upon) towards Samos*.
- (b) of TIME: *ἐφ' ἡμῶν, in our time*.
- (2) with the DATIVE:
- (a) of PLACE: *ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάσῃ οἰκεῖν, to live upon (by) the sea*.
- (b) of TIME: *ἐπὶ τῷ σημεῖω, upon the signal*; *ἐπὶ τούτοις, thereupon*.
- (c) Likewise *over, for, at, in addition to, on account of, in the power of*; and in many other relations: see the Lexicon.
- (3) with the ACCUSATIVE, originally *up to*; then *to, towards, against*: *ἀναβαίνειν ἐφ' ἵππον, to mount a horse*; *ἐπὶ δεξιᾷ, to the right*.  
In COMP.: *upon, over, after, toward, to, for, at, against, besides*.

3. *μετά* (akin to *μέσος*, Lat. *medius*), *amid, among*.

- (1) with the GENITIVE, *with, on the side of*: *μετὰ τῶν συμμάχων τοῖς πολεμίοις μάχεσθαι, with (the help of) the allies to fight with (against) the enemy* (§ 186, N. 1).
- (2) with the DATIVE (poetic, chiefly Epic), *among*.

## (3) with the ACCUSATIVE :

(a) *into (the midst of), after (in quest of), for (poetic).*(b) *generally after, next to: μετὰ τὸν πόλεμον, after the war; μέγιστος μετὰ τὸν Ἰστρον, the largest (river) next to the Ister.*In COMP.: *with (of sharing), among, after (in quest of): it also denotes change, as in μετανοέω, change one's mind, repent.*4. παρά, *by, near, alongside of* (see Note 1).(1) with the GENITIVE, *from beside, from.*(2) with the DATIVE, *near: παρά Κύρῳ ὄντες, being near Cyrus.*(3) with the ACCUSATIVE, *to (a place) near, to; also by the side of, beyond or beside, except, along with, because of.*(a) of PLACE: ἀφικνεῖται παρά Κῦρον, *he comes to Cyrus.*(b) of TIME: παρά πάντα τὸν χρόνον, *throughout the whole time.*(c) of CAUSE: παρά τὴν ἡμετέραν ἀμέλειαν, *on account of our neglect.*(d) with idea of *beyond* or *beside*, and *except*: οὐκ ἔστι παρά ταῦτα ἄλλα, *there are no others besides these; παρά τὸν νόμον, contrary to the law (properly beyond it).*In COMP.: *beside, along by, hitherward, wrongly (beside the mark), over (as in overstep).*5. περί, *around* (on all sides).(1) with the GENITIVE, *about, concerning (Lat. de): περί πατρὸς ἐρέσθαι, to inquire about his father; also (poetic) above; κρατερός περί πάντων, mighty above all.*(2) with the DATIVE, *about, around, concerning, seldom in Attic prose.*(3) with the ACCUSATIVE, *nearly the same as ἀμφί.*In COMP.: *around, about, exceedingly.*6. πρός, *at or by* (in front of), akin to πρό.

(1) with the GENITIVE :

(a) *in front of, looking towards: πρός Θράκης κείσθαι, to be situated over against Thrace;— in swearing: πρός θεῶν, before (by) the Gods. Sometimes pertaining to (as character): ἦ κάρτα πρός γυναικός ἐστιν, surely it is very like a woman.*(b) *from (properly from before): τιμὴν πρός Ζητὸς ἔχοντες, having honor from Zeus; sometimes with passive verbs (like ὑπό): πρός τινος φιλεῖσθαι, to be loved by some one.*

(2) with the DATIVE :

(a) *at: ὁ Κῦρος ἦν πρός Βαβυλῶνι, Cyrus was at Babylon.*(b) *in addition to: πρός τοῦτοις, besides this, furthermore.*

## (3) with the ACCUSATIVE:

(a) *to*: *λέναι πρὸς Ὀλυμπον*, *to go to Olympus*.(b) *towards*: *πρὸς Βορρᾶν*, *towards the North*; so of persons: *πιστῶς διακεῖσθαι πρὸς τινα*, *to be faithfully disposed towards one*; *πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἡσυχίαν εἶχον*, *they kept the peace towards one another*.(c) *with a view to, in reference to*: *πρὸς τί με ταῦτ' ἐρωτᾶς*, *(to what end) for what do you ask me this?* *πρὸς τὴν δύναμιν*, *according to one's power*.In COMP.: *to, towards, against, besides*.7. ὑπό, *under* (Lat. sub), *by*.

## (1) with the GENITIVE:

(a) of PLACE: *ὑπὸ γῆς*, *under the earth*; sometimes *from under*.(b) to denote the AGENT with passive verbs: *τιμᾶσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν*, *to be honored by the citizens*.(c) of CAUSE: *ὑπὸ δέους*, *through fear*; *ὑφ' ἡδονῆς*, *through pleasure*.(2) with the DATIVE (especially poetic): *θανεῖν ὑπ' Ἰλίῳ*, *to perish under (the walls of) Ilium*.

## (3) with the ACCUSATIVE:

(a) of PLACE, *under*, properly *to (a place) under*.(b) of TIME, *towards (entering into)*: *ὑπὸ νύκτα*, *just before night* (Lat. sub noctem): sometimes *during*.In COMP.: *under, secretly, slightly, gradually*.

NOTE 1. Further details of the meaning and use of the prepositions must be learned by practice and from the Lexicon. In general, the accusative is the case used with prepositions to denote that *towards* which, *over* which, *along* which, or *upon* which *motion* takes place; the genitive, to denote that *from* which anything proceeds; the dative, to denote that *in* which anything takes place. It will be noticed how the peculiar meaning of each case often modifies the expression by which we translate a given preposition: thus *παρά* means *near, alongside of*; and we have *παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως*, *from the neighborhood of the king*; *παρὰ τῷ βασιλεῖ*, *in the neighborhood of the king*; *παρὰ τὸν βασιλέα*, *into the neighborhood of the king*.

NOTE 2. The original adverbial use of the prepositions sometimes appears when they are used without a noun; this occurs especially in the older Greek, seldom in Attic prose. Thus *περί*, *roundabout* or *exceedingly*, in Homer; *πρὸς δέ* or *καὶ πρὸς*, *and besides*, in Herodotus.

NOTE 3. The preposition of a compound verb may also stand separately, in which case its adverbial force plainly appears; as *ἐπὶ κνέφας ἦλθε* (*κνέφας ἐπῆλθε*), *darkness came on*; *ἡμῖν ἀπὸ λοιγὸν ἀμύναι* (*ἀπαμύναι*), *to ward off destruction from us*.

This is called *tnesis*, and is found chiefly in Homer.

NOTE 4. A preposition sometimes follows its case, or a verb to which it belongs; as *νεῶν ἀπο, παιδὸς περί; ὀλέσας ἀπο* (for *ἀπολέσας*). For the accent see § 23, 2.

NOTE 5. A few prepositions are used adverbially with a verb understood; as *πάρα* for *πάρεστι*, *ἐπι* and *μέτα* (in Homer) for *ἔπεται* and *μέτεστι*. So *ἔνι* for *ἔνεστι*, and *ἀνα, ὑπ!* for *ἀνάστα* (*ἀνάστηθι*). For the accent see § 23, 2.

NOTE 6. Sometimes *εἰς* with the accusative or *ἐκ* or *ἀπό* with the genitive is used in expressions which themselves imply no motion, with reference to some motion implied or expressed in the context; as *αἱ ξύνοδοι εἰς τὸ ἱερόν ἐγίγοντο*, *the synods were held in the temple* (lit. *into the temple*, involving the idea of going *into* the temple to hold the synods); *τοῖς ἐκ Πύλου ληφθεῖσι (ἐοικότες)*, *like those captured* (in Pylos, and brought home) *from Pylos*, i.e. *the captives from Pylos*; *διήραστο καὶ αὐτὰ τὰ ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκιῶν ξύλα*, *even the very timbers in the houses* (lit. *from the houses*) *had been stolen*. So *ἐν* with the dative sometimes occurs with verbs of motion, referring to rest which follows the motion; as *ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ ἔπεσον*, *they fell* (into and remained) *in the river*; so *ἐν γούνασι πίπτειν*, *to fall on one's knees*. These are instances of what is called the *constructio praeagnans*.

§ 192. (*Recapitulation.*) 1. The following prepositions take the *genitive*: *ἀμφί, ἀντί, ἀπό, διά, ἐκ (ἐξ), ἐπί, κατά, μετά, παρά, περί, πρό, πρόσ, ὑπέρ, ὑπό*, — i.e. all except *εἰς, ἐν, σύν, ἀνά*. Also the improper prepositions *ἄνευ, ἄτερ, ἄχρι, μέχρι, μεταξύ, ἔνεκα, πλήν*.

2. The following take the *dative*: *ἀμφί, ἀνά, ἐν, ἐπί, μετά, παρά, περί, πρόσ, σύν, ὑπό*.

3. The following take the *accusative*: *ἀμφί, ἀνά, διά, εἰς (ἐς), ἐπί, κατά, μετά, παρά, περί, πρόσ, ὑπέρ, ὑπό*, — i.e. all except *ἀντί, ἀπό, ἐκ, ἐν, πρό, σύν*. So also *ὡς* (with words denoting *persons*).

§ 193. A preposition is often followed by its own case when it is part of a compound verb. *E.g.*

*Παρακομίζοντο τὴν Ἰταλίαν*, *they sailed along the coast of Italy*; *ἐσῆλθέ με*, *it occurred to me*; *ἡ μήτηρ συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα*, *his mother assisted him in this* (i.e. *ἐπραττε σύν αὐτῷ*). For examples of the genitive, see § 177; for those of the dative, see § 187.

## ADVERBS.

§ 194. Adverbs qualify verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs. *E.g.*

Οὕτως εἶπεν, *thus he spoke*; ὡς δύναμαι, *as I am able*; πρῶτον ἀπῆλθε, *he first went away*; τὸ ἀληθῶς κακόν, *that which is truly evil*; μᾶλλον πρεπόντως ἡμφιεσμένη, *more becomingly dressed*.

For adjectives used as adverbs, see § 138, N. 7. For adverbs preceded by the article, and qualifying a noun like adjectives, see § 141, N. 3. For adverbs with the genitive or dative, see §§ 168 (with N. 3); 182, 2; 185; 186. For adverbs as prepositions, see § 191. For negative adverbs, see § 283.

## THE VERB.

## VOICES.

## Active.

§ 195. In the active voice the subject is represented as acting; as τρέπω τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς, *I turn my eyes*; ὁ πατήρ φιλεῖ τὸν παῖδα, *the father loves the child*; ὁ ἵππος τρέχει, *the horse runs*.

NOTE 1. The form of the active voice includes most intransitive verbs; as τρέχω, *run*. On the other hand, the form of the middle or passive voice includes many deponent verbs which are active and transitive in meaning; as βούλομαι τοῦτο, *I want this*. Some transitive verbs have certain intransitive tenses; as ἕστηκα, *I stand*, ἕστην, *I stood*, from ἵστημι, *place*. Such tenses are said to have a *middle*, or sometimes even a *passive*, meaning.

NOTE 2. The same verb may be both transitive and intransitive; as ἐλαύνω, *drive* (trans. or intrans.) or *march*. The intransitive use sometimes arose from the omission of a familiar object; as ἐλαύνειν (ἵππον or ἄρμα), τελευτᾶν (τὸν βίον), *to end (life) or to die*. Compare the English verbs *drive, turn, move, &c.*

## Passive.

§ 196. In the passive voice the subject is represented as acted upon; as ὁ παῖς ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς φιλεῖται, *the child is loved by the father*.

§ 197. 1. The *object* of the active becomes the subject of the passive. The *subject* of the active, the agent, is generally expressed by *ὑπό* and the genitive in the passive construction. (See § 196 and the example.)

Even a genitive or dative used as a direct object can become the subject of the passive; as *καταφρονεῖται ὑπ' ἐμοῦ*, *he is despised by me* (cf. *καταφρονῶ αὐτοῦ*, § 171, 2); *πιστεύεται ὑπὸ τῶν ἀρχομένων*, *he is trusted by his subjects* (cf. *πιστεύουσιν αὐτῷ*, § 184, 2); so *ἀρχόμενος*, *ruled over*, is passive of *ἄρχω*, *rule* (§ 171, 3).

NOTE 1. Other prepositions than *ὑπό* with the genitive of the agent, though used in poetry, are not common in Attic prose. Such are *παρά*, *πρός*, *ἐκ*, and *ἀπό*.

NOTE 2. When the active is followed by two accusatives, or by an accusative of a thing and a dative of a person, the case denoting a *person* is generally made the subject of the passive, and the other (an accusative) remains unchanged. *E.g.*

*Οὐδὲν ἄλλο διδάσκειται ἄνθρωπος*, *the man is taught nothing else* (in the active *οὐδὲν ἄλλο διδάσκουσι τὸν ἄνθρωπον*). *Ἄλλο τι μείζον ἐπιταχθήσεσθε*, *you will have some other greater command imposed on you* (active, *ἄλλο τι μείζον ὑμῖν ἐπιτάξουσιν*, *they will impose some other greater command on you*). *Οἱ ἐπιτετραμμένοι τὴν φυλακὴν*, *those to whom the guard has been intrusted* (active, *ἐπιτρέπειν τὴν φυλακὴν τοῦτοις*). *Διφθέραν ἐνημμένος*, *clad in a leathern jerkin* (active, *ἐνάπτειν τί τιμι*, *to fit a thing on one*). So *ἐκκόπτεσθαι τὸν ὀφθαλμόν*, *to have his eye cut out*, and *ἀποτέμνεσθαι τὴν κεφαλὴν*, *to have his head cut off*, &c., from possible active constructions *ἐκκόπτειν τί τιμι*, and *ἀποτέμνειν τί τιμι* (§ 184, 3, N. 4). This construction has nothing to do with that of § 160.

The first two examples are cases of the cognate accusative of the *thing* retained with the passive, while the accusative or dative of the *person* is made the subject (§ 159, Notes 2 and 4).

2. The perfect and pluperfect passive generally take the *dative* of the agent (§ 188, 3).

The personal verbal in *-τέος* takes the dative, the impersonal in *-τέον* the dative or accusative, of the agent (§ 188, 4).

§ 198. The subject of the passive may be a neuter adjective which represents a cognate accusative of the active construction; or the passive may be used impersonally, the subject being implied in the idea of the verb itself. *E.g.*



ἄσεβεῖται οὐδέν, *no act of impiety is committed* (act. ἀσεβεῖν οὐδέν, § 159, N. 2). So παρεσκευάσται, *preparation has been made* (it is prepared); ἁμαρτάνεται, *error is committed* (it is erred): cf. *ventum est*. This occurs chiefly in such participial expressions as τὰ ἥσεβημένα, *the impious acts which have been committed*; τὰ κινδυνευθέντα, *the risks which were run*; τὰ ἡμαρτημένα, *the errors which have been made*, &c. (See § 134, N. 1, *d*). Even an intransitive verb may thus have a passive voice.

#### Middle.

§ 199. In the middle voice the subject is represented as acting upon himself, or in some manner which concerns himself.

1. As acting on himself: ἐτράποντο πρὸς ληστείαν, *they turned themselves to piracy*. This, though the most natural, is the least common use of the middle.

2. As acting for himself or with reference to himself: ὁ δῆμος τίθεται νόμους, *the people make laws for themselves*, whereas τίθησι νόμους would properly be said of a lawgiver; τοῦτον μεταπέμπομαι, *I send for him (to come to me)*; ἀπέπεμπετο αὐτούς, *he dismissed them*.

3. As acting on an object which belongs to himself: ἦλθε λυσόμενος θύγατρα, *he came to ransom his (own) daughter*. Hom.

REMARK. The last two uses may be united in one verb, as in the last example.

NOTE 1. Often the middle expresses no more than is implied in the active; thus τρόπαιον ἵστασθαι, *to raise a trophy for themselves*, generally adds nothing but the expression to what is implied in τρόπαιον ἱστάναι, *to raise a trophy*; and either form can be used. The middle sometimes appears not to differ at all from the active in meaning; as the poetic *ιδέσθαι*, *to see*, and *ιδεῖν*.

NOTE 2. The middle sometimes has a *causative* meaning; as ἐδίδαξάμην σε, *I had you taught*.

This gives rise to some special uses of the middle; as in δανείζω, *lend*, δανείζομαι, *borrow* (cause somebody to lend to one's self). So μισθῶ, *let*, μισθοῦμαι, *hire* (cause to be let to one's self); *I let myself for pay* is ἐμαντὸν μισθῶ.

NOTE 3. The middle of certain verbs is peculiar in its meaning. Thus, ἀποδίδωμι, *give back*, ἀποδίδομαι, *sell*; γράφω, *write* or *propose*

a vote, γράφομαι, *indict*; τιμωρῶ τι, *I avenge a person*, τιμωροῦμαι τινα, *I avenge myself on a person or I punish a person*; ἀντῶ, *fasten*, ἀπτομαι, *cling to (fasten myself to)*; so ἔχομαι, *hold to*.

The passive of some of these verbs is used as a passive to both active and middle; thus γραφήναι can mean either *to be written* or *to be indicted*.

NOTE 4. The future middle of some verbs has a passive sense; as ἀδικῶ, *wrong*, ἀδικήσομαι, *I shall be wronged*.

## TENSES.

### I. TENSES OF THE INDICATIVE.

§ 200. The tenses of the indicative express action as follows:—

PRESENT, continued or repeated present action: γράφω, *I am writing* or *I write* (habitually).

IMPERFECT, continued or repeated past action: ἔγραφον, *I was writing* or *I used to write*.

PERFECT, action finished in present time: γέγραφα, *I have written*.

PLUPERFECT, action finished in past time: ἐγεγράφευ, *I had written*.

AORIST, simple past action (N. 5): ἔγραψα, *I wrote*.

FUTURE, future action: γράψω, *I shall write* or *I shall be writing*.

FUTURE PERFECT, action to be finished in future time: γεγράψεται, *it will have been written*.

NOTE 1. In narration, the present is sometimes used vividly for the aorist; as πορεύεται πρὸς βασιλέα ἢ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα, *he goes (went) to the king as fast as he could*.

For the present expressing a general truth, see § 205, 1.

NOTE 2. The present and especially the imperfect often express an attempted action; as πείθουσιν ὑμᾶς, *they are trying to persuade you*; Ἀλόνησον ἐδίδου, *he offered (tried to give) Halonnesus*; ἀεπράσσετο οὐκ ἐγένετο, *what was attempted did not happen*.

NOTE 3. (a) The presents ἦκω, *I am come*, and οἴχομαι, *I am gone*, have the force of perfects; the imperfects having the force of pluperfects. (Cf. N. 6.)

(b) The present εἶμι, *I am going*, has a future sense, and is used as a future of ἔρχομαι, ἐλεύσομαι not being ordinarily used in Attic prose.

NOTE 4. The present with πάλαι or any other expression of past time has the force of a present and perfect combined; as πάλαι σοι τοῦτο λέγω, *I have long been telling you this (which I now tell)*.

NOTE 5. (a) The aorist takes its name (ἀόριστος, *unlimited, unqualified*) from its denoting a simple past occurrence, with none of the limitations (ὄροι) as to completion, continuance, repetition, &c. which belong to the other past tenses. It corresponds exactly to the so-called imperfect in English, whereas the Greek imperfect corresponds to the forms *I was doing*, &c. Thus, ἐποίει τοῦτο is *he was doing this* or *he did this habitually*; πεποίηκε τοῦτο is *he has already done this*; ἐπεποίηκε τοῦτο is *he had already (at some past time) done this*; but ἐποίησε τοῦτο is simply *he did this*, without qualification of any kind.

(b) The aorist of verbs which denote a state or condition generally expresses the entrance into that state or condition; as πλουτῶ, *I am rich*; ἐπλούτουν, *I was rich*; ἐπλούτησα, *I became rich*. So ἐβασίλευσε, *he became king*; ἤρξε, *he obtained office*.

(c) The distinction between the imperfect and aorist was sometimes neglected, especially in the earlier Greek. See βαῖνον and βῆ in *Il. i.* 437 and 439; βάλλετο and βάλετο in *Il. ii.* 43 and 45; ἔλιπεν and λείπε, *Il. ii.* 106 and 107.

NOTE 6. Some perfects have a present meaning; as θνήσκειν, *to die*, τεθνηκέναι, *to be dead*; γίνεσθαι, *to become*, γεγονέναι, *to be*; μιμνήσκειν, *to remind*, μεμνήσθαι, *to remember*; καλεῖν, *to call*, κεκλήσθαι, *to be called*. So οἶδα, *I know*, novī. This is usually explained by the meaning of the verb.

In such verbs the pluperfect has the force of an imperfect; as ᾔδειν, *I knew* (§ 127). (Cf. N. 3, a.)

NOTE 7. The perfect sometimes refers vividly to the future; as εἴ με αἰσθήσεται ὄλωλα, *if he shall perceive me, I am ruined* (perii). So sometimes the present; as ἀπόλλυμαι, *I perish!* (for *I shall perish*).

NOTE 8. The second person of the future may express a permission, or even a command; as πράξεις οἷον ἂν θέλῃς, *you may act as you please*; πάντως δὲ τοῦτο δράσεις, *and by all means do this (you shall do this)*. So in imprecations; as ἀπολείσθε, *to destruction with you!* (lit. *you shall perish*). See § 257, where the future with οὐ μή is explained in this way.

NOTE 9. The future perfect is sometimes merely an emphatic future, denoting that a future act will be immediate or decisive; as

φράζει καὶ πεπράξεται, *speak, and it shall be (no sooner said than) done.* Compare the similar use of the perfect infinitive, § 202, 2, N. 2.

§ 201. The division of the tenses of the indicative into *primary* and *secondary* (or *historical*) is explained in § 90, 2.

In dependent clauses, when the construction allows both subjunctive and optative, or both indicative and optative, the subjunctive or indicative regularly follows primary tenses, and the optative follows secondary tenses.

*E.g.* •

Πράττουσιν ἃ ἂν βούλωνται, *they do whatever they please; ἔπραττον ἃ βούλοιτο, they did whatever they pleased. Λέγουσιν ὅτι τοῦτο βούλονται, they say that they wish for this; ἔλεξαν ὅτι τοῦτο βούλοιτο, they said that they wished for this.*

These constructions will be explained hereafter (§§ 233, 243).

REMARK. The gnomic aorist is a primary tense, as it refers to present time (§ 205, 2); and the historic present is secondary, as it refers to past time (§ 200, N. 1).

NOTE 1. The only exception to this principle occurs in indirect discourse, where the form of the direct discourse can always be retained, even after secondary tenses. See § 242, § 248, Note, § 216, 2.

NOTE 2. The distinction into primary and secondary tenses extends to the dependent moods only where the tenses keep the same distinction of time which they have in the indicative, as in the optative and infinitive of indirect discourse (§ 203).

An optative of future time generally assimilates a dependent conditional relative clause or protasis to the optative when it might otherwise be in the subjunctive: thus we should generally have *πράττουεν ἂν ἃ βούλοιτο, they would do whatever they (might please) pleased* (see the first example under § 201). See § 235, 1. Such an optative seldom assimilates the subjunctive or indicative of a final or object clause (§ 215) in prose; but oftener in poetry. It very rarely assimilates an *indicative* of indirect discourse, although it may assimilate an *interrogative subjunctive* (§ 244, N. 1).

## II. TENSES OF THE DEPENDENT MOODS.

### A. Not in Indirect Discourse.

§ 202. In the subjunctive and imperative, and also in the optative and infinitive when they are *not in indirect discourse* (§ 203), the tenses chiefly used are the present and aorist.

1. These tenses here differ only in this, that the present denotes a *continued* or *repeated* action, while the aorist denotes a *simple occurrence* of the action, the time of both being precisely the same. *E.g.*

Ἐὰν ποιῇ τοῦτο, *if he shall do this (habitually)*, εἰ ποιήσει τοῦτο, (simply) *if he shall do this*; εἰ ποιοίη τοῦτο, *if he should do this (habitually)*, εἰ ποιήσειε τοῦτο, (simply) *if he should do this*; ποιεῖ τοῦτο, *do this (habitually)*, ποιήσον τοῦτο, (simply) *do this*. Οὕτω νικῆσαιμί τ' ἐγὼ καὶ νομιζοίμην σοφός, *on this condition may I gain the victory (aor.) and be considered (pres.) wise*. Βούλεται τοῦτο ποιεῖν, *he wishes to do this (habitually)*; βούλεται τοῦτο ποιῆσαι, (simply) *he wishes to do this*.

This is a distinction entirely unknown to the Latin, which has (for example) only one form, *si faciat*, corresponding to εἰ ποιοίη and εἰ ποιήσειεν. Even the Greek does not always regard it; and in many cases it is indifferent which tense is used.

2. The perfect, which seldom occurs in these constructions, represents an action as *finished* at the time at which the present would represent it as *going on*. *E.g.*

Δέδοικα μὴ λήθην πεποιήκη, *I fear lest it may prove to have caused forgetfulness (μὴ ποιῇ would mean lest it may cause)*. Μηδενὶ βοηθεῖν ὃς μὴ πρότερος βεβοηθηκῶς ὑμῖν ἦ, *to help no one who shall not previously have helped you (ὃς ἂν μὴ . . . βοηθῇ would mean who shall not previously help you)*. Οὐκ ἂν διὰ τοῦτό γ' εἶεν οὐκ εὐθύς δεδωκότες, *they would not (on enquiry) prove to have failed to pay immediately on this account (with διδοῖεν this would mean they would not fail to pay)*. Οὐ βουλευέσθαι ἔτι ὥρα, ἀλλὰ βεβουλευέσθαι, *it is no longer time to be deliberating, but (it is time) to have finished deliberating*.

NOTE 1. The perfect *imperative* generally expresses a command that something shall be *decisive* and *permanent*; as ταῦτα εἰρήσθω, *let this have been said (i.e. let what has been said be final)*, or let this (which follows) be said once for all; μέχρι τοῦδε ὠρίσθω ὑμῶν ἡ βραδυτής, *at this point let the limit of your sluggishness be fixed*. This is confined to the third person singular passive; the rare second person singular middle being merely emphatic. The *active* is used only when the perfect has a present meaning (§ 200, N. 6).

NOTE 2. The perfect *infinitive* sometimes expresses *decision* or *permanence* (like the imperative, N. 1), and sometimes it is merely more emphatic than the present; as εἶπον τὴν θύραν κεκλεισθαι, *they ordered the gate to be shut (and kept so)*; ἤλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, ὥστ' ἐκείνους ἐκπεπληχθαι καὶ τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα, *so that they were (once for all) thoroughly frightened and ran to arms*. The regular

meaning of this tense, when it is not in indirect discourse, is that given in § 202, 2. See § 95, 1, Note.

3. (a) The future infinitive is regularly used only to represent the future indicative in *indirect discourse* (§ 203).

(b) It occurs occasionally in other constructions, in place of the regular present or aorist, to make more emphatic a future idea which the infinitive receives from the context. *E.g.*

Ἔδειθσαν τῶν Μεγαρέων ναυσὶ σφᾶς ξυμπροπέμψειν, *they asked the Megarians to escort them with ships; οὐκ ἀποκωλύσειν δυνατοὶ ὄντες, not being able to prevent.* So rarely after ὥστε, and to express a purpose. In all these constructions the future is *strictly exceptional*, the only regular forms of the infinitive out of indirect discourse being the present and aorist, except in the few cases in which the perfect is used (§ 202, 2) and in the case mentioned in the following Note. See also § 203, N. 2.

NOTE. One regular exception to the principle just stated is found in the periphrastic future (§ 118, 6), where the present and future infinitives with μέλλω are equally common, but the aorist seldom occurs.

4. The future optative is used only in indirect discourse and constructions which involve this (§ 203, N. 3).

### B. In Indirect Discourse.

REMARK. The term *indirect discourse* includes all clauses depending on a verb of *saying* or *thinking* which contain the thoughts or words of any person stated *indirectly*, i.e. incorporated into the general structure of the sentence. It includes of course all *indirect* quotations and questions.

§ 203. When the optative and infinitive stand in indirect discourse, each tense represents the *corresponding tense* of the same verb in direct discourse. *E.g.*

Ἔλεγεν ὅτι γράφοι, *he said that he was writing* (he said γράφω, *I am writing*); ἔλεγεν ὅτι γράψοι, *he said that he would write* (he said γράψω, *I will write*); ἔλεγεν ὅτι γράψειεν, *he said that he had written* (he said ἔγραψα); ἔλεγεν ὅτι γεγραφῶς εἶη, *he said that he had already written* (he said γέγραφα). Ἦρετο εἴ τις ἐμοῦ εἶη σοφώτερος, *he asked whether any one was wiser than I* (he asked ἔστι τις;).

Φησὶ γράφειν, *he says that he is writing* (he says γράφω); φησὶ γράψειν, *he says that he will write* (γράψω); φησὶ γράψαι, *he says that he wrote* (ἔγραψα); φησὶ γεγραφέναί, *he says that he has written* (γέγραφα).

Εἶπεν ὅτι ἄνδρα ἄγοι ὃν εἰρξάι δέοι, *he said that he was bringing a man whom it was necessary to confine* (he said ἄνδρα ἄγω ὃν εἰρξάι δεῖ). Ἐλογίζοντο ὡς, εἰ μὴ μάχοιντο, ἀποστήσονται αἱ πόλεις, *they considered that, if they should not fight, the cities would revolt* (they thought εἰ μὴ μαχώμεθα, ἀποστήσονται, *if we do not fight, they will revolt*).

These constructions will be explained in § 243, § 246, and § 247. Here they merely show the different force of the *tenses* in indirect discourse and in other constructions. Compare especially the difference between φησὶ γράφειν and φησὶ γράψαι under § 203 with that between βούλεται ποιεῖν and βούλεται ποιῆσαι under § 202. Notice also the same distinction in respect to the present and aorist optative.

NOTE 1. The present infinitive may represent the *imperfect* as well as the present indicative; as *τίνας εὐχὰς ὑπολαμβάνει εὐχεσθαι τὸν Φίλιππον ὅτ' ἔσπενδεν*; *what prayers do you suppose Philip made when he was pouring libations?* (i.e. *τίνας ἤχουτο*). The perfect infinitive likewise represents both perfect and pluperfect. In such cases the time of the infinitive must always be shown by the context (as above by ὅτ' ἔσπενδεν).

So rarely the present optative represents the imperfect indicative (§ 243, Note 1). See § 204, Note 1.

NOTE 2. Verbs of *hoping, expecting, promising, &c.* form an intermediate class between verbs which take the infinitive in indirect discourse and those which do not (see Rem. before § 203); and they allow either the future infinitive (as in § 203) or the present and aorist (as in § 202). *E.g.*

\*Ἠλπίζον μάχην ἔσσεσθαι, *they expected that there would be a battle* (Thuc.); but ἂ οὔποτε ἠλπίσεν παθεῖν, *what he never expected to suffer* (Eur.). Ὑπέσχετό μοι βουλευσασθαι, and ὑπέσχετο μηχανὴν παρέξειν (both in Xen.).

The construction of indirect discourse (the future) is the more common here. In English we can say *I hope (expect or promise) to do this*, like ποιεῖν or ποιῆσαι; or *I hope I shall do this*, like ποιήσειν.

NOTE 3. The future optative is never used except as the representative of the future indicative, either in indirect discourse (as in the examples under § 203), or in the construction of § 217 (which is governed by the principles of indirect discourse). Even here the future indicative is generally retained. See § 217, and § 248, Note.

### III. TENSES OF THE PARTICIPLE.

§ 204. The tenses of the participle generally express the same time as those of the indicative; but they are present, past, or future *relatively* to the time of the verb with which they are connected. *E.g.*

Ἄμαρτάνει τοῦτο ποιῶν, *he errs in doing this*; ἡμάρτανε τοῦτο ποιῶν, *he erred in doing this*; ἄμαρτήσεται τοῦτο ποιῶν, *he will err in doing this*. (Here ποιῶν is first *present*, then *past*, then *future*, absolutely; but always *present* to the verb of the sentence.) Ταῦτα εἰπόντες ἀπῆλθον, *having said this, they departed*. Οὐ πολλοὶ φαίνονται ξυνηλθόντες, *not many appear to have joined the expedition*. Ἐπῆνεσαν τοὺς εἰρηκότας, *they praised those who had (already) spoken*. Τοῦτο ποιήσων ἔρχεται, *he is coming to do this*; τοῦτο ποιήσων ἦλθεν, *he came to do this*. Ἄπελθε ταῦτα λαβών, *take this and be off* (λαβών being past to ἀπελθε, but absolutely future).

NOTE 1. The present may here also represent the imperfect; as οἶδα κἀκεῖνω σωφρονοῦντε, ἔστε Σωκράτει συνήστην, *I know that they both were continent as long as they associated with Socrates* (i. e. εἰσωφρονεῖτην). See § 203, Note 1.

NOTE 2. The aorist participle in certain constructions does not denote time past with reference to the leading verb, but expresses a *simple occurrence* without regard to time (like the aorist infinitive in § 202). This is so in the following examples:—

\*Ἐτυχεν ἐλθών, *he happened to come*; ἔλαθεν ἐλθών, *he came secretly*; ἔφθη ἐλθών, *he came first*. (See § 279, 4.) Περιδεῖν τὴν γῆν τμηθεῖσαν, *to allow the land to be ravaged (to see it ravaged)*. (See § 279, 3.) So sometimes when the participle denotes that in which the action of the verb consists (§ 277); as εὖ γ' ἐποίησας ἀναμνήσας με, *you did well in reminding me*.

### IV. GNOMIC AND ITERATIVE TENSES.

§ 205. 1. The present is the tense commonly used in Greek, as in English, to denote a general truth or an habitual action; as πλοῖον εἰς Δῆλον Ἀθηναῖοι πέμπουσιν, *the Athenians send a ship to Delos (annually)*.

2. In animated language the aorist is used in this sense. This is called the *gnomic aorist*, and is generally translated by the English present. *E.g.*



\**Ἦν τις τούτων τι παραβαίη, ζημίαν αὐτοῖς ἐπέθεσαν*, i.e. *they impose a penalty on all who transgress*. *Μί' ἡμέρα τὸν μὲν καθεῖλεν ὑψόθεν, τὸν δ' ἦρ' ἄνω*, *one day (often) brings down one man from a height and raises another high*.

NOTE 1. Here one distinct case in past time is vividly used to represent all possible cases. Examples containing such adverbs as *πολλάκις*, *often*, *ἤδη*, *already*, *οὔπω*, *never yet*, illustrate the construction; as *ἀθυμούντες ἄνδρες οὔπω τρόπαιον ἔστησαν*, *disheartened men never yet raised a trophy*, i.e. *never raise a trophy*.

NOTE 2. An aorist resembling the gnomic is found in Homeric similes; as *ἦριπε δ' ὡς ὅτε τις δρῦς ἦριπεν*, *and he fell, as when some oak falls* (lit. *as when an oak once fell*).

NOTE 3. The gnomic aorist sometimes occurs in indirect discourse in the infinitive and participle, and even in the optative.

3. The perfect is sometimes gnomic, like the aorist. *E.g.*

*Τὸ δὲ μὴ ἐμποδὼν ἀνανταγωνίστω εὐνοία τετίμηται*, *but those who are not before men's eyes are honored with a good will which has no rivalry*.

The gnomic perfect may be used in the infinitive.

§ 206. The imperfect and aorist are sometimes used with the adverb *ἄν* to denote a *customary* action. *E.g.*

*Διηρώτων ἂν αὐτοὺς τί λέγοιεν*, *I used to ask them (I would often ask them) what they said*. *Πολλάκις ἠκούσαμεν ἂν ὑμᾶς*, *we used often to hear you*.

REMARK. This construction must be carefully distinguished from the ordinary apodosis with *ἄν* (§ 222). It is equivalent to our phrase *he would often do this* for *he used to do this*, and was probably developed from the past potential construction (§ 226, 2, N. 2).

NOTE. The Ionic has iterative forms in *-σκον* and *-σκομην* in both imperfect and aorist. (See § 119, 10.) Herodotus uses these also with *ἄν*, as above.

## THE PARTICLE "AN.

§ 207. The adverb *ἄν* (Epic *κέ*) has two distinct uses.

1. It is joined to all the secondary tenses of the indicative (in Homer also to the future indicative), and to the optative, infinitive, or participle, to denote that the action

of the verb is dependent on some *condition*, expressed or implied. Here it belongs to the verb.

2. It is joined *regularly* to *εἰ*, *if*, and to all relative and temporal words (and *occasionally* to the final particles *ὡς*, *ὅπως*, and *ὅφρα*), when these are followed by the subjunctive. Here it belongs entirely to the particle or relative, with which it often forms one word, as in *εἰάν*, *ὅταν*, *ἐπειδάν*.

There is no English word which can translate *ἄν*. In its first use it is expressed in the *would* or *should* of the verb (*βούλοιτο ἄν*, *he would wish*; *εἰλοίμην ἄν*, *I should choose*). In its second use it has no force which can be made apparent in English.

REMARK. The above statement (§ 207) includes all regular uses of *ἄν* except the Epic construction explained in § 255, and the iterative construction of § 206.

The following sections (§§ 208–211) enumerate the various uses of *ἄν*: when these are explained more fully elsewhere, reference is made to the proper sections.

§ 208. 1. The *present* and *perfect* indicative never take *ἄν*.

2. The *future* indicative often takes *ἄν* (or *κέ*) in the early poets, especially Homer; very rarely in Attic Greek. *E.g.*

*Καί κέ τις ὧδ' ἐρέει*, and *perhaps some one will thus speak*; *ἄλλοι, οἳ κέ με τιμήσουσι*, *others who will honor me (if occasion offers)*. The future with *ἄν* seems to have been an intermediate form between the simple future, *will honor*, and the optative with *ἄν*, *would honor*. One of the few examples found in Attic prose is in Plat. *Apol.* p. 29 C.

3. The most common use of *ἄν* with the indicative is when it forms an apodosis with the *secondary* tenses. It here denotes that the condition upon which the action of the verb depends *is not* or *was not* fulfilled. See § 222.

For the past potential construction with *ἄν*, see § 226, 2, N. 2; for the *iterative* construction with *ἄν*, see § 206.

§ 209. 1. In Attic Greek the subjunctive is used with *ἄν* only in the constructions mentioned in § 207, 2, where *ἄν* belongs to the introductory word. See § 223, § 225, § 232, 3, § 233; also § 216, 1, N. 2.

2. In Epic poetry, where the subjunctive is often used nearly or quite in the sense of the future indicative (§ 255), it may, like the future (§ 208, 2), take *ἄν* or *κέ*. *E.g.*

Εἰ δέ κε μὴ δώσωσιν, ἐγὼ δέ κεν αὐτὸς ἔλωμαι, and if they do not give her up, I will take her myself.

§ 210. The optative with *ἄν* forms an apodosis, with which a condition must be either expressed or implied. It denotes what *would happen* if the condition *should be* fulfilled (§ 224).

NOTE. The *future* optative is never used with *ἄν*. See § 203, N. 3.

§ 211. The present and aorist (rarely the perfect) infinitive and participle are used with *ἄν* to form an apodosis. Each tense is here equivalent to the *corresponding tense* of the indicative or optative with *ἄν*, — the present representing also the imperfect, and the perfect also the pluperfect.

Thus the present infinitive or participle with *ἄν* may represent either an *imperfect indicative* or a *present optative* with *ἄν*; the aorist, either an *aorist indicative* or an *aorist optative* with *ἄν*; the perfect, either a *pluperfect indicative* or a *perfect optative* with *ἄν*. *E.g.*

(*Pres.*) Φησὶν αὐτοὺς ἐλευθέρους ἄν εἶναι, εἰ τοῦτο ἔπραξαν, he says that they would (now) be free (ἦσαν ἄν), if they had done this; φησὶν αὐτοὺς ἐλευθέρους ἄν εἶναι, εἰ τοῦτο πράξειαν, he says that they would (hereafter) be free (εἴεν ἄν), if they should do this. Οἶδα αὐτοὺς ἐλευθέρους ἄν ὄντας, εἰ τοῦτο ἔπραξαν, I know that they would (now) be free (ἦσαν ἄν), if they had done this; οἶδα αὐτοὺς ἐλευθέρους ἄν ὄντας, εἰ ταῦτα πράξειαν, I know that they would (hereafter) be free (εἴεν ἄν), if they should do this.

(*Aor.*) Φασὶν αὐτὸν ἐλθεῖν ἄν (or οἶδα αὐτὸν ἐλθόντα ἄν), εἰ τοῦτο ἐγένετο, they say (or I know) that he would have come (ἦλθεν ἄν), if this had happened; φασὶν αὐτὸν ἐλθεῖν ἄν (or οἶδα αὐτὸν ἐλθόντα ἄν), εἰ τοῦτο γένοιτο, they say (or I know) that he would come (ἔλθοι ἄν), if this should happen.

(*Perf.*) Εἰ μὴ τὰς ἀρετὰς ἐκείνας παρέσχοντο, πάντα ταῦθ' ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων ἄν ἐαλώκεναι (φήσειεν ἄν τις), had they not exhibited those exploits of valor, we might say that all this would have been captured by the barbarians (εάλωκει ἄν); οὐκ ἄν ἠγοῦμαι αὐτοὺς δίκην ἀξίαν δεδωκέναι, εἰ αὐτῶν καταψηφίσαισθε, I do not think they would (then,

in the future) *have suffered proper punishment* (δεδωκότας ἄν εἶεν), *if you should condemn them.*

The context must decide in each case whether we have the equivalent of the indicative or of the optative with ἄν. In the examples given, the form of the protasis generally settles the question.

NOTE. As the early poets who use the future indicative with ἄν (§ 208, 2) do not use this construction, the *future* infinitive and participle with ἄν are very rarely found.

§ 212. 1. When ἄν is used with the subjunctive (as in § 207, 2), it is generally separated from the introductory word only by monosyllabic particles like μέν, δέ, τέ, γάρ, &c.

2. In a long apodosis ἄν may be used twice or even three times with the same verb; as οὐκ ἄν ἠγγείσθ' αὐτὸν κἂν ἐπιδραμεῖν; *do you not think that he would even have rushed thither?* In Thuc. ii. 41, ἄν is used three times with παρέχουσαι.

3. Ἄν may be used elliptically with a verb understood; as οἱ οἰκέται ῥέγκουσιν· ἀλλ' οὐκ ἄν πρὸ τοῦ (sc. ἔρρεγκον), *the slaves are snoring; but in old times they would n't have done so.* So in φοβούμενος ὥσπερ ἄν εἰ παῖς, *fearing like a child* (ὥσπερ ἄν ἐφοβέτο εἰ παῖς ἦν).

4. When an apodosis consists of several *co-ordinate* verbs, ἄν generally stands only with the first; as οὐδὲν ἄν διάφορον τοῦ ἑτέρου ποιοῖ, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ ταῦτόν ἀμφοτέροι ἵοιεν, *he would do nothing different from the other, but both would aim at the same object* (ἄν belongs also to ἵοιεν).

NOTE. The adverb τάχα, *quickly, soon, readily*, is often prefixed to ἄν, in which case τάχ' ἄν is nearly equivalent to ἴσως, *perhaps*. The ἄν here always forms an apodosis, as usual, with the verb of the sentence; as τάχ' ἄν ἔλθοι, *perhaps he would come*.

## THE MOODS.

§ 213. 1. The indicative is used in simple, absolute assertions; as γράφει, *he writes*; ἔγραψεν, *he wrote*; γράψει, *he will write*; γέγραπεν, *he has written*.

It has a tense to express every variety of time which is recognized by the Greek verb, and it can thus state a sup-

position as well as make an assertion in the past, present, or future. It also expresses certain other relations which in other languages (as in Latin) are generally expressed by a different mood. The following examples will illustrate these uses:—

Εἰ τοῦτο ἀληθές ἐστι, χαίρω, *if this is true, I rejoice* (§ 221); εἰ ἔγραψεν, ἦλθον ἄν, *if he had written, I should have come* (§ 222); εἰ γράψει, γνώσομαι, *if he shall write (or if he writes), I shall know* (§ 223, N. 1). Ἐπιμελεῖται ὅπως τοῦτο γενήσεται, *he takes care that this shall happen* (§ 217). Δέγει ὅτι τοῦτο ποιεῖ, *he says that he is doing this*; sometimes, εἶπεν ὅτι τοῦτο ποιεῖ, *he said that he was doing this* (he said ποιῶ). Εἶθε με ἔκτεινας, ὡς μήποτε τοῦτο ἐποίησα, *O that thou hadst killed me, that I might never have done this!* (§ 251, 2; § 216, 3). Εἶθε τοῦτο ἀληθές ἦν, *O that this were true!* (§ 251, 2).

REMARK. These constructions are explained in the sections referred to. Their variety shows the impossibility of giving any precise single definition, which will be of practical value, including all the uses even of the indicative. With the subjunctive and optative it is equally impossible.

2. The various uses of the subjunctive are shown by the following examples:—

\*Ἐρχεται ἵνα τοῦτο ἴδῃ, *he is coming that he may see this* (§ 216); φοβεῖται μὴ τοῦτο γένηται, *he fears lest this may happen* (§ 218). Ἐὰν ἔλθῃ, τοῦτο ποιήσω, *if he shall come (or if he comes), I shall do this* (§ 223); εἰάν τις ἔλθῃ, τοῦτο ποιῶ, *if any one (ever) comes, I (always) do this* (§ 225). \*Ὅταν ἔλθῃ, τοῦτο ποιήσω, *when he shall come (or when he comes), I shall do this* (§ 232, 3); ὅταν τις ἔλθῃ, τοῦτο ποιῶ, *when any one comes, I (always) do this* (§ 233).

\*Ἴωμεν, *let us go* (§ 253). Μὴ θαυμάσητε, *do not wonder* (§ 254). Τί εἶπω; *what shall I say?* (§ 256). Οὐ μὴ τοῦτο γένηται, *this (surely) will not happen* (§ 257). \*Ἴδωμαι, *I shall see* (Hom., § 255).

These constructions are explained in the sections referred to.

REMARK. The subjunctive, in its simplest and apparently most primitive use, expresses simple futurity, like the future indicative; this is seen in the Homeric independent construction, ἴδωμαι, *I shall see*; εἴησί τις, *one will say*. Then, in exhortations and prohibitions it is still future; as Ἴωμεν, *let us go*; μὴ ποιήσητε τοῦτο, *do not do this*. In final and object clauses it expresses a future purpose or a future object of fear. In conditional and conditional relative sentences it expresses a future supposition; except in general conditions, where it is indefinite (but never strictly present) in its time.

3. The various uses of the optative are shown by the following examples:—

Ἦλθεν ἵνα τοῦτο ἴδοι, *he came that he might see this* (§ 216); ἐφοβείτο μὴ τοῦτο γένοιτο, *he feared lest this should happen* (§ 218). Εἰ ἔλθοι, τοῦτ' ἂν ποιήσαιμι, *if he should come, I should do this* (§ 224); εἴ τις ἔλθοι, τοῦτ' ἐποίουν, *if any one (ever) came, I (always) did this* (§ 225). Ὅτε ἔλθοι, τοῦτ' ἂν ποιήσαιμι, *whenever he should come (at any time when he should come), I should do this* (§ 232, 4); ὅτε τις ἔλθοι, τοῦτ' ἐποίουν, *whenever any one came, I (always) did this* (§ 233). Ἐπεμελείτο ὅπως τοῦτο γενήσοιτο, *he took care that this should happen* (§ 217). Εἶπεν (or ἔλεγεν) ὅτι τοῦτο ποιοίη (ποιήσοι or ποιήσειε), *he said that he was doing (would do or had done) this* (§ 243).

Ἐλθοι ἂν, *he might go (if he should wish to)* (§ 226, 2). Εἴθε μὴ ἀπόλουντο, *O that they may not perish!*, Μὴ γένοιτο, *may it not happen* (§ 251, 1).

These constructions are explained in the sections referred to.

REMARK. The optative in many of its uses is a vaguer and less distinct form of expression than the subjunctive, in constructions of the same general character. This appears especially in its independent uses; as in the Homeric Ἐλέην ἄγοιτο, *he may take Helen away* (cf. ἀγέσθω, *let him take*); ἴομεν, *may we go* (cf. ἴωμεν, *let us go*); μὴ γένοιτο, *may it not happen* (cf. μὴ γένηται, *let it not happen*); ἔλοιτο ἂν (Hom. sometimes ἔλοιτο alone), *he would take* (cf. Hom. ἔληται, sometimes with κέ, *he will take*). So in future conditions; as εἰ γένοιτο, *if it should happen* (cf. εἰάν γένηται, *if it shall happen*). In other dependent clauses it is generally a correlative of the subjunctive, sometimes of the indicative; it expresses the *changed relation* of a dependent subjunctive or indicative in these constructions when the verb on which it depends is changed from present or future to past time. The same change in relation is expressed in English by a change from *shall, will, may, do, is, &c.* to *should, would, might, did, was, &c.* To illustrate these last relations, compare ἔρχεται ἵνα ἴδῃ, *φοβείται μὴ γένηται, εἴαν τις ἔλθῃ τοῦτο ποιῶ, ἐπιμελείται ὅπως τοῦτο γενήσεται*, and λέγει ὅτι τοῦτο ποιεῖ, with the corresponding forms after past leading verbs given in § 213, 3.

4. The imperative is used to express commands and prohibitions; as τοῦτο ποίει, *do this*; μὴ φεύγετε, *do not fly*.

5. The infinitive is a verbal noun, which expresses the simple idea of a verb without restriction of person or number.

§ 214. The following sections (§§ 215–257) treat of all constructions which require any other form of the finite verb than the indicative in simple assertions (§ 213, 1). The infinitive and participle are included here only so far as they are used in indirect discourse or in protasis and apodosis. These constructions are divided as follows:—

I. Final and Object clauses after *ἵνα*, *ὥς*, *ὅπως*, and *μή*.  
 II. Conditional sentences. III. Relative and Temporal sentences. IV. Indirect Discourse. V. Causal sentences. VI. Wishes. VII. Commands, Exhortations, and Prohibitions. VIII. Homeric Subjunctive (like Future Indicative).  
 — Interrogative Subjunctive. — *Ὅν μή* with Subjunctive or Future Indicative.

I. FINAL AND OBJECT CLAUSES AFTER *ἵνα*, *ὥς*, *ὅπως*, *μή*.

§ 215. The clauses which depend on the so-called *final* particles *ἵνα*, *ὥς*, *ὅπως*, *that*, *in order that*, and *μή*, *that not*, *lest*, may be divided into three classes:—

A. *Final* clauses, expressing the *purpose* or *motive*; as *ἔρχεται ἵνα τοῦτο ἴδῃ*, *he is coming that he may see this*. Here all the final particles may be used.

B. *Object* clauses with *ὅπως* after verbs signifying *to strive for*, *to care for*, *to effect*; as *σκόπει ὅπως τοῦτο γινήσεται*, *see to it that this is done*.

C. *Object* clauses with *μή* after verbs of *fear* or *caution*; as *φοβεῖται μή τοῦτο γένηται*, *he fears that (or lest) this may happen*.

REMARK. The first two classes (sometimes classed together as *final*) are to be distinguished with special care. The object clauses in B are the *direct object* of the leading verb, and can even stand in apposition to an object accusative like *τοῦτο*; as *σκόπει τοῦτο, ὅπως μή σε ὄψεται*, *see to this, namely, that he does not see you*. But a final clause could stand in apposition only to *τούτου ἕνεκα*, *for the sake of this*, or *διὰ τοῦτο*, *to this end*; as *ἔρχεται τούτου ἕνεκα, ἵνα ἡμᾶς ἴδῃ*, *he is coming for this purpose, namely, that he may see us*.

NOTE 1. The negative adverb in all these clauses is μή; except after μή, lest, where οὐ is used.

NOTE 2. Ὅφρα, that, is used as a final particle in Epic and Lyric poetry.

#### A. Final Clauses.

§ 216. 1. Final clauses take the subjunctive after primary tenses, and the optative after secondary tenses.  
*E.g.*

Διανοεῖται τὴν γέφυραν λῦσαι, ὡς μὴ διαβῆτε, *he thinks of breaking up the bridge, that you may not pass over.* Δυσίτελεϊ εἶσαι ἐν τῷ παρόντι, μὴ καὶ τοῦτον πολέμιον προσθώμεθα, *it is expedient to allow it for a time, lest we may add him to the number of our enemies.* Παρακαλεῖς ἰατροὺς, ὅπως μὴ ἀποθάνῃ, *you call in physicians, that he may not die.* Φίλος ἐβούλετο εἶναι τοῖς μέγιστα δυναμένοις, ἵνα ἀδικῶν μὴ διδοίῃ δίκην, *he wished to be a friend to the most powerful, that he might do wrong and not be punished.* Τούτου ἕνεκα φίλων ᾤετο δεῖσθαι, ὡς συνέρχους ἔχουσι, *he thought he needed friends for this purpose, namely, that he might have helpers.*

NOTE 1. The future indicative very rarely takes the place of the subjunctive in final clauses after ὅπως, ὅφρα, and μή. This is almost entirely confined to poetry. See *Odyss.* i. 56, iv. 163; *Il.* xx. 301.

NOTE 2. The adverb ἄν (κέ) is sometimes joined with ὡς, ὅπως, and ὅφρα before the subjunctive in final clauses; as ὡς ἄν μάθῃς, ἀντάκουσον, *hear the other side, that you may learn.* It adds nothing to the sense that can be made perceptible in English. In Homer and Herodotus it occasionally occurs even before an optative.

2. As final clauses express the purpose or motive of *some person*, they admit the double construction of indirect discourse (§ 242). Hence, instead of the optative after secondary tenses, we can have the mood and tense which would be used when a person conceived the purpose in his own mind; that is, we can say either ἦλθεν ἵνα ἴδοι, *he came that he might see* (§ 216, 1), or ἦλθεν ἵνα ἴδῃ, because the person himself would have said ἔρχομαι ἵνα ἴδω, *I come that I may see.* (See § 248, Note.)

On this principle the subjunctive in final clauses after secondary tenses is nearly as common as the more regular optative. *E.g.*



Τὰ πλοῖα κατέκαυσεν, ἵνα μὴ Κῦρος διαβῆ, *he burned the vessels, that Cyrus might not pass over.*

3. The secondary tenses of the indicative are used in final clauses with ἵνα, sometimes with ὡς or ὅπως, to denote that the end or object is dependent on some *unfulfilled condition* or some *unaccomplished wish*, and therefore *is not* or *was not attained*. *E.g.*

Τί μ' οὐ λαβῶν ἔκτεινας εὐθύς, ὡς ἔδειξα μήποτε; &c., *why did you not take me and kill me at once, that I might never have shown?* &c. Φεῦ, φεῦ, τὸ μὴ τὰ πράγματ' ἀνθρώποις ἔχειν φωνήν, ἵν' ἦσαν μηδὲν οἱ δευοὶ λόγοι, *Alas! alas! that the facts have no voice for men, so that words of eloquence might be as nothing.*

#### B. Object Clauses with ὅπως after Verbs of Striving, &c.

§ 217. Object clauses depending on verbs signifying to strive for, to care for, to effect, regularly take the future indicative after both primary and secondary tenses.

The future optative *may* be used after secondary tenses, as the correlative of the future indicative, but commonly the indicative is retained on the principle explained in § 216, 2. (See § 202, 4.) *E.g.*

Φρόντιζ' ὅπως μηδὲν ἀνάξιον τῆς τιμῆς ταύτης πράξεις, *take heed that you do nothing unworthy of this honor.* Ἐμμηχανώμεθα ὅπως μηδεὶς τοῦτο γνώσοιτο, *we were planning that nobody should know this* (here γνώσεται would be more common). Ἐπρασσον ὅπως τις βοήθεια ἦξει, *they were trying to effect (this), that some assistance should come.*

NOTE 1. Sometimes the present or aorist subjunctive or optative is used after these verbs, as in final clauses. In this case ὡς also may be used. Ὅπως ἄν or ὡς ἄν may be used before the subjunctive, never before the regular future indicative. Μή is sometimes used for ὅπως μή, generally with the subjunctive.

NOTE 2. The future indicative with ὅπως sometimes follows verbs of *exhorting, entreating, commanding, and forbidding*, which commonly take an infinitive of the object; as διακελεύονται ὅπως τιμωρῆσεται πάντας τοιοῦτους, *they exhort him to take vengeance on all such.*

NOTE 3. The construction of § 217 is not found in Homer; but such verbs as are mentioned in Note 2, and verbs signifying *to con-*

sider, to try, and the like, take ὅπως or ὡς with the subjunctive and optative, as in final clauses. *E.g.*

Λίσσεσθαι δέ μιν αὐτὸς ὅπως νημερτέα εἶπη, and implore him thyself to speak the truth; λίσσετο δ' αἰεὶ Ἥφαιστον κλυτοεργὸν ὅπως λύσειεν Ἄρηα, he implored him to liberate Ares. So φράσσεται ὡς κε νήηται; βούλευον ὅπως ὄχ' ἄριστα γένοιτο.

NOTE 4. Both ὅπως and ὅπως μὴ are often used with the future indicative in exhortations or prohibitions, some imperative like σκόπει or σκοπεῖτε, take care, being understood. *E.g.*

Ὅπως οὖν ἔσεσθε ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας, (see that you) prove yourselves worthy of freedom. Ὅπως μοι μὴ ἐρεῖς ὅτι ἔστι τὰ δώδεκα δις ἕξ, see that you do not tell me that twelve is twice six. For a similar ellipsis of a verb of fearing, see § 218, N. 2.

#### C. Object Clauses with μὴ after Verbs of Fearing, &c.

§ 218. After verbs denoting *fear, caution, or danger*, μὴ, *that* or *lest*, takes the subjunctive after primary tenses, and the optative after secondary tenses.

The subjunctive may also follow secondary tenses, to retain the mood in which the fear originally occurred to the mind. *E.g.*

Φοβοῦμαι μὴ τοῦτο γένηται (vereor ne accidat), I fear that this may happen: φοβοῦμαι μὴ οὐ τοῦτο γένηται (vereor ut accidat), I fear that this may not happen (§ 215, N. 1). Φροντίζω μὴ κράτιστον ἦ μοι σιγᾶν, I am anxious lest it may be best for me to be silent. Οὐκέτι ἐπετίθεντο, δεδιότες μὴ ἀποτμηθεῖσαν, they no longer made attacks, fearing lest they should be cut off. Ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ τι πάθῃ, they feared lest he should suffer anything (§ 216, 2).

NOTE 1. The future indicative is very rarely used after μὴ in this construction. But ὅπως μὴ is sometimes used here, as in the object clauses of § 217, with both future indicative and subjunctive.

NOTE 2. Μὴ with the subjunctive, or ὅπως μὴ with the future indicative, may be used elliptically, a verb of *fear* or *caution* being understood. *E.g.*

Μὴ ἀγροικότερον ἢ τὸ ἀληθές εἰπεῖν, (I fear that) the truth may be too rude a thing to say. Ἄλλὰ μὴ οὐ τοῦτ' ἦ χαλεπὸν, but (I fear that) this may not be a difficult thing. See § 217, N. 4.

NOTE 3. Verbs of *fearing* may refer to objects of fear which are *present* or *past*. Here μὴ takes the present and past tenses of the indicative. *E.g.*

Δέδοικα μὴ πληγῶν δέει, *I fear that you need blows.* Φοβούμεθα μὴ ἀμφοτέρων ἅμα ἡμαρτήκαμεν, *we fear that we have missed both at once.* Δεῖδω μὴ δὴ πάντα θεὰ νημερτέα εἶπεν, *I fear that all which the Goddess said was true.* Hom. Ὅρα μὴ παίζων ἔλεγεν, *beware lest he was speaking in jest.*

## II. CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.

§ 219. 1. In conditional sentences the clause containing the condition is called the *protasis*, and that containing the conclusion is called the *apodosis*. The *protasis* is introduced by εἰ, *if*.

The Doric *aī* for εἰ is sometimes used in Homer.

2. The adverb ἄν (Epic κέ) is regularly joined to εἰ in the *protasis* when the verb is in the subjunctive; εἰ with ἄν forming εἰάν, ἄν (*ā*), or ἦν. (See § 207, 2.) The simple εἰ is used with the indicative and optative.

The same adverb ἄν is used in the *apodosis* with the optative, and with the secondary tenses of the indicative in the construction of § 222.

3. The negative adverb of the *protasis* is regularly μὴ, that of the *apodosis* is οὐ.

NOTE. When οὐ stands in a *protasis*, it always belongs to some particular word (as in οὐ πολλοί, *few*, οὐ φημι, *I deny*), and not to the *protasis* as a whole; as εἰάν τε σὺ καὶ Ἄνυτος οὐ φῆτε εἰάν τε φῆτε, *both if you and Anytus deny it and if you admit it*.

## CLASSIFICATION OF CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.

§ 220. Conditional sentences in Greek have six forms. The classification is based chiefly on the time to which the supposition refers, partly on what is implied with regard to the fulfilment of the condition, and partly on the distinction between particular and general suppositions explained in II.

### I. Four Forms of Ordinary Conditions.

The most obvious distinction of conditions is that of (a) *present* or *past* and (b) *future*.

#### *Present and Past Conditions.*

(a) In present or past conditions, the question of fulfilment has already been decided (in point of fact), but we may or may not wish to imply by our form of statement *how* this has been decided. In Greek (as in English or Latin) we may, therefore, state such a condition in one of two ways:—

1. We may *simply state* a present or past condition, implying nothing as to its fulfilment; as *if he is (now) doing this*, εἰ τοῦτο πράσσει;—*if he was doing it*, εἰ ἔπρασσε;—*if he did it*, εἰ ἔπραξε;—*if he has (already) done it*, εἰ πέπραχε. The apodosis here expresses simply what *is* (*was* or *will be*) the result of the fulfilment of the condition. Thus we may say:—

Εἰ πράσσει τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔχει, *if he is doing this, it is well*; εἰ πράσσει τοῦτο, ἡμάρτηκεν, *if he is doing this, he has erred*; εἰ πράσσει τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔξει, *if he is doing this, it will be well*. Εἰ ἔπραξε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔχει (εἶχεν, ἔσχευ, or ἔξει), *if he did this, it is (was or will be) well*. So with the other tenses of the indicative. (See § 221.)

So in Latin: *Si hoc facit, bene est*; *Si hoc fecit, bene erit*.

2. We may state a present or past condition so as to imply that it *is not* or *was not* fulfilled; as *if he were (now) doing this*, εἰ τοῦτο ἔπρασσε;—*if he had done this*, εἰ τοῦτο ἔπραξε (both implying the opposite). The apodosis here expresses what *would be* (or *would have been*) the result if the condition *were* (or *had been*) fulfilled. The adverb ἄν in the apodosis distinguishes these forms from otherwise similar forms under (a) 1. Thus we may say:—

Εἰ ἔπρασσε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἄν εἶχεν, *if he were (now) doing this, it would be well*; εἰ ἔπραξε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἄν ἔσχευ, *if he had done this, it would have been well*. (See § 222.)

In Latin: *Si hoc faceret, bene esset*; *Si hoc fecisset, bene fuisset*.

The Greek has no form implying that a condition *is* or *was fulfilled*, and it is hardly conceivable that any language should find such a form necessary or useful.

Future Conditions.

(b) We may state a future condition in Greek (as in English and Latin) in either of two ways.

1. We may say *if he shall do this*, ἐὰν πράσση (or πράξη) τοῦτο (or, still more vividly, εἰ πράξει τοῦτο), making a distinct supposition of a future case. The apodosis expresses what *will be* the result if the condition shall be fulfilled. Thus we may say:—

Ἐὰν πράσση (or πράξη) τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔξει, *if he shall do this, it will be well* (sometimes εἰ πράξει τοῦτο). (See § 223.) In Latin: *Si hoc faciet* (or *si hoc fecerit*), *bene erit*; sometimes *Si hoc faciat*.

2. We may also say *if he should do this*, εἰ πράσσοι (or πράξειε) τοῦτο, still supposing a case in the future, but less distinctly and vividly than before. The apodosis corresponds to this in form (with the addition of ἄν), and expresses what *would be* the result if the condition should be fulfilled. Thus we can say:—

Εἰ πράσσοι (or πράξειε) τοῦτο, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι, *if he should do this, it would be well*. (See § 224.) In Latin: *Si hoc faciat, bene sit*.

## II. Present and Past General Suppositions.

The supposition contained in a protasis may be either *particular* or *general*. A particular supposition refers to a *definite* act or a definite series of acts; as *if he (now) has this, he will give it; if he had it, he gave it; if he had had the power, he would have helped me; if he shall receive it (or if he receives it), he will give it; if he should receive it, he would give it*. A general supposition refers to *any one* of a class of acts, which may occur (or may have occurred) on *any one* of a series of possible occasions; as *if ever he receives anything*,

he (always) gives it; if ever he received anything, he (always) gave it; if he had (on each occasion) had the power, he would (always) have helped me; if ever any one shall (or should) wish to go, he will (or would) always be permitted.

Although this distinction is seen in all classes of conditions (as the examples show), it is only in the present and past conditions which do not imply non-fulfilment, *i. e.* in those of (a) 1, that the Greek distinguishes general from particular suppositions in *construction*. Here, however, we have two classes of conditions which contain only *general* suppositions.

(a) When the apodosis has a verb of present time expressing a customary or repeated action (§ 205), the protasis may refer (in a general way) to any one of a class of acts which can be supposed to occur within the period represented in English as present. Thus we may say:—

Ἐάν τις κλέπτῃ, κολάζεται, *if (ever) any one steals, he is (in all such cases) punished*; ἐάν τις πράσῃ (or πράξῃ) τοιοῦτόν τι, χαλεπαίνομεν αὐτῷ, *if (ever) any one does such a thing, we are (always) angry with him.* (See § 225.)

(b) When the apodosis has a verb of past time expressing a customary or repeated action, the protasis may refer (in a general way) to any one of a class of acts which can be supposed to have occurred in the past. Thus we may say:—

Ἐῖ τις κλέπτοι, ἐκολάζετο, *if (ever) any one stole, he was (in all such cases) punished*; εἰ τις πράσσοι (or πράξειε) τοιοῦτόν τι, ἐχαλεπαίνομεν αὐτῷ, *if (ever) any one did such a thing, we were (always) angry with him.* (See § 225.)

REMARK 1. Although the Latin sometimes agrees with the Greek in distinguishing *general* conditions from ordinary present and past conditions, using *si faciat* and *si faceret* like ἐὰν πράσῃ and εἰ πράσσοι above, it yet commonly agrees with the English in not recognizing the distinction, and uses the indicative alike in both classes. Even the Greek sometimes (especially in poetry) neglects the distinction, and uses the indicative in these general conditions (§ 225, N. 1).

REMARK 2. In external form the present general condition coincides with the more vivid future condition, (b) 1, both being expressed by ἐάν and the subjunctive, and the form of the apodosis alone distinguishing them. But in sense there is a much closer connection between the general present condition and the ordinary

present condition expressed by  $\epsilon\iota$  and the present indicative, (*a*) 1, with which in most languages (and sometimes even in Greek) it coincides also in form (see Remark 1). On the other hand,  $\acute{\epsilon}\alpha\nu$  with the subjunctive in a future condition generally agrees in sense with  $\epsilon\iota$  and the *future* indicative (§ 223, N. 1), and is never interchangeable with  $\epsilon\iota$  and the *present* indicative.

## I. FOUR FORMS OF ORDINARY CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.

### A. Present and Past Conditions.

#### 1. Simple Particular Suppositions.

§ 221. When the protasis *simply states* a present or past particular supposition, implying nothing as to the fulfilment of the condition, it takes the indicative with  $\epsilon\iota$ . Any form of the verb may stand in the apodosis.

*E. g.*

Εἰ ἡσυχίαν Φίλιππος ἄγει, οὐκέτι δεῖ λέγειν, *if Philip is keeping peace (with us), we need talk no longer.* Εἰ ἐγὼ Φαῖδρον ἀγνοῶ, καὶ ἔμμαντοῦ ἐπιλέησμαι· ἀλλὰ γὰρ οὐδέτερά ἐστι τούτων, *if I do not know Phaedrus, I have forgotten myself; but neither of these is so.* Εἰ θεοῦ ἦν, οὐκ ἦν αἰσχροκερδής, *if he was the son of a God, he was not avaricious.* Ἄλλ' εἰ δοκεῖ σοι, πλέωμεν, *but if it pleases you, let us sail.* Κάκιστ' ἀπολοίμην, Ξανθίαν εἰ μὴ φιλῶ, *may I die most wretchedly, if I do not love Xanthias.*

NOTE. Even the future indicative can stand in a protasis of this class if it expresses merely a *present* intention or necessity that something shall be done; as *αἶρε πλῆκτρον, εἰ μαχεῖ, raise your spur, if you are going to fight.* Aristoph. Here *εἰ μέλλεις μάχεσθαι* would be the more common expression in prose. It is important to notice that a future of this kind could not be changed to the subjunctive, like the ordinary future in protasis. (For the latter see § 223, N. 1.)

#### 2. With Supposition contrary to Fact.

§ 222. When the protasis states a present or past supposition, implying that the condition *is not* or *was not fulfilled*, the secondary tenses of the indicative are used in both protasis and apodosis. The apodosis takes the adverb  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ .

The imperfect here refers to *present* time or to a

*continued or repeated action in past time, the aorist to an action simply occurring in past time, and the (rare) pluperfect to an action finished in past or present time.*

*E.g.*

Ταῦτα οὐκ ἂν ἐδύναντο ποιεῖν, εἰ μὴ διαίτη μετρία ἐχρῶντο, *they would not be able (as they are) to do this, if they did not lead an abstemious life.* Εἰ ἦσαν ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ, ὡς σὺ φῆς, οὐκ ἂν ποτε ταῦτα ἔπασχον, *if they had been good men, as you say, they would never have suffered these things* (referring to several cases). Καὶ ἴσως ἂν ἀπέθανον, εἰ μὴ ἡ ἀρχὴ κατελύθη, *and perhaps I should have perished, if the government had not been put down.* Εἰ ἀπεκρίνω, ἰκανῶς ἂν ἦδη ἐμεμαθήκη (§ 113, 2, N. 4), *if you had answered, I should already have learned enough (which now I have not done).* Εἰ μὴ ὑμεῖς ἦλθετε, ἐπορευόμεθα ἂν ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλέα, *if you had not come (aor.), we should now be on our way (impf.) to the King.*

NOTE 1. Sometimes ἂν is omitted in the apodosis, as in English we may say *it had been for it would have been*, or in Latin *aequius fuerat for aequius fuisset*; as εἰ μὴ ἦσμεν, φόβον παρέσχευ, *if we had not known, this had (would have) caused us fear.* So καλὸν ἦν αὐτῷ εἰ οὐκ ἐγεννήθη ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἐκείνος, *it had been good for that man if he had not been born.* N. T.

NOTE 2. The imperfects ἔδει, χρῆν or ἐχρῆν, ἐξῆν, and others denoting *necessity, propriety, obligation, possibility*, and the like, are often used with the infinitive to form an apodosis implying the non-fulfilment of a condition. Ἄν is not used here, as these phrases simply express *in other words* what is usually expressed by the indicative with ἂν. Thus, ἔδει σε τοῦτον φιλεῖν, *you ought to love him (but do not), or you ought to have loved him (but did not)*, is equivalent to *you would love him, or would have loved him* (ἐφίλεις ἂν τοῦτον), *if you did your duty* (τὰ δέοντα). So ἐξῆν σοι ταῦτο ποιῆσαι, *you might have done this*; εἰκὸς ἦν σε τοῦτο ποιῆσαι, *you would properly have done this.* The real apodosis is here always in the infinitive. Ὡφέλον with the infinitive in wishes is used in the same way; see § 251, 2, N. 1, and the examples.

When the present infinitive is used, the construction refers to the present or to continued or repeated action in the past; when the aorist is used, it refers to the past.

NOTE 3. In Homer the imperfect indicative in this class of sentences (§ 222) always refers to the past. We occasionally find a present optative in Homer in the sense in which Attic writers use the imperfect indicative; and in a few passages even the aorist optative with κέ in the place of the aorist indicative (see *Il.* v. 311 and 388).



## B Future Conditions.

1. *Subjunctive in Protasis with Future Apodosis.*

§ 223. When a supposed future case is stated *distinctly* and *vividly* (as in English, *if I shall go*, or *if I go*), the protasis takes the subjunctive with *εάν* (Epic *εἴ κε*). The apodosis takes the future indicative or some other form expressing future time. *E.g.*

Εἰ μὲν κεν Μενέλαον Ἀλέξανδρος καταπέφνη, αὐτὸς ἔπειθ' Ἑλένην ἔχέτω καὶ κτήματα πάντα, *if Alexander shall slay Menelaus, then let him have Helen and all the goods himself.* Hom. "Ἄν τις ἀνθιστήται, πειρασόμεθα χειροῦσθαι, *if any one shall stand opposed to us, we shall try to overcome him.* "Ἐάν οὖν ἴης νῦν, πότε ἔσει οἴκοι; *if therefore you go now, when will you be at home?*

REMARK. The older English forms *if he shall go* and *if he go* express the force of the Greek subjunctive; but the ordinary modern English uses *if he goes* even when the time is clearly future.

NOTE 1. The future indicative with *εἰ* is very often used for the subjunctive in conditions of this class, as a still more vivid form of expression; as *εἰ μὴ καθέξεις γλῶσσαν, ἔσται σοι κακά, if you do not (shall not) restrain your tongue, you will have trouble.* This common use of the future, in which it is merely a more vivid form than the subjunctive, must not be confounded with that of § 221, Note.

NOTE 2. In Homer *εἰ* (without *ἄν* or *κέ*) is often used with the subjunctive, apparently in the same sense as *εἴ κε* or *ἤν*; as *εἰ δὲ νῆϊ ἐθέλη ὀλέσαι, but if he shall wish to destroy our ship.* The same use of *εἰ* for *εάν* is found occasionally even in Attic poetry. See § 239, N. 1.

For the Homeric subjunctive with *κέ* in apodosis, see § 255, Note.

2. *Optative in Protasis and Apodosis.*

§ 224. When a supposed future case is stated in a *less distinct* and *vivid* form (as in English, *if I should go*), the protasis takes the optative with *εἰ*, and the apodosis takes the optative with *ἄν*. *E.g.*

Εἴησ φορητὸς οὐκ ἄν, εἰ πρᾶσσοις καλῶς, *you would not be enduring, if you should be in prosperity.* Οὐ πολλὴ ἄν ἀλογία εἴη, εἰ

φοβοῖτο τὸν θάνατον ὁ τοιοῦτος; *would it not be a great absurdity, if such a man should fear death?* Οἶκος δ' αὐτὸς, εἰ φθογγὴν λάβοι, σαφέστατ' ἂν λέξειεν, *but the house itself, if it should find a voice, would speak most plainly.*

The future optative cannot be used in protasis or apodosis, except in indirect discourse representing the future indicative (see the third example under § 247).

NOTE 1. \*Αν is very rarely omitted in an apodosis of this class. Most examples occur in Homer; as ὁ οὐ δύο γ' ἄνδρε φέροιεν, *which two men could not carry (if they should try)*. But ἂν is sometimes omitted in the Attic poets after such expressions as οὐκ ἔσθ' ὄπως and οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις (see Aesch. *Prom.* 292, Eur. *Alc.* 52).

NOTE 2. For the Homeric optative used like the past tenses of the indicative in conditions, see § 222, N. 3.

## II. PRESENT AND PAST GENERAL SUPPOSITIONS.

§ 225. In general suppositions, the apodosis expresses a *customary* or *repeated* action or a *general truth*, and the protasis refers in a general way to any one of a class of acts. Here the protasis has the subjunctive with εἰ after present tenses, and the optative with εἴ after past tenses. The apodosis has the present or imperfect indicative, or some other form which implies *repetition*.

*E.g.*

\*Ὡν ἐγγὺς ἔλθῃ θάνατος, οὐδεὶς βούλεται θνήσκειν, *if death comes near, no one is (ever) willing to die.* Ἄπας λόγος, ἂν ἀπῆ τὰ πράγματα, μάταιόν τι φαίνεται καὶ κενόν, *all speech, if deeds are wanting, appears a vain and empty thing.* Εἴ τις ποτὲ θορυβουμένους αἰσθοίτο, κατασβεννύσαι τὴν παραχὴν ἐπειράτο, *if he saw any falling into disorder (or whenever he saw, &c.), he (always) tried to quiet the confusion.* Εἴ τις ἀντεῖποι, εὐθὺς τεθνήκει, *if any one refused, he was immediately put to death.*

REMARK. The gnomic aorist (§ 205, 2), which is a primary tense (§ 201), can always be used here in the apodosis with the subjunctive depending on it; as ἤν τις παραβαίῃ, ζημίαν αὐτοῖς ἐπέθεσαν, *if any one transgresses, they impose a penalty on him.*

NOTE 1. The indicative is occasionally used in the place of the subjunctive or optative in general suppositions; that is, these sentences may follow the construction of ordinary present and past suppositions (§ 221), as in Latin and English; as εἴ τις δύο ἢ καὶ

πλέους τις ἡμέρας λογίζεται, μάταιός ἐστιν, *if any one counts on two or even more days, he is a fool.* See § 233, N. 1.

NOTE 2. Here, as in ordinary protasis (§ 223, N. 2), εἰ is sometimes used with the subjunctive in poetry for εἰάν or εἴ κε.

## PECULIAR FORMS OF CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.

### Ellipsis and Substitution in Protasis or Apodosis.

§ 226. 1. The protasis sometimes is not expressed in its regular form with εἰ or εἰάν, but is contained in a participle, or implied in an adverb or some other part of the sentence. When a participle represents the protasis, its *tense* is always that in which the verb itself would have stood in the indicative, subjunctive, or optative. The present (as usual) includes the imperfect. *E.g.*

Πῶς δίκης οὐσης ὁ Ζεὺς οὐκ ἀπόλωλεν; *how is it that Zeus has not been destroyed, if Justice exists?* (εἰ δίκη ἐστίν). Σὺ δὲ κλύων εἴσει τάχα, *but you will soon know, if you listen* (= εἰάν κλύης). Ἀπολοῦμαι μὴ τοῦτο μαθῶν, *I shall be ruined unless I learn this* (εἰάν μὴ μάθω). Τοιαῦτά τᾶν γυναιξὶ συνναίων ἔχοις, *such things would you have to endure if you should dwell among women* (i.e. εἰ συνναίοις). Ἐπίστησεν ἂν τις ἀκούσας, *any one would have disbelieved such a thing if he had heard it* (i.e. εἰ ἤκουσεν). Μαρμᾶν δ' ἂν αἰτήσαντος (sc. σοῦ) ἦκόν σοι φέρων ἂν ἄρτον, *and if you (ever) cried for food* (εἰ αἰτήσεις, § 225), *I used to come to you with bread* (§ 206).

Διὰ γε ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς πάλαι ἂν ἀπολώλιτε, *if it had depended on yourselves, you would long ago have been ruined.* Οὕτω γὰρ οὐκέτι τοῦ λοιποῦ πάσχοιμεν ἂν κακῶς, *for in that case we should no longer suffer harm* (the protasis being in οὕτω). Οὐδ' ἂν δικαίως ἐς κακὸν πέσοιμί τι, *nor should I justly* (i.e. *if I had justice*) *fall into any trouble.*

2. The protasis is often altogether omitted, leaving the optative or indicative with ἂν alone as an apodosis.

(a) Here there is sometimes a definite protasis suggested by the context or by the circumstances. *E.g.*

Οὐκ ἐσθίουσι πλείω ἢ δύνανται φέρειν· διαρραγεῖεν γὰρ ἂν, *they do not eat more than they can carry; for (if they did) they would burst.* Ἔγετε τὴν εἰρήνην ὅμως· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ὃ τι ἂν ἐποιεῖτε, *you still kept the peace; for there was nothing which you could have done (if you had not).*

(b) Sometimes, however, the implied protasis is too indefinite to be expressed (in Greek or in English), as often when it is merely *if he pleased, if he could, if he should try, if there should be an opportunity, if we should consider, if what is natural (or likely) should happen, &c.* Sometimes it is even too vague to be really present in the mind. Thus arises the potential optative and indicative (with *ἄν*), corresponding to the English forms with *may, can, must, might, could, would, and should.* *E.g.*

\**Ἴσως ἂν τις ἐπιτιμήσειε τοῖς εἰρημένοις, perhaps some one might (or may) find fault with what has been said. Ἡδέως δ' ἂν ἐγὼγ' ἐροίμην Λεπτίνην, and I should be glad to ask Leptines. Τοῦτο οὐτ' ἂν οὗτος ἔχοι λέγειν οὐθ' ὑμεῖς πεισθεῖητε, neither could (can) he say this, nor would you believe it (if he should). Οὐκ ἂν μεθείμην τὸν θρόνον, I won't give up the throne (I would n't on any condition). Ποῖ οὖν τραποίμεθ' ἂν; whither then can we turn?*

*Θάπτον ἢ τις ἂν ᾤετο, quicker than one would have thought. Κτύπον πᾶς τις ἦσθετ' ἂν σαφῶς, every one must have heard the sound. So ἠγγήσω ἂν, you would have thought; εἶδες ἂν, you might have seen; cf. Latin *crederes, diceres, videres, &c.**

So *βουλοίμην ἂν (velim), I should wish (in some future case); ἐβουλόμην ἂν (vellem), I should (now) wish, I should prefer (on some condition not fulfilled).*

NOTE 1. The potential optative sometimes expresses a mild command, and sometimes is hardly more than a future, or a softer expression for a mere assertion; as *χωροῖς ἂν εἴσω, you may go in; λέγοις ἂν, you may speak (for speak); κλύοις ἂν ἤδη, Φοίβε, hear me now, Phoebus. Οὐκ ἂν οὖν πάνν γέ τι σπουδαῖον εἶη ἡ δικαιοσύνη, Justice will not then turn out to be anything very excellent: see also the fourth and fifth examples under (b). Οὐκ ἂν ἀρνοίμην τοῦτο, I will not (would not) deny it.*

In these cases and in most of those under (b), the form of an apodosis was unconsciously used with no reference to any definite condition.

NOTE 2. The potential indicative sometimes expresses what *would have been likely to happen, i.e. might have happened (and perhaps did happen),* with no reference to any unfulfilled condition; as *ἢ γὰρ μιν ζώνν γε κιχήσειαι, ἢ κεν Ὀρέστης κτεῖνεν ὑποφθάμενος, for either you will find him alive, or else Orestes may already have killed him before you (Od. iv. 546); ὁ θεασάμενος πᾶς ἂν τις ἀνὴρ ἠράσθη δάϊος εἶναι, every man who saw this (the 'Seven against Thebes') would have longed to be a warrior (Aristoph.). See § 206, Rem.*

3. The apodosis may be expressed by an infinitive or participle in indirect discourse, each tense representing its

own tenses of the indicative or optative (§ 203, with Note 1). If the finite verb in the apodosis would have taken  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ , this particle is used with the infinitive or participle. *E.g.*

Ἠγοῦμαι, εἰ τοῦτο ποιεῖτε, πάντα καλῶς ἔχειν, *I believe that, if you are doing this, all is well*; ἤγοῦμαι, ἐὰν τοῦτο ποιῆτε, πάντα καλῶς ἔξειν, *I believe that, if you shall do this, all will be well*; οἶδα ὑμᾶς ἐὰν ταῦτα γένηται εὖ πράξοντας, *I know that you will prosper if this is (shall be) done*. For examples of the infinitive and participle with  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ , see § 211.

4. The apodosis may be expressed in an infinitive not in indirect discourse (§ 260, 1), especially one depending on a verb of *wishing, commanding, advising, &c.*, from which the infinitive receives a future meaning. *E.g.*

Βούλεται ἐλθεῖν ἐὰν τοῦτο γένηται, *he wishes to go if this shall be done*; κελεύω ὑμᾶς ἐὰν δύνησθε ἀπελθεῖν, *I command you to depart if you can* (§ 223). For the principle of indirect discourse which appears in the *protasis* here after past tenses, see § 248, 1.

NOTE 1. Sometimes the apodosis is merely implied in the context, and in such cases *εἰ* or *ἐὰν* is often to be translated *supposing that* or *in case that*; as ἀκουσον καὶ ἐμοῦ, ἐὰν σοὶ ταῦτὰ δοκῆ, *hear me also, in case the same shall please you* (i.e. *that then you may assent to it*); οἱ δ' ᾤκτειρον, εἰ ἀλώσοιντο, *and others pitied them, in case they should be captured* (i.e. *thinking what they would suffer if they should be captured*). See § 248, 2. So πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, εἰ ἐπιβοηθοῖεν, ἐχώρουν, *they marched towards the city, in case they (the citizens) should rush out* (i.e. *to meet them if they should rush out*). On this principle we must explain αἶ κέν πως βούλεται, *Il. i. 66*; αἶ κ' ἐθέλησθα, *Od. iii. 92*; and similar passages.

NOTE 2. The apodosis is sometimes entirely suppressed for effect; as εἰ μὲν δώσουσι γέρας, *if they (shall) give me a prize, — very well* (*Il. i. 135*; cf. *i. 580*).

#### Mixed Constructions.—Δέ in Apodosis.

§ 227. 1. The *protasis* and *apodosis* sometimes belong to different forms. This happens especially when an indicative with *εἰ* in the *protasis* is followed by an optative with  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  in the *apodosis*, the latter sometimes having another *protasis* implied, and sometimes being a potential optative (§ 226, 2). *E.g.*

Ἐὶ νῦν γε δυστυχούμεν, πῶς τἀναντί' ἂν πράττοντες οὐ σωζοίμεθ' ἂν; *if we are now unfortunate, how could we help being saved if we*

should do the opposite? Εἰ οὗτοι ὀρθῶς ἀπέστησαν, ὑμεῖς ἂν οὐ χρεῶν ἄρχοιτε, *if these had a right to secede, you cannot (could not) possibly hold your power rightfully.*

NOTE. Sometimes a protasis contains the adverb ἂν, belonging not to εἰ, but to the verb. Here the verb is also an apodosis at the same time; as εἰ μὴ ποιήσαιτ' ἂν τοῦτο, *if (it is true that) you would not do this (i.e. if it should be necessary)*, which differs entirely from εἰ μὴ ποιήσαιτε τοῦτο, *if you should not do this*; εἰ τοῦτο ἰσχυρὸν ἦν ἂν αὐτῷ τεκμήριον, *if this would have been a strong proof for him (if he had had it).*

2. The apodosis is sometimes introduced by the conjunction δέ, which cannot be translated in English. *E.g.*

Εἰ δέ κε μὴ δώσωσιν, ἐγὼ δέ κεν αὐτὸς ἔλωμαι, *but if they do not give her up, then I will take her myself.*

#### Εἰ after Verbs of Wondering, &c.

§ 228. Some verbs expressing *wonder, contentment, disappointment, indignation, &c.* take a protasis with εἰ where a causal sentence would seem more natural. So *miror si* in Latin. *E.g.*

Θαυμάζω δ' ἔγωγε εἰ μηδεὶς ὑμῶν μήτ' ἐνθυμείται μήτ' ὀργίζεται, *and I wonder that no one of you is either concerned or angry (lit. if no one of you is, &c., I wonder).* See also § 248, 2, for the principle of indirect discourse applied to these sentences.

NOTE. Such verbs are especially θαυμάζω, αἰσχύνομαι, ἀγαπάω, and ἀγανακτέω. They sometimes take ὅτι, *because*, and a causal sentence (§ 250).

### III. RELATIVE AND TEMPORAL SENTENCES.

REMARK. The principles of construction of relative clauses include all *temporal* clauses. Those introduced by ἕως, πρὶν, and other particles meaning *until*, have special peculiarities, and are therefore treated separately (§§ 239, 240).

§ 229. The antecedent of a relative is either *definite* or *indefinite*. It is definite when the relative refers to a definite person or thing, or to some definite time, place, or manner; it is indefinite when no such definite person, thing, time, place, or manner is referred to. Both definite

and indefinite antecedents may be either expressed or understood. *E.g.*

(*Definite.*) Ταῦτα ἃ ἔχω ὀράς, *you see these things which I have*; or ἃ ἔχω ὀράς. Ὅτε ἐβούλετο ἦλθεν, (*once*) *when he wished, he came.*

(*Indefinite.*) Πάντα ἃ ἂν βούλωνται ἐξουσιν, *they will have everything which they may want*; or ἃ ἂν βούλωνται ἐξουσιν, *they will have whatever they may want.* Ὅταν ἔλθῃ, τοῦτο πράξω, *when he shall come (or when he comes), I will do this.* Ὅτε βούλοιτο, τοῦτο ἔπρασεν, *whenever he wished, he (always) did this.* Ὡς ἂν εἴπω, ποιῶμεν, *as I shall direct, let us act.*

#### Definite Antecedent.

§ 230. A relative *as such* has no effect on the mood of the following verb. A relative with a definite antecedent therefore may take the indicative (with *οὐ* for its negative) or any other construction which could occur in an independent sentence. *E.g.*

Τίς ἔσθ' ὁ χώρος δὴτ' ἐν ᾧ βεβήκαμεν; *i.e. the place in which, &c.* Ἔως ἐστὶ καιρὸς, ἀντιλάβεσθε τῶν πραγμάτων, (*now*) *while there is an opportunity, &c.* Τοῦτο οὐκ ἐποίησεν, ἐν ᾧ τὸν δῆμον ἐτίμησεν ἂν, *he did not do this, in which he would have honored the people.* So ὁ μὴ γένοιτο, *may this not happen.*

#### Indefinite Antecedent. — Conditional Relative.

§ 231. A relative clause with an *indefinite* antecedent has a conditional force, and is often called a protasis, the antecedent clause being called the apodosis. Such a relative is called a *conditional* relative. The negative particle is *μή*.

NOTE. Relative words (like *εἰ, if*) take *ἂν* before the subjunctive. (See § 207, 2.) With *ὅτε, ὁπότε, ἐπεὶ, and ἐπειδὴ, ἂν* forms *ὅταν, ὁπότεν, ἐπὶν* or *ἐπήν* (Ionic *ἐπεάν*), and *ἐπειδάν*. *Ἄ* with *ἂν* may form *ἄν*. In Homer we generally find *ὅτε κε, &c.* (like *εἰ κε, § 219, 2*), or *ὅτε, &c.* alone (§ 234).

§ 232. The conditional relative sentence has *four* forms (two of *present* and *past*, and two of *future* conditions) which correspond to the four forms of ordinary protasis (§§ 221–224).

1. Present or past condition *simply stated* (§ 221). *E.g.*

Ὅτι βούλεται δάσω, *I will give him whatever he (now) wishes* (like εἴ τι βούλεται, δάσω, *if he (now) wishes anything, I will give it*).  
 Ἄ μὴ οἶδα, οὐδὲ οἶμαι εἰδέναι, *what I do not know, I do not even think I know* (like εἴ τινα μὴ οἶδα, *if there are any things which I do not know*).

2. Present or past condition stated so as to imply that the condition *is not* or *was not* fulfilled (*supposition contrary to fact*, § 222). *E.g.*

Ἄ μὴ ἐβούλετο δοῦναι, οὐκ ἂν ἔδωκεν, *he would not have given what he had not wished to give* (like εἴ τινα μὴ ἐβούλετο δοῦναι, οὐκ ἂν ἔδωκεν, *if he had not wished to give certain things, he would not have given them*). Οὐκ ἂν ἐπεχειροῦμεν πράττειν ἃ μὴ ἠπιστάμεθα, *we should not (then) be undertaking to do (as we now are) things which we do not understand* (like εἴ τινα μὴ ἠπιστάμεθα, *if there were any things which we did not understand, the whole belonging to a supposition not realized*). So ὄν γήρας ἔτετμεν, *Od. i. 217*.

This case occurs much less frequently than the others.

3. Future condition in the *more vivid* form (§ 223).

*E.g.*

Ὅτι ἂν βούληται, δάσω, *I will give him whatever he may wish* (like εἰάν τι βούληται, δάσω, *if he shall wish anything, I will give it*). Ὅταν μὴ σθένω, πεπάνσομαι, *when I (shall) have no more strength, I shall cease*. Ἀλόχους καὶ νήπια τέκνα ἄξομεν ἐν νήεσσιν, ἐπὶ ἡν πτολίεθρον ἔλωμεν, *we will carry them as soon as we shall have taken the city*. Hom.

NOTE. The future indicative cannot generally be substituted for the subjunctive here, as it can in common protasis (§ 223, N. 1).

4. Future condition in the *less vivid* form (§ 224). *E.g.*

Ὅτι βούλοιο, δοίην ἄν, *I should give him whatever he might wish* (like εἴ τι βούλοιο, δοίην ἄν, *if he should wish anything, I should give it*). Πεινῶν φάγοι ἂν ὅποτε βούλοιο, *if he were hungry, he would eat whenever he might wish* (like εἴ ποτε βούλοιο, *if he should ever wish*).

§ 233. The conditional relative sentence has the same forms as other conditional sentences (§ 225) in present and past general suppositions, taking the subjunctive after present tenses, and the optative after past tenses. *E.g.*

Ὅτι ἂν βούληται δίδωμι, *I (always) give him whatever he wants* (like εἰάν τι βούληται, *if he ever wants anything*). Ὅτι βούλοιο



ἐδίδουν, *I (always) gave him whatever he wanted* (like εἴ τι βούλοιο). Συμμαχεῖν τούτοις ἐθέλουσιν ἅπαντες, οὓς ἂν ὀρώσι παρεσκευασμένους, *all wish to be allies of those whom they see prepared*. Ἦνίκα' ἂν οἴκοι γένωνται, δρῶσιν οὐκ ἀνάσχετα, *when they get home, they do things unbearable*. Οὓς μὲν ἴδοι εὐτάκτως ἰόντας, τίνες τε εἴεν ἡρώτα, καὶ ἐπεὶ πύθοιο ἐπήγει, *he (always) asked those whom he saw (at any time) marching in good order, who they were; and when he learned, he praised them*. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀνοιχθεῖη, εἰσήμιεν παρὰ τὸν Σωκράτη, *and (each morning) when the prison was opened, we went in to Socrates*.

NOTE 1. The indicative sometimes takes the place of the subjunctive or optative here, as in the general suppositions of common protasis (see § 225, N. 1). This occurs especially in poetry after the indefinite relative ὅστις, which itself expresses the same idea of indefiniteness which ὅς with the subjunctive or optative usually expresses; as ὅστις μὴ τῶν ἀρίστων ἄπτεται βουλευμάτων, *κάκιστος εἶναι δοκεῖ, whoever does not cling to the best counsels seems to be most base*. Soph. Antig. 178. (Here ὅς ἂν μὴ ἄπτηται would be the common prose expression.) Such examples belong under § 232, 1.

NOTE 2. Homeric similes sometimes have ὡς, ὡς τε, ὡς ὅτε, ὡς ὅς (seldom ὡς κε, &c.), with the subjunctive, where we should expect the present indicative, which is sometimes used; as ὡς γυνὴ κλαίησι, . . . ὡς Ὀδυσσεύς, &c., *as a wife weeps, so did Ulysses, &c.* Odyss. viii. 523. See Odyss. v. 328; Il. x. 5; xi. 67.

§ 234. Conditional relative sentences have most of the peculiarities and irregularities of common protasis. Thus, the protasis and apodosis may have different forms (§ 227, 1); the simple relative is sometimes found in poetry with the subjunctive (like εἰ for ἐάν or εἴ κε, § 223, N. 2); the relative clause may depend on an infinitive, participle, or other construction (§ 226, 3 and 4); and the conjunction δέ may connect the relative clause to a following antecedent clause (§ 227, 2).

#### Assimilation in Conditional Relative Clauses.

§ 235. 1. When a conditional relative clause referring to the future depends on a subjunctive or optative referring to the future, it regularly takes by assimilation the same mood with its leading verb. *E.g.*

Ἐάν τινες οἱ ἂν δύνωνται τοῦτο ποιῶσι, καλῶς ἔξει, *if any who may be able shall do this, it will be well*; εἴ τινες οἱ δύναιντο τοῦτο ποιοίεν, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι, *if any who should be (or were) able should do this, it*

would be well. Εἴθε πάντες οἱ δύναιτο τοῦτο ποιοῖεν, *O that all who may be (or were) able would do this.* (Here the optative ποιοῖεν, § 251, 1, makes οἱ δύναιτο preferable to οἱ ἄν δύνωνται, which would express the same idea). Τεθναίην ὅτε μοι μηκέτι ταῦτα μέλοι, *may I die whenever I shall no longer care for these* (ὅταν μέλη would express the same idea). So in Latin: *Injurias quas ferre nequeas defugiendo relinquas.*

2. Likewise, when a conditional relative sentence depends on a secondary tense of the indicative implying the non-fulfilment of a condition, it takes by assimilation a similar form. *E.g.*

Εἴ τινες οἱ ἐδύναντο τοῦτο ἔπραξαν, καλῶς ἂν εἶχεν, *if any who had been able had done this, it would have been well.* Εἰ ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ φωνῇ τε καὶ τῷ τρόπῳ ἔλεγον ἐν οἷς ἐτεθράμμην, *if I were speaking to you in the dialect and in the manner in which I had been brought up* (all introduced by εἰ ξένος ἐτύγχανον ὦν, *if I happened to be a foreigner*). So in Latin: *Si solos eos diceres miseris quibus moriendum esset, neminem tu quidem eorum qui viverent exciperes.*

NOTE. All clauses which come under this principle of assimilation are rarely protases, and belong equally under § 232, 2, 3, or 4. This principle often decides which form shall be used in future conditions.

#### Relative Clauses expressing Purpose, Result, or Cause.

§ 236. The relative is used with the future indicative to express a *purpose*. *E.g.*

Πρεσβείαν πέμπειν ἦτις ταῦτ' ἐρεῖ καὶ παρῆσται τοῖς πράγμασι, *to send an embassy to say this, and to be present at the transactions.* Οὐ γὰρ ἔστι μοι χρήματα, ὁπόθεν ἐκτίσω, *for I have no money to pay the fine with.*

The antecedent here may be definite or indefinite; but the negative particle is always μή, as in final clauses.

NOTE 1. In Homer, the subjunctive (with κέ joined to the relative) is commonly found in this construction after primary tenses, and the optative (without κέ) after secondary tenses. The optative is sometimes found even in Attic prose, usually depending on another optative.

NOTE 2. Ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧ τε, *on condition that*, which commonly takes the infinitive (§ 267), sometimes takes the future indicative; as ἐπὶ τούτῳ ὑπεξίσταμαι, ἐφ' ᾧ τε ἵπ' οὐδενὸς ὑμέων ἄρξομαι, *I withdraw on this condition, that I shall be ruled by none of you.* Hdt.

NOTE 3. In this construction the future indicative is very rarely changed to the future optative after past tenses.

§ 237. "Ωστε (sometimes ὡς), *so that*, which generally takes the infinitive (§ 266, 1), is sometimes followed by the indicative to express a *result*. The negative is οὐ. *E.g.*

Οὕτως ἀγνωμόνως ἔχετε, ὥστε ἐλπίζετε αὐτὰ χρηστὰ γενήσεσθαι; *are you so senseless that you expect them to become good?*

REMARK. When ὥστε takes the infinitive (with negative μή), the action of the verb is stated more distinctly as a *result* depending on the action of the leading verb; the indicative emphasizes the action rather as an independent fact. Thus, in the preceding example, we might have had ἐλπίζειν, when the more natural translation would have been *are you so senseless as to expect*. Sometimes it is indifferent whether the indicative or the infinitive is used with ὥστε.

NOTE. A simple relative sentence with ὅς or ὅστις sometimes denotes a *result*, where ὥστε would be expected; as τίς οὕτως εὐήθης ἐστίν, ὅστις ἀγνοεῖ; *who is so simple as not to know?*

§ 238. The relative is sometimes equivalent to ὅτι, *because*, and a personal or demonstrative. The verb is in the indicative, as in ordinary causal sentences (§ 250). *E.g.*

Θαυμαστὸν ποιεῖς, ὃς ἡμῖν οὐδὲν δίδως, *you do a strange thing in giving us nothing* (like ὅτι σὺ οὐδὲν δίδως). Δόξας ἀμαθῆς εἶναι, ὃς . . . ἐκέλευε, *having seemed unlearned, because he commanded, &c.*

Compare causal relative sentences in Latin.

#### Temporal Particles signifying Until and Before that.

§ 239. 1. When ἕως, ἕστε, ἄχρι, μέχρι, and ὄφρα, *until*, refer to a definite point of past time, they take the indicative. *E.g.*

Νῆχον πάλιν, ἕως ἐπῆλθον εἰς ποταμόν, *I swam on again, until I came into a river*. Hom. Ταῦτα ἐποίηον, μέχρι σκότος ἐγένετο, *this they did until darkness came on*.

2. These particles follow the construction of conditional relatives in the last three forms which correspond to ordinary protasis, and in general suppositions. *E.g.*

Ἐπίσχες, ἕστ' ἂν καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ προσμάθῃς, *wait until you (shall) learn the rest besides* (§ 232, 3). Εἶποιμ' ἂν . . . ἕως παρατείνειαι μὲ τούτον, *I would tell him, &c., until I put him to the torture* (§ 232, 4; § 235, 1). Ἠδέως ἂν τούτῳ ἔτι διελεγόμην, ἕως αὐτῷ . . . ἀπέδωκα,

*I should (in that case) gladly have continued to talk with him until I had given him back, &c.* (§ 232, 2; § 235, 2). \*Α δ' ἂν ἀσύντακτα ἦ, ἀνάγκη ταῦτα αἰεὶ πράγματα παρέχειν, ἕως ἂν χώραν λάβῃ, *whatever things are in disorder, these must always make trouble until they are put in order* (§ 233). Περιεμμένονεν ἐκάστοτε, ἕως ἀνοιχθείη τὸ δεσμοτήριον. *we waited each day until the prison was opened* (§ 233), or *until the prison should be opened* (Note 2).

NOTE 1. The omission of ἂν after these particles and πρίν, when the verb is in the subjunctive, is more common than it is after εἰ or ordinary relatives (§ 223, N. 2), occurring sometimes in Attic prose; as μέχρι πλοῦς γένηται, Thuc. i. 137.

NOTE 2. Clauses introduced by ἕως, &c. and by πρίν frequently imply a *purpose*; see the examples under 2. When these clauses depend upon a past tense, they admit the double construction of indirect discourse (§ 248, 3), like final clauses (§ 216, 2). See examples under § 248, 3.

§ 240. 1. When πρίν, *before, until*, is not followed by the infinitive (see below, 2), it takes the indicative, subjunctive, or optative, following the principles already stated for ἕως (§ 239). *E.g.*

Οὐκ ἦν ἀλέξιμ' οὐδὲν, πρίν γ' ἐγὼ σφισιν ἔδειξα, &c., *there was no relief, until I showed them, &c.* (§ 239, 1). Οὐ χρή με ἐνθένδε ἀπελθεῖν, πρίν ἂν δῶ δίκην, *I must not leave this place until he is punished* (§ 232, 3). Οὐκ ἂν εἰδείης πρίν πειρηθείης, *you would not know until you had (should have) tested it* (§ 232, 4; § 235, 1). Ἐχρήν μὴ πρότερον συμβουλεύειν, πρίν ἡμᾶς ἐδίδαξαν, &c., *they ought not to have given advice until they had instructed us, &c.* (§ 232, 2; § 235, 2). Ὁρῶσι τοὺς πρεσβυτέρους οὐ πρόσθεν ἀπιόντας, πρίν ἂν ἀφῶσιν οἱ ἄρχοντες, *they see that the elders never go away until the authorities dismiss them* (§ 233). Οὐδαμόθεν ἀφίεσαν, πρίν παραθεῖεν αὐτοῖς ἄριστον. *they dismissed them from no place before they had set a meal before them* (§ 233). Ἀπηγόρευε μηδένα βάλλειν, πρίν Κύρος ἐμπλησθείη θηρῶν, *he forbade any one to shoot until Cyrus should be sated with the hunt* (§ 239, 2, N. 2; § 248, 3).

For πρίν without ἂν with the subjunctive, see § 239, N. 1.

2. In constructions in which πρίν (following the principle of ἕως, § 239) might take the subjunctive or optative, these moods are generally used only when the leading verb is *negative* or *interrogative* with an implied negative. It takes the indicative (when that would be allowed by the construction) after both negative and affirmative sentences, but chiefly after negatives.

When *πρίν* does not take the indicative, subjunctive, or optative, it is followed by the infinitive (§ 274). In Homer, the infinitive is the form regularly used after *πρίν*, without regard to the leading sentence.

NOTE. *Πρίν* is by ellipsis for *πρίν ἤ* (*priusquam*), and is probably for *προ-ιον* (*προ-υ*), a comparative of *πρό*, *before*. *Πρίν ἤ*, *πρότερον ἤ*, and *πρόσθεν ἤ* may be used in the same constructions as *πρίν* itself.

#### IV. INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

##### GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

§ 241. 1. A *direct* quotation or question gives the exact words of the original speaker or writer. In an *indirect* quotation or question the original words conform to the construction of the sentence in which they are quoted.

Thus the words *ταῦτα βούλομαι* may be quoted either *directly*, *λέγει τις* “*ταῦτα βούλομαι*,” or *indirectly*, *λέγει τις ὅτι ταῦτα βούλεται* or *φησὶ τις ταῦτα βούλεσθαι*, *some one says that he wishes for this*. So *ἔρωτᾷ* “*τί βούλει;*” *he asks*, “*what do you want?*” But *ἔρωτᾷ τί βούλεται*, *he asks him what he wants*.

2. Indirect quotations may be introduced by *ὅτι* or *ὡς*, *that*, or by the infinitive (as in the example given above); sometimes also by the participle.

NOTE. *Ὅτι*, *that*, occasionally introduces even a direct quotation; as in *Anab.* i. 6, 8.

3. Indirect *questions* follow the same rule as indirect quotations in regard to their moods and tenses.

NOTE. The term *indirect discourse* applies to all clauses (even single clauses in sentences of different construction) which indirectly express the words or thought of any person, even past thoughts of the speaker himself (§ 248).

§ 242. 1. Indirect quotations after *ὅτι* and *ὡς* and indirect questions follow these general rules:—

(a) After primary tenses, each verb retains both the *mood* and the *tense* of the direct discourse.

(b) After secondary tenses, each indicative or subjunctive of the direct discourse may be either changed to the *same tense* of the optative or retained in its original *mood and tense*. But all *secondary tenses* of the indicative implying non-fulfilment of a condition (§ 222) and all *optatives* are retained unchanged.

NOTE. The imperfect and pluperfect, having no tenses in the optative, generally remain unchanged in all kinds of sentences. The aorist indicative likewise remains unchanged when it belongs to a *dependent* clause of the direct discourse (§ 247); but when it belongs to the *leading* clause, it is changed to the optative like the primary tenses (§ 243).

2. When the quotation depends on a verb which takes the infinitive or participle, its leading verb is changed to the *corresponding tense* of the infinitive or participle (*ἄν* being retained when there is one), and its dependent verbs follow the preceding rule.

3. \**Αν* is never omitted with the *indicative* or *optative* in indirect discourse, if it was used in the direct form; but *ἄν* belonging to a relative word or particle in the direct form (§ 207, 2) is regularly dropped when the subjunctive is changed to the optative in indirect discourse.

NOTE. \**Αν* is never added in the indirect discourse when it was not used in the direct form.

4. The negative particle of the direct discourse is regularly retained in the indirect form. But the infinitive and participle occasionally have *μή* where *οὐ* would be used in direct discourse (§ 283, 3).

#### SIMPLE SENTENCES IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

##### Indicative and Optative after *ἕτι* and *ὥς*, and in Indirect Questions.

§ 243. When the direct form is an indicative (without *ἄν*), the principle of § 242, 1, gives the following rule

for indirect quotations after ὅτι or ὡς and for indirect questions: —

After primary tenses the verb retains both its mood and its tense. After secondary tenses it is either changed to the *same tense* of the *optative* or retained in the original *mood* and *tense*. *E.g.*

Λέγει ὅτι γράφει, *he says that he is writing*; λέγει ὅτι ἔγραφεν, *he says that he was writing*; λέγει ὅτι ἔγραψεν, *he says that he wrote*; λέξει ὅτι γέγραφεν, *he will say that he has written*. Ἐρωτᾷ τί βούλονται, *he asks what they want*; ἀγνοῶ τί ποιήσουσιν, *I do not know what they will do*.

Εἶπεν ὅτι γράφοι οἱ ὅτι γράφει, *he said that he was writing* (he said γράφω). Εἶπεν ὅτι γράψοι οἱ ὅτι γράψει, *he said that he would write* (he said γράψω). Εἶπεν ὅτι γράψειεν οἱ ὅτι ἔγραψεν, *he said that he had written* (he said ἔγραψα, *I wrote*). Εἶπεν ὅτι γεγραφὼς εἶη οἱ ὅτι γέγραφεν, *he said that he had written* (he said γέγραφα, *I have written*).

(OPT.) Ἐπειρώμην αὐτῷ δεικνύναι, ὅτι οἷοιτο μὲν εἶναι σοφὸς, εἶη δ' οὐ, *I tried to show him that he believed himself to be wise, but was not so* (i.e. οἶεται μὲν . . . ἔστι δ' οὐ). Ὑπειπὼν ὅτι αὐτὸς τάκεί πράξοι, ᾗχετο, *hinting that he would himself attend to things there, he departed* (he said αὐτὸς τάκεί πράξω). Ἐλεξαν ὅτι πέμψειε σφᾶς ὁ Ἰνδῶν βασιλεὺς, κελεύων ἐρωτᾶν ἐξ ὅτου ὁ πόλεμος εἶη, *they said that the king of the Indians had sent them, commanding them to ask on what account there was the war* (they said ἔπεμψεν ἡμᾶς, and the question was ἐκ τίνος ἐστὶν ὁ πόλεμος;). Ἦρето εἰ τις ἐμοῦ εἶη σοφώτερος, *he asked whether there was any one wiser than I* (i.e. ἔστι τις σοφώτερος;).

(INDIC.) Ἐλεγον ὅτι ἐλπίζουσι σὲ καὶ τὴν πόλιν ἔξειν μοι χάριν, *they said that they hoped you and the state would be grateful to me*. Ἦκε δ' ἀγγέλλων τις ὡς Ἠλάτεια κατείληπται, *some one was come with a report that Elatea had been taken* (here the perfect optative might have been used). Ἀποκρινάμενοι ὅτι πέμψουσι πρέσβεις, εὐθὺς ἀπήλλαξαν, *having replied that they would send ambassadors, they dismissed them at once*. Ἠπόρουν τί ποτε λέγει, *I was uncertain what he meant* (τί ποτε λέγει;). Ἐβουλεύοντο τίν' αὐτοῦ καταλείψουσιν, *they were considering* (the question) *whom they should leave here*.

NOTE 1. The imperfect and pluperfect regularly remain unchanged in this construction after secondary tenses (§ 242, 1, N.). But occasionally the present optative represents the imperfect here; as ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι οὐδεὶς μάρτυς παρείη, *they replied that there had been no witness present* (οὐδεὶς παρῆν), where the context makes it clear that παρείη does not stand for πάρεστι. See § 203, N. 1.

NOTE 2. In a few cases the Greek changes a present indicative to the *imperfect*, or a perfect to the *pluperfect*, in this construction,

instead of retaining it or changing it to the optative; as ἐν ἀπορίᾳ ἦσαν, ἐννοούμενοι ὅτι ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις ἦσαν, προὔδεδώκεσαν δὲ αὐτοὺς οἱ βάρβαροι, *they were in despair, considering that they were at the King's gates, and that the barbarians had betrayed them.* (See the whole passage, *Anab.* iii. 1, 2.) This is also the English usage.

**Subjunctive or Optative representing the Interrogative Subjunctive.**

§ 244. In indirect questions, after a primary tense, an *interrogative subjunctive* (§ 256) retains its mood and tense; after a secondary tense, it may be either changed to the same tense of the optative or retained in the subjunctive. *E.g.*

Βουλεύομαι ὅπως σε ἀποδρῶ, *I am trying to think how I shall escape you* (πὼς σε ἀποδρῶ;). Οὐκ οἶδ' εἰ Χρυσάντα τούτῳ δῶ, *I do not know whether I shall give them to Chrysantas here.* Οὐκ ἔχω τί εἶπω, *I do not know what I shall say* (τί εἶπω;). Νου habeo quid dicam. Ἐπήρουντο εἰ παραδοῖεν τὴν πόλιν, *they asked whether they should give up the city* (παραδῶμεν τὴν πόλιν; *shall we give up the city?*). Ἠπόρει ὁ τι χρῆσαιτο τῷ πράγματι, *he was at a loss how to deal with the matter* (τί χρήσωμαι;). Ἐβουλεύοντο εἴτε κατακαύσωσιν εἴτε τι ἄλλο χρήσονται, *they were deliberating whether they should burn them or dispose of them in some other way.*

NOTE 1. An interrogative subjunctive may be changed to the optative when the leading verb is in the optative, contrary to the general usage in indirect discourse (§ 201, N. 2); as οὐκ ἂν ἔχοις ὁ τι εἶποις, *you would not know what to say.*

NOTE 2. In these cases εἰ (not εἰάν) is used for *whether*, before the subjunctive as well as the optative: see the second example.

**Indicative or Optative with ἄν.**

§ 245. An indicative or optative with ἄν retains its mood and tense (with ἄν) unchanged in indirect discourse after ὅτι or ὡς and in indirect questions. *E.g.*

Λέγει (or ἔλεγεν) ὅτι τοῦτο ἂν ἐγένετο, *he says (or said) that this would have happened*; ἔλεγεν ὅτι οὗτος δικαίως ἂν ἀποθάνοι, *he said that this man would justly die.* Ἠρώτων εἰ δοῖεν ἂν τὰ πιστά, *they asked whether they would give the pledges* (δοίητε ἄν;).



**Infinitive and Participle in Indirect Quotation.**

§ 246. When the infinitive or participle is used in indirect discourse, its tense represents the tense of the finite verb in the direct form to which it corresponds, the present and perfect including the imperfect and pluperfect. Each tense with *ἄν* can represent the *corresponding* tenses of either indicative or optative with *ἄν*. *E.g.*

*Ἄρρωστέιν προφασίζεται, he pretends that he is ill; ἐξώμωσεν ἄρρωστέιν τουτονί, he took an oath that this man was ill. Κατασχέειν φησι τούτους, he says that he detained them. Ἔφη χρέμαθ' ἑαυτῷ τοὺς Θηβαίους ἐπικεκρηυχέναι, he said that the Thebans had offered a reward for him. Ἐπαγγέλλεται τὰ δίκαια ποιήσειν, he promises to do what is right. See examples under § 203, and N. 1.*

*Ἦγγειλε τούτους ἐρχομένους, he announced that these were coming (οὗτοι ἔρχονται); ἀγγέλλει τούτους ἐλθόντας, he announces that these came; ἀγγέλλει τούτο γενησόμενον, he announces that this will be done; ἦγγειλε τούτο γενησόμενον, he announced that this would be done; ἦγγειλε τούτο γεγενημένον, he announced that this had been done (τούτο γεγένηται).*

See examples of *ἄν* with infinitive and participle under § 211.

NOTE. The infinitive is said to stand in indirect discourse and its tenses correspond to those of the finite moods, when it depends on a verb implying *thought* or the *expression of thought*, and when also the thought, as *originally conceived*, would have been expressed by some tense of the indicative (with or without *ἄν*) or optative (with *ἄν*), and can therefore be transferred without change of tense to the infinitive. Thus in *βούλεται ἐλθεῖν, he wishes to go, ἐλθεῖν* represents no form of either aorist indicative or aorist optative, and is not in indirect discourse. But in *φησὶν ἐλθεῖν, he says that he went, ἐλθεῖν* represents *ἦλθον* of the direct discourse.

**INDIRECT QUOTATION OF COMPOUND SENTENCES.**

§ 247. When a compound sentence is indirectly quoted, its *leading* verb follows the rule for simple sentences (§§ 243–246).

After primary tenses the dependent verbs of the quotation retain the same mood and tense. After secondary tenses, all *primary* tenses of the indicative and *all* sub-

junctions may either be changed to the *same tense* of the optative or retain the mood and tense of the direct form. But dependent *secondary* tenses of the indicative are kept unchanged. *E.g.*

\* Ἄν ὑμεῖς λέγητε, ποιήσῃεν (φησὶν) ὁ μὴτ' αἰσχύνῃεν μὴτ' ἀδοξίαν αὐτῷ φέροι, *if you (shall) say so, he says he will do whatever does not bring shame or discredit to him.* Here no change is made, except in ποιήσῃεν (§ 246).

Ἄπεκρίνατο ὅτι μανθάνοιεν ἃ οὐκ ἐπίσταντο, *he replied, that they were learning what they did not understand (he said μανθάνουσι ἃ οὐκ ἐπίστανται, which might have been retained).* Εἴ τινα φεύγοντα λήψοιτο, προηγόρευεν ὅτι ὡς πολεμίῳ χρήσοιτο, *he announced that if he should catch any one running away, he should treat him as an enemy (he said εἴ τινα λήψομαι, χρήσομαι, § 223, N. 1).* Ἐνόμιζεν, ὅσα τῆς πόλεως προλάβοι, πάντα ταῦτα βεβαίως ἔξειν, *he believed that he should hold all those places securely which he should take from the city beforehand (ὅσ' ἂν προλάβω, ἔξω).* Ἐδόκει μοι ταύτῃ πειράσθαι σωθῆναι, ἐνθυμουμένῳ ὅτι, εἰ μὲν λάθω, σωθήσομαι, *it seemed best to me to try to gain safety in this way, thinking that, if I should escape notice, I should be saved (here we might have had εἰ λάθοιμι, σωθησοίμην).* Ἐφασαν τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀποκτενεῖν οὓς ἔχουσι ζῶντας, *they said that they should kill the men whom they had living (ἀποκτενοῦμεν οὓς ἔχομεν, which might have been changed to ἀποκτενεῖν οὓς ἔχοιεν).* Πρὸδηλον ἦν (τοῦτο) ἐσόμενον, εἰ μὴ κωλύσετε, *it was plain that this would be so unless you should prevent (τοῦτο ἔσται, εἰ μὴ κωλύσετε, which might have become εἰ μὴ κωλύσιτε).* Ἡλπίζον τοὺς Σικελοὺς ταύτῃ, οὓς μετεπέμψαντο, ἀπαντήσεσθαι, *they hoped the Sikels whom they had sent for would meet them here (N. 2).*

NOTE 1. One verb may be changed to the optative while another is retained; as δηλώσας ὅτι ἔτοιμοὶ εἰσι μάχεσθαι, εἴ τις ἐξέρχοιτο, *having shown that they were ready to fight if any one should come forth (ἔτοιμοὶ εἰσιν, εἰάν τις ἐξέρχηται).* This sometimes causes a great variety of constructions in the same sentence.

NOTE 2. The *aorist* indicative is not changed to the *aorist* optative in dependent clauses, because the latter tense is commonly used to represent the *aorist* subjunctive. In dependent clauses in which confusion would be impossible (as in *causal* sentences, which never have a subjunctive), even an *aorist* indicative may become optative.

For the imperfect and pluperfect see § 242, 1 (b), Note.

NOTE 3. A dependent optative of the direct form naturally remains unchanged in all indirect discourse.

NOTE 4. Occasionally a dependent present or perfect indicative is changed to the imperfect or pluperfect, as in the leading clause (§ 243, N. 2).

§ 248. The principles of § 247 apply also to *any dependent clause* (in a sentence of any kind) which expresses indirectly the *past thoughts* of any person, even of the speaker himself.

This applies especially to the following constructions:—

1. Clauses depending on an infinitive after verbs of *wishing, commanding, advising, &c.*, which imply *thought*, although the infinitive after them is not in indirect discourse (§ 246, Note).

2. Clauses containing a protasis with the apodosis implied in the context (§ 226, 4, N. 1), or with the apodosis expressed in a verb like *θαυμάζω* (§ 228).

3. Temporal clauses expressing a *past intention* or *purpose*, especially those introduced by *ἕως* or *πρίν* after past tenses.

4. Even ordinary relative sentences, which would regularly take the indicative.

This affects the construction of course only after past tenses. *E.g.*

(1) Ἐβούλοντο εἰσελθεῖν, εἰ τοῦτο γένοιτο, *they wished to go if this should happen*. (Here *ἔβουλοντο εἰσελθεῖν, εἰ τοῦτο γένοιτο* might be used, expressing the form, *if this shall happen*, in which the wish would be conceived. Here *εἰσελθεῖν* is not in indirect discourse. (§ 226, 4; § 246, N.) Ἐκέλευσεν ὁ τι δύναιντο λαβόντας μεταδιώκειν, *he commanded them to take what they could and pursue* (he said ὁ τι ἂν δύνησθε, *what you can*, and therefore we might have had ὁ τι ἂν δύνωνται). Προεῖπον αὐτοῖς μὴ ναυμαχεῖν Κορινθίοις, ἢν μὴ ἐπὶ Κέρκυραν πλέωσι καὶ μέλλωσιν ἀποβαίνειν, *they instructed them not to engage in a sea fight with Corinthians, unless these should be sailing against Corcyra and should be on the point of landing*. (Here the direct forms are retained, for which εἰ μὴ πλέοιεν καὶ μέλλοιεν might have been used.)

(2) Ὀκτεῖρον, εἰ ἀλώσοιντο, *they pitied them, in case they should be captured* (the thought being εἰ ἀλώσονται, which might have been retained). Φύλακας συμπέμπει, ὅπως φυλάττοιεν αὐτόν, καὶ εἰ τῶν ἀγρίων τι φανεῖ θηρίων, *he sends (sent) guards, to guard him and (to be ready) in case any of the savage beasts should appear* (the thought being εἰάν τι φανῇ). Τάλλα, ἢν ἔτι ναυμαχεῖν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τολμήσωσι, παρεσκευάζοντο, *they made the other preparations, (to be ready) in case the Athenians should still venture a naval battle*. Ἐχαιρον ἀγαπῶν εἰ τις εἰσὶ, *I rejoiced, being content if any one would let it pass* (the

thought was ἀγαπῶ εἴ τις ἐάσει). Ἐθαύμαζεν εἴ τις ἀργύριον πρᾶττοίτο, *he wondered that any one demanded money* (Xen. Mem. i. 2, 7); but in the same book (i. 1, 13) we find ἐθαύμαζε δ' εἰ μὴ φανερόν αὐτοῖς ἐστίν, *he wondered that it was not plain*.

(3) Σπονδὰς ἐποιήσαντο ἕως ἀπαγγελθεῖη τὰ λεχθέντα εἰς Λακεδαίμονα, *they made a truce, (to continue) until what had been said should be reported at Sparta* (their thought was ἕως ἂν ἀπαγγελθῆ, which might have been retained). Οὐ γὰρ δὴ σφεας ἀπίει ὁ θεὸς τῆς ἀποικίης, πρὶν δὴ ἀπίκωνται ἐς αὐτὴν Διβύην, *i.e. until they should come, &c.* (where ἀπίκοντο might have been used). Ἡδτ. Μένοντες ἕστασαν ὅπποτε πύργος Τρώων ὀρμήσειε, *they stood waiting until (for the time when) a column should rush upon the Trojans*. Hom.

(4) Καὶ ἦτε σῆμα ιδέσθαι, ὃ τι ῥά οἱ γαμβροῖο πάρα Προίτιο φέροίτο, *he asked to see the token, which he was bringing (as he said) from Proetus*. Κατηγορεὸν τῶν Αἰγινητέων τὰ πεποιήκοιεν προδόντες τὴν Ἑλλάδα, *they accused the Aeginetans for what (as they said) they had done in betraying Greece*.

For the same principle in causal sentences, see § 250, Note.

NOTE. On this principle, final and object clauses with ἵνα, ὅπως, ὡς, μή, &c. admit the double construction of indirect discourse, and allow either the subjunctive or future indicative (as the case may be) to stand unchanged after secondary tenses. (See § 216, 2.) The same principle extends to all conditional and all conditional relative and temporal sentences depending on final or object clauses, as these too belong to the indirect discourse.

#### Ὅπως AND HOMERIC Ὅ IN INDIRECT QUOTATIONS.

§ 249. 1. In a few cases ὅπως is used for ὡς or ὅτι in indirect quotations, chiefly in poetry. *E.g.*

Τοῦτο μὴ μοι φράξ', ὅπως οὐκ εἶ κακός, *do not tell me this, that you are not base*. Soph.

2. Homer rarely uses ὃ (neuter of ὅς) for ὅτι. *E.g.*

Δεύσετε γὰρ τό γε πάντες, ὃ μοι γέρας ἔρχεται ἄλλη, *for you all see this, that my prize goes another way*. Γινώσκων ὃ οἱ αὐτὸς ὑπείρεχε χεῖρας Ἀπόλλων, *knowing that Apollo himself held over him his hands*.

### V. CAUSAL SENTENCES.

§ 250. Causal sentences express a *cause* or *reason*, and are introduced by ὅτι, ὡς, *because*, ἐπεί, ἐπειδή, ὅτε, ὅποτε, *since*, and by other particles of similar meaning. They

take the indicative after both primary and secondary tenses. The negative particle is οὐ. *E.g.*

Κήδετο γὰρ Δαναῶν, ὅτι ῥα θνήσκοντας ὄρᾶτο, *for he pitied the Danaï, because he saw them dying.* "Ὅτε τοῦθ' οὕτως ἔχει, προσήκει, &c., *since this is so, it is becoming, &c.*

NOTE. On the principle of indirect discourse (§ 248), the optative may be used in a causal sentence after a past tense, to imply that the cause is assigned on the authority of some other person than the speaker; as τὸν Περικλέα ἐκάκιζον, ὅτι στρατηγὸς ὢν οὐκ ἐπεξάγοι, *they abused Pericles, because (as they said) being general he did not lead them out.* Thuc. (This assigns the Athenians' reason for abusing him, and does not show the historian's opinion.)

## VI. EXPRESSION OF A WISH.

§ 251. 1. When a wish refers to the future, it is expressed by the optative, either with or without εἶθε or εἰ γάρ (Hom. αἶθε, αἶ γάρ), *O that, O if.* The negative is μὴ, which can stand alone with the optative. *E.g.*

Αἱ γὰρ ἐμοὶ τοσσηνδε θεοὶ δύναμιν παραθεῖεν, *O that the Gods would clothe me with so much strength.* Hom. Τὸ μὲν νῦν ταῦτα πρήσσοις τάπερ ἐν χερσὶν ἔχεις, *for the present may you continue to do these things which you have now in hand.* Hdt. Εἶθε φίλος ἡμῖν γένοιο, *O that you may become our friend.* Μηκέτι ζῶην ἐγώ, *may I no longer live.* Τεθναίην, ὅτε μοι μηκέτι ταῦτα μέλοι, *may I die when I shall no longer care for these things* (§ 235, 1).

For the distinction between the present and aorist see § 202, 1.

NOTE 1. In poetry εἰ alone is sometimes used with the optative in wishes; as εἴ μοι γένοιτο φθόγγος ἐν βραχίσιον, *O that I might find a voice in my arms.* Eur.

NOTE 2. The poets, especially Homer, sometimes prefix ὡς (not translatable) to the optative in wishes; as ὡς ἀπόλοιτο καὶ ἄλλος ὅτις τοιαῦτά γε ῥέζοι, *likewise may any other perish who may do the like.*

NOTE 3. In poetry, especially in Homer, the optative alone sometimes expresses a *concession* or *permission*, sometimes a *command* or *exhortation*; as αὖτις Ἀργεῖην Ἐλένην Μενέλαος ἄγοιτο, *Menelaus may take back Argive Helen.* Τεθναίης, ᾧ Προῖτ', ἢ κάκτανε Βελλεροφόντην, *either die, or kill Bellerophon.* Here, and in the optative alone in wishes, we probably have an original independent use of the optative; while all the forms of wishes introduced by εἶθε, εἰ γάρ, or εἰ are elliptical protases, as is seen by the use of εἰ, and by the force of the tenses, which is the same as it is in protasis.

2. When a wish refers to the present or the past, and it is implied that its object is *not* or *was not attained*, it is expressed by a secondary tense of the indicative with *εἶθε* or *εἰ γάρ*, which here cannot be omitted. The imperfect and aorist are distinguished here as in protasis (§ 222). *E.g.*

*Εἶθε τοῦτο ἐποίει*, *O that he were doing this*, or *O that he had done this*. *Εἶθε τοῦτο ἐποίησεν*, *O that he had done this*; *εἰ γάρ μὴ ἐγένετο τοῦτο*, *O that this had not happened*.

*Εἶθ' εἶχες βελτίους φρένας*, *O that thou hadst a better understanding*. *Εἰ γάρ τοσαύτην δύναμιν εἶχον*, *O that I had so great power*. *Εἶθε σοὶ τότε συνεγενόμην*, *O that I had then met with you*.

NOTE 1. The aorist *ᾠφελον* of *ᾠφείλω*, *debeo*, and in Homer sometimes the imperfect *ᾠφελλον*, are used with the infinitive in wishes, with the same meaning as the secondary tenses of the indicative; as *ᾠφеле τοῦτο ποιεῖν*, *would that he were doing this* (lit. *he ought to be doing this*), or *would that he had done this* (*habitually*); *ᾠφеле τοῦτο ποιῆσαι*, *would that he had done this*. For the distinction made by the different tenses of the infinitive, see § 222, N. 2.

NOTE 2. *\*ᾠφελον* is negatived by *μὴ* (not *οὐ*), and it may even be preceded by *εἶθε*, *εἰ γάρ*, or *ὡς*; as *μὴ ποτ' ᾠφελον λιπεῖν τὴν Σκῦρον*, *O that I had never left Scyros*; *εἰ γάρ ᾠφελον οἰοί τε εἶναι*, *O that they were able*, &c.; so *ὡς ᾠφελες δλέσθαι*. As this is really an apodosis, like *ἔδει*, &c., with the infinitive (§ 222, N. 2), the use of *εἶθε* and *εἰ γάρ* with it is an anomaly: *μὴ* should perhaps be constructed with the infinitive.

## VII. IMPERATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE IN COMMANDS, EXHORTATIONS, AND PROHIBITIONS.

§ 252. The imperative expresses a command, exhortation, or entreaty; as *λέγε*, *speak thou*; *φεῦγε*, *begone!* *ἐλθέτω*, *let him come*; *χαιρόντων*, *let them rejoice*.

NOTE. A combination of a command and a question is found in such phrases as *οἶσθ' ὃ δρᾶσον*; *do — dost thou know what?*

§ 253. The *first person* of the subjunctive (generally *plural*) is used in exhortations. Its negative is *μὴ*. *E.g.*

*\*Ἴωμεν*, *let us go*; *ἴδωμεν*, *let us see*; *μὴ τοῦτο ποιῶμεν*, *let us not do this*.

NOTE. Both subjunctive and imperative may be preceded by ἄγε (ἄγετε), φέρε, or ἴθι, *come!* These words are used without regard to the number or person of the verb which follows; as ἄγε μίμνετε πάντες.

§ 254. In prohibitions, in the second and third persons, the *present imperative* or the *aorist subjunctive* is used with μή and its compounds. *E.g.*

Μὴ ποίει τούτο, *do not do this (habitually), or do not go on doing this*; μὴ ποιήσης τούτο, (simply) *do not do this*. Μὴ κατὰ τοὺς νόμους δικάσητε· μὴ βοηθήσητε τῷ πεπονηθέντι δεινῷ· μὴ εὐορκεῖτε, *do not judge according to the laws; do not help him who has suffered outrages; do not abide by your oaths*.

The two forms have merely the usual distinction between the *present* and *aorist* (§ 202, 1).

NOTE. The *third person* of the *aorist imperative* sometimes occurs in prohibitions; the *second person* very rarely.

#### VIII. SUBJUNCTIVE LIKE FUTURE INDICATIVE (IN HOMER). — INTERROGATIVE SUBJUNCTIVE. — SUBJUNCTIVE AND FUTURE INDICATIVE WITH οὐ μή.

§ 255. In Homer, the subjunctive in independent sentences sometimes has the force of a future indicative. *E.g.*

Οὐ γάρ πω τοίους ἴδον ἀνέρας, οὐδὲ ἴδωμαι, *for I never yet saw nor shall I ever see such men*. Καί ποτέ τις εἴπησιν, *and one will (or may) some time say*.

NOTE. This subjunctive may, like the future indicative, take ἄν or κέ to form an apodosis. See § 209, 2, with the example.

§ 256. The first person of the subjunctive, and sometimes the third, may be used in questions of doubt, where a person asks himself or another *what he is to do*. It is negatived by μή. It is often introduced by βούλει or βούλεσθε (in poetry θέλεις or θέλετε). *E.g.*

Εἶπω ταῦτα; *shall I say this?* or βούλει εἶπω ταῦτα; *do you wish that I should say this?* Ποῖ τράπωμαι; ποῖ πορευθῶ; *whither shall I turn? whither shall I go?* Ποῦ δὴ βούλει καθιζόμενοι ἀναγνῶμεν; *where now wilt thou that we sit down and read?* Τί τις εἶναι τοῦτο φῆ; *what shall any one (i.e. I) say this is?*

So in τί πάθω; *what will become of me? what harm will it do me?* (lit. *what shall I undergo?*)

§ 257. The subjunctive and future indicative are used with the double negative οὐ μή in the sense of the future indicative with οὐ, but with more emphasis. *E.g.*

Οὐ μὴ πίθηται, *he will not obey.* Οὔτε γὰρ γίνεται, οὔτε γέγονεν, οὐδέ οὖν μὴ γένηται, *for there is not, nor has there been, nor will there ever be, &c.* Οὐ ποτ' ἐξ ἐμοῦ γε μὴ πάθῃς τόδε, *you never shall suffer this at my hands.* Οὐ τοι μήποτε σε . . . ἄκοντά τις ἄξει, *no one shall ever take you against your will, &c.*

The double negative here seems to have merely the force of emphasis, and the subjunctive is a relic of the old usage (§ 255). The *aorist subjunctive* is generally used in these expressions.

NOTE. This construction in the *second* person sometimes expresses a strong *prohibition*; as οὐ μὴ καταβῆσει, *do not come down* (lit. *you shall not come down*); οὐ μὴ σκώψῃς, *do not mock*. The future indicative and the aorist subjunctive are both allowed in this sense. The imperative force is to be explained as in the future used imperatively (§ 200, N. 8).

## THE INFINITIVE.

§ 258. The infinitive has the force of a neuter verbal noun, and may take the neuter article in all its cases. It may at the same time, like a verb, have a subject or object; and it is qualified by adverbs, not by adjectives.

§ 259. The infinitive as nominative may be the subject of a finite verb, especially of an impersonal verb (§ 134, N. 2) or of ἐστί; or it may be a predicate (§ 136). As accusative it may be the subject of another infinitive. *E.g.*

Συνέβη αὐτῷ ἐλθεῖν, *it happened to him to go*; ἐξῆν μένειν, *it was possible to remain*; ἦδὺν πολλοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἔχειν; *is it pleasant to have many enemies?* φησὶν ἐξεῖναι τούτοις μένειν, *he says it is possible for these to remain* (μένειν being subject of ἐξεῖναι). Τὸ γινῶναι ἐπιστήμην λαβεῖν ἐστίν, *to learn is to acquire knowledge*. Τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ ἀδικεῖν, *this is to commit injustice*. Τὸ γὰρ θάνατον δεδιέναι οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἐστίν ἢ δοκεῖν σοφὸν εἶναι μὴ ὄντα, *for to fear death (the fear of death) is nothing else than to seem to be wise without being so*.

NOTE. These infinitives usually stand without the article; but whenever it is desired to make the infinitive more prominent as a *noun* (see the last examples), the article can be added. See § 260, 1, N. 2.



§ 260. The infinitive *without the article* may be the object of a verb. It generally has the force of an object accusative, sometimes that of a cognate accusative, and sometimes that of an object genitive.

1. The object infinitive not in indirect discourse may follow any verb whose action naturally implies another action as its object. Such verbs are in general the same in Greek as in English, and others must be learned by practice. *E.g.*

Βούλεται ἐλθεῖν, *he wishes to go*; βούλεται τοὺς πολίτας πολεμικοὺς εἶναι, *he wishes the citizens to be warlike*; παραινοῦμέν σοι μένειν, *we advise you to remain*; προεἶλετο πολεμῆσαι, *he preferred to make war*; κελεύει σε μὴ ἀπελθεῖν, *he commands you not to depart*; ἀξιούσιν ἄρχειν, *they claim the right to rule*; ἀξιούται θανεῖν, *he is thought to deserve to die*; δέομαι ὑμῶν συγγνώμην μοι ἔχειν, *I ask you to have consideration for me*. So κωλύει σε βαδίζειν, *he prevents you from marching*; οὐ πέφυκε δουλεύειν, *he is not born to be a slave*; ἀναβάλλεται τοῦτο ποιεῖν, *he postpones doing this*; κινδυνεύει θανεῖν, *he is in danger of death*.

NOTE 1. The tenses here used are chiefly the present and aorist, and these do not differ in their time (§ 202, 1, 2, and 3). In this construction the infinitive has no more reference to *time* than any other verbal noun would have, but the meaning of the verb generally gives it a reference to the future; as in ἀξιούται θανεῖν (above) θανεῖν expresses time only so far as θανάτου would do so in its place. Its negative is μή (§ 283, 3).

NOTE 2. When the infinitive is the object of a verb which does not commonly take this construction, it generally has the article; as τὸ τελευτῆσαι πάντων ἢ πεπρωμένη κατέκρινεν, *Fate adjudged death to all*. Occasionally even the ordinary verbs included in § 260, 1 (as verbs of *wishing*) take the infinitive with τὸ as an object accusative, chiefly in poetry; as τὸ δρᾶν οὐκ ἠθέλησαν, *they were not willing to act*.

2. The object infinitive in indirect discourse (§ 203) follows a verb implying *thought* or the *expression of thought*, or some equivalent phrase. Here each tense of the infinitive corresponds in time to the same tense of some finite mood. See § 246, with the examples and Note.

NOTE 1. Of the three common verbs meaning *to say*, —

- (a) φημί regularly takes the infinitive in indirect discourse;
- (b) εἶπον takes ὅτι or ὡς with the indicative or optative;
- (c) λέγω allows either construction, but in the *active* voice it generally takes ὅτι or ὡς.

NOTE 2. A relative clause depending on an infinitive in indirect discourse sometimes takes the infinitive by assimilation; as *ἐπειδὴ δὲ γενέσθαι ἐπὶ τῇ οἰκίᾳ, (ἔφη) ἀνεωγμένην καταλαμβάνειν τὴν θύραν, and when they came to the house, they found the door open (he said).* Herodotus allows this even after *εἰ, if, and διότι, because.*

§ 261. 1. The infinitive without the article limits the meaning of many adjectives and nouns. *E.g.*

*Δυνατὸς ποιεῖν τοῦτο, able to do this; δεινὸς λέγειν, skilled in speaking; ἄξιος τοῦτο λαβεῖν, worthy to receive this; πρόθυμος λέγειν, eager to speak; μαλακοὶ καρτερεῖν, (too) effeminate to endure; ἐπιστήμων λέγειν τε καὶ σιγᾶν, knowing how both to speak and to be silent.*

*Ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ πάντας ἀπελθεῖν, there is a necessity that all should withdraw; κίνδυνος ἦν αὐτῷ παθεῖν τι, he was in danger of suffering something; ὥρα ἀπιέναι, it is time to go away; ἐλπίδας ἔχει τοῦτο ποιῆσαι, he has hopes of doing this.*

NOTE 1. Adjectives of this class are especially those denoting *ability, fitness, desert, readiness,* and their opposites; and, in general, those corresponding in meaning to verbs which take the infinitive (§ 260, 1). Nouns of this class are such as form with a verb (generally *εἰμί*) an expression equivalent to a verb which takes the object infinitive. Most nouns take the infinitive *with the article* as an adnominal genitive (§ 262, 2).

NOTE 2. The article is sometimes prefixed to the infinitive here, as after verbs (§ 260, 1, N. 2). This shows more clearly its character as an object accusative; as *τὸ βία πολιτῶν δρᾶν ἔφην ἀμήχανος, I am incapable of acting in defiance of the citizens.*

2. Any adjective or adverb may take the infinitive without the article as an accusative of *specification* (§ 160, 1). *E.g.*

*Θέαμα αἰσχρὸν δρᾶν, a sight disgraceful to behold; λόγοι ὑμῖν χρησιμώτατοι ἀκοῦσαι, words most useful for you to hear; τὰ χαλεπώτατα εὑρεῖν, the things hardest to find; πολιτεία χαλεπὴ συζῆν, a government hard to live under. Κάλλιστα (adv.) ἰδεῖν, in a manner most delightful to behold.*

REMARK. This infinitive is generally active rather than passive; as *πρᾶγμα χαλεπὸν ποιεῖν, a thing hard to do, rather than χαλεπὸν ποιεῖσθαι, hard to be done.*

NOTE. Nouns and even verbs may take the infinitive on this principle; as *θαῦμα ἰδέσθαι, a wonder to behold. Ἄριστέεσκε μάχεσθαι, he was the first in fighting (like μάχην). Hom.*

§ 262. 1. The infinitive may depend on a preposition, in which case the article τοῦ, τῷ, or τό must be prefixed. *E.g.*

Πρὸ τοῦ τοὺς ὄρκους ἀποδοῦναι, *before taking the oaths*; πρὸς τῷ μηδὲν ἐκ τῆς πρεσβείας λαβεῖν, *besides receiving nothing by the embassy*; διὰ τὸ ξένος εἶναι οὐκ ἂν οἶε ἀδικηθῆναι; *do you think you would not be wronged on account of your being a stranger?*

2. The genitive and dative of the infinitive, *with the article*, can stand in most of the constructions belonging to those cases; as in that of the adnominal genitive, the genitive after a *comparative* or after verbs and adjectives, the dative of *manner, means, &c.*, the dative after verbs and adjectives, and sometimes in that of the genitive of *cause or purpose* (§ 173, 1). *E.g.*

Τοῦ πιεῖν ἐπιθυμία, *a desire to drink*; κρεῖττον τοῦ λαλεῖν, *better than prating*; ἐπέσχομεν τοῦ δακρῦειν, *we ceased our weeping* (§ 263); ἀήθεις τοῦ κατακοῦειν τινὸς εἰσιν, *they are unused to obeying any one*. Τῷ φανερόν ἐστιν τοιοῦτος ὢν, *by having it evident that he was such a man*; τῷ κοσμίως ζῆν πιστεύειν, *to trust in an orderly life*; ἴσον τῷ προστένειν, *equal to lamenting beforehand*. Μίνως τὸ ληστικὸν καθήρει, τοῦ τὰς προσόδους μᾶλλον ἔναι αὐτῷ, *Minos put down piracy, that his revenues might come in more abundantly*. *Thuc.*

§ 263. 1. Verbs and expressions denoting *hindrance or freedom* from anything allow either the infinitive with τοῦ (§ 262, 2) or the simple infinitive (§ 260, 1). As the infinitive after such verbs can take the negative μή without affecting the sense (§ 283, 6), we have a third and fourth form, still with the same meaning. (See Note, and § 263, 2.) *E.g.*

Ἔργει σε τοῦτο ποιεῖν, ἔργει σε τοῦ τοῦτο ποιεῖν, ἔργει σε μὴ τοῦτο ποιεῖν, ἔργει σε τοῦ μὴ τοῦτο ποιεῖν, *all meaning he prevents you from doing this*. Τὸν Φίλιππον παρελθεῖν οὐκ ἐδύνατο κωλύσαι, *they could not hinder Philip from passing through*. Τοῦ δραπέτεῦν ἐν ἀπέργουσι, *they restrain them from running away*. Ὅπερ ἔσχε μὴ τὴν Πελοπόννησον πορθεῖν, *which prevented (him) from ravaging Peloponnesus*. Ἐξεί αὐτοὺς τοῦ μὴ καταδῦναι, *it will keep them from sinking*.

NOTE. When the leading verb is negated (or interrogative implying a negative), the double negative μὴ οὐ is generally used rather than the simple μή with the infinitive (§ 283, 7) so that we

can say οὐκ εἴργει σε μὴ οὐ τοῦτο ποιεῖν, *he does not prevent you from doing this*. Τοῦ μὴ οὐ ποιεῖν is rarely (if ever) used.

2. The infinitive with τὸ μὴ (sometimes with τό alone) may be used after expressions denoting *hindrance*, and also after all which even imply *prevention*, *omission*, or *denial*. This infinitive with τό is less closely connected with the leading verb than are the forms just mentioned (1), and it may often be considered an accusative of *specification* (§ 160, 1), and sometimes (as after verbs of *denial*) an *object accusative*. Sometimes it expresses merely a *result*. *E.g.*

Τὸν ὄμιλον εἴργον τὸ μὴ τὰ ἐγγὺς τῆς πόλεως κακουργεῖν, *they prevented the crowd from injuring the neighboring parts of the city*. Κωλύσει σε τὸ δρᾶν, *he will prevent you from acting* (§ 260, 1, N. 2). Κίμωνα παρὰ τρεῖς ἀφείσαν ψήφους τὸ μὴ θανάτῳ ζημιῶσαι, *they allowed Cimon by three votes to escape the punishment of death (they let him off from the punishment of death)*. Φόβος ἀνθ' ὕπνου παραστατεῖ, τὸ μὴ βλέφαρα συμβαλεῖν, *fear stands by me instead of sleep, preventing me from closing my eyelids*.

Thus we have a *fifth* and a *sixth* form, εἴργει σε τὸ μὴ τοῦτο ποιεῖν and εἴργει σε τὸ τοῦτο ποιεῖν, added to those given in § 263, 1, as equivalents of the English *he prevents you from doing this*.

NOTE. Here, as above (1, Note) μὴ οὐ is used when the leading verb is negatived; as οὐδὲν γὰρ αὐτῷ ταῦτ' ἐπαρκέσει τὸ μὴ οὐ πεσεῖν, *for this will not at all suffice to prevent him from falling*.

§ 264. The infinitive with its subject, object, or other adjuncts (sometimes including dependent clauses) may be preceded by the article, the whole standing as a single noun in any ordinary construction. *E.g.*

Τὸ δὲ μῆτε πάλαι τοῦτο πεπονθῆναι, πεφηνῆναι τέ τινα ἡμῖν συμμαχίαν τούτων ἀντίρροπον, ἂν βουλόμεθα χρῆσθαι, τῆς παρ' ἐκείνων εὐνοίας εὐεργέτημ' ἂν ἔγωγε θείην, *but the fact that we have not suffered this long ago, and that an alliance has appeared to us to balance these, if we shall wish to use it, — this I should ascribe as a benefaction to their good-will*. Dem. (Here the whole sentence τὸ . . . χρῆσθαι is the object of θείην.)

§ 265. The infinitive without the article may express a *purpose*. *E.g.*

Οἱ ἄρχοντες, οὓς εἴλεσθε ἄρχειν μου, *the rulers, whom you chose to rule me*. Τὴν πόλιν φυλάττειν αὐτοῖς παρέδωκαν, *they delivered the*

city to them to guard. Αἱ γυναῖκες πιεῖν φέρουσαι, *the women bringing them (something) to drink.*

NOTE. In Homer, where ὥστε is seldom used in its sense of *so as* (§ 266, N. 3), the simple infinitive may express a *result*; as τίς σφωε ξυνήκε μάχεσθαι; *who brought them into conflict so as to contend?*

§ 266. 1. The infinitive after ὥστε, *so that, so as*, expresses a *result*. *E.g.*

\*Ὦν πεπαιδευμένος οὕτως, ὥστε πάνν ῥαδίως ἔχειν ἀρκούντα, *he had been so educated as very easily to have enough.* Σὺ δὲ σχολάζεις, ὥστε θαυμάζειν ἐμέ, *and you delay, so that I wonder.*

2. The infinitive after ὥστε sometimes expresses a *condition*, like that after ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧτε (§ 267); and sometimes a *purpose*, like a final clause. *E.g.*

\*Ἐξὸν αὐτοῖς τῶν λοιπῶν ἄρχειν Ἑλλήνων, ὥστ' αὐτοὺς ὑπακούειν βασιλεί, *it being in their power to rule the rest of the Greeks, on condition that they should themselves obey the King.* Πᾶν ποιούσιν ὥστε δίκην μὴ διδόναι, *they do everything so that they may not suffer punishment* (ἵνα μὴ διδώσι might have been used).

NOTE 1. Ὡς sometimes takes the infinitive like ὥστε, generally to express a *result*, seldom to express a *purpose*.

NOTE 2. Ὡστε may also take the indicative to express a *result* (§ 237). For the distinction see § 237, Rem.

NOTE 3. Ὡστε in Homer usually means *as*, like ὥσπερ. (See § 265, Note.)

NOTE 4. (a) The infinitive with ὥστε or ὡς sometimes follows a comparative with ἤ; as ἐλάττω ἔχων δύναμιν ἢ ὥστε τοὺς φίλους ὠφελεῖν, *having too little power to aid his friends.*

(b) Sometimes ὥστε is omitted; as νόσημα μείζον ἢ φέρειν, *a disease too great to bear* (§ 261, 2, with Rem.).

NOTE 5. Verbs, adjectives, and nouns which commonly take the simple infinitive occasionally have the infinitive with ὥστε or ὡς; as ψηφισάμενοι ὥστε ἀμύνειν, *having voted to defend them*; πείθουσιν ὥστε επιχειρήσαι, *they persuade them to make an attempt*; φρονιμώτεροι ὥστε μαθεῖν, *wiser in learning*; ὀλίγοι ὡς ἐγκρατεῖς εἶναι, *too few to have the power*; ἀνάγκη ὥστε κινδυνεύειν, *a necessity of incurring risk* (§ 261, 1).

§ 267. The infinitive follows ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧτε, *on condition that*, sometimes for the *purpose* of. *E.g.*

Ἀφίεμέν σε, ἐπὶ τούτῳ μέντοι, ἐφ' ὧτε μηκέτι φιλοσοφεῖν, *we release you, but on this condition, that you shall no longer be a philosopher.* Αἰρεθέντες ἐφ' ὧτε ξυγγράψαι νόμους, *chosen for the purpose of compiling laws.*

For the future indicative after these words, see § 236, N. 2.

§ 268. The infinitive may stand *absolutely* in parenthetical phrases, generally with ὡς or ὅσον. *E.g.*

Τὸ Δέλτα ἐστὶ νεωστὶ, ὡς λόγῳ εἰπεῖν, ἀναπεφηνός, *the Delta has recently, so to speak, made its appearance.* So ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν, *so to speak*; ὡς συντόμως (or συνελόντι, § 184, 5) εἰπεῖν, *to speak concisely*; τὸ ξύμπαν εἰπεῖν, *on the whole*; ὡς ἀπεικάζειν, *to judge* (i.e. as far as we can judge); ὅσον γέ μ' εἰδέναι, *as far as I know*; ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν, or ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν, *as it seems to me*; οὐ πολλῶν λόγῳ εἰπεῖν, *not to make a long story, in short.* So ὀλίγου δεῖν, *to want little*, i.e. almost; in which δεῖν can be omitted.

NOTE. In certain cases εἶναι seems to be superfluous; especially in ἐκὼν εἶναι, *willing or willingly*, which generally stands in a negative sentence. So τὸ νῦν εἶναι, *at present*; τὸ τήμερον εἶναι, *to-day*; τὸ ἐπ' ἐκείνοις εἶναι, *as far as depends on them*; τὴν πρώτην εἶναι, *at first* (Hdt.); ὡς πάλαια εἶναι, *considering their age* (Thuc.); and some other phrases.

§ 269. The infinitive is sometimes used like the imperative, especially in Homer. *E.g.*

Μὴ ποτε καὶ σὺ γυναικί περ ἤπιος εἶναι, *be thou never indulgent to thy wife.*

NOTE. The subject is here in the nominative; but in the three following constructions it is in the accusative.

§ 270. The infinitive sometimes expresses a wish, like the optative. This occurs chiefly in poetry. *E.g.*

Ζεῦ πάτερ, ἢ Αἴαντα λαχεῖν ἢ Τυδέος υἱόν, *Father Zeus, may the lot fall either on Ajax or on the son of Tydeus* (Hom.).

NOTE. This construction depends in thought on some word like εὐχομαι, *I pray*, or δός, *grant*, which is often expressed; as δός τίσασθαι.

§ 271. In laws, treaties, and proclamations the infinitive often depends on ἔδοξε or δέδοκται, *be it enacted*, or κελεῖται, *it is commanded*; which may be expressed in a previous sentence or understood. *E.g.*

Δικάζειν δὲ τὴν ἐν Ἀρείῳ πάγῳ φόνον, &c., and (be it enacted) that the Senate on the Areopagus shall have jurisdiction in cases of murder, &c. Ἔτη δὲ εἶναι τὰς σπονδὰς πενήκοντα, and that the treaty shall continue fifty years.

§ 272. The infinitive, with or without τό, may be used to express surprise or indignation. *E.g.*

Τῆς μωρίας· τὸ Δία νομίζειν, ὄντα τηλικουτονί, *what folly! to believe in Zeus when you are so big!* So in Latin: Mene incepto desistere victam!

§ 273. In narration, the infinitive often seems to stand for the indicative, when it depends on some word like λέγεται, *it is said*, in a preceding sentence. *E.g.*

Ἀπικομένους δὲ ἐς τὸ Ἄργος, διατίθεσθαι τὸν φόρτον, and coming to Argos, they were (it is said) setting out their cargo for sale (διατίθεσθαι is an imperfect infinitive, § 203, N. 1). Hdt. i. 1. See Hdt. i. 24, and Xen. Cyr. i. 3, 5.

§ 274. Πρὶν, *before, before that, until*, besides taking the indicative, subjunctive, and optative (§ 240), also takes the infinitive. This happens in Attic Greek chiefly after *affirmative* sentences, but in Homer without regard to the leading verb. *E.g.*

Ἀποπέμπουσιν αὐτὸν πρὶν ἀκοῦσαι, *they send him away before hearing him.* Μεσσήνην εἰλομεν πρὶν Πέρσας λαβεῖν τὴν βασιλείαν, *we took Messene before the Persians obtained their kingdom.*

For πρὶν with the finite moods, see § 240.

NOTE. Πρὶν ἢ, πρότερον ἢ, πρόσθεν ἢ, *before that, sooner than*, and even ὕστερον ἢ, *later than*, may take the infinitive like πρὶν alone. See § 240, Note.

## THE PARTICIPLE.

§ 275. The participle is a verbal adjective, and has three uses. First, it may express a simple *attribute*, like an ordinary adjective; secondly, it may define the *circumstances* under which an action takes place; thirdly, it may form part of the predicate with certain verbs, often having a force resembling that of the infinitive.

§ 276. 1. The participle, like any other adjective, may qualify a noun. Here it must often be translated by a relative and a finite verb, especially when it is preceded by the article. *E.g.*

Ὁ παρῶν χρόνος, *the present time*; θεοὶ αἰὲν ἔόντες, *immortal Gods* (Hom.); πόλις κάλλει διαφέρουσα, *a city excelling in beauty*; ἀνὴρ καλῶς πεπαιδευμένος, *a man who has been well educated* (or *a well-educated man*); οἱ πρέσβεις οἱ ὑπὸ Φιλίππου πεμφθέντες, *the ambassadors who were sent by Philip*; ἄνδρες οἱ τοῦτο ποιήσοντες, *men who are to do this*.

2. The participle preceded by the article may be used substantively, like any other adjective. It is then equivalent to *he who* or *those who* with a finite verb. *E.g.*

Οἱ πεπεισμένοι, *those who have been convinced*; παρὰ τοῖς ἀρίστοις δοκοῦσιν εἶναι, *among those who seem to be best*; ὁ τὴν γνώμην ταύτην εἰπὼν, *the one who gave this opinion*; τοῖς Ἀρκάδων σφετέροις οὖσι ξυμμάχοις προείπον, *they proclaimed to those who were their allies among the Arcadians*.

§ 277. The participle may define the *circumstances* of an action. It expresses the following relations:—

1. *Time*; the tenses denoting various points of time, which is relative to that of the verb of the sentence (§ 204). *E.g.*

Ταῦτα ἔπραττε στρατηγῶν, *he did this while he was general*; ταῦτα πράξει στρατηγῶν, *he will do this while he is general*; τυραννέουσας δὲ ἔτη τρία Ἱππίας ἐχώρει ἐς Σίγειον, *and when he had been tyrant three years, Hippias withdrew to Sigeum*.

2. *Cause, manner, means*, and similar relations, including *manner of employment*. *E.g.*

Λέγω δὲ τούτου ἕνεκα, βουλόμενος δόξαι σοι ὅπερ ἐμοί, *and I speak for this reason, because I wish that to seem good to you which, &c.* Προεϊλετο μᾶλλον τοῖς νόμοις ἐμμένων ἀποθανεῖν ἢ παρανομῶν ζῆν, *he preferred to die abiding by the laws rather than to live transgressing them*; τοῦτο ἐποίησε λαθῶν, *he did this secretly*; ἀπεδήμει τρητηραρχῶν, *he was absent on duty as trierarch*. Δηιζόμενοι ζῶσιν, *they live by plunder*.

3. *Purpose or intention*; generally expressed by the *future* participle. *E.g.*



ἦλθε λυσόμενος θύγατρα, *he came to ransom his daughter.* Hom. Πέμπειν πρέσβεις ταῦτα ἐροῦντας καὶ Λύσανδρον αἰτήσοντας, *to send ambassadors to say this and to ask for Lysander.*

4. *Condition*; the tenses of the participle representing the corresponding tenses of the indicative, subjunctive, or optative, in all classes of protasis.

See § 226, 1, where examples will be found.

5. *Opposition or limitation*; where the participle is generally to be translated by *although* and a verb. *E.g.*

Ὀλίγα δυνάμενοι προορᾶν πολλὰ ἐπιχειροῦμεν πράττειν, *although we are able to foresee few things, we try to do many things.*

6. Any *attendant* circumstance, the participle being merely *descriptive*. *E.g.*

Ἔρχεται τὸν υἱὸν ἔχουσα, *she comes bringing her son*; παραλαβόντες τοὺς Βοιωτοὺς ἐστράτευσαν ἐπὶ Φάρσαλον, *taking the Boeotians with them, they marched against Pharsalus.*

NOTE 1. (a) The adverbs ἄμα, μεταξύ, εὐθύς, αὐτίκα, and ἐξαίφνης are often connected (in position and in sense) with the *temporal* participle, while grammatically they qualify the verb of the sentence; as ἄμα καταλαβόντες προσέκειτό σφι, *as soon as they overtook them, they pressed hard upon them*; Νεκῶς μεταξύ ὀρύσσων ἐπαύσατο, *Necho stopped while digging (the canal).* Hdt.

(b) The participle denoting *opposition* is often strengthened by καίπερ or καί, even (poetic also καί . . . περ), in negative sentences οὐδέ or μηδέ, with or without περ; or by καὶ ταῦτα, and that too; as ἐποικτεῖρω νυν, καίπερ ὄντα δυσμενῆ, *I pity him, even though he is an enemy.* Οὐκ ἂν προδοίην, οὐδέ περ πρᾶσων κακῶς, *I would not be faithless, even though I am in a wretched state.*

NOTE 2. (a) The participles denoting *cause* or *purpose* are often preceded by ὡς. This shows that they express the idea of the subject of the leading verb or that of some other person prominent in the sentence, *without implying* that it is also the idea of the speaker or writer; as τὸν Περικλέα ἐν αἰτία εἶχον ὡς πείσαντα σφᾶς πολέμειν, *they found fault with Pericles, on the ground that he had persuaded them to the war*; ἀγανακτοῦσιν ὡς μεγάλων τιῶν ἀπεστερημένοι, *they are indignant, because (as they say) they have been deprived of some great blessings.*

(b) The participle denoting *cause* is often emphasized by ἄτε, οἷον, or οἷα, *as, inasmuch as*; but these particles have no such force as ὡς (above); as ἄτε παῖς ὢν, ἦδετο, *inasmuch as he was a child, he was pleased.*

NOTE 3. "Ὡσπερ, as, very often precedes a *conditional* participle, belonging to an implied apodosis, to which the participle forms the protasis; as ὥσπερ ἤδη σαφῶς εἰδότες, οὐκ ἐθέλει ἀκούειν, *you are unwilling to hear, as (you would be) if you already knew it well.* Here ὥσπερ means merely *as*; the *if* belongs to the meaning of the participle. Compare ὥσπερ εἰ λέγοις, *as if you should say.* We find even ὥσπερ ἂν εἶ . . . ἠγούμενοι, *as if you believed* (Dem.).

The participle thus used with ὥσπερ has οὐ for its negative, not μή (§ 283, 4).

§ 278. 1. When a participle denoting any of the relations included in § 277 belongs to a noun which is not connected with the main construction of the sentence, they stand together in the *genitive absolute*.

See § 183, and the examples there given. All the particles mentioned in the notes to § 277 can be used here.

NOTE. Sometimes a participle stands alone in the *genitive absolute*, when a subject can easily be supplied from the context, or when some general subject, like ἀνθρώπων or πραγμάτων, is understood; as οἱ πολέμιοι, προσιόντων, τέως μὲν ἡσύχασον, *but the enemy, as they (men before mentioned) came on, kept quiet for a time*; οὕτω δ' ἐχόντων, εἰκὸς ἐστίν, κ. τ. λ., *and this being the case* (sc. πραγμάτων), *it is likely, &c.* So with verbs like ὕει, &c. (§ 134, N. 1, e); as ὕοντος πολλῶ, *when it was raining heavily* (where originally Διὸς was understood).

2. The participles of *impersonal* verbs stand in the *accusative absolute*, in the neuter singular, when others would be in the *genitive absolute*. So with passive participles and ὄν when they are used impersonally. *E.g.*

Οἱ δ' οὐ βοηθήσαντες, δέον, ὑγιεῖς ἀπῆλθον; *and did those who brought no aid when it was needed escape safe and sound?* So εὐδὲ παρασχόν, *and when a good opportunity offered*; οὐ προσῆκόν, *improperly (it being not becoming)*; τυχόν, *by chance (it having happened)*; προσταχθέν μοι, *when I had been commanded*; εἰρημένον, *when it has been said*; ἀδύνατον ὄν, *it being impossible*; ἀπόρητον πόλει (sc. ὄν), *when it is forbidden by the state.*

NOTE. The participles of *personal* verbs sometimes stand with their nouns in the *accusative absolute*; but very seldom unless they are preceded by ὡς or ὥσπερ (§ 277, Notes 2 and 3).

§ 279. The participle may be used to limit the meaning of certain verbs, in a sense which often resembles that of the infinitive (§ 260, 1).

1. In this sense the participle is used with the subject of verbs signifying *to begin, to continue, to endure, to persevere, to cease, to repent, to be weary of, to be pleased, displeased, or ashamed*; and with the object of verbs signifying *to cause to cease*. *E.g.*

\**Ἀρξομαι λέγων, I will begin to speak; οὐκ ἀνέξομαι ζῶν, I shall not endure to live; τοῦτο ἔχων διατελεῖ, he continues to have this (4, Note); ἀπείρηκα τρέχων, I am tired of running; τοῖς ἐρωτῶσι χαίρω ἀποκρινόμενος, I delight to answer questioners; ἐλεγχόμενοι ἤχθοντο, they were displeased at being tested; αἰσχύνεται τοῦτο λέγων, he is ashamed to say this (which he says); τὴν φιλοσοφίαν παῦσον ταῦτα λέγουσαν, make Philosophy stop talking in this style.*

NOTE 1. Some of these verbs also take the infinitive, but generally with some difference of meaning; thus, *αἰσχύνεται τοῦτο λέγειν, he is ashamed to say this (and does not say it)*, — see above; *ἀποκάμνει τοῦτο ποιεῖν, he ceases to do this, through weariness (but τοῦτο ποιῶν, he is weary of doing this)*. But see the last example under 3.

NOTE 2. The aorist (sometimes the perfect) participle with *ἔχω* may form a periphrastic perfect, especially in Attic poetry; as *θαυμάσας ἔχω τὸδε, I have wondered at this*. In prose, *ἔχω* with a participle generally has its common force; as *τὴν προῖκα ἔχει λαβῶν, he has received and has the dowry (not simply he has taken it)*.

2. The participle may be used with the object of verbs signifying *to perceive (in any way), to find, or to represent*, denoting an act or state in which the object is perceived, found, or represented. *E.g.*

\**Ὀρῶ σε κρύπτοντα, I see you hiding; ἤκουσά σου λέγοντος, I heard you speak; εὔρε Κρονίδην ἄτερ ἡμενον ἄλλων, he found the son of Cronos sitting apart from the others (Hom.); πεποίηκε τοὺς ἐν Ἅιδου τιμωρουμένους, he has represented those in Hades as suffering punishment.*

NOTE. This must not be confounded with indirect discourse, in which *ὀρῶ σε κρύπτοντα* would mean *I see that you are hiding*; *ἀκούω σε λέγοντα, I hear that you say (ἀκούω taking the accusative)*. See § 280.

3. With verbs signifying *to overlook or see, in the sense of allow*, — *περιοράω* and *ἐφοράω*, with *περιεῖδον* and *ἐπέιδον*, sometimes *εἶδον*, — the participle is used in the sense of the object infinitive (§ 260, 1), the present and aorist participles

differing merely as the present and aorist infinitives would differ in similar constructions (§ 202, 1). *E.g.*

Μὴ περιίδωμεν ὕβρισθεῖσαν τὴν Λακεδαίμονα καὶ καταφρονηθεῖσαν, *let us not allow Lacedaemon to be insulted and despised.* Μὴ μ' ἰδεῖν θανόνθ' ὑπ' ἀστῶν, *not to see me killed by citizens* (Eur.). Περιυδεῖν τὴν γῆν τμηθεῖσαν, *to allow the land to be ravaged* (Thuc. ii. 18). (But in ii. 20, we find περιυδεῖν τὴν γῆν τμηθῆναι, referring to the same thing.) See § 204, N. 2.

4. With the following verbs the participle contains the leading idea of the expression: λαμβάνω, *escape the notice of*; τυγχάνω, *happen*; φθάνω, *anticipate*. The aorist participle here does not denote past time in itself, but coincides in time with the verb (§ 204, N. 2). *E.g.*

Λήσετε διαφθαρέντες, *you will be corrupted before you know it.* Ἐτυχον καθήμενος ἐναυθα, *I happened to be sitting there*; ἔτυχε κατὰ τοῦτο τοῦ καιροῦ ἐλθών, *he happened to come (not to have come) just at that time.* Ἐφθησαν τοὺς Πέρσας ἀπικόμενοι, *they came before the Persians* (Hdt.). Οὐδ' ἄρα Κίρκην ἐλθόντες ἐλήθομεν, *nor did we come without Circe's knowing it* (Hom.). See examples under § 204, N. 2.

The perfect participle here has its ordinary force.

NOTE. The participle with διατελέω, *continue* (§ 279, 1), οἴχομαι, *be gone* (§ 277, 2), θαμίζω, *be wont or be frequent*, and some others, expresses the leading idea; but the aorist participle with these has no peculiar force; as οἴχεται φεύγων, *he has taken flight* (§ 200, N. 3); οὐ θαμίξεις καταβαίνων εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ, *you don't come down to the Peiraeus very often.*

§ 280. With many verbs the participle stands in indirect discourse, each tense representing the corresponding tense of the indicative or optative.

Such verbs are chiefly those signifying *to see, to know, to hear or learn, to remember, to forget, to show, to appear, to prove, to acknowledge, and ἀγγέλλω, to announce.* *E.g.*

Ὅρῶ δέ μ' ἔργον δεινὸν ἐξείργασμένην, *but I see that I have done a dreadful deed*; ἤκουσε Κῦρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὄντα, *he heard that Cyrus was in Cilicia* (cf. § 279, 2, with N.); ὅταν κλύῃ ἤξοντ' Ὀρέστην, *when she hears that Orestes will come*; οἶδα οὐδέν ἐπιστάμενος, *I know that I understand nothing*; οὐκ ᾔδεσαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα, *they did not know that he was dead*; ἐπειδὴν γῶδον ἀπιστούμενοι, *after they find out that they are distrusted*; μέμνημαι ἐλθών, *I re-*

*member that I went*; μέμνημαι αὐτὸν ἐλθόντα, *I remember that he went*; δείξω τούτον ἐχθρὸν ὄντα, *I shall show that this man is an enemy* (pass. οὗτος δειχθήσεται ἐχθρὸς ὢν); αὐτῷ Κῦρον στρατεύοντα πρῶτος ἠγγεῖλα, *I first announced to him that Cyrus was on his march*.

See § 246 and examples; and § 211 for examples of the participle with ἄν representing both indicative and optative with ἄν.

NOTE 1. Δηλός εἰμι and φανερός εἰμι take the participle in indirect discourse, where we use an impersonal construction; as δηλός ἦν οἰόμενος, &c., *it was evident that he thought*, &c. (like δηλον ἦν ὅτι οἰοίτο).

NOTE 2. With σύννοια or συγγιγνώσκω and a dative of the reflexive, a participle may be in either the nominative or dative; as σύννοια ἐμαυτῷ ἠδικημένῳ (or ἠδικημένος), *I am conscious to myself that I have been wronged*.

NOTE 3. Most of the verbs included in § 280 may take a clause with *στι* in indirect discourse. Most of them are found also with the infinitive. Οἶδα takes the infinitive regularly when it means *I know how*; as οἶδα τοῦτο μαθεῖν, *I know how to learn this* (but οἶδα τοῦτο μαθῶν, *I know that I learned this*).

NOTE 4. Ὡς may be used before this participle in the sense explained in § 277, N. 2. The genitive absolute with ὥς is sometimes found where we should expect the participle to agree with the object of the verb; as ὥς πολέμου ὄντος παρ' ὑμῶν ἀπαγγελῶ; *shall I announce from you that there is war?* (lit. *assuming that there is war, shall I announce it from you?*) where we might have πόλεμον ὄντα with less emphasis, and in closer connection with the verb.

## VERBAL ADJECTIVES IN -τέος AND -τέον.

§ 281. The verbal in -τέος has both a *personal* and an *impersonal* construction.

1. In the personal construction it is *passive* in sense, and expresses *necessity*, like the Latin participle in *-dus*.  
*E.g.*

Ὡφελητέα σοι ἡ πόλις ἐστίν, *the city must be benefited by you*.  
"Ἄλλας μεταπεμπτέας εἶναι (εἶφη), *he said that other (ships) must be sent for*. Ὁ λέγω ρητέον ἐστίν, *what I say must be spoken*.

The noun denoting the agent is here in the dative (§ 188, 4)  
See 2.

2. In the impersonal construction the verbal is in the neuter of the nominative singular (sometimes plural), with *ἐστί* expressed or understood. It is *active* in sense, and is equivalent to *δεῖ* with the infinitive.

The agent is generally expressed by the dative, sometimes by the accusative. These verbals may have an object like their verbs. *E.g.*

Ταῦτα ἡμῖν (or ἡμᾶς) ποιητέον ἐστίν, *we must do this* (equivalent to ταῦτα ἡμᾶς δεῖ ποιῆσαι, § 184, 2, N. 1). Οἱστέον τάδε, *we must bear these things* (sc. ἡμῖν). Τί ἂν αὐτῶ ποιητέον εἴη; *what would he be obliged to do?* Ἐψηφίσαντο πολεμητέα εἶναι, *they voted that they must go to war* (= δεῖν πολεμεῖν). Τοὺς ξυμμαχοὺς οὐ παραδοτέα τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, *we must not abandon our allies to the Athenians.*

The Latin has this construction (but seldom with verbs which take an object accusative); as *Eundum est tibi* (ἰτέον ἐστί σοι), — *Moriendum est omnibus*. So *Bello utendum est nobis* (τῶ πολέμῳ χρηστέον ἐστίν ἡμῖν), *we must go to war*. (See Madvig's Latin Grammar, § 421.)

## INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES.

§ 282. 1. All interrogative pronouns, pronominal adjectives, and adverbs can be used in both direct and indirect questions. The relative *ὅστις* and most other relative words may be used in indirect questions. (See § 149.)

2. The principal *direct* interrogative particles are *ἦ* and *ἄρα*. These imply nothing as to the answer expected; but *ἄρα οὐ* implies that an *affirmative*, *ἄρα μή* that a *negative*, answer is expected. *Οὐ* and *μή* alone are often used with the same force as with *ἄρα*. So *μῶν* (for *μὴ οὖν*). *E.g.*

Ἡ σχολὴ ἔσται; *will there be leisure?* Ἄρ' εἰσὶ τινες ἄξιοι; *are there any deserving ones?* Ἄρ' οὐ βούλεσθε ἐλθεῖν; or οὐ βούλεσθε ἐλθεῖν; *do you not wish to go* (i.e. *you wish, do you not*)? Ἄρα μὴ βούλεσθε ἐλθεῖν; or μὴ (or μῶν) βούλεσθε ἐλθεῖν; *do you wish to go* (*you don't wish to go, do you*)? This distinction between *οὐ* and *μή* does not apply to the interrogative subjunctive (§ 256), which allows only *μή*.

3. Ἄλλο τι ἤ; *is it anything else than?* or simply ἄλλο τι; *is it not?* is sometimes used as a direct interrogative. *E.g.*

Ἄλλο τι ἢ ἀδικοῦμεν; *are we not (is it anything else than that we are) in the wrong?*—ἄλλο τι ὁμολογοῦμεν; *do we not agree?*

4. *Indirect* questions may be introduced by εἰ, *whether*; and in Homer by ἤ or ἤέ. *E.g.*

Ἡρώτησα εἰ βούλοιο ἐλθεῖν, *I asked whether he wished to go.* Ὀμιλετο πευσόμενος ἢ που ἔτ' εἴης, *he was gone to inquire whether possibly you were still living* (Hom.). Οὐκ οἶδα εἰ τοῦτο δῶ, *I do not know whether I shall give this* (here εἰ is used even with the subjunctive: see § 244).

5. *Alternative* questions (both direct and indirect) may be introduced by πότερον (πότερα) . . . ἤ, *whether . . . or.* *Indirect* alternative questions can also be introduced by εἰ . . . ἤ, εἴτε . . . εἴτε, εἴτε . . . ἤ, *whether . . . or*; and in Homer by ἤ (ἤέ) . . . ἤ (ἤε). *E.g.*

Πότερον εἴς ἄρχειν ἢ ἄλλον καθίστης; *do you allow him to rule, or do you appoint another?* Ἐβουλεύετο εἰ πέμποιέν τινας ἢ πάντες ἴοιεν, *he was deliberating whether they should send some or should all go.*

## NEGATIVES.

§ 283. The Greek has two negative adverbs, οὐ and μή. What is said of each of these applies generally to its compounds, — οὐδεῖς, οὐδέ, οὔτε, &c., and μηδεῖς, μηδέ, μήτε, &c.

1. Οὐ is used with the indicative and optative in all *independent* sentences (except *wishes*, which are generally elliptical protases, § 251, 1, N. 3); also in *indirect discourse* after ὅτι and ὡς, and in *causal* sentences.

NOTE. In *indirect questions*, introduced by εἰ, *whether*, μή can be used as well as οὐ; as βούλομαι ἐρέσθαι εἰ μαθὼν τίς τι καὶ μεμνημένος μὴ οἶδεν, *I want to ask whether one who has learnt a thing and remembers it does not know it?* Also, in the second part of an *indirect alternative question* (§ 282, 5), both οὐ and μή are allowed; as σκοπῶμεν εἰ πρόπει ἢ οὐ, *let us look and see whether it is becoming or not*; εἰ δὲ ἀληθές ἢ μὴ, *πειράσομαι μαθεῖν, but I will try to learn whether it is true or not.*

2. *Μή* is used with the subjunctive and imperative in all constructions (except the Homeric subjunctive, § 255, which has the force of a future indicative). *Μή* is used in all *final* and *object* clauses after *ἵνα*, *ὅπως*, &c. ; except after *μή*, *lest*, which takes *οὐ*. It is used in all *conditional* sentences, in relative sentences with an *indefinite antecedent* (§ 231) and the corresponding temporal sentences after *ἕως*, *πρίν*, &c. (§§ 239, 240), in relative sentences expressing a *purpose* (§ 236), and in all expressions of a *wish* with both indicative and optative (§ 251).

3. *Μή* is used with the infinitive in all constructions, both with and without the article, except that of *indirect discourse*. The infinitive in indirect discourse regularly has *οὐ*, to retain the negative of the direct discourse ; but some exceptions occur.

4. When a participle expresses a *condition* (§ 277, 4) it takes *μή* ; so when it is equivalent to a relative clause with an *indefinite antecedent*, as *οἱ μὴ βουλόμενοι*, *any who do not wish*. (See, however, § 277, N. 3.) Otherwise it takes *οὐ*. In indirect discourse it sometimes, like the infinitive, takes *μή* irregularly (3).

5. Adjectives follow the same principle with participles, taking *μή* only when they do not refer to *definite* persons or things (i. e. when they can be expressed by a relative clause with an indefinite antecedent) ; as *οἱ μὴ ἀγαθοὶ πολῖται*, *(any) citizens who are not good*, but *οἱ οὐκ ἀγαθοὶ πολῖται* means *special citizens who are not good*.

6. When verbs which contain a *negative idea* (as those of *hindering*, *forbidding*, *denying*, *concealing*, and *distrusting*) are followed by the infinitive, the negative *μή* can be added to the infinitive to strengthen the negation. Such a negative cannot be translated in English, and can always be omitted in Greek. For examples see § 263.



7. When an infinitive would regularly be negated by μή, — either in the ordinary way (§ 3) or to strengthen a preceding negation (6), — if the verb on which it depends has a negative, it generally takes the double negative μή οὐ. Thus δίκαιόν ἐστι μὴ τοῦτον ἀφεῖναι, *it is just not to acquit him*, becomes, if we negative the leading verb, οὐ δίκαιόν ἐστι μὴ οὐ τοῦτον ἀφεῖναι, *it is not just not to acquit him*. So ὡς οὐχ ὀσιόν σοι ὄν μὴ οὐ βοηθεῖν δικαιοσύνη, *since (as you said) it was a failure in piety for you not to assist justice*. Again, εἵργει σε μὴ τοῦτο ποιεῖν (§ 263, 1), *he prevents you from doing this*, becomes, with εἵργει negated, οὐκ εἵργει σε μὴ οὐ τοῦτο ποιεῖν, *he does not prevent you from doing this*.

NOTE. Μὴ οὐ is used also when the leading verb is interrogative implying a negative; as τί ἐμποδῶν μὴ οὐχὶ ὑβριζομένους ἀποθανεῖν; *what is there to prevent (us) from being insulted and perishing?*

It is sometimes used with participles, or even nouns, to express an exception to a negative statement; as πόλεις χαλεπαὶ λαβεῖν, μὴ οὐ πολιορκία, *cities hard to capture, except by siege*.

8. When a negative is followed by a simple negative (οὐ or μή) in the same clause, each retains its own force. If they belong to the same word or expression, they make an affirmative; as οὐδὲ τὸν Φορμίωνα οὐχ ὄρᾳ, *nor does he not see Phormio* (i. e. *he sees Phormio well enough*). But if they belong to different words, each is independent of the other; as οὐ δι' ἀπειρίαν γε οὐ φήσεις ἔχειν ὅ τι εἶπης, *it is not surely through inexperience that you will deny that you have anything to say*; οὐ μόνον οὐ πείθονται, *they not only do not obey*; εἰ μὴ Πρόξενον οὐχ ὑπεδέξαντο, *if they had not refused to receive Proxenus (had not not received him)*.

NOTE. An interrogative οὐ (§ 282, 2), belonging to the whole sentence, is not counted as a negative in these cases; as οὐκ ἐπὶ τὸν δῆμον . . . οὐκ ἠθέλησαν συστρατεύειν; *were they not unwilling, &c.?*

9. But when a negative is followed by a compound negative (or by several compound negatives) in the same clause, the

negation is strengthened; as *ἄνευ τούτου οὐδεὶς εἰς οὐδὲν οὐδενὸς ἂν ὑμῶν οὐδέποτε γένοιτο ἄξιος*, *if it were not for this, no one of you would ever come to be of any value for anything.*

For the double negative *οὐ μή*, see § 257.

## PART V.

### VERSIFICATION.

#### ICTUS.—RHYTHM AND METRE.

§ 284. 1. Every verse is composed of portions called *feet*. Thus we have four feet in each of these verses:—

Φήσο|μεν πρὸς | τοὺς στρα|τηγούς. |  
Fár from | mórtal | cáres re|treátíng. |

2. In each foot there is a certain part on which falls a special stress of voice called *ictus* (*stroke*), and another part on which there is no such stress. The part of the foot on which the *ictus* falls is called the *arsis*, and the rest of the foot is called the *thesis*.<sup>1</sup> The regular alternation of *arsis* and *thesis* in successive feet produces the *rhythm* (*harmonious movement*) of the verse.

3. In this English verse (as in all English poetry) the rhythm depends entirely on the ordinary *accent* of the words, with which the *ictus* coincides. In the Greek versé, however, the *ictus* is entirely independent of the word-accent; and the feet (with the *ictus* marked) are φήσο, — μέν προς, — τοὺς στρα, — τήγους. In Greek poetry a foot consists of a regular combination of syllables of a certain length; and the place of the *ictus* here depends on the *quantity* (i. e. the length or shortness) of the syllables which compose the foot, the *ictus* naturally falling upon a long syllable (§ 285, 3). The regu-

<sup>1</sup> The term *ἄρσις* (*raising*) and *θέσις* (*placing*), as they were used by nearly all the Greek writers on Rhythm, referred to the *raising* and *putting down* of the foot in marching, dancing, or beating time, so that *θέσις* denoted the part of the foot on which the *ictus* fell, and *ἄρσις* the lighter part. Most of the Roman writers, however, inverted this use, and referred *arsis* to the raising of the voice and *thesis* to the lowering of the voice in reading. The prevailing modern use of these terms unfortunately follows the Roman writers.

lar alternation of long and short syllables in successive feet makes the verse *metrical*, i.e. *measured* in its time. The rhythm of a Greek verse thus depends closely on its metre, i.e. on the *measure* or *quantity* of its syllables.

NOTE. The fundamental distinction between ancient and most modern poetry is simply this, that in modern poetry the verse consists of a regular combination of *accented* and *unaccented* syllables, while in ancient poetry it consists of a regular combination of *long* and *short* syllables. The *rhythm* is the one essential requisite in the external form of all poetry, ancient and modern; but in ancient poetry, rhythm depends on metre and not at all on accent; in modern poetry it depends on accent, and the *quantity* of the syllables (i.e. the metre) is generally no more regarded than it is in prose. Both are equally *rhythmical*; but the ancient is also *metrical*, and its metre is the basis of its rhythm. What is called *metre* in English poetry is strictly only rhythm.<sup>1</sup>

It is to a great extent uncertain how the Greeks distinguished or reconciled the stress of voice which constituted the ictus and the raising of tone which constituted the word-accent. Any combination of the two is now very difficult, and for most persons impossible. In reading Greek poetry we usually mark the Greek ictus by our accent, which is its modern representative, and neglect the word-accent or make it subordinate to the ictus. Care should always be taken in reading to distinguish the *words*, not the *feet*.

### FEEET.

§ 285. 1. The unit of measure in Greek verse is the short syllable (◡), which has the value of  $\frac{1}{2}$  or an  $\frac{1}{8}$  note in music. This is called a *time* or *mora*. The long syllable (—) has twice the length of a short one, and has the value of a  $\frac{1}{4}$  note or  $\frac{1}{2}$  in music.

<sup>1</sup> The change from metrical to accentual rhythm can best be seen in modern Greek poetry, in which, even when the forms of the ancient language are retained, the rhythm is generally accentual and the metre is no more regarded than it is in English poetry. These are the first two verses in a translation of the *Odyssey*:—

Ψάλλε τὸν | ἄνδρα, Θεῖά, τὸν πο|λύτροπον, | ὅστις το|σοῦτους  
τόπους δι|ήλαθε, πορ|θήσας τῆς | Τροίας τῆν | ἔνδοξον | πόλιν.

The original verses are :—

"Ἄνδρα μοι | ἔννεπε, | Μοῦσα, πο|λύτροπον, | ὅς μάλα | πολλὰ  
Πλάγχθη, ἐ|πεὶ Τροί|ης ἰε|ρὸν πο|λλί|εθρον ἔ|περσεν.

If the former verses set our teeth on edge, it is only through force of *acquired* habit; for these verses have much more of the nature of modern poetry than the Homeric originals, and their rhythm is precisely what we are accustomed to in English.

2. Feet are distinguished according to the number of *times* which they contain. The most common feet are the following:—

(a) *Of Three Times* (in  $\frac{3}{8}$  time).

Trochee	— ∪	φαῖνε	
Iambus	∪ —	ἔφην	
Tribrach	∪ ∪ ∪	λέγετε	

(b) *Of Four Times* (in  $\frac{2}{4}$  time).

Dactyl	— ∪ ∪	φαίνετε	
Anapaest	∪ ∪ —	σέβομαι	
Spondee	— —	εἰπών	

(c) *Of Five Times* (in  $\frac{5}{8}$  time).

Cretic	— ∪ —	φαινέτω	
Paeon primus	— ∪ ∪ ∪	ἐκτρέπετε	
Paeon quartus	∪ ∪ ∪ —	καταλέγω	
Bacchius	∪ — —	ἀφεγγής	
Antibacchius	— — ∪	φαίνητε	

(d) *Of Six Times* (in  $\frac{3}{4}$  time).

Ionic <i>a majore</i>	— — ∪ ∪	ἐκλείπετε	
Ionic <i>a minore</i>	∪ ∪ — —	προσιδέσθαι	
Choriambus	— ∪ ∪ —	ἐκτρέπομαι	
Molossus ( <i>rare</i> )	— — —	βουλεύων	
Ditrochee	— ∪ — ∪	μουσόμαντις	
Diiambus	∪ — ∪ —	ἀπαλλαγή	

For the dochmius, ∪ — — | ∪ —, see § 302.

NOTE. The feet in  $\frac{3}{8}$  time (*a*), in which the arsis is twice as long as the thesis, form the *double* class (*γένος διπλάσιον*), as opposed to those in  $\frac{2}{4}$  time (*b*), in which the arsis and thesis are of equal length, and which form the *equal* class (*γένος ἴσον*). The more complicated relations of arsis and thesis in the feet of five and six times are not considered here.

3. The ictus falls naturally on a long syllable. The first syllable of the trochee and the dactyl, and the last syllable of the iambus and the anapaest, therefore, form the arsis, the remainder of the foot being the thesis; as  $\overset{\cdot}{\text{—}} \cup$ ,  $\overset{\cdot}{\text{—}} \cup \cup$ ,  
 $\cup \overset{\cdot}{\text{—}}$ ,  $\cup \cup \overset{\cdot}{\text{—}}$ .

NOTE 1. When a long syllable in the arsis is resolved into two short syllables (§ 286, 1), the ictus properly belongs on the two taken together, but in reading it is usually placed on the first. Thus a tribrach used for a trochee ( $\overset{\cdot}{\text{—}} \cup$ ) is  $\cup \cup \cup$ ; one used for an iambus ( $\cup \overset{\cdot}{\text{—}}$ ) is  $\cup \cup \cup$ . So a spondee used for a dactyl is  $\overset{\cdot}{\text{—}} \text{—}$ ; one used for an anapaest is  $\text{—} \overset{\cdot}{\text{—}}$ . Likewise a dactyl used for an anapaest ( $\text{—} \cup \cup$  for  $\text{—} \text{—}$  for  $\cup \cup \text{—}$ ) is  $\text{—} \cup \cup$ . The only use of the tribrach and the chief use of the spondee are to represent other feet which have their arsis naturally marked by a long syllable.

NOTE 2. Although the principal ictus (which alone has been considered) falls on the arsis, there is generally also a subordinate ictus on the thesis or on some syllable of the thesis. (See § 299.)

4. A verse is sometimes introduced by an incomplete foot, consisting of one or two syllables equivalent in time to the thesis of the fundamental foot of the verse. This is called an *anacrusis* (*ἀνάκρουσις*, *upward beat*). (See § 289, 3, N.) The mark of anacrusis is a following (:).

For the *basis*, introducing a logaedic verse, see § 299, 2.

#### RESOLUTION AND CONTRACTION. — IRRATIONAL TIME. — SYLLABA ANCEPS.

§ 286. 1. A long syllable, being the metrical equivalent of two short ones (§ 285, 1), is often resolved into these; as when a tribrach  $\cup \cup \cup$  stands for a trochee  $\text{—} \cup$  or an iambus  $\cup \text{—}$ . On the other hand, two short syllables are often contracted into one long syllable; as when a spondee  $\text{—} \text{—}$  stands

for a dactyl — ∪ ∪ or an anapaest ∪ ∪ —. The mark for a long resolved into two short is ∪ ∪; that for two short contracted into one long is ∪.

2. A long syllable in the arsis may be *prolonged* so as to have the measure of three or even four short syllables. A single syllable may thus represent a whole foot, including both arsis and thesis: this is called *syncope*. A syllable which includes three *times* is marked ⊔ (∪.); one which includes four *times* is marked ⊔ (∪.).

3. On the other hand, a long syllable may in certain cases be *shortened* so as to take the place of a short syllable in verse. Such a syllable is called *irrational*, and is marked >. The foot in which it occurs is also called *irrational* (πρὸς ἄλογος). Thus, in ἀλλ' ἀπ' ἐχθρῶν (⊔ ∪ ⊔ >), the apparent spondee which takes the place of the second trochee is called an *irrational trochee*; in δοῦναι δίκην (> ⊔ ∪ ⊔) that which takes the place of the first iambus is called an *irrational iambus*.

4. A similar shortening occurs in the so-called *cyclic dactyl* (marked ∪ ∪) and *cyclic anapaest* (marked ∪ ∪ —), which have the time of only three short syllables instead of four. The cyclic dactyl takes the place of a trochee. — ∪, especially in *logaoedic* verses (§ 300). The cyclic anapaest takes the place of an iambus ∪ —, and is found especially in the iambic trimeter of comedy (§ 293, 4).

5. The last syllable of every verse is common, and may be considered long or short to suit the metre, without regard to its usual quantity. It is called *syllaba anceps*. But the continuous *systems* described in § 298 allow this only at the end of the last verse.

#### RHYTHMICAL SERIES. — VERSE. — CATALEXIS. — PAUSE.

§ 287. 1. A *rhythmical series* is a continuous succession of feet of the same measure. A *verse* may consist of one such series, or of several such united. Thus the verse

πολλὰ τὰ δεινὰ, κούδὲν ἀν||θρώπου δεινότερον πέλει

consists of a First Glyconic (§ 300, 4),  $\sim\cup|\_ \cup|\_ \cup|\_ \_$  (at the end of a verse,  $\sim\cup|\_ \cup|\_ \cup|\_ \_ \wedge$ ), followed by a Second Glyconic,  $\_ \supset|\_ \sim\cup|\_ \cup|\_ \_ \wedge$ . Each part forms a series, the former ending with the first syllable of *ἀνθρώπων* (see above); and either series might have formed a distinct verse. A rhythmical series generally ends after the arsis of the third foot in the dactylic hexameter (§ 295, 4). See § 288.

2. The verse must close in such a way as to be distinctly marked off from what follows.

(a.) It must end with the end of a word.

(b.) It allows the last syllable (*syllaba anceps*) to be either long or short (§ 286, 5).

(c.) It allows *hiatus* (§ 8) before a vowel beginning the next verse.

3. A verse which has an unfinished foot at the close is called *catalectic* (*καταληκτικός*, *stopped short*). A complete verse is called *acatalectic*.

4. The time of the omitted syllable or syllables in a catalectic verse is filled by a *pause*. A pause of one *time*, equivalent to a short syllable ( $\cup$ ), is marked  $\wedge$  (for  $\Lambda$ , the initial of *λείμμα*); a pause of two *times* ( $\_$ ) is marked  $\bar{\_}$ .

#### CAESURA AND DIAERESIS.

§ 288. 1. *Caesura* (i.e. *cutting*) of the foot occurs whenever a word ends before a foot is finished; as in three cases in the following verse:—

πολλὰς | ὄϊφθί|μους ψυ|χὰς \*Αἴ|δι προῖ|αψεν.

This becomes important only when it coincides with the *caesura of the verse* (as after *ἰφθίμους*). This caesura is a pause within a foot introduced to make the verse more melodious or to aid in its recital, regularly occurring at the end of a rhythmical series which does not end the verse (§ 287, 1). In some verses its place is fixed: see § 293, 4; § 295, 4.

2. When the end of a word coincides with the end of a foot, the double division is called *diaeresis* (*διαίρεσις*, *division*); as after the first foot in the line just quoted. Diaeresis be-



comes important only when it coincides with a natural pause in the verse produced by the ending of a rhythmic series; as in the trochaic tetrameter (§ 291, 2) and the dactylic pentameter (§ 295, 5).

NOTE. The following verse of Aristophanes (Clouds, 519), in trochaic (§) rhythm, shows the irrational long (§ 286, 3) in the first, second, and sixth feet; the cyclic dactyl (§ 286, 4) in the third; syncope (§ 286, 2) in the fourth; and at the end catalexis and pause (§ 287, 3 and 4) with *syllaba anceps* (§ 286, 5):—

τάλη|θῆ νῆ | τὸν Διό|νύ|σον τὸν | ἐκθρέ|ψαντα | με.

— > | — > | ~ ~ | — || — ~ | — > | — ~ | — ^

A rhythmical series (§ 287, 1) ends with the penult of *Διόνυσον*. This is a *logaoedic* verse, called *Eupolidæan* (§ 300, 7).

VERSES.

§ 289. 1. Verses are called *Trochaic*, *Iambic*, *Dactylic*, &c., from their fundamental foot.

2. In most kinds of verse, a *monometer* consists of one foot, a *dimeter* of two feet, a *trimeter*, *tetrameter*, *pentameter*, or *hexameter* of three, four, five, or six feet. But in trochaic, iambic, and anapaestic verses, which are measured by *dipodies* (i. e. *pairs of feet*), a monometer consists of one *dipody* (or two feet), a dimeter of four feet, a trimeter of six feet, and a tetrameter of eight feet. In most kinds of verse, there are catalectic as well as acatalectic forms (§ 287, 3).

3. Rhythms are divided into *rising* and *falling* rhythms. In rising rhythms the arsis follows the thesis, as in the iambus and anapaest; in falling rhythms the thesis follows the arsis, as in the trochee and the dactyl.

NOTE. It will be seen that prefixing an *anacrusis* (§ 285, 4) of the same time as the thesis to a falling rhythm will change it to a rising rhythm; as — ~ | — ~ with ~ prefixed becomes ~ — | ~ — | ~; and — ~ ~ | — ~ ~ | — with ~ ~ prefixed becomes ~ ~ — | ~ ~ — | ~ ~ —. Many modern writers treat all iambic and anapaestic verses as trochaic and dactylic with anacrusis;

as ~ : — ~ | — ~ | — ~ for ~ — | ~ — | ~ — | ~ ~; and ~ ~ : — ~ ~ | — ~ ~ | — ~ ~ | — ~ for ~ ~ — | ~ ~ — | ~ ~ — | ~ ~ —.

4. In Greek poetry, the same kind of verse may be repeated without interruption, as in the heroic hexameter (§ 295, 4) and the iambic trimeter of the drama (§ 293, 4). Secondly, similar verses may be combined into distichs (§ 295, 5) or into simple *systems* (§ 298). Thirdly, in lyric poetry, verses may be combined into *strophes* of complex rhythmical and metrical structure, with *antistrophes* corresponding to them in form.

In the following sections, the principal rhythms found in Greek poetry are described.

### TROCHAIC RHYTHMS.

§ 290. Trochaic verses are measured by dipodies (§ 289, 2). The irrational trochee  $\underline{\text{—}} >$  (§ 286, 3) in the form of a spondee can stand in the *second* place of each trochaic dipody; so that the dipody has the form,  $\underline{\text{—}} \cup \underline{\text{—}} \cup$ . In trochaic verse, therefore, the tribrach  $\cup \cup \cup$  can stand in any place for the trochee  $\underline{\text{—}} \cup$ ; and the (apparent) spondee can stand in all the *even* places, that is, in the *second* part of every dipody. An apparent anapaest ( $\underline{\text{—}} \cup >$  for  $\underline{\text{—}} >$ ) is sometimes used as the equivalent of the irrational trochee. The cyclic dactyl  $\cup \cup \cup$  (§ 286, 4) sometimes stands for the trochee in proper names in both parts of the dipody.

§ 291. The following are the most common trochaic verses:—

1. The dimeter (acatalectic and catalectic):—

φῆσομεν <sup>∨</sup> πρὸς   τοὺς στρατηγούς.	— ∪ — >		— ∪ — ∪
ψυχαγωγεί   Σωκράτης.	— ∪ — >		— ∪ — Λ

2. The tetrameter catalectic, consisting of seven feet and a syllable, or of the two preceding verses combined. There is a regular *diæresis* (§ 288, 2) after the second dipody, where the first rhythmical series ends (§ 287, 1). See § 293, 3.

ὦ σοφώτα τοι θεᾶται,    δεῦρο τὸν νοῦν   πρόσχετε.	— ∪ — ∪   — ∪ — >	— ∪ — >	— ∪ — Λ
--	-------------------	---------	---------

In English poetry each series is generally made a separate verse ; as

Téll me nót in móurnful númbers,  
Life is bút an émpty dréam.

3. The Ithyphallic, which is a trochaic *tripody*, not allowing irrational feet, —

μήποτ' ἔκτακείη.                      — ∪ | — ∪ | — ∪

For *trochaic systems* see § 298, Note.

### IAMBIC RHYTHMS.

§ 292. Iambic verses are measured by dipodies (§ 289, 2). The irrational iambus > — (§ 286, 3) in the form of a spondee can stand in the *first* place of each iambic dipody, so that the dipody has the form ∪ — ∪ —. In iambic verse, therefore, the tribrach ∪ ∪ ∪ can stand in any place for the iambus ∪ — and the (apparent) spondee can stand in all the *odd* places, that is, in the *first* part of every dipody. An apparent dactyl (> ∪ ∪ for > —) is sometimes used as the equivalent of the irrational iambus ; and the cyclic anapaest ∪ ∪ — (§ 286, 4) is used for the iambus in both parts of the dipody, especially by the Attic comedians (§ 293, 4).

§ 293. The following are the most common iambic verses : —

1. The monometer, —

πρὸς τὴν θεόν.                      > — ∪ —

2. The dimeter (acatalectic and catalectic), —

ἐηλῶ σε τῆς | εὐβουλίας.                      > — ∪ — | > — ∪ —  
καὶ τὸν λόγον | τὸν ἦττω.                      > — ∪ — | ∪ — ∪ — ᾶ

3. The tetrameter catalectic, consisting of seven feet and a syllable, or of the two preceding verses combined. There is a regular *diaeresis* (§ 288, 2) after the second dipody, where the first rhythmical series ends (§ 287, 1). See § 291, 2.

εἴπερ τὸν ἄνδρ' | ὑπερβαλεῖ, || καὶ μὴ γέλωτ' | ὀφλήσεις.

> — ∪ — | ∪ — ∪ — || > — ∪ — | ∪ — ∪ — ᾶ

In English poetry each series is generally made a separate verse ; as

A cáptain bóld | of Hálfáx  
Who lived in coín|try quárters.

4. The TRIMETER ACATALECTIC, the most common of all iambic verses, in which most of the dialogue of the Attic drama is composed. It never allows any substitution in the last foot. With this exception it may have the tribrach in any place. The irrational iambus > — in the form of a spondee can stand in the first place of every dipody. The *tragedians* allow the (apparent) dactyl > ∪ ∪ only in the first and third places, and the cyclic anapaest only in the first place ; but in proper names they allow the anapaest in every place except the last. The *comedians* allow the dactyl > ∪ ∪ in all the *odd* places, and the cyclic anapaest in every place except the last (§ 292). The most common caesura is that after the *thesis* of the third foot.

The following scheme shows the tragic and the comic iambic trimeter compared, — the forms peculiar to comedy being enclosed in [ ].

∪ ∪ ∪ ∪	∪ ∪ ∪ ∪	∪ ∪ ∪ ∪
> —	> —	> —
∪ ∪ ∪ ∪ ∪ ∪	∪ ∪ ∪ ∪ ∪ ∪	∪ ∪ ∪ ∪
> ∪ ∪	> ∪ ∪	[> ∪ ∪]
∪ ∪ [∪ ∪ —]	[∪ ∪ —] [∪ ∪ —]	[∪ ∪ —]

In general the tragedians avoid the feet of three syllables, even where they are allowed. The following are examples of both the tragic and the comic form : —

- (Tragic) χθονὸς μὲν εἰς | τηλουρόν ἦ|κομεν πέδον,  
Σκίθην ἐς οἴ|μον, ἄβατον εἰς | ἐρμηίαν.  
Ἕφαιστε, σοὶ | δὲ χρὴ μέλειν | ἐπιστολάς.
- (Comic) ὦ Ζεῦ βασιλεῦ · | τὸ χρῆμα τῶν | νυκτῶν ὅσον  
ἀπέραντον · οὐ|δέποθ' ἡμέρα | γενήσεται ;  
ἀπόλοιο δῆτ' , | ὦ πόλεμε, πολ|λῶν οὔνεκα.

The Iambic Trimeter appears in English as the Alexandrine, which is seldom used except at the end of a stanza : —

And hópe to mér|it Heáven by mák|ing Eárrth a Héll.

For *iambic systems*, see § 298.

## DACTYLIC RHYTHMS.

§ 294. The only regular substitute for the dactyl is the spondee, which arises by contraction of the two short syllables of the dactyl ( $\underline{\quad}$  — from  $\underline{\quad} \cup \cup$ ).

§ 295. The following are the most common dactylic verses : —

1. The dimeter, —

μυστοδόικος δόμος      —  $\cup \cup$  | —  $\cup \cup$   
 μῦτρα διώκει            —  $\cup \cup$  | — —

2. The trimeter (acatalectic and catalectic), —

ἀδυμε|λῆ κελα|δήσω.      —  $\cup \cup$  | —  $\cup \cup$  | — —  
 παρθένοι | ὄμβροφύ|ροι    —  $\cup \cup$  | —  $\cup \cup$  | —  $\bar{\quad}$

3. The tetrameter (acatalectic and catalectic), —

οὐρανί|οιστε θε|οῖς δω|ρήματα.    —  $\cup \cup$  | —  $\cup \cup$  | — — | —  $\cup \cup$   
 ἔλθετ' ε|ποσόμε|ναι δύνα|μιν.      —  $\cup \cup$  | —  $\cup \cup$  | —  $\cup \cup$  | —  $\bar{\quad}$

4. The HEROIC HEXAMETER, the Homeric verse. It *always* has a spondee in the last place, *often* in the first four places, *seldom* in the fifth (the verse being then called *spondaic*). There is commonly a caesura in the third foot, either after the arsis or (rather more frequently) dividing the thesis. There is sometimes a caesura after the arsis of the fourth foot, and rarely one in the thesis. The caesura after the arsis is called *masculine*, that in the thesis *feminine* or *trochaic*. A diaeresis after the fourth foot, common in bucolic poetry, is called *bucolic*. For examples see the Iliad and Odyssey.

5. The ELEGIAC DISTICH consists of an heroic hexameter followed by the so-called *Elegiac pentameter*. This last verse consists really of two dactylic trimeters with syncope (§ 286, 2) in the last measure ; as, —

Παλλὰς Ἀ|θηναίη || χεῖρας ὕ|περθευ ἔ|χει.  
 —  $\cup \cup$  | — — |  $\sqcup$  || —  $\cup \cup$  | —  $\cup \cup$  |  $\sqcup$

At the end of the pentameter verse we can place —  $\bar{\quad}$  (§ 287, 4) in place of  $\sqcup$ . The verse probably arose from a

repetition of the first *penthemim* (πενθ-ημι-μερές, *five half feet*) of the hexameter. But *syllaba anceps* (§ 286, 5) and hiatus (§ 8) are not allowed after the first trimeter, but only at the end of the verse (§ 287, 2). The last two complete feet are always dactyls. A diaeresis (§ 288, 2) divides the two parts of the verse.

The following is an Elegiac Distich:—

τίς δὲ βί|ος, τί δὲ | τερπνόν, ἄ|νευ χρυσέ|ης Ἐφρο|δίτης;  
 τεθναί|ην ὄτε | μοι || μηκέτι | ταῦτα μέ|λοι.  
 — ∪ ∪ | — ∪ ∪ | — ∪ ∪ | — ∪ ∪ | — ∪ ∪ | — —  
 — — | — ∪ ∪ | — ∪ ∪ || — ∪ ∪ | — ∪ ∪ | — ∪ ∪ | — ∪ ∪

NOTE. In the Homeric verse and in Lyric poetry, a long vowel or a diphthong is often shortened at the end of a word when the next word begins with a vowel. *E.g.*

ὦ πόποι, | ἦ μάλα | δῆ μετε|βούλευ|σαν θεοὶ | ἄλλως.  
 χρυσέω ἀ|νὰ σκή|πτρω, καὶ ἐ|λίσσετο | πάντας Ἐ|χαιούς (§ 10).

This sometimes occurs in the middle of a word. Sometimes a short final vowel occurs in Homer where a long one is required by the verse. This can often be explained by supposing a following semi-vowel to have been doubled in pronunciation. Many anomalies in Homeric quantity are explained by the omission of *Vau* or *Digamma* (§ 1, Note 2); as τοῖόν οἱ (— — —) for τοῖόν *φοι*.

#### ANAPAESTIC RHYTHMS.

§ 296. Anapaestic verses are measured by dipodies (§ 289, 2). The spondee and the dactyl (— — and — ∪ ∪) may stand for the anapaest.

NOTE. The long syllable of an anapaest is rarely resolved into two short, making ∪ ∪ ∪ ∪ for ∪ ∪ —.

§ 297. The following are the most common anapaestic verses:—

1. The monometer, —

τρόπον αἰ γυπιῶ .	∪ ∪ —   ∪ ∪ —
καὶ θέμις   αἰνεῖν.	— ∪ ∪   — —
• ὕμφω νος ὁμοῖ	— —   ∪ ∪ —

## 2. The dimeter acatalectic, —

μέγαν ἐκ | θυμοῦ | κλάζον|τες Ἄρη.      υ υ — | — — | — — | υ υ —  
οἷπ' ἐκ|πατίοις | ἄλγεσι | παίδων.      — — | υ υ — | — υ υ | — —

And the ólive of peáce | sends its bránch|es abroáð.

3. The dimeter catalectic, or *paroemiæ*, —

ἦραν | στρατιῶ|τιν ἄρω|γάν.      — — | υ υ — | υ υ — | υ  
οὔτω | πλουτή|σετε πάν|τες.      — — | — — | υ υ — | υ

The Lórd | is advánclng.    Prepáre | ye!    — — | υ υ — | υ υ — | υ

4. The tetrameter catalectic, consisting of seven feet and a syllable, or of the two preceding verses combined. There is a regular diaeresis after the second dipody. See § 291, 2.

πρόσχετε τὸν νοῦν | τοῖς ἀθανάτοις || ἡμῖν, τοῖς αἰ|ἐν εἰοῦσι,  
τοῖς αἰθερίοις, | τοῖσιν ἀγήρως, || τοῖς ἄφθιτα μη|δομένοισιν.

§ 298. An *anapaestic system* consists of a series of anapaestic dimeters *acatalectic*, with occasionally a monometer, ending always with the *paroemiæ* (or dimeter *catalectic*). These are very frequently employed in both tragedy and comedy. *E.g.*

δέκατον μὲν ἔτος τόδ' ἐπεὶ Πριάμου  
μέγας ἀντίδικος,  
Μενέλαος ἄναξ ἠδ' Ἄγαμέμνων,  
διθρόνου Διόθεν καὶ δισκήπτρου  
τιμῆς ὀχυρὸν ζεύγος Ἀτρειδᾶν,  
στόλον Ἀργείων χιλιοναύταν  
τῆσδ' ἀπὸ χώρας  
ἦραν, στρατιῶτιν ἄρωγάν.

NOTE. Iambic and trochaic systems are sometimes formed on the same principle, consisting of iambic or trochaic dimeters *acatalectic*, with occasionally a monometer, ending always with a dimeter *catalectic*.

## LOGAOEDIC RHYTHMS.

§ 299. 1. Logaoedic rhythm is a rhythm in  $\frac{3}{8}$  time, having the trochee as its foundation, but admitting great freedom of construction. Besides the trochee — υ, it admits the irrational trochee — >, the tribrach υ υ υ, the cyclic dactyl — υ υ, and the syncopated trochee —.

2. The first foot of a logaoedic verse often allows special freedom, and it is then called a *basis*. The basis may be a trochee or an irrational trochee — >, and sometimes a tribrach ∪ ∪ ∪. An apparent iambus (probably with ictus ∪ —) sometimes occurs (see § 300, 7); and rarely even two short syllables, ∪ ∪, stand for a basis in lyric poetry. Great license is permitted in using different forms of basis, even in verses which otherwise correspond precisely (§ 289, 4), as in § 300, 7. A basis is marked x.

When a verse has more than one rhythmical series (§ 287, 1), each series may begin with a basis (see § 300, 7). Sometimes an anacrusis (§ 285, 4) precedes a logaoedic verse, either with or without a following basis.

§ 300. The following are some of the most important logaoedic verses:—

1. *Adonic*: σύμμαχος ἕσσο.      ∪ ∪ | — ∪      This is the final verse of the Sapphic stanza (6.)

2. *First Pherecratic*: ἐπταπύλοισι Θήβαις.      ∪ ∪ | — ∪ | — ∪  
Catal.                      ψεύδεισι ποικίλοις.      ∪ ∪ | — ∪ | — Λ

3. *Second Pherecratic*: παιδὸς δύσφορον ἄταν.      — x > | ∪ ∪ | — ∪  
Catal.                      ἐχθίστων ἀνέμων.      — x > | ∪ ∪ | — Λ

4. *Glyconic*: (Three forms):—

(a) μὴ κατὰ τὸν νεανίαν.      ∪ ∪ | — ∪ | — ∪ | — Λ  
(b) Θήβα τῶν προτέρων φάος.      — x > | ∪ ∪ | — ∪ | — Λ  
(c) φῶτα βάντα πανσαγία.      — x ∪ | — ∪ | ∪ ∪ | — Λ

5. Three *Alcaics*, which form the Alcaic stanza:—

(a) ἀσυνέτημι τῶν ἀνέμων στάσιν.  
∪ : ∪ ∪ | — ∪ | ∪ ∪ | — ∪ | — Λ

(a) τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἔνθεν κύμα κυλίνδεται  
∪ : — x ∪ | — > | ∪ ∪ | — ∪ | — Λ

(b) τὸ δ' ἔνθεν ἄμμες δ' ἂν τὸ μέσσον  
∪ : — ∪ | — ∪ | — ∪ | — ∪

(c) νᾶϊ φορήμεθα σὺν μελαίνα.  
∪ ∪ | ∪ ∪ | — ∪ | — ∪

Compare in Horace,—

*Vides ut alta stet nive candidum, &c.*





A ditrochee  $\text{—} \cup \text{—} \cup$  often takes the place of two long syllables and the two *following* shorts. This is called *anac̄l̄asis* (*ἀνάκλασις*, *breaking up*):—

τίς ὁ κραιπνῶ | ποδὶ πηδῆ | ματος εὐπε | τοῦς ἀνάσσω;   
 $\cup \cup \text{—} \text{—} | \cup \cup \text{—} \text{—} | \cup \cup \text{—} \cup | \text{—} \cup \text{—} \text{—}$

3. *Cretic* rhythms, in which *paeons* occur by resolution of long syllables ( $\text{—} \cup \cup \cup$  or  $\cup \cup \cup \text{—}$  for  $\text{—} \cup \text{—}$ ):—

οὐκ ἀνα|σχῆσομαι· | μηδέ λέγε | μοι σὺ λόγον.   
 κατατεμῶ | τοῖσιν ἰπ|πεῖσι κατ|τύματα.   
 $\text{—} \cup \text{—} | \text{—} \cup \text{—} | \text{—} \cup \cup \cup | \text{—} \cup \cup \cup$    
 $\cup \cup \cup \text{—} | \cup \cup \text{—} | \text{—} \cup \text{—} | \text{—} \cup \text{—}$

4. *Bacchic* rhythms, with the *bacchius*  $\cup \text{—} \text{—}$  as the fundamental foot:—

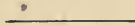
τίς ἀχῶ, | τίς ὀδμὰ | προσέπτᾱ | μὲ ἀφεγγής;   
 $\cup \text{—} \text{—} | \cup \text{—} \text{—} | \cup \text{—} \text{—} | \cup \text{—} \text{—}$

## DOCHMIACS.

§ 302. *Dochmiac* verses, which are used chiefly in tragedy to express great excitement, are based upon a foot compounded of the bacchius and the iambus,  $\cup \text{—} \text{—} | \cup \text{—}$ , called the *dochmius*. This peculiar foot appears in nineteen different forms, by resolving the long syllables and admitting irrational longs in place of the two shorts. Its most common forms are  $\cup \text{—} \text{—} | \cup \text{—}$  and  $\cup \cup \cup \text{—} | \cup \text{—}$ . As examples may be given

δυσαλαγεί τύχα.	$\cup \text{—} \text{—}   \cup \text{—}$
περοφόρον δέμας.	$\cup \cup \cup \text{—}   \cup \text{—}$
μισόθειον μὲν οὖν.	$> \cup \cup \text{—}   \cup \text{—}$ (for $> \text{—} \text{—}   \cup \text{—}$ )
μεγάλα μεγάλα καί.	$\cup \cup \cup \cup \cup   \cup \text{—}$ (for $\cup \text{—} \text{—}   \cup \text{—}$ )
φεροίμαν βοσκάν.	$\cup \text{—} \text{—}   > \text{—}$ (for $\cup \text{—} \text{—}   \cup \text{—}$ )
προπέμψας ἄχη,   τίνα θροεῖς λόγον;	$\cup \text{—} \text{—} \cup \text{—}   \cup \cup \cup \text{—} \cup \text{—}$

APPENDIX.



CATALOGUE OF VERBS.



# APPENDIX.

## CATALOGUE OF VERBS.

**NOTE.** — This catalogue professes to contain only those verbs in ordinary use in classic Greek which have any such peculiarities as to present difficulties to a student. No verb is introduced which does not occur in some form before Aristotle; and no forms are given which are not found in writers earlier than the Alexandrian period, except sometimes the present indicative of a verb which is classic in other tenses, and occasionally a form which is given for completeness and marked as *later*. Tenses which are not used by Attic writers, in either prose or poetry, or which occur only in lyrical parts of the drama, are enclosed in [ ], except occasionally the present indicative of a verb which is Attic in other tenses.

The simple stem of each verb, when this does not appear in the present, *i.e.* unless the verb is of the *first class* (§ 108, I.), is given in ( ) directly after the present indicative. The *class* of each verb (§ 108) is given in ( ) at the end, unless it belongs to the first class, when it is left without a number. Verbs in  $\mu$  of the second class (in  $\upsilon\mu$ , § 108, v. 4) are marked (II.); other verbs in  $\mu$  are marked (I.). A few Epic irregularities are not noticed in the classification.

The modification of the stem made by adding  $\epsilon$  in certain tenses (§ 109, 8) is marked by prefixing ( $\epsilon$ -) to the first form in which this occurs. A hyphen prefixed to a form (as  $\text{-}\eta\nu\epsilon\kappa\alpha$ ) indicates that it occurs only in composition. This is omitted, however, if the simple form occurs even in later Greek; and it is not always inserted when the occurrence of cognate forms, or any other reason, makes it probable that the simple form was in good use. It would be extremely difficult to point out an example of every tense of even the best English verbs in a writer of established authority within a fixed period.

The imperfect or pluperfect is generally omitted when the present or perfect is given.

### A.

[( $\acute{\alpha}\alpha$ -), *injure, infatuate*, stem, with aor.  $\acute{\alpha}\alpha\sigma\alpha$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\sigma\alpha$ ; a. p.  $\acute{\alpha}\acute{\alpha}\sigma\theta\eta\nu$ ; pr. mid.  $\acute{\alpha}\acute{\alpha}\tau\alpha\iota$ , aor.  $\acute{\alpha}\alpha\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$ , *erred*. Epic.]

\* $\text{Ἄγαμαι}$ , *admire*, [Ep. fut.  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\acute{\alpha}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ , rare,]  $\eta\gamma\acute{\alpha}\sigma\theta\eta\nu$ ,  $\eta\gamma\acute{\alpha}\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$ . (I.)

\* $\text{Ἄγγελλω}$  ( $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda$ -), *announce*,  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\acute{\omega}$  [ $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ ],  $\eta\gamma\gamma\epsilon\iota\lambda\alpha$ ,  $\eta\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\kappa\alpha$ ,  $\eta\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\eta\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\theta\eta\nu$ , fut. p.  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ ; a. m.  $\eta\gamma\gamma\epsilon\iota\lambda\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$ . Second aorists with  $\lambda$  are rare or doubtful. (4.)

- \***Ἀγείρω** (ἀγερ-), *collect*, a. ἡγείρα; [Ep. plpf. p. ἀγγεράτο; a. p. ἡγέρθην, a. m. (ἡγειράμην) συν-αγείρατο, 2 a. m. ἀγερόμην with part. ἀγρόμενος.] (4.)
- \***Ἀγνῶμι** (Faγ-), in comp. also ἀγνώω, *break*, ἄξω, ἔαξα, [rarely Epic ἦξα], 2 p. -ἔαγα [Ion. ξηγα], 2 a. p. ἐάγην [Ep. ἄγην]. (II.)
- \***Ἄγω**, *lead*, ἄξω, ἦξα (rare), ἦχα (in comp.), ἦγμαι, ἦχθην, ἀχθήσομαι; 2 a. ἦγαγον, ἦγαγόμην; fut. m. ἄξομαι (as pass.), [a. m. ἀξάμην, (Ion).]
- [(ἀδε-), *be sated*, stem with aor. opt. ἀδήσειεν, pf. part. ἀδηκώς. Epic.]
- [(ἀε-), *rest*, stem with aor. ἀεσα, ἀσα. Epic.]
- \***Ἄειδω**, *sing*, ἀείσω and ἀείσομαι, ἦεσα. In Attic prose, ᾄδω, ᾄσομαι (ᾄσω, rare), ᾄσα, ᾄσθην.
- \***Ἄειρω** (ἀερ-), *take up*, f. ἀρῶ, a. ἦειρα, ἦέρθην, [ἦερμαι late, Hom. plp. p. ἄωρο for ἦερο; a. m. ἀειράμην.] Ionic and poetic. In Attic prose always αἶρω (ἀρ-) ἀρῶ, ἦρα, ἦρκα, ἦρμαι, ἦρθην; ἀρούμαι, ἠράμην. Poetic 2 a. m. ἀρόμην. (4.)
- [\***Ἄημι** (ἀε-), *blow*, inf. ἀήναι, ἀήμεναι, part. ἀείς; imp. ἄην. Mid. ἄημαι, imp. ἀήμην. Poetic, chiefly Epic.] (I.)
- Αἰδέομαι**, poet. αἰδομαι, *respect*, αἰδέσομαι, ἡδεσμαι, ἡδέσθην, ἡδεσάμην. [Hom. imperat. αἰδεῖτο]. § 109, 2.
- Αἰνέω**, *praise*, αἰνέσω [αἰνήσω], ἦνεσα [ἦνησα], -ἦνεκα, -ἦνημαι, ἦνέθην, § 109, 1, N. 2.
- [\***Αἰνῶμαι**, *take*, imp. αἰνύμην. Epic.] (II.)
- Αἰρέω** (ἐλ-), *take*, αἰρήσω, ἦρηκα, ἦρημαι [Hdt. ἀραίρηκα, ἀραίρημαι], ἦρέθην, αἰρεθήσομαι; fut. pf. ἦρήσομαι (rare); 2 a. εἶλον, ἔλω, &c.; εἰλόμην, ἔλωμαι, &c. (8.)
- Αἶρω**, Attic prose form of ἀείρω. See ἀείρω.
- Αἰσθάνομαι** (αἰσθ-), *perceive*, (ε-) αἰσθήσομαι, ἦσθμαι, ἦσθόμην. Pres. αἰσθομαι (rare). (5.)
- Αἰσχύνω** (αἰσχύν-), *disgrace*, αἰσχύνῶ, ἦσχῦνα, [p. p. part. ἦσχυμμένος Ep.,] ἦσχύνθην, *felt ashamed*, αἰσχνυθήσομαι; fut. m. αἰσχυνοῦμαι. (4.)
- \***Ἄω**, *hear*, imp. ἄϊον, [aor. -ἦῖσα.] Ionic and poetic.
- [\***Ἄω**, *breathe out*, only imp. ἄϊον. Epic. See ἄημι.]
- [\***Ἀκαχίζω**, *afflict*, redupl. pres., with ἀχέω and ἀχεύω, *be grieved* (only in pr. part. ἀχέων, ἀχεύων), and ἄχομαι, *be grieved*; fut. ἀκαχίσω, aor. ἀκάχησα; p. p. ἀκάχημαι (ἀκηχέδαται), ἀκάχησθαι, ἀκαχήμενος or ἀκηχήμενος; 2 aor. ἦκαχον, ἀκαχόμην. See ἄχνημαι and ἄχομαι. Epic.]
- [\***Ἀκαχήμενος**, *sharpened*, Epic perf. part. with no present in use.]
- \***Ἀκέομαι**, *heal*, aor. ἠκεσάμην.
- \***Ἀκηδέω**, *neglect*, [aor. ἀκήδεσα Ep.] Poetic.
- \***Ἀκούω** (ἀκου- for ἀκοF-), *hear*, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα [Dor. pf. ἄκουκα], 2 pf. ἀκήκοα (for ἀκ-ηκοFα, § 102), 2 plpf. ἠκηκέειν or ἀηκέειν; ἠκούσθην, ἀκουσθήσομαι.

- \***Ἀλάομαι**, *wander*, [pf. ἀλάλημα (as pres.), w. inf. ἀλάλησθαι, pt. ἀλαλήμενος], a. ἀλήθην. Chiefly poetic.
- \***Ἀλδαίνω** (ἀλδᾶν-), *nourish*, [Ep. 2 aor. ἤλδανον.] Pres. also ἀλδήσκω. Poetic. (4.)
- \***Ἀλείφω** (ἀλίφ-), *anoint*, ἀλείψω, ἤλειψα, -ἀλήλιφα (or -ειφα), ἀλήλιμμαι, ἤλειφθην, -ἀλείφθησομαι (rare), 2 a. p. -ἤλιφην (rare). Mid. f. ἀλείψομαι, a. ἤλειψάμην. (2.)
- \***Ἀλέξω** (ἀλεκ-), *ward off*, fut. [Ep. ἀλεξήσω] ἀλεξήσομαι or ἀλέξομαι; aor. ἤλεξησα (-ἤλεξα, rare), ἤλεξάμην; [Ep. 2 a. ἀλακκον for ἀλ-αλεκ-ον.] (8.)
- [\***Ἀλέομαι**, *avoid*, Epic; aor. ἠλεάμην.]
- \***Ἀλεύω**, *avert*, ἀλεύσω, ἤλευσα, ἠλευάμην.
- \***Ἀλέω**, *grind*, ἀλέσω (ἀλώ), ἤλεσα, ἀλήλεσομαι or ἀλήλεμαι. § 102.
- \***Ἄλθομαι**, *be healed*, (ε-) ἀλθήσομαι.
- \***Ἄλισκομαι** (άλ-, ἀλο-), *be captured*, ἀλώσομαι, ἤλωκα or ἐάλωκα, 2 aor. ἤλων or ἐάλων, ἀλώ [Epic ἀλώω], ἀλοίην, ἀλώμαι, ἀλοῦς; all passive in meaning. § 109, 8, N. No active ἀλίσκω, but see ἀν-αλίσκω. (6.)
- \***Ἄλιταίνομαι** (άλιτ-, ἀλιτᾶν-), [with Ep. pres. act. ἀλιτραίνω], *sin*; 2 aor. ἤλιτον, [ἀλιτόμην, pf. part. ἀλιτήμενος, *sinning*, Ep.]. Poetic, chiefly Epic. (4. 5.)
- \***Ἀλλάσσω** (ἀλλάττ-), *change*, ἀλλάξω, &c. regular; 2 a. p. ἠλλάγην. (4.)
- \***Ἄλλομαι** (άλ-), *leap*, ἀλοῦμαι, ἠλάμην; 2 a. ἠλόμην (rare). [Epic 2 a. ἄλσο, ἄλτο, ἄλμενος, by syncope. (4.)
- [\***Ἄλκυτάζω** and **ἄλκυτέω**, *be excited*, imp. ἀλκυταζον Hdt., pf. ἀλαλύκτῃμαι Hom. Ionic.]
- \***Ἄλύσκω** (ἀλύκ-), *avoid*, ἀλύξω [and ἀλύξομαι], ἤλυξα (rarely -αμην). Poetic. Ἄλύσκω is for ἀλυκ-σκω (§ 108, vi. N. 3). (6.)
- \***Ἀλφάνω** (άλφ-), *find, acquire*, [Epic 2 aor. ἤλφον.] (5.)
- \***Ἀμαρτάνω** (ἀμαρτ-), *err*, (ε-) ἀμαρτήσομαι, ἠμάρτηκα, ἠμάρτημαι, ἠμαρτήθην; 2 aor. ἠμαρτον [Ep. ἠμβροτον]. (5.)
- \***Ἀμβλλίσκω** (ἀμβλ-), ἀμβλώω in comp., *miscarriage*, [ἀμβλώσω, late,] ἠμβλωσα, -ἠμβλωκα, -ἠμβλωμαι, ἠμβλώθην. (6.)
- \***Ἀμείρω** (ἀμερ-) and **ἀμέρδω**, *despise*, ἠμερσα, ἠμέρθην. Poetic. (1. 4.)
- \***Ἄμπ-έχω** and **ἀμπ-ίσχω** (ἀμφι and ἔχω), *wear about, clothe*, ἀμφέξω, 2 a. ἠμπισχον; [Epic impf. ἄμπεχον.] Mid. ἀπέχομαι, ἀπίσχομαι, ἀπι-σχέομαι; imp. ἠμπειχόμεν; f. ἀμφέξομαι; 2 a. ἠμπισχόμεν and ἠμπε-σχόμεν, § 105, 1, N. 3. See ἔχω and ἴσχω.
- \***Ἀμπλακίσκω** (ἀμπλάκ-), *err, miss*, ἠμπλάκημαι; 2 a. ἠμπλακον, part. ἀμπλακῶν or ἀπλακῶν. Poetic. (6.)
- [\***Ἀμπνύε**, ἀμπνύθη, ἀμπνῦτο, all Epic: see ἀναπνέω.]
- \***Ἀμῦνώ** (ἀμῦν-), *ward off*; fut. ἀμῦνῶ, ἀμῦνούμαι; aor. ἤμῦνα, ἠμῦνάμην. (4.)

\***Ἀμφι-γνόω**, *doubt*, ἡμφιγνέον and ἡμφεγνόεον, ἡμφεγνόησα; aor. pass. part. ἀμφιγνοηθείς. § 105, 1, N. 3.

\***Ἀμφι-έννυμι** (see ἐννυμι, *clothe*, fut. [Ep. ἀμφιέσω] Att. -ἀμφιῶ; ἡμφίεσα, ἡμφίεσμαι; ἀμφιέσσομαι, ἀμφιεσάμην (poet.). § 105, 1, N. 3. (II.)

\***Ἀμφισβητέω**, *dispute*, augmented ἡμφισ- and ἡμφεσ- (§ 105, 1, N. 3); otherwise regular.

\***Ἀναίνομαι** (ἀνᾶν-), *refuse*, imp. ἡναινόμην, aor. ἡνηνάμην. (4.)

\***Ἀναλίσκω** and **ἀνᾶλῶ**, *expend*, ἀνᾶλώσω, ἀνάλωσα, and ἀνήλωσα (κατηνάλωσα), ἀνάλωκα and ἀνήλωκα, ἀνάλωμαι and ἀνήλωμαι (κατηνάλωμαι), ἀνᾶλώθην and ἀνηλώθην, ἀναλωθήσομαι. See **ἀλίσκομαι**.

\***Ἀναπνέω**, *take breath*, comp. of ἀνά and πνέω (πνύ-): see πνέω. [Epic 2 aor. imperat. ἀμπνεε, a. p. ἀμπνύνθην, 2 a. m. ἀμπνύτο (for -υετο).]

\***Ἀνᾶνω** (Fād-, ᾶδ-), *please*, (ε-) [ἀδήσω, Hdt.; 2 pf. εἶδα, Epic; ] 2 aor. ᾶδον [Ion. εἶδον, Epic εἶδον for εἶFαδον.] Ionic and poetic. (5.)

\***Ἀνέχω**, *hold up*; see ἔχω, and § 105, 1, Note 3.

[**Ἀνήνοθε**, defect. 2 pf., *springs, sprung*. Epic.] See ἐνήνοθε.

\***Ἀν-οίγνυμι** and **ἀνοίγω** (see οίγνυμι), *open*, imp. ἀνέφωγον (ἦνοιγον, rare) [Epic ἀνῶγον]; ἀνοίξω, ἀνέφξα (ἦνοιξα, rare) [Hdt. ἀνοιξα], ἀνέφχα, ἀνέφγμαι, ἀνέφχθην (subj. ἀνοιχθῶ, &c.); fut. pf. ἀνέφξομαι; 2 pf. ἀνέφγα (rare). (II.)

\***Ἀν-ορθόω**, *set upright*, aug. ἀνωρ- and ἠνωρ-. § 105, 1, N. 3.

\***Ἀνύω**, Att. also ἀνύτω, *accomplish*; fut. ἀνύσω, ἀνύσομαι; aor. ἤνυσα, ἠνύσάμην; pf. ἤνυκα, ἠνυσμαι. (Always ὕ.)

\***Ἀνώγω**, *order, exhort*, imp. ἠνώγων; ἀνώξω, ἠνώξα; 2 p. ἄνωγα (as pres.), with imperat. ἀνωχθι, ἀνώχθω, ἄνωχθε, 2 plpf. ἠνώγεα. Ionic and poetic.

(\***Ἀπ-αυράω**), *take away*, not found in present; imp. ἀπηύρων (as aor.); a. m. ἀπηυράμην (?); aor. part. ἀπούρας, ἀπουράμενος. Poetic.

\***Ἀπαφίσκω** (ἀπᾶφ-), *deceive*, 2 a. ἠπαφον [2 a. m. opt. ἀπαφοίμην]. Poetic. (6.)

\***Ἀπεχθάνομαι** (ἐχθ-), *be hated*, (ε-) ἀπεχθήσομαι, ἀπήχθημαι; 2 a. ἀπηχθόμην. (5.)

[**Ἀπόερσε**, *swept off*, subj. ἀποέρση, opt. -σειε. Only in 3 pers. Epic.]

\***Ἀποκτείνυμι** and **-ύω**, forms of ἀποκτείνω. See κτείνω.

\***Ἀπόχρη**, *it suffices*, impersonal. See χρή.

\***Ἄπτω** (ἄφ-), *touch*, fut. ἄψω, ἄψομαι; aor. ἤψα, ἠψάμην; pf. ἤμμαι; a. p. ἤφθην. (3.)

\***Ἀράομαι**, *pray*, ἀράσομαι, ἠράσάμην, ἠράμαι. [Ep. act. inf. ἀρήμεναι, to pray.]

\***Ἀραρίσκω** (ᾶρ-), *fit*, ἠρσα, ἠρθην; 2 p. ἀράρα, [Ion. ἀρηρα, plpf. ἀρήρειν and ἠρήρειν;] 2 a. ἠράρον; 2 a. m. part. ἄρμενος (as adj.), *fitting*. Att. redupl. in pres. (§ 108, vi. N. 1). (6.)



- Ἄρεσκω (ἀρε-), *please*, ἀρέσω, ἤρεσα, ἤρεσθην; ἀρέσομαι, ἤρεσάμην. § 109, 1, N. 2. (6.)
- [Ἄρημένος, *oppressed*, pf. pass. part. Epic.]
- Ἄρκέω, *assist*, ἀρκέσω, ἤρκεσα. § 109, 1, N. 2.
- Ἄρμόττω [Ion. ἀρμόσσω], poet. ἀρμόζω (ἀρμοδ-), *fit*, ἀρμόσω, ἤρμοσα (συν-ἀρμοξα Pind.), ἤρμοκα, ἤρμοσμαι, ἤρμόσθην, fut. p. ἀρμοσθήσομαι; a. m. ἤρμοσάμην. (4.)
- Ἄρνυμαι (ἀρ-), *win, secure*, pres. and impf.; chiefly poetic. Same stem as αἶρω (v. αἰέρω). (II.)
- Ἄρώω, *plough*, ἤροσα, [p. p. Ion. ἀρήρομαι,] ἤρόθην. § 109, 1, N. 2.
- Ἄρπάζω (ἀρπαδ-, ἀρπαγ-), *seize*, ἀρπάσω and ἀρπάσομαι [Ep. ἀρπάξω], ἤρπαῖσα [ἤρπαξα], ἤρπακα, ἤρπασμαι, ἤρπάσθην [Hdt. ἤρπάχθην], ἀρπασθήσομαι. (4.)
- Ἄρῶω and ἀρύτω, *draw water*, aor. ἤρῶσα, ἤρυσάμην, ἤρύθην [ἤρύσθην, Ion.].
- Ἄρχω, *begin, rule*, ἄρξω, ἤρξα, ἤρχα, ἤρχμαι (mid.), ἤρχθην, ἀρχθήσομαι; ἄρξομαι, ἤρξάμην.
- [Ἄτιτάλλω (ἀτιτᾶλ-), *tend*; aor. ἀτίτηλα. Epic and Lyric.] (4.)
- Αὔαινω (αὔαν-) or αὔαινω; fut. αὔανῶ; aor. ἠύηνα, ἠύάνθην or αὔάνθην, αὔανθήσομαι; fut. m. αὔανούμαι (as pass.). Augment ην- or αυ- (§ 103, Note). Chiefly poetic and Ionic. (4.)
- Αὔξάνω or αὔξω (αὔξ-), *increase*, (ε-) αὔξήσω, αὔξήσομαι, ἠύξησα, ἠύξηκα, ἠύξημαι, ἠύξήθην, αὔξηθήσομαι. [Also Ion. pres. αἰέξω, impf. αἰέξον.] (5.)
- [Ἄφάσσω (ἀφᾶδ-), *feel, handle*, aor. ἠφᾶσα; used by Hdt. for ἀφάω or ἀφάω.] (4.)
- Ἄφ-ίημι, *let go*, impf. ἀφίην or ἠφίην (§ 105, 1, N. 3); fut. ἀφήσω, &c. See ἴημι, § 127.
- [Ἄφύσσω (ἀφύγ-), *draw, pour*, ἀφύξω. Epic.] See ἀφύω. (4.)
- [Ἄφύω, *draw*, ἀφύσω (late), ἠφύσα, ἠφυσάμην. Poetic, chiefly Epic.]
- Ἄχθομαι, *be displeased*, (ε-) ἀχθέσομαι, ἠχθέσθην, ἀχθεσθήσομαι. § 109, 2.
- [Ἄχυνύμαι (ἀχ-), *be troubled*, impf. ἀχυνύμην. Poetic. (II.) Also Epic pres. ἄχομαι.] See ἀκαχίζω.
- [Ἄω, *satiolate*, ἄσω, ἄσα; 2 aor. subj. ἔωμεν (or εἴωμεν), inf. ἄμεναι, *to satiolate one's self*. Mid. (ἄομαι) ἄᾶται as fut.; f. ἄσομαι, a. ἄσάμην. Epic.]

## B.

- Βάξω (βαγ-), *speak, utter*, -βάξω, [p. p. Ep. βέβακται]. Poetic. (4.)
- Βαίνω (βᾶ-, βᾶν-), *go*, βήσομαι (poet. except in comp.), βέβηκα, -βέβᾶμαι, -έβᾶθην (rare); 2 a. ἐβην (§ 125, 3); 2 p. (βέβαα) βεβῶ, &c. (125, 4); [a. m. Ep. ἐβησάμην (rare) and ἐβησάμην]. In active sense, *cause to go*, poet. βήσω, ἐβησα. See § 108, v. N. 1. (5. 4.)

**Βάλλω** (βαῶ-, βλά-), *throw*, f. [βαλέω] βαλῶ, rarely (ε-) βαλλήσω, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι [Ep. βεβόλημαι], ἐβλήθην, βληθήσομαι; 2 a. ἔβαλον, ἐβαλόμην; fut. m. βαλοῦμαι; f. p. βεβλήσομαι; [Epic, 2 a. dual συμ-βλήτην; 2 a. m. ἐβλήμην, with subj. βλήται, opt. βλήω or βλεῖω, inf. βλήσθαι, pt. βλήμενος; fut. συμ-βλήσει]. (4.)

**Βάπτω** (βάφ-), *dip*, βάψω, ἔβαψα, βέβαμμαι, ἐβάφην and (poet.) ἐβάφθην; fut. m. βάψομαι. (3.)

**Βάσκω** (βά-), poetic form of βαίνω, *go*. (6.)

**Βαστάζω** (βασταῶ-), *carry*, βαστάσω, ἐβάστασα. Poetic. (4.)

**Βήσσω** (βηχ-), Att. βήττω, *cough*, βήξω, ἔβηξα. (4.)

[Βίβημι (βα-), *go*, pr. part. βιβάς. Epic.] (I.)

**Βιβρώσκω** (βρο-), *eat*, p. βέβρωκα, βέβρωμαι, [ἐβρώθην; 2 a. ἔβρων; fut. pf. βεβρώσομαι]; 2 p. part. (βεβρώς) pl. βεβρώτες (§ 125, 4). [Hom. pres. βεβρώθω.] (6.)

**Βιώω**, *live*, βιώσομαι, ἐβίωσα (rare), βεβίωκα, (βεβίωμαι) βεβίωται; 2 a. ἐβίω (N. 3).

**Βιώσκομαι** (βιο-), *revive*, ἐβιώσάμην, *restored to life*. (6.)

**Βλάπτω** (βλάβ-), *injure*, βλάψω, ἔβλαψα, βέβλαφα, βέβλαμμαι, ἐβλάφθην; 2 a. p. ἐβλάβην, 2 f. βλαβήσομαι; fut. m. βλάψομαι; [fut. pf. βεβλάψομαι Ion.]. (3.)

**Βλαστάνω** (βλαστ-), *sprout*, (ε-) βλαστήσω, ἐβλάστησα, βεβλάστηκα (and ἐβλ-); 2 a. ἔβλαστον. (5.)

**Βλέπω**, *see*, βλέψομαι [Hdt. -βλέψω], ἔβλεψα.

**Βλίττω** or **βλίσσω** (μελίτ-, βλίτ-, § 14, N. 1), *take honey*, aor. ἔβλισα. (4.)

**Βλώσκω** (μολ-, μλο-, βλο-, § 14, N. 1), *go*, f. μολοῦμαι, p. μέμβλωκα, 2 a. ἔμολον. Poetic. (6.)

**Βοάω**, *shout*, βοήσομαι, ἐβόησα. [Ion. (stem βο-), -βώσομαι, ἔβωσα, ἐβωσάμην, (βέβωμαι) βεβωμένος, ἐβώσθην. § 108, vii. N.]

**Βόσκω**, *feed*, (ε-) βοσκήσω.

**Βούλομαι**, *will, wish*, (augm. ἐβουλ- or ἠβουλ-); (ε-) βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην; [2 p. προ-βέβουλα, *prefer*.] § 100, N. 2.

[(Βραῶ-), stem, with only 2 aor. ἔβραῶχε and βράχε, *resounded*. Epic.]

**Βρίθω**, *be heavy*, βρίσω, ἔβρισα, βέβριθα. Rare in Attic prose.

[(Βροχ-), stem, *swallow*, aor. ἔβροξα, 2 aor. p. ἀνα-βροχεῖς; 2 pf. (?) ἀναβέβροχεν (Hom.). Epic.]

**Βρῦχάομαι** (βρῦχ-), *roar*, p. βέβρῦχα; ἐβρυχησάμην; βρυχηθείς. § 108, vii. N. (7.)

**Βύνέω** or **βύνω** (βυ-), *stop up*, βύσω, ἔβῦσα, βέβυσμαι. Chiefly poetic. (5.)

## Γ.

- Γαμέω** (γαμ-), *marry* (said of a man), f. γαμῶ [γαμέω], a. ἐγημα, p. γεγάμηκα, p. p. γεγάμημαι. Mid. *marry* (said of a woman), f. γαμοῦμαι [Epic γαμέσσομαι (?), *will provide a wife*], a. ἐγημάμην. (7.)
- Γάνυμαι** (γᾶ-), *rejoice*, [fut. (Epic) γανύσσομαι, pf. γεγάνυμαι (later).] Poetic. (II.)
- Γεγωνέω** (γων-), *shout*, γεγωνήσω, (ἐγεγωνήσα) γεγωνήσαι; 2 p. γέγωνα, subj. γεγώνω, imper. γέγωνε, [inf. γεγωνέμεν, part. γεγωνώς.] § 109, 7 (c). (7.) Pres. also γεγωνίσκω. (6.)
- Γείνομαι** (γεν-), *be born*; a. ἐγεινάμην, *begat*. (4.)
- Γελάω**, *laugh*, γελάσσομαι, ἐγέλασα, ἐγελάσθην. § 109, 1, N. 2.
- [**Γέντο**, *seized*, Epic 2 aor.; once in Hom.]
- Γηθέω** (γηθ-), *rejoice*, [γηθήσω, ἐγήθησα;] 2 p. γέγηθα (as pres.). (7.)
- Γηράσκω** and **γηράω**, *grow old*, γηράσω and γηράσσομαι, ἐγήρᾱσα, γεγήρᾱκα (*am old*); 2 a. (ἐγήραν, § 125, 3) [ἐγήρα Hom.], inf. γηράναι, pt. γηράς. (6.)
- Γίγνομαι** and **γίνομαι** (γεν-, γα-), *become*, γενήσσομαι, γεγένημαι, [ἐγενήθην Dor. and Ion.]; 2 a. ἐγενόμην [Ep. γέντο for ἐγένετο]; 2 p. γέγονα, *am*, poet. (γέγονα) and 2 plpf. (ἐγεγάειν), see § 125, 4. (8.)
- Γινώσκω** (γνο-), *nosco*, κπιοι, γνώσσομαι, [Ion. ἀν-έγνωσα,] ἐγνωκα, ἐγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην; 2 a. ἐγνωι, *perceived*. § 125, 3. (6.)
- Γνάμπτω** (γναμπ-), *bend*, γνάμψω, [ἐγναμψα, -ἐγνάμφθην.] Poetic, chiefly Epic.] (3.)
- [**Γοάω**, *be wail*, 2 aor. (γο-), γον; only Epic in active.] Mid. γοάομαι, poetic, impf. γοάτο; [γοήσσομαι (Epic), as active]. § 108, vii. N. (7.)
- Γράφω**, *write*, γράψω, &c. regular; 2 a. p. ἐγράψην (ἐγράφθην is not classic); 2 f. γραφήσομαι; fut. pf. γεγράψομαι.

## Δ.

- (δά-), stem, *teach, learn*, no pres., [(ε-) δάησομαι, δεδάηκα, δεδάημαι; 2 a. m. (?) inf. δεδάσθαι; 2 p. (δέδαα) § 125, 4; 2 a. δέδαον or ἔδαον,] 2 a. p. ἐδάην. Poetic, chiefly Epic.
- [**Δαίζω** (δαίγ-), *rend*, δαίξω, ἐδάίξα, δεδάίγμαι, ἐδαίχθην. Epic and Lyric.] (4.)
- Δαινύμι** (δαι-), *entertain*, δαισω, ἔδαισα, (ἐδαισθην) δαισθεις. [Epic δαινῦ, impf. and pr. imperat.] Mid. δαινῦμαι, *feast*, δαισομαι, ἐδαισάμην; [Ep. pr. opt. δαινῦτο for δαινι-το, δαινύατ' for δαινι-ντο. § 118, 1, N.] (II.)
- Δαίνομαι** (δᾶ-), *divide*, [Ep. f. δάσσομαι,] ἐδᾶσάμην, pf. p. δέδαομαι [Ep. δέδαιμαι]. § 108, iv. 3, Note. (4.) Pres. also δατέομαι (δᾶτ-), *divide*, to which δάσομαι, ἐδᾶσάμην, and δέδαομαι can be referred. (7.)

**Δαίω** (δά-), *kindle*, [Ep. 2 p. δέδηα, 2 plpf. δεδήειν; 2 a. (έδαδμην) subj. δάηται.] Poetic. § 108, iv. 3, N. (4.)

**Δάκνω** (δάκ-, δηκ-), *bite*, δήξομαι, δέδηγμαί, έδήχθην, δηχθήσομαι; 2 a. έδακον. (2. 5.)

**Δαμνάω** and **δάμνημι** (δάμ-, δμᾶ-), also pr. **δαμάζω** (δαμαδ-), *lame, subdue*, [Ep. f. δαμῶ (w. δαμάα, δαμῶσι) for δαμάσω, έδάμασα, [δέδμημαι,] έδαμάσθην (§ 16, 1) and έδήμηθην; 2 a. p. έδάμην; [fut. pf. δεδμήσομαι; fut. m. δαμάσσομαι,] a. m. έδαμασάμην. See § 108, v. N. 2. (4. 5).

**Δαρθάνω** (δαρθ-), *sleep*, 2 a. έδαρθον, poet. έδρᾶθον; (ε-) p κατα-δεδαρθηκῶς; κατ-εδάρθην (later). (5.)

**Δατέομαι**: see **δαίομαι**.

[**Δέαμαι**, *appear*, only in impf. δέατο. Hom.]

**Δέδια**, *fear*: see stem (δι-, δει-).

[**Δείδω**, *fear*: see (δι-, δει-).]

**Δείκνυμι** (δεικ-), *show*, δείξω, έδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαί, έδείχθην, δειχθήσομαι; δείξομαι, έδειξάμην. See § 123. (II.) [Ion. (δεκ-), -δέξω, -έδεξα, -δέδεγμαί (Ep. δειδεγμαί), -έδέχθην, έδεξάμην.]

**Δέμω** (δεμ-, δμε-), *build*, έδειμα, [δέδμημαι,] έδειμάμην. Chiefly Ionic.

**Δέρκομαι**, *see*, έδέρχθην; 2 a. έδρᾶκον, (έδράκην) δρᾶκεις; 2 p. δέδορκα, § 109, 3, 7 (a), and 4, N. 1.

**Δέρω**, *flay*, δερῶ, έδειρα, δέδαρμαι; 2 a. έδάρην. § 109, 4.

[**Δείομαι**, Epic for **δέομαι**.] See **δέω**, *want*.

**Δέχομαι**, *receive*, δέξομαι, δέδεγμαί [Hom. δέχεται for δεδέχεται, § 106, 1, N.], έδέχθην, έδεξάμην; [2 a. m. chiefly Epic (έδέγμην) δέκτο, imper. δέξο, inf. δέχθαι, part. δέγμενος (sometimes as pres.).]

**Δέω**, *bind*, δήσω, έδησα, δέδεκα (rarely δέδηκα), δέδεμαι, έδέθην, δεθήσομαι; fut. pf. δεδήσομαι.

**Δέω**, *want, need*, (ε-) δεήσω, έδέησα [Ep. έδησα,] δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, έδεήθην. Mid. δέομαι, *ask*, δεήσομαι. From Epic stem δευ- (ε-) come [έδέυησα (once in Hom.), and δεύομαι, δευήσομαι]. Impersonal **δει**, *debet, there is need, (one) ought, δεήσει, έδέησε*.

[**Δηριάω**, act. rare (δηρι-), *contend*, fut. δηρίσω (late), aor. έδήρῖσα (Theoc.), aor. p. δηρίσθην as middle (Hom.). Mid. δηρίδομαι and δηρίτομαι, as act., δηρίσομαι (Theoc.), έδηρίσάμην (Hom.).] § 108, vii. Note. (7.)

[**Δήω**, Epic pres. with future meaning, *shall find*.] See (δα-).

(Δι-, δει-), stem, *fear*; [Epic pres. **δειδω**, fut. **δείσομαι**,] aor. **έδεισα**, pf. **δέδοικα**, § 109, 3, N. 2 [Ep. **δειδοικα**, § 101, 1, N.]. From stem δι-, [Ep. impf. **διον**,] 2 pf. **δέδια**, 2 plpf. **έδεδιεν** [Ep. **δειδια**, &c.]. See § 125, 4. [Mid. **δίομαι**, *frighten, pursue*, **διωμαι**, **διοίμην**, **διεσθαι**, **διόμενος**; also **δλειμαι**, *fear, flee*; impf. act. **έν-διεσαν**, *chased away*: poetic, chiefly Epic.]

- Διαιτάω**, *arbitrate*, w. double augment in perf. and plpf. and in compounds; *διαιτήσω*, *διήτησα* (ἀπ-*εδιήτησα*), *δεδιήτηκα*, *δεδιήτημαι*, *διητήθην* (ἐξ-*εδιητήθην*); *διαιτήσομαι*, *κατ-εδιητησάμην*. § 105, 1, N. 2.
- Διακονέω**, *minister*, *εδιακόνουν*; *διακονήσω* (aor. inf. *διακονῆσαι*), *δεδιακόνημαι*, *εδιακονήθην*. Later and doubtful (poetic) earlier forms with augment *διη-* or *δεδιη-*. See § 105, 1, N. 2.
- Δίδημι**, *bind*, chiefly poetic form for *δέω*. (I.)
- Διδάσκω** (*διδαχ-*), for *διδαχ-σκω* (§ 108, vi. N. 3), *teach*, *διδάξω*, *έδίδαξα* [*εδιδάσκησα*], *δεδίδαχα*, *δεδίδαγμαί*, *εδιδάχθην*; *διδάξομαι*, *έδίδαξάμην*. (6.)
- Διδράσκω** (*δρα-*), only in comp., *τυπ αναγ*, *-δράσομαι*, *-δεδράκα*; 2 a. *-εδράν* [Ion. *-έδρην*], *-δρῶ*, *-δραίνην*, *-δράναι*, *-δράς* (§ 125, 3). (6.)
- Δίδωμι** (*δο-*), *give*, *δώσω*, *ξδωκα*, *δέδωκα*, &c.; see inflection and synopsis in § 123. [Ep. *δόμεναι* or *δόμεν* for *δοῦναι*, fut. *διδώσω* for *δώσω*.] (I.)
- [**Διζήμεναι**, *seek*, with *η* for *ε*; *διζήσομαι*. Ionic and poetic.] (I.)
- Διψάω**, *thirst*, *διψήσω*, *έδιψησα*. § 98, N. 2.
- Δοκέω** (*δοκ-*), *seem*, *think*, *δόξω*, *έδοξα*, *δέδογμαί*, *έδόχθην* (rare). Poetic *δοκήσω*, *έδόκησα*, *δεδόκηκα*, *δεδόκημαι*, *έδοκήθην*. Impersonal, *δοκεῖ*, *it seems*, &c. (7.)
- Δουπέω** (*δουπ-*), *sound heavily*, *έδούπησα* [Ep. *έγδούπησα*; 2 pf. *δέδουπα*, *δεδουπώς*, *fallen*.] Chiefly poetic. (7.)
- Δράω**, *do*, *δράσω*, *ξδράσα*, *δέδρακα*, *δέδραμαι*, (rarely *δέδρασαι*), (*έδράσθην*) *drasθeis*. § 109, 2.
- Δύναμαι**, *be able*, augm. *έδυν-* and *ήδυν-* (§ 100, N. 2); pr. ind. 2 p. sing. poetic *δύνα* (Att. & Dor.) or *δύνη* (Ion.); *δυνήσομαι*, *δεδύνημαι*, *έδυνήθην* (rarely *έδυνάσθην*), [Ep. *έδυνησάμην*.] (I.)
- Δύω**, *enter* or *cause to enter*, and *δύνω* (*δυ-*), *enter*; *δύσω* (*υ*), *ξδύσα*, *δέδυκα*, *δέδυμαι*, *έδύθην* (*υ*); 2 a. *ξδύν*, inflected § 123, see also § 125, 3; f. m. *δύσομαι*, a. m. *έδυσάμην* [Ep. *έδυσόμην*, inflected as 2 aor.]. (5.)

## E.

- Εάω** [Ep. *είάω*], *permit*, *έάσω*, *είασα* [Ep. *εασα*], *είακα*, *είαμαι*, *είάθην*; *είασομαι* (as pass.). § 104.
- Εγγάω**, *proffer*, *betroth*, augm. *ήγγυ-* or *ένεγγυ-* (*έγγεγγυ-*).
- Εγείρω** (*έγερ-*), *raise*, *rouse*, *έγερω*, *ήγειρα*, *έγήγερμαι*, *ήγέρθην*; 2 p. *έγρήγορα*, *απ αναγε* [Hom. *έγρηγόρθασι* (for *-όρασι*), imper. *έγρήγορθε* (for *-όρατε*), inf. *έγρήγορθαι* or *-όρθαι*]; 2 a. m. *ήγρόμην* [Ep. *έγρόμην*.] (4.)
- Εδω**, *eat*, see *έσθω*.
- Εζομαι**, (*έδ-* for *σεδ-*; cf. *сед-еο*), *sit*, [fut. inf. *έφ-έσσεσθαι* (Hom.);] aor. *έσάμην* and *έεσσ-*, *είσάμην*. [Act. aor. *είσα* and *έσσα* (Hom.).] (4.) See *εζω* and *καθέζομαι*.
- Εθέλω** and **θέλω**, *wish*, imp. *ήθελον*; (*ε-*) *έθελήσω*, *ήθελησα*, *ήθεληκα*.

**Ἐθίζω** (ἐθιδ-), *accustom*, ἐθίσω, ἐθίσα, ἐθικα, εἰθισμαι, εἰθίσθην. § 104. (4.)

**Ἔθω**, *be accustomed*, [only Ep. part. ἔθων;] 2 p. (ὦθ- for *Fωθ-*) εἴωθα [Ion. ἔωθα], as present, 2 plpf. εἴωθειν. § 104; § 109, 3, N. 1. (8.)

**Εἶδον** (ιδ-, *Fiδ-*), *vid-i, saw*, 2 aor., no present; ἶδω, ἶδοιμι, ἶδε or ἰδέ, ἰδεῖν, ἰδών. Mid. (chiefly poet.), εἶδομαι, *seem*, [Ep. εἰσάμην and εἰσι-;] 2 a. εἰδόμην (in prose rare and only in comp.), *saw*, = εἶδον. **Οἶδα** (2 pf. as pres.), *know*, plp. ἦδειν, *knew*, f. εἶσομαι; see § 125, 4; § 127. (8.)

**Εἰκάζω** (εἰκάδ-), *make like*, εἰκάσω, εἰκάσα or ἦκάσα, εἰκασμαι or ἦκασμαι, εἰκάσθην, εἰκασθήσομαι. (4.)

(**Εἶκω**) not used in pres. (ικ-), *resemble, appear*, imp. εἶκον, f. εἶζω (rare), 2 p. **ἔοικα** [Ion. οἶκα] (with εἰογμεν, [εἶκτον,] εἰξάσι, εἰκέναι, εἰκώς, chiefly poetic); 2 plp. ἐύκειν [with εἵκτην]. Προσῆύξει, *art like* [and Ep. ἦικτο or εἵκτο], sometimes referred to εἵσκω. Impersonal **ἔοικε**, *it seems*, &c. For εἶοικα (ικ-), see § 109, 3; § 104. (2.)

[**Εἰλέω** (ἐλ-, ειλ-), *press, roll*, aor. ἔλσα, pf. p. ἔελμαι, 2 aor. p. ἐάλην or ἄλην w. inf. ἀλήμεναι. Pres. pass. εἰλομαι. Epic. Hdt. has (in comp.) -ελλησα, -ελλημαι, -ελληθην. Pind. has plpf. ἐόλει.] The Attic has εἰλέομαι, and εἰλλω or εἰλλω. See **ἄλλω**. (4. 7.)

**Εἶμί**, *be*, and **Εἶμι**, *go*. See § 127, I. and II.

**Εἶπον** (ἐπ- for *Fεπ-*, ἐεπ-), *said*, [Ep. εἶπον,] 2 aor., no present; εἶπω, εἶποιμι, εἶπέ [Ep. imp. ἔσπετε], εἶπεῖν, εἶπών; 1 aor. εἶπα (opt. εἶπαιμι, imper. εἶπον or εἶπόν, inf. εἶπαι, pt. εἶπας), [Hdt. ἀπ-εἰπάμην.] Other tenses are supplied by Hom. εἶρω (ἐρ-), and a stem ῥε-: f. ἐρέω, ἐρῶ; p. εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι; a. p. ἐρήθην, rarely ἐρρέθην [Ion. εἶρέθην]; fut. pass. ῥηθήσομαι; fut. pf. εἶρήσομαι. § 101, 1, N. See ἐνέπω. (8.)

**Εἶργνυμι** and **εἶργνύω**, also εἶργω (εἶργ-), *shut in*; εἶρξω, εἶρξα, εἶργμαι, εἶρχθην. Also **ἔργω**, ἔρξω, ἔρξα, [(ἔργμαι) 3 pl. ἔρχαται w. plpf. ἔρχατο; ἔρχθην; Epic]. (II.)

**Εἶργω** (εἶργ-), *shut out*, εἶρξω, εἶρξα, εἶργμαι, εἶρχθην; εἶρξομαι. Also [ἔργω, -έρξα, -έργμαι, Ionic]; ἔρξομαι (Soph.). [Epic also ἐέργω.]

[**Εἶρομαι** (Ion.), *ask*, εἶρήσομαι. See **ἔρομαι**.]

**Εἶρω** (ἐρ-), *say*, Epic in present. See εἶπον.

**Εἶρω** (ἐρ-), *sero, join*, a. -εἶρα [Ion. -ἔρσα], p. -εἶρκα, εἶρμαι [Ep. ἔερμαι]. (4.)

[**Ἐἵσκω**, *liken, compare*; poetic, chiefly Epic: pres. also ἵσκω.] See εἶκω. (7.)

**Ἐκκλησιάζω**, *call an assembly* (ἐκκλησία); augm. ἠέκκλη- and ἐξέκκλη-. § 105, 1, N. 2.

**Ἐλαύνω**, for ἐλα-νυ-ω (§ 108, v. 4, N. 2), poet. ἐλάω (ἐλά-), *drive, march*, f. (ἐλάσω) ἐλῶ [Epic ἐλάσσω and ἐλώω;] ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι [Ion. and late -ασμαι, Hom. plup. ἐληλέδατο], ἠλάσθην [-ἠλάσθην? Ion.]; ἠλασάμην. (5.)

- \***Ἐλέγχω**, *confute*, ἐλέγξω, ἤλεγξα, ἐλήλεγμαι (§ 97, 4), ἠλέγχθην, ἐλεγχθήσομαι.
- \***Ἐλίσσω** and **εἰλίσσω** (ἐλικ-), *roll*, ἐλίξω, εἴλιξα, εἴλιγμαι, εἰλίχθην; [Epic ἐλίξομαι, ἐλιξάμην] (4.)
- \***Ἐλκω** (late ἐλκύω), *pull*, ἔλξω (rarely ἐλκύσω), ἐλκυσσα, ἐλκυκα, ἐλκυσμαι, ἐλκύσθην. § 104.
- [\***Ἐλπω**, *cause to hope*, 2 p. ἔολπα, *hope*; 2 plpf. ἐώλπειν. § 109, 3. Mid. ἐλπομαι, *hope*. Epic.]
- \***Ἐμέω**, *vomit*, fut. ἐμῶ (rare), ἐμοῦμαι; aor. ἤμεσα. § 109, 1, N. 2.
- \***Ἐμπολάω**, *traffic*, ἐμπολήσω, &c. regular. Augm. ἤμπ- or ἐνεμπ-. § 105, 1, N. 3.
- \***Ἐναίρω** (ἐνάϋρ-), *kill*, [Ep. a. m. ἐνηράμην,] 2 a. ἠνάρον. Poetic. (4.)
- \***Ἐνέπω** (ἐν and stem σεπ-) or **ἐννέπω**, *say, tell*, [Ep. f. ἐνι-σπήσω and ἐνίψω;] 2 a. ἐνι-σπον, w. imper. ἐνισπε [Ep. ἐνίσπεσ], inf. ἐνισπεῖν [Ep. -έμεν.] Poetic. See εἶπον. (8.)
- [\***Ἐνήθοε**, defect. 2 pf., *sit, lie on*, (also past). Epic.] See ἀνήθοε.
- \***Ἐνίπτω** (ἐνιπ-), *hide*, [Ep. also ἐνίσσω, 2 a. ἐνένιπον and ἠνίπᾶπον, § 100, N. 4.] (3.)
- \***Ἐννῦμι** (ἐ- for *Ἔσ-*), *vest-tio, clothe*, pres. act. only in comp. [f. ἔσσω, a. ἔσσα, p. ἔσμαι] or εἶμαι; [ἔσσάμην or ἔεσσο-] In comp. -ἔσω, -ἔσα, -ἔσάμην. Chiefly Epic: ἀμφι-έννυμι is the common form in prose. (II.)
- \***Ἐνοχλέω**, *harass*, w. double augment; ἠνώχλων, ἐνοχλήσω, ἠνώχλησα, ἠνώχλημαι. § 105, 1, N. 3.
- \***Ἐορτάζω** (ἐορταδ-), Ion. ὀρτάζω, *keep festival*; impf. ἐώρταζον. § 104, Note 1. (4.)
- \***Ἐπαυρέω** and **ἐπαυρίσκω** (αὔρ-), both rare, *enjoy*, [f. ἐπαυρήσομαι,] a. ἐπηυράμην, 2 a. ἐπηυρόμην, [Dor. and Ep. ἐπαῦρον] Chiefly poetic. (6. 7.)
- \***Ἐπιστάμαι**, *understand*, imp. ἠπιστάμην, f. ἐπιστήσομαι, a. ἠπιστήθην; pres. ind. 2 p. poetic ἐπίστα [Ion. ἐπίσται.] (Not to be confounded with forms of ἐπίστημι.) (I.)
- \***Ἐπω** (σεπ-), *be after or busy with*, imp. εἶπον, f. -ἔψω, 2 a. -ἔσπον (for ἐ-σεπ-ον), [a. p. περι-έφθην Hdt.,]—all chiefly in comp. Mid. ἔπομαι [and ἔσπομαι], *follow*, imp. εἰπόμην and ἐπόμην; ἔψομαι; 2 a. ἐσπόμην and -ἐσπόμην, σπῶμαι, &c., w. imp. [σπειο (for σπεο),] σποῦ.
- \***Ἐραμαι**, *love*, (dep.) poetic for ἐράω; ἠράσθην, ἐρασθήσομαι, [ἠρασάμην Epic.] (I.)
- \***Ἐργάζομαι**, *work, do*, augm. εἰρ- (§ 104), ἐργάσομαι, ἐργασμαι, εἰργάσθην, εἰργασάμην, ἐργασθήσομαι.
- \***Ἐρδω** and **ἔρδω** (*Ἐργ-*), *work, do*, ἔρξω, ἔρξα, [Ion. 2 p. ἔοργα, 2' plpf. ἐώργειν]. Ionic and poetic. See ῥέξω. (8.)

- Ἐρείδω**, *prop.*, ἐρείσω (later), ἤρεια, [-ἤρεια, ἐρήρεισμαι and ἤρηρ- with ἐρηρέδαται and -ατο,] ἤρεισθην; ἐρείσομαι, ἤρεισάμην.
- Ἐρείκω** (ἐρίκ-), *tear, burst*, ἤρεια, ἐρήριγμαί, 2 a. ἤρικον. Poetic. (2.)
- Ἐρείπω** (ἐρίπ-), *throw down*, ἐρείψω, ἤρεια, [ἐρήριπα, ἠνε fallen, ἐρήριμαι], ἤρειφθην; [2 a. ἤριπον, ἤριπην; a. m. -ἤρειψάμην.] (2.)
- Ἐρέσσω** (ἱρετ-), *strike, row*, [Epic aor. ἤρεια.] § 108, iv. 1, Note. (4.)
- Ἐριδαίνω**, *contend*, for ἐρίζω; aor. m. inf. ἐρίδησασθαι. Epic.
- Ἐρίζω** (ἐρίδ-), *contend*, ἤρεια, [ἤρυσάμην Epic.] (4.)
- Ἐρομαι** (rare or ?) [Ion. εἶρομαι, Epic. ἐρέω or ἐρέομαι], for ἐρωτάω, *ask*, fut. ἐρήσομαι [Ion. εἰρήσομαι], 2 a. ἤρομην. See εἶρομαι.
- Ἐρπω**, *creep*, imp. εἶρπον; fut. ἔρψω. Poetic. § 104, N. 2.
- Ἐρρω**, *go to destruction*, (ε-) ἐρρήσω, ἤρρησα, -ἤρρηκα.
- Ἐρυγγάνω** (ἐρύγ-), *eruct*, 2 a ἤρῦγον. (5.) [Ion. ἐρύγομαι, ἐρεύσομαι. (2.)]
- Ἐρύκω**, *hold back*, [Epic f. ἐρύξω,] ἤρυξα, [Epic. 2 a. ἤρύκακον.]
- Ἐρῶ** and **εἶρῶ**, *draw*, fut. ἐρῶ, aor. εἶρῶσα and ἔρῶσα, pf. π. εἶρῶμαι and εἶρυσμαι. Mid. ἐρύομαι and εἶρύομαι, *take under one's protection*, ἐρύσομαι and εἶρ-, ἐρυσάμην and εἶρυσάμην; with Hom. forms of pres. and impf εἶρύαται (ῦ), ἐρῶσο, ἐρύτο and εἶρύτο, εἶρυντο, ἔρυσθαι and εἶρυσθαι, which are sometimes called perf. and plpf. Epic.] See ῥύομαι.
- Ἐρχομαι** (ἐλύθ-, ἐλευθ-), *go, come*, f. ἐλεύσομαι (Ion. and poet.), 2 p. ἐλήλυθα [Epic. ἐλήλουθα and εἰλήλουθα], 2 a. ἤλθον (poet. ἠλύθον). In Attic prose, εἶμι is used for ἰλεύσομαι (§ 200, Note 3). (8.)
- Ἐσθίω**, also **ἕσθω** and **ἕδω** (φαγ-), *eat*, fut. ἔδομαι, p. ἐδήδοκα, ἐδήδεσμαι [Epic. ἐδήδομαι], ἠδέσθην; 2 a. ἔφαγον; [Epic pres. inf. ἐδμεναι; 2 perf. part. ἐδηδώς] (8.)
- Ἐστιάω**, *feast*, augment εἰστι- (§ 104).
- Εὔδω**, *sleep*, impf. εὔδον or ἠῦδον (§ 103, N.); (ε-) εὔδησω, [-εὔδησα]. Commonly in καθ-εὔδω. § 109, 8.
- Εὐεργετέω**, *do good*, εὐεργετήσω, &c. regular: sometimes augmented εὐηργ. (§ 105, 2).
- Εὐρίσκω** (εὐρ-), *find*, (ε-) εὐρήσω, εἴρηκα, εἴρημαι, εὐρέθην, εὐρεθήσομαι; 2 a. εὔρον, εὐρόμην. Sometimes augmented ἠύρ- (§ 103, Note). § 109, 1, N. 2 (b.) (6.)
- Εὐφραίνω** (εὐφράν-), *cheer*, f. εὐφράνῶ; a. εὐφράνα (or ἠῦφρ-), [Ion. also εὐφρηνα;] a. p. εὐφράνθην (or ἠῦφρ-), f. π. εὐφρανθήσομαι; f. m. εὐφρανοῦμαι. § 103, Note. (4.)
- Ἐχω** (σεχ-), *have*, imp. εἶχον; ἕξω or σχήσω, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, ἐσχέθην (chiefly Ion.); 2 a. ἔσχον (for ἐ-σεχ-ον), σχῶ, σχοίην (-σχοίμι), σχές, σχεῖν, σχών; poet. ἔσχεθον, &c.; [Hom. pf. part. συν-σχοκώς, plpf. ἐπ-ώχατο, *were shut*.] Mid. ἔχομαι, εἰσὶν το, ἕξομαι and σχήσομαι, ἐσχόμην. (8.)
- Ἐψω**, *cook*, (ε-) ἐψήσω and ἐψήσομαι, ἠψήσα, [ἠψήμαι, ἠψήθην.]



## Z.

- Ζάω**, *live*, w. ζῆς, ζῆ, &c. (§ 98, N. 2); impf. ἔζων and ἔζην; ζήσω, ζήσομαι, ἔζησα, ἔζηκα. Ion. ζῶω.
- Ζεύγνυμι** (ζύγ- cf. jug-um), *yoke*, ζεύζω, ἔζευξα, ἔζευγμαι, ἔζεύχθην; 2. a. p. ἐζύγην. (2. II.)
- Ζέω**, *boil*, poet. ζείω, ζέσω; ἔζεσα, [-ἔζεσμαι Ion.].
- Ζώννυμι** (ζω-), *gird*, ἔζωσα, ἔζωσμαι, ἔζωσάμην. (II.)

## H.

- ἤδομαι**, *be pleased*, ἠδόμεν; ἠσθην, ἠσθήσομαι, [aor. m. ἠσάτο Epic]. The act. ἦδω, w. impf. ἦδον, aor. ἦσα, occurs rarely.
- ἦμαι**, *sit*: see § 127.
- ἦμι**, *say*, chiefly in imperf. ἦν δ' ἐγώ, *said I*, and ἦ δ' ἔς, *said he* (§ 151, Note 3). [Epic ἦ (alone), *he said*.] ἦμι, *I say*, colloquial. See φημί.
- ἦμῶω**, *bow*, σῖνκ, aor. ἦμῶσα, [pf. ὑπ-εμνή-μῶκε (for -ἐμ-ημυκε, § 102) Hom.]. Poetic, chiefly Epic.

## Θ.

- θάλλω** (θᾶλ-), *bloom*, [2 perf. τέθηλα (as present), plpf. τεθήλευν.] (4.)
- [**θάομαι**, *gaze at*, *admire*, Doric for θεάομαι, Ion. θήομαι; θάσομαι, ἐθασάμην (Hom. opt. θησαίαιτ'.)]
- [**θάομαι**, *milk*, inf. θῆσθαι, aor. ἐθησάμην. Epic.]
- (**θαπ-** or **τάφ-** for **θαφ-**), *astonish*, stem with [2 perf. τέθηπα, *am astonished*, Epic plpf. ἐτεθήπεα; 2 a. ἔταφον, also intransitive.] § 17, 2, Note.
- θάπτω** (τάφ- for **θαφ-**), *bury*, θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμμαι, [Ion. ἐθάφθην, rare;] 2 a. p. ἐτάφην; 2 fut. ταφήσομαι; fut. pf. τεθάψομαι. § 17, 2, Note. (3.)
- Θείνω** (θεν-), *smile*, θενώ, ἔθεινα; 2 a. ἔθενον. (4.)
- Θέλω**, *wish*, (ε-) θελήσω, ἐθέλησα (not in indic.); see ἐθέλω.
- Θέρομαι**, *warm one's self*, [fut. θέρσομαι, 2 a. p. (ἐθέρην) subj. θερέω Chiefly Epic.]
- Θέω** (θῦ-), *run*, fut. θεύσομαι. § 108, II. 2. (2.)
- Θιγγάνω** (θίγ-), *touch*, θίξομαι or τεθίξομαι (?), 2 a. ἔθιγον. (5.)
- [**Θλάω**, *bruise*, θλάσω, ἔθλασα, τέθλασμαι, ἐθλάσθην. Ionic and poetic.]
- Θλίβω** (θλίβ-), *squeeze*, θλίψω, ἔθλιψα, [τέθλιφα late,] τέθλιμμαι, ἐθλίφθην; ἐθλίβην; [fut. m. θλίψομαι. Hom.]. (2.)

- Θνήσκω** (θᾶν-, θνᾶ-), *die*, θανοῦμαι, τέθνηκα; fut. pf. τεθνήξω, § 110, iv. (c), N. 2, or τεθνήξομαι; 2 a. ἔθανον; 2 p. (τέθναα) § 125, 4, part. τεθνηώς [Hom. τεθνηώς]. In Attic prose always ἀπο-θανοῦμαι and ἀπ-έθανον. (6.)
- Θράσσω** and **θράττω** (τῤᾶχ-, θῤᾶχ-), *disturb*, aor. ἔθραξα, ἐθράχθην (rare); [p. τέτρηχα, *be disturbed*, plpf. τετρήχειν, Hom.] See ταράσσω. (4.)
- Θραύω**, *bruise*, θραύσω, ἔθραυσα, τέθραυσμαι and τέθραυμαι, ἐθραύσθην. § 109, 2. Chiefly poetic.
- Θρύπτω** (τρῤᾶφ- for θρῤᾶφ-), *crush*, ξθρυψα, τέθρυμμαi, ἐθρύφθην [Ep. 2 a. p. -ἐτρύφην], θρύψομαι. § 17, 2, Note. (3.)
- Θρώσκω** (θορ-, θρο-), *leap*, fut. θοροῦμαι, 2 a. ἔθορον. Chiefly poetic. (6.)
- Θύω** (Ϝ), *sacrifice*, imp. ἔθῦον; θύσω (Ϝ), ἔθῦσα, τέθῦκα, τέθῦμαι, ἐτύθη (Ϝ), θύσομαι, ἐθύσάμην. § 17, 2, Note.
- Θύω** or **θύνω** (Ϝ), *rage, rush*. Poetic: classic only in present and imperfect.

## I.

- Ίάλλω** (ιάλ-), *send*, fut. -ιαλῶ, [Ep. aor. ἔηλα.] Poetic. (4.)
- Ίᾶχω**, *shout*, ἰᾶχον; 2 pf. (ἰᾶχα) ἀμφιαχῦα. Poetic, chiefly Epic.]
- Ίδρῦω**, *place*, ἰδρύσω, ἰδρύσα, ἰδρῦκα, ἰδρῦμαι, ἰδρῦσθην [or ἰδρύνθην, chiefly Epic]; ἰδρῦσομαι, ἰδρῦσάμην.
- Ίζω** (ιδ-), *seat or sit*, mid. ἴζομαι, *sit*; used chiefly in καθ-ίζω, which see. See also ἦμαι. (4.)
- Ίημι** (έ-), *send*; see § 127. (I.)
- Ίκνέομαι** (ικ-), poet. ἴκω, *come*, ἴξομαι, ἴγμαι; 2 a. ἰκόμην. In prose usually ἀφ-ικνέομαι. From ἴκω, [Ep. imp. ἴκον, 2 a. ἴξον, § 119, 8.] (5.)
- Ίλάσκομαι** [Ep. ἰλάομαι] (ιλα-), *propitiate*, ἰλάσομαι, ἰλάσθην, ἰλασάμην. (6.)
- [**Ίλημι**, *be propitious*, pres. only imper. ἴληθι or ἰλάθι; pf. subj. and opt. ἰλήκω, ἰληκοίμην (Hom.). Poetic, chiefly Epic.] (I.)
- Ίλλω** and **ἴλλομαι**, *roll*, for εἴλλω. See εἰλέω.
- Ίμάσσω** (§ 108, iv. 1, N.), *lash*, aor. ἱμάσα. (4.)
- Ίπτᾶμαι** (πτᾶ-), *fly*, impf. ἰπτάμην; 2 a. m. ἐπτάμην. Active 2 a. ἐπτην w. pt. πτάς. See πέτομαι. (I.)
- [**Ίσᾶμι**, Doric for οἶδα, *know*.]
- [**Ίσκω**: for synopsis and inflection see ἔϊσκω.]
- Ίσθημι** (σῥᾶ-), *set, place*: see, for synopsis and inflection, § 123. (I.)
- Ίσχναίνω** (ισχνᾶν-), *make lean or dry*, fut. ἰσχρᾶνῶ, aor. ἰσχρᾶνα [ισχνηνα Ion.], a. p. ἰσχρᾶνθην; fut. m. ἰσχρᾶνοῦμαι. (4.)
- Ίσχω** (for σι-σεχω, ἰσχω), *have, hold*, redupl. for ἔχω (σεχ-ω). See ἔχω.

## Κ.

**Καθαίρω** (καθᾶρ-), *purify*, καθαρῶ, ἐκάθηρα and ἐκάθᾶρα, κεκάθαρμαι, ἐκαθάρθην; καθαροῦμαι, ἐκαθηράμην. (4.)

**Καθ-έξομαι** (ἐδ-), *sit down*, imp. ἐκαθεξόμην, f. καθεδοῦμαι. See ἕξομαι.

**Καθεύδω**, *sleep*, imp. ἐκάθειυδον and καθηῦδον [Epic καθεῦδον], § 103, Note; fut. (ε-) καθευδήσω (§ 109, 8). See εὔδω.

**Καθίζω**, *set, sit*, f. καθιῶ (for καθίσω), καθιζήσομαι; a. ἐκάθισα or καθίσα, ἐκαθισάμην. See ἕζω. For κάθημαι, see ἦμαι.

**Καινύμαι** for καδ-νυμαι (καδ-), *excel*, p. κέκασμαι [Dor. κεκαδ-μένος]. (II.)

**Καίνω** (κᾶν-), *kill*, f. κανῶ, 2 a. ἔκανον, 2 p. κέκονα. Chiefly poetic. (4.)

**Καίω** (καν-), or κάω, *burn*; καύσω; ἔκανσα, poet. ἔκαα [Epic ἔκηα]; -κέκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, ἐκαύθην, καυθήσομαι, [2 a. ἐκάην;] fut. mid. καύσομαι (rare). (4.)

**Καλέω** (καλε-, κλε-), *call*, f. καλῶ (rarely καλέσω); ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι (opt. κεκλήῃο, κεκλήμεθα), ἐκλήθην, κληθήσομαι; fut. m. καλοῦμαι, a. ἐκαλεσάμην; fut. pf. κεκλήσομαι. § 109, 1, N. 2; § 118, 1, N.

**Καλύπτω** (καλύβ-), *cover*, καλύψω, ἐκάλυψα, κεκάλυμμαι, ἐκαλύφθην, καλυφθήσομαι; aor. m. ἐκαλυψάμην. In prose chiefly in compounds. (3.)

**Κάμνω** (κᾶμ-), *labor*, καμοῦμαι, κέκμηκα [Ep. part. κεκμηώς]; 2 a. ἐκᾶμον, [Ep. ἐκαμόμην.] (5.)

**Κάμπτω** (καμπ-), *bend*, κάμψω, ἐκαμψα, κέκαμμαι (§ 16, 3, N.; § 97, N. 3), ἐκάμφθην. (3.)

**Κατηγορέω**, *accuse*, regular except in omission of the augment, κατηγοροῦν, &c. See § 105, 1, N. 2.

[**Καφ-**], *raft*, stem with Hom. perf. part. κεκαφώς; cf. τεθνηώς.]

[**Κεδάννυμι**, Ep. for σκεδάννυμι, *scatter*, ἐκέδασσα, ἐκεδάσθην.] (II.)

**Κεῖμαι**, *lie*, κείσομαι; see § 127.

**Κεῖρω** (κερ-), *shear*, f. κερῶ, a. ἔκειρα [poet. ἔκερσα], κέκαρμαι, [(ἐκέρθην) κερθεῖς; 2 a. p. ἐκάρην;] f. m. κεροῦμαι, a. m. ἐκειράμην [w. poet. part. κερσάμενος.] (4.)

[**Κέκαδον**, *deprived of, caused to leave, κεκαδόμην, retired, κεκαδήσω, shall deprive*, reduplicated Hom. forms of χάζω.] § 100, N. 3. See χάζω.

**Κελεύω**, *command*, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην. § 109, 2. Mid. chiefly in compounds.

**Κέλλω** (κελ-), *land*, κέλσω, ἐκελσα. Poetic. See δέλλω. (4.)

**Κέλομαι**, *order*, [Ep. (ε-) κελήσομαι, ἐκελησάμην; 2 a. m. κεκλόμην or ἐκεκλόμην (§ 100, N. 3).] See § 110, v. N. 2. Chiefly Epic.

**Κεντέω**, *prick*, κεντήσω, ἐκέντησα, [κεκέντημαι Ion., ἐκεντήθην later, συγκεντηθήσομαι Hdt.]. [Hom. aor. inf. κένσαι, from stem κεντ-. (7.)]

**Κεράννυμι** (κερᾶ-, κρα-), *mix*, ἐκέρᾶσα [Ion. ἔκρησα], κέκρᾶμαι [Ion. -ημαι],

ἐκράθην [Ion. -ήθην] and ἐκεράσθην ; f. pass. κραθήσομαι ; a. m. ἐκερασάμην. (II.)

**Κερδαίνω** (κερδᾶν-), *gain*, f. κερδανῶ [Ion. κερδανέω and κερδήσομαι], ἐκέρδανα [Ion. -ηνα or ησα], -κεκέρδηκα (κερδᾶ-, § 109, 6). (4.)

**Κεύθω** (κῦθ-), *hide*, κεύσω, [ἔκευσα ;] 2 p. κέκευθα (as pres.) ; [Ep. 2 a. κύθον, subj. κεκύθω.] (2.)

**Κηῖδω** (κάδ-), *wee*, (ε-) [κηδήσω, -ἐκήδησα ; 2 p. κέκηδα]. Mid. κήδομαι, *sorrow*, ἐκηδεσάμην, [Ep. fut. pf. κεκαδήσομαι.] (2.)

**Κηρύσσω** (κηρύκ-), *proclaim*, κηρύξω, ἐκήρυξα, κεκήρυχα, κεκήρυγμαί, ἐκηρύχθην, κηρυχθήσομαι ; κηρύξομαι, ἐκηρυξάμην. (4.)

[**Κιδνημι**, *spread*, Ion. and poetic for σκεδάννυμι.] (I.)

[**Κινῦμαι**, *move*, pres. and imp. ; as mid. of κινέω. Epic.] (II.)

**Κίρνημι** and **κιννάω**: see **κεράννυμι**.

**Κιχάνω** (κίχ-), *find*, (ε-) κιχήσομαι, [Ep. ἐκιχησάμην] ; 2 a. ἔκιχον [and ἐκίχην like ἔστην]. Poetic. (5.)

**Κίχρημι** (χρά-), *lend*, [χρήσω Hdt.], ἔχρησα, κέχρημαι ; ἐχρησάμην. (I.)

**Κλάζω** (κλαγγ-, κλάγ-), *clang*, κλάγξω, ἔκλαγξα ; 2 p. κέκλαγγα [Ep. κέκλαγγα, part. κεκλήγοντες ;] 2 a. ἔκλαγον ; fut. pf. κεκλάγξομαι. (4.)

**Κλαίω** and **κλάω** (κλαυ-), *weep*, κλαύσομαι (rarely κλαυσούμαι, sometimes κλαιήσω or κλαῖήσω), ἔκλαυσα and ἐκλαυσάμην, κέκλαυμαι ; fut. pf. (impers.) κεκλαύσεται. (4.)

**Κλάω**, *break*, ἔκλασσα, κέκλασμαι, ἐκλάσθην ; [2 a. pt. κλάς.] § 109, 2.

**Κλείω**, *shut*, κλείσω, ἔκλεισα, κέκλειμαι or κέκλεισμαι, ἐκλείσθην, κλεισθήσομαι ; fut. pf. κεκλείσομαι ; a. m. ἐκλεισάμην. [Ion. pres. **Κληίω**, ἐκλήμισα, κεκλήμιαι, ἐκλήμισθην or ἐκλήμιθην.] Older Attic **Κλήω**, κλήσω, ἔκλησα, -κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, -ἐκλήσθην.

**Κλέπτω** (κλεπ-), *steal*, κλέψω (rarely κλέψομαι), ἔκλεψα, κέκλοφα, κέκλεμμαι, (ἐκλέφθην) κλεφθεῖς ; 2 a. p. ἐκλάπην. § 109, 3, N. 2. (3.)

**Κλίνω** (κλίν-), *behead, incline*, κλινῶ, ἔκλινα, [κέκλικα, later,] κέκλιμαι, ἐκλήσθην [Ep. ἐκλίνθην], κλήσσομαι ; 2 a. p. ἐκλίνην, f. κλινήσομαι ; fut. m. κλινοῦμαι, a. ἐκλινάμην. § 109, 6. (4.)

**Κλύω**, *hear*, imp. ἔκλυον (as aor.) ; 2 a. imper. κλύθι, κλύτε [Ep. κέκλυθι, κέκλυτε]. Poetic.

**Κναιώ**, *scrape* (in compos.), -κναιώω, -ἔκναισα, -κέκναικα, -κέκναισμαι, -ἐκναισθην, -κναισθήσομαι. Also **κνάω**, with *αε*, *αη* contracted to *η*, and *αει*, *αη* to *η* (§ 98, N. 2).

**Κόπτω** (κοπ-), *cut*, κόψω, ἔκοψα, -κέκοφα [2 p. κεκοπώς Epic], κέκομμαί ; 2 aor. p. ἐκόπην, 2 fut. p. κοπήσομαι ; fut. pf. -κεκόψομαι ; aor. m. ἐκοψάμην. (3.)

**Κορέννυμι** (κορε-), *satiiate*, [f. κορέσω Hdt., κορέω Hom.,] ἐκόρεσα, κεκόρεσμαι [Ion. -ημαι], ἐκόρεσθην ; [Ep. 2 p. pt. κεκορηώς, a. m. ἐκορεσάμην.] (II.)

**Κορύσσω** (κορῦθ-), *arm*, [aor. κόρυσσε and κορυσσάμενος (Hom.), pf. p. κεκορυθμένος.] Poetic, chiefly Epic. (4.)

[**Κοτέω**, *be angry*, aor. ἐκότεσα, ἐκοτεσάμην, 2 pf. pt. κεκοτηώς, *angry*, Epic.]

**Κράζω** (κράγ-), *cry out*, fut. pf. κεκράξομαι (rare), 2 pf. κέκράγα (imper. κέκραχθι), 2 a. -έκραγον. (4.)

**Κραίνω** (κράν-), *accomplish*, κρανώ, ἐκράνα [Ion. ἐκρηνα], ἐκράνθην, κρανθήσομαι; f. m. κρανούμαι; p. p. 3 sing. κέκρανται (cf. πέφανται, § 97, Note 3, d). Ionic and poetic. [Epic κραιαίνω, aor. ἐκρήηνα, pf. and plr. κεκράανται and κεκράαντο; ἐκράάνθην (Theoc.).] (4.)

**Κρεμάμαι**, *hang*, (intrans.), κρεμήσομαι. (I.)

**Κρεμάννυμι** (κρεμα-), *hang*, (trans.), κρεμῶ (for κρεμάσω), ἐκρέμασα, ἐκρεμάσθην; [ἐκρεμασάμην.] (II.)

**Κρήμνημι**, *suspend*, mid. κρήμνάμαι; only in pres. and impf. Poetic. (I.)

**Κρίζω** (κρίγ-), *creak, squeak*, [2 a. (ἐκρίκον) 3 sing. κρικε;] 2 p. (κέκρίγα) κερκρίζτες, *squeaking*. (4.)

**Κρίνω** (κρίν-), *judge*, f. κρίνω, ἐκρίνα, κέκρικα, κέκρικμαι, ἐκρίθην [Ep. ἐκρίνθην], κρίθῆσομαι; fut. m. κρίνούμαι, a. m. [Ep. ἐκρίνάμην.] § 109, 6. (4.)

**Κρούω**, *beat*, κρούσω, ἔκρουσα, κέκρουκα, -κέκρουμαι and -κέκρουσαι, ἐκρούσθην; -κρούσομαι, ἐκρουσάμην.

**Κρύπτω** (κρύβ-, κρύφ-), *conceal*, κρύψω, &c. regular; 2 a. p. ἐκρύφην (rare), 2 f. κρύφήσομαι or κρύβήσομαι. (3.)

**Κτάομαι**, *acquire*, κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην, κέκτημαι or ἔκτημαι, *possess* (subj. κεκτώμαι, opt. κεκτῆμην or κεκτῶμην), ἐκτῆθην (as pass.); κεκτήσομαι (rarely ἐκτ-), *shall possess*. § 118, 1, Note.

**Κτείνω** (κτεν-), *kill*, f. κτενώ [Ion. κτενέω, Ep. also κτανέω], a. ἔκτεινα, (p. ἔκταγκα, rare), 2 p. ἔκτονα; [Ep. ἐκτάθην;] 2 a. ἔκτανον (ἐκτᾶν poet. § 125, 3); 2 a. m. poet. ἐκτάμην (as pass.); [Ep. fut. m. -κτανέομαι.] § 109, 3, 4 (w. N. 1), 5. In Attic prose ἀποκτείνω is generally used. (4.)

**Κτίζω** (κτίδ-), *found*, κτίσω, ἐκτίσα, ἔκτισμαι, ἐκτίσθην; [aor. m. ἐκτισάμην (rare)]. (4.)

**Κτιννύμι** and **κτιννώω**, in compos., only pres. and impf. See **κτείνω**. (II.)

**Κτυπέω** (κτύπ-), *sound, cause to sound*, ἐκτύπησα, [2 a. ἐκτύπον.] (7.)

**Κυλίω**, more frequently **κυλινδω** or **κυλινδέω**, *roll*, ἐκύλισα, κεκύλισμαι, ἐκυλίσθην, -κυλισθήσομαι.

**Κυνέω** (κῦ-), *kiss*, ἐκῦσα. (5.) **Προσ-κυνέω** is generally regular.

**Κύπτω** (κῦφ-), *stoop, κύψω* and *κύψομαι*, aor. ἔκυψα, pf. κέκυφα. (3.)

**Κύρω**, *meet, chance*, κύρω, ἔκυrsa. **Κυρέω** is regular.

## Δ.

**Δαγγάνω** (λαῖχ-), *obtain by lot*, λήξομαι [Ion. λάξομαι], εἴληχα, [Ion. and poet. λέλογχα,] (εἴληγγμαι) εἰληγγμένος, ἐλήχθην; 2 a. ἐλαῖχον [Ep. λέλ-]. (5.)

**Δαμβάνω** (λαῖβ-), *take*, λήψομαι, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι (poet. λέλημμαι), ἐλήφθην, ληφθήσομαι; 2 a. ἐλαβον, ἐλαβόμεν [Ep. inf. λελαβέσθαι.] [Ion. λάμψομαι, λελάβηκα, λέλαμμαι, ἐλάμψθην; Dor. fut. λαψούμαι.] (5.)

**Δάμπω**, *shine*, λάμψω, ἔλαμψα, 2 pf. λέλαμπα; fut. m. -λάμψομαι Hdt.]

**Δανθάνω** (λαῖθ-), poet. λήθω, *lie hid, escape the notice of* (some one), λήσω, [ἔλησα], 2 p. λέληθα [Dor. λελαῖθα,] 2 a. ἐλαῖθον [Ep. λέλαθον.] Mid. *forget*, λήσομαι, ληθησομαι [Hom. -ασμαι], fut. pf. λελήθομαι, 2 a. ἐλαθόμεν [Ep. λελαθόμεν.] (5.)

**Δάσκω** for λακ-σκω (λαῖκ-), *speak*, (ε-) λακήσομαι, ἐλάκησα, 2 p. λέλακα [Ep. λέληκα w. fem. part. λελακῦα :] 2 a. ἐλαῖκον [λελακόμεν]. Poetic. § 108, vi. N. 3. (6.)

[Δάω, λῶ, *wish*, λῆς, λῆ, &c.; Infin. λῆν. § 98, N. 2. Doric.]

**Δέγω**, *say*, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι (δι-ελεγμαι), ἐλέχθην; fut. λεχθήσομαι, λέξομαι, λελέξομαι, all passive. For pf. act. εἶρηκα is used (see εἶπον).

**Δέγω**, *gather, arrange, count* (Attic only in comp.), λέξω, ἔλεξα, εἶλοχα, εἶλεγμαι or λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην (rare); 2 a. p. ἐλέγην, f. λεγήσομαι. [2 a. m. ἐλέγμην (λέκτο, imper. λέξο, inf. λέχθαι, pt. λέγμενος)]. [The Hom. forms λέξομαι, ἐλεξάμην, ἔλεξα, and ἐλέγμην, in the sense *put to rest, rest*, are generally referred to stem λεχ-, whence λέχος, &c.]

**Δείπω** (λίπ-), *leave*, λείψω, λέλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην; 2 p. λέλοιπα; 2 a. ἔλιπον, ἐλιπόμην. See § 95 and § 96. (2.)

[Δελίημαι, part. λελημένος, *eager* (Hom.).]

**Δεύω**, *stone*, generally κατα-λεύω; -λεύσω, -ἔλευσα, ἐλεύσθην, -λευσθήσομαι. § 109, 2.

**Δήθω**, poetic: see **λανθάνω**.

**Δηῖζω** (ληῖδ-), *plunder*, act. rare, only impf. ἐλήϊζον. Mid. ληῖζομαι (as act.), [fut. ληῖσομαι, aor. ἐληῖσάμην, Ion.]. Eurip. has ἐλησάμην, and pf. p. λέλησμαι. (4.)

**Δισσομαι** or (rare) **λίτομαι** (λίτ-), *supplicate*, [ἐλίσάμην, 2 a. ἐλιτόμην].

[Δοέω, Epic for λούω; λοέσσομαι, ἐλδέσσα, ἐλοεσσάμην.]

**Λούω** or **λόω** *wash*, regular. In Attic writers and Herod. the pres. and imperf. generally have contracted forms of λόω, as ἔλου, ἐλούμεν, λούμενος.

**Λύω**, *loose*, see § 95 and § 96; [Epic 2 a. m. ἐλύμην (as pass.), λύτο and λῦτο; pf. opt. λελύτο or λελῦτο, § 118, 1, Note.]

## M.

**Μαίνω** (μᾶν-), *madden*, a. ἔμνηα, 2 pf. μέμνηα, *att mad*, 2 a. p. ἐμάνην.

Mid. **μαίνομαι**, *be mad*, [μανοῦμαι, ἐμνήαμην.] (4.)

**Μάλομαι** (μᾶ-), *seek*, μάσομαι, ἐμασάμην. Chiefly Epic. See § 108, iv. 3, Note, and μάομαι. (4.)

**Μανθάνω** (μᾶθ-), *learn*, (ε-) μαθήσομαι, μεμάθηκα; 2 a. ἔμαθον. (5.)

**Μάομαι**, only in contract form [μῶμαι (imper. μῶσο or μῶσο, inf. μῶσθαι,] pt. μῶμενος), *desire eagerly*; 2 p. (μέμαα) § 125, 4 [part. μεμαώς (-ῶτος or -ότος).] A second p. μέμονα (μεν-) supplies the singular of (μέμαα).

**Μάρναμαι**, *fight* (subj. μάρνωμαι, imp. μάρναο); a. ἐμαρνάσθην. Poetic. (I.)

**Μάρπτω** (μαρκ-), *seize*, μάρψω, ἔμαρψα [2 pf. μέμαρπα Epic]. Poetic. (3.)

**Μάσσω** (μᾶγ-), *knead*, μάξω, &c. regular; 2 a. p. ἐμάγην. (4.)

**Μάχομαι** [Ion. μαχέομαι], *fight*, f. μαχοῦμαι [Hdt. μαχέσομαι, Hom. μαχέομαι or μαχήσομαι], p. μεμάχημαι, a. ἐμαχεσάμην [Ep. also ἐμαχησάμην; Ep. pres. part. μαχείμενος or μαχεούμενος].

[Μέδομαι, *think of*, πλαν, (ε-) μεδήσομαι (rare). Epic.]

**Μεθ-ίημι**, *send away*; see ἴημι (§ 127). [Hdt. pf. pt. μεμετιμένος.]

**Μεθύσκω** (μεθύ-), *make drunk*, ἐμέθυσσα, ἐμεθύσθην. See μεθύω. (6.)

**Μεθύω**, *be drunk*, only pres. and impf.

**Μείρομαι** (μερ-), *obtain*, [Ep. 2 pf. 3 sing. ἔμμορε;] impers. εἴμαρται, *it is fated*, εἴμαρμένη (as subst.), *Fate*. (4.)

**Μέλλω**, *intend*, augm. ἐμ- or ἦμ-; (ε-) μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα.

**Μέλω**, *concern*, *care for*, (ε-) μελήσω [Ep. μελήσομαι, 2 p. μέμηλα]; μεμέλημαι [Ep. μέμβλεται, μέμβλετο, for μεμέληται, μεμέλητο]; (ἐμελήθην) μεληθεῖς. **Μέλει**, *it concerns*, impers.; μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκε.

**Μέμονα** (μεν-), *desire*, 2 perf. with no present. § 109, 3. Ionic and poetic. See μάομαι.

**Μένω**, *remain*, f. μενῶ [Ion. μενέω], ἔμεινα, (ε-) μεμένηκα.

**Μερμηρίζω** (§ 108, iv. b, N. 1), *ponder*, [μερμηρίζω, ἐμερμηρίζα] (Attic -ἐμερμήρισα). Poetic. (4.)

**Μήδομαι**, *devise*, μήσομαι, ἐμησάμην. Poetic.

**Μηκόομαι** (μᾶκ-, μηκ-), *bleat*, [2 a. part. μᾶκῶν; 2 p. part. μεμηκῶς, μεμᾶκνῖα; 2 plp. ἐμέμηκον.] Chiefly Epic. § 108, vii. Note. (2. 7.)

**Μητιάω** (Epic -ῶ), *plan*. Mid. μητιάομαι and μητιομαι (Pind.), μητίσομαι, ἐμητίσάμην. Epic and Lyric.] § 108, vii. Note. (7.)

**Μιάνω** (μιᾶν-), *stain*, μιᾶνῶ, ἐμίᾶνα [Ion. ἐμίηνα], μεμίασμαι, ἐμιάνθην, μιανθήσομαι. (4.)

**Μίγνυμι** (μίγ-), and **μίσγω**, *mix*, *μίξω*, *μίξα*, *έμιξα*, *έμιγμα*, *έμιχθην*, *μιχθήσομαι*; 2 a. p. *έμίγην*, [Ep. fut. *μιγήσομαι*; 2 a. m. *έμικτο* and *μίκτο*; fut. pf. *μεμίξομαι*.] (II.)

**Μιμνήσκω** (μνά-), *remind*; mid. *remember*; *μνήσω*, *έμνησα*, *μέμνημαι*, *remember*, *έμνήσθην* (as mid.); *μνησθήσομαι*, *μνήσομαι*, *μεμνήσομαι*; *έμνησάμην* (poet.). **Μέμνημαι** (memini) has subj. *μεμνώμαι*, opt. *μεμνώμην* or *μεμνήμην*, imp. *μέμνησο* [Hdt. *μέμνεο*], inf. *μεμνήσθαι*, pt. *μεμνημένος*. § 118, 1, Note. (6.)

[From Ep. *μνάομαι* come *έμνώοντο*, *μνώομενος*, &c.] § 120, 1 (b).

**Μίσγω**, *mix*, pres. and impf. See **μίγνυμι**.

**Μύζω**, *suck*, [Ion. *μυζέω*, aor. *-έμύζησα* (Hom.)].

**Μύζω** (μυγ-), *grumble*, *mutter*, aor. *έμυξα*. Poetic. (4.)

**Μυκάομαι** (μύκ-), *bellow*, [Ep. 2 pf. *μέμυκα*; 2 a. *μύκον*;] *έμυχασάμην*. Chiefly poetic. § 108, vii. Note. (2. 7.)

**Μύω**, *shut* (*the lips or eyes*), aor. *έμύσα*, pf. *μέμυκα*.

## N.

**Ναίω** (να-), *dwelt*, [*ένασσα*, *ένασάμην*,] *ένάσθην*. Poetic. § 108, iv. 3, Note. (4.)

**Νάσσω** (ναδ-, ναγ-), *stuff*, [*έναξα*,] *νέασμαι* or *νέαγμα*. (4.)

[**Νεικέω** and **νεκέω**, *chide*, *νεκέσω*, *ένεικεσα*. Ionic, chiefly Epic.]

**Νέμω**, *distribute*, f. *νεμῶ*, *ένειμα*, (ε-) *νενέμηκα*, *νενέμημαι*, *ένεμήθην*; *νεμούμαι*, *ένειμάμην*.

**Νέομαι**, *go*, *come*, or (as future) *will go*. Chiefly poetic.

1. **Νέω** (νύ), *swim*, *-ένευσσα*, *-νένευκα*; f. m. part. *νευσούμενος*. (2.)

2. **Νέω**, *heav up*, *ένησα*, *νένημαι* or *νένησμαι*, [*ένήσθην*.] [Ion. *νηέω*, *νήησα*, *νηήσαι*, &c.]

3. **Νέω** and **νήθω**, *spin*, *νήσω*, *ένησα*, *ένήθην*; [Ep. a. m. *νήσαντο*.]

**Νίζω** later **νίπτω** (νιβ-), *wash*, *νίψω*, *ένιψα*, *νένιπμαι*, [*-ένιφθην*;] *νίψομαι*, *ένιψάμην*. § 108, iv. (b), N. 2. (4.)

**Νίσσομαι** (νιτ-), *go*, fut. *νίσσομαι* (sometimes *νίσσομαι*). Poetic. (4.)

**Νοέω**, *think*, *perceive*, *νοήσω*, &c., regular in Attic. [Ion. *ένωσα*, *-νένωκα*, *νένωμαι*.] (7.)

**Νομίζω** (νομιδ-), *believe*, fut. *νομιῶ* [*νομίσω* late], aor. *ένόμῃσα*, pf. *νενόμῃκα*, *νενόμισμαι*, aor. p. *ένομίσθην*, fut. p. *νομισθήσομαι*. (4.)



## Ξ.

Ξέω, *scrape*, [aor. ξέεσα and ξέεσσα, chiefly Epic], ξέεσμαι. § 109, 2.

Ξηραίνω (ξηρᾶν-), *dry*, ξηρᾶνῶ, ἐξηράνα [Ion. -ηνα], ἐξήρασμαι and ἐξήραμμαι, ἐξηράνθην. (4.)

Ξύω, *polish*, ἐξύσα, ἐξύσμαι, ἐξύσθην; aor. m. ἐξύσάμην. § 109, 2.

## Ο.

Ὀδοποιέω, *make a way*, regular; but pf. ὠδοπεποίηκα (ὠδοπεποιημένη). So sometimes ὀδοιπορέω, *travel*.

(Ὀδῦ-), *be angry*, stem with only [Hom. ὠδυσάμην, δῶδυσμαι].

Ὄζω (ὀδ-), *smell*, (ε-) ὀζήσω [Ion. ὀζέσω], ὠζησα [Ion. ὠζεσα], 2 p. ὀδωδα (late), [plp. δῶδδειν Hom.] (4.)

Οἰγνύμι and οἶγω, *open*, οἶξω, ὦξα [Epic also ὠῖξα], -εῳγμαι, a. p. part. οἰχθείς; fut. pf. ἀν-εῳξεται. See ἀν-οἰγνυμι. (II.)

Οἰδέω and οἰδάνω, *swell*, [οἰδήσω (Ion.),] ὤδησα, ὤδηκα.

Οἰνοχοέω, *pour wine*, οἰνοχοήσω, οἰνοχόησα (Epic and Lyric). Impf. 3 p. οἰνοχόει, ἄνοχόει, ἐφνοχόει.

Οἶομαι, *think*, in prose generally οἶμαι and ὤμην in 1 per. s.; (ε-)οἰήσομαι, ὤήθην. [Epic act. οἶω (only 1 sing.), often οἶω; ὀτομαι, εἰσάμην, ὠίσθην.]

Οἴχομαι, *be gone*, (ε-) οἰχήσομαι, οἴχωκα or ὤχωκα (with irreg. ω for η), § 109, 8, Note; [Ion. οἴχημαι or ὤχημαι, doubtful in Attic].

Ὀκέλλω (ὀκελ-), *run ashore*, aor. ὠκειλα. Prose form of κέλλω. (4.)

Ὀλισθάνω, rarely ὀλισθαίνω (ὀλισθ-), *slip*, [Ion. ὠλίσθησα, ὠλίσθηκα]; 2 a. ὠλίσθον. (5.)

Ὀλλύμι (probably for ὀλ-νυ-μι) rarely ὀλλύω (ὀλ-), *destroy, lose*, f. ὀλῶ [ὀλέσω, ὀλέω], ὠλεσα, -ὀλώλεκα; 2 p. ὀλωλα, *perish*, 2 plpf. ὀλώλειν (§ 102, Note 2). Mid. ὀλλυμαι, *perish*, ὀλοῦμαι, 2 a. ὠλόμην. In prose generally ἀπ-ὀλλυμι. § 108, v. 4, Note 2. (II.)

Ὀμνύμι and ὀμνύω (ὀμ-, ὀμο-), *swear*, f. ὀμοῦμαι, ὠμοσα, ὀμώμοκα, ὀμώμοσμαι (with ὀμώμοσαι), ὠμόθην and ὠμόσθην; ὀμοσθήσομαι, a. m. -ὠμοσάμην. § 102, N. 2. (II.)

Ὀμόργνυμι (ὀμοργ-), *vire*, ὀμόρξω, ὀμόρξομαι, ὠμορξα, ὠμορξάμην; ἀπ-ομορχθείς. Chiefly poetic. (II.)

Ὀνίνημι (ὀνά-), *benefit*, ὀνήσω, ὠνησα, ὠνήθην; ὀνήσομαι; 2 a. m. ὠνάμην or (rare) ὠνήμην. [Hom. imper. ὀνησο, pt. ὀνήμενος]. § 125, 2, N. 2. (I.)

[Ὀνομαι, *insult*, (inflected like δίδομαι); ὀνόσομαι, ὠνοσάμην (Epic also ὠνάμην), -ὠνόσθην. Ionic and poetic.] (I.)

Ὀξύω (ὀξύν-), *sharpen*, -ὀξύνῶ, ὠξύνα, -ὠξύμμαι, -ὠξύνθην, [ὀξυνθήσομαι].

\* In prose only in compar. (4.)

Ὀπύω (ὀπν-), *matry*, fut. ὀπύσω. § 108, iv. 3, N. Pres. ὀπύω (doubtful). (4.)

- Ὀράω (ὄρα-, ὄπ-), *see*, imperf. ἐώρων [Ion. ὤρων or ὤρεον ;] ὄψομαι, ἐώρακα or ἐόρακα, ἐώραμαι or ὤμμαι, ὤφθην, ὄφθήσομαι ; 2 p. ὄπωπα (Ion. and poet.). For 2 a. εἶδον, &c., see εἶδον. [Hom. pres. mid. 2 sing. ὄρηαι.] (8.)
- Ὀργάλω (ὀργᾶν-), *be angry*, aor. ὠργάνα, *entaged*. Only in Tragedy. (4.)
- Ὀρέγω, *reach*, ὀρέξω, ὠρέξα, [Ion. ὠρεγμαι, Hom. p. p. 3 plur. ὀωρέχαται, plp. ὀωρέχατο,] ὠρέχθην ; ὀρέξομαι, ὠρεξάμην.
- Ὀρνῦμι (ὀρ-), *raise, rouse*, ὄρω, ὠρσα, 2 p. ὄρωρα (as mid.) ; [Ep. 2 a. ὠρορον.] Mid. *rise, rish*, [f. ὀροῦμαι, p. ὀρώρεμαι,] 2 a. ὠρόμην [with ὠρτο, imper. ὄρσο, ὄρσοο, ὄρσοο, inf. ὠρθαι, part. ὄρμενος]. Poetic. (II)
- Ὀρύσσω or ὀρύττω (ὀρύγ-), *dig*, ὀρύξω, ὠρυξα, -ὀρύρυχα (rare), ὀρώρυγμαi (rarely ὠρυγμαi), ὠρύχθην ; f. p. -ὀρυχθήσομαι, 2 f. ὀρυχθήσομαι ; [ὠρυξάμην, *caused to dig*, Hdt.] (4.)
- Ὀσφραίνομαι (ὀσφρ-), *smell*, (ε-) ὀσφρήσομαι, ὠσφράνθην (rare), 2 a. m. ὠσφράμην. § 108, v. N. 1. (5. 4.)
- [Οὐτάζω, *wound*, οὐτάσω, οὐτάσσα, οὐτασμαι. Chiefly Epic.] (4.)
- [Οὐτάω, *wound*, οὐτῆσα, οὐτήθην ; 2 a. 3 sing. οὐτα, inf. οὐτάμεναι and οὐτάμεν ; 2 a. mid. οὐτάμενος as pass. Epic.]
- Ὀφείλω (ὀφελ-), § 108, iv. 2, N. 1 [Ep. reg. ὀφέλλω], *owe, ought*, (ε-) ὀφειλήσω, ὠφείλησα, (ὠφείληκα ?) a. p. pt. ὀφειληθεῖς ; 2 a. ὠφελον, used in *wishes* (§ 251, 2, Note 1), *O that!* (4.)
- Ὀφέλλω (ὀφελ-), *increase*, [aor. opt. ὀφέλλειε Hom.] Poetic, especially Epic. (4.)
- Ὀφλισκάνω (ὀφλ-, ὀφλισκ-), *be guilty, incur (a penalty)*, (ε-) ὀφλήσω, ὠφλησα (rare), ὠφληκα, ὠφλημαι ; 2 a. ὠφλον (inf. and pt. sometimes ὀφλειν, ὀφλων). (6. 5.)

## II.

- Παίζω (παιδ-, παιγ-), *sport*, παιξομαι, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα (πέπαιχα later), πέπαισμαι. § 108, iv. (b), N. 1. (4.)
- Παίω, *strike*, παίσω, poet. (ε-) παιήσω, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα, ἐπαίσθην.
- Παλαίω, *wrestle*, παλαίσω, ἐπάλαισα, ἐπαλαίσθην. § 109, 2.
- Πάλλω (πᾶλ-), *brandish*, ἔπηλα, πέπαλμαι ; [Hom. 2 a. ἀμπεπᾶλών, as if from πέπαλον ; 2 a. m. ἐπαλτο and πάλτο.] (4.)
- Παρανομέω, *transgress law*, augm. παρην- or παρεν-, παρανεν-. § 105, 1, Note 2.
- Παροινέω, *insult (as a drunken man)*, imp. ἐπαρώνουν ; παρονήσω, ἐπαρώνησα, πεπαρώνηκα, ἐπαρώνηθην.
- Πάσσομαι, fut., *shall acquire (no pres.)*, pf. τέπαμαι, ἐπάσάμην. Poetic. Not to be confounded with πάσσομαι, ἐπάσάμην, &c., of πατέομαι.

- Πάσσω** or **πάττω** (§ 108, iv. 1, N.), *sprinkle*, *πᾶσω*, *ἐπᾶσα*, *ἐπάσθην*. (4.)
- Πάσχω** (*πᾶθ-*, *πενθ-*), *suffer*, *πείσομαι* (for *πενθ-σομαι*, § 16, 6, N. 1); 2 p. *πέπονθα* [Hom. *πέποσθε* and *πεπᾶθυᾶ*]; 2 a. *ἐπᾶθον*. (8.)
- Πατόμαι** (*πᾶτ-*), *eat*, *πάσομαι* (ᾶ), *ἐπᾶσάμην*; [Ep. plp. *πεπᾶσμην*.] Ionic and poetic. See **πάσομαι**. (7.)
- Πείθω** (*πίθ-*), *persuade*, *πείσω*, *ἐπεισα*, *πέπεικα*, *πέπεισομαι*, *ἐπείσθην* (§ 16), *πεισθήσομαι*; fut. m. *πείσομαι*; 2 p. *πέποιθα*, *trust*, [Ep. *ἐπέπιθμεν*, plp. for *ἐπεποιθείμεν*;] poet. 2 a. *ἐπιθον* and *ἐπιθόμην* [Ep. *πέπιθον* and *πεπιθόμην*. [Epic (ε-) *πιθήσω*, *πεπιθήσω*, *πιθήσας*.] (2.)
- Πεινάω**, *hunger*, regular except in having η for α in contract forms, inf. *πεινήην* [Epic *πεινήμεναι*], &c. See § 98, N. 2.
- Πείρω** (*περ-*), *pierce*, *περώ* (!), *ἐπειρα*, *πέπαρμαι*, [-*ἐπάρην*]. Ionic and poetic. (4.)
- Πεκτέω** (*πεκ-*, *πεκτ-*), *comb*, Epic pres. *πέικω*; [Dor. fut. *πεξῶ*,] aor. *ἐπεξα*, *ἐπεξάμην*, *ἐπέχθην*. Poetic. (3. 7.)
- Πελάζω** (*πελαῖδ-*) and poet. *πελάω* (*πελα-*, *πλα-*), *bring near*, *approach*, pres. also *πελάθω*, *approach*; f. *πελώ* (for *πελάσω*), *ἐπέλασα*, *πέπλημαι*, *ἐπελάσθην* and *ἐπλάθην*; *ἐπελασάμην*; [2 a. m. *ἐπλήμην*, *approached*.] (4.)
- Πέλω** and **πέλομαι**, *be*, imp. *ἐπελον*, *ἐπελόμην* [syncop. *ἐπλε*, *ἐπλεο* (*ἐπλευ*), *ἐπλετο*, for *ἐπελε*, &c.;] so *ἐπι-πλόμενος* and *περι-πλόμενος*. Poetic.
- Πέμπω**, *send*, *πέμψω*, *ἐπεμψα*, *πέπομφα*, *πέπεμμαι* (§ 97, N. 3, α), *ἐπέμφθην*, *πεμφθήσομαι*; *πέμψομαι*, *ἐπεμψάμην*. See pf. p. of **πέσσω**.
- Πεπαίνω** (*πεπαῖν-*), *make soft*, *ἐπέπαῖνα*, *ἐπεπᾶνθην*, *πεπανήσομαι*. (4.)
- Πέρδομαι**, Lat. *pedo*, 2 fut. (pass.?) *-παρδήσομαι*, 2 p. *πέπορδα*, 2 a. *-ἐπαρδον*.
- Πέρθω**, *destroy*, *sack*, *πέρσω* [*πέρσομαι* (as pass.) Hom.], *ἐπερσα*, [Ep. 2 a. (*w. πρᾶθ-* for *περθ-*) *ἐπραθον*, *ἐπραθόμην* (as pass.) with inf. *πέρθαι*.] § 109, 7 (α). Poetic.
- Πέρνημι**, mid. *πέρνάμαι*: poetic for *πιπράσκω*. (I.)
- Πέσσω** or **πέττω** (*πεπ-*), *cook*, *πέψω*, *ἐπεψα*, *πέπεμμαι* (§ 97, N. 3, α; cf. *πέμπω*), *ἐπέφθην*. § 108, iv. 1, N. (4.)
- Πετάννυμι** (*πετᾶν-*), *expand*, *πετάσω* (*πετῶ*), *ἐπέτασα*, *πέπταμαι* (*πεπέτασαι* late), *επετάσθην*. (II.)
- Πέτομαι** (*πετ-*, *πτ-*), *fly*, (ε-) *πτήσομαι* (poet. *πετήσομαι*); 2 a. m. *ἐπτόμην*. Το *ἵπταμαι* (rare) belong 2 a. *ἐπτην* (poet.) and *ἐπτάμην*. The forms *πεπόττημαι* and *ἐποτήθην* (Dor. *-ᾶμαι*, *-ᾶθην*) belong to *ποτάομαι*.
- Πεύθομαι** (*πύθ-*): see **πυνθάνομαι**. (2.)
- Πήγνυμι** (*πάγ-*), *fix*, *freeze*, *πήξω*, *ἐπηξα*, *ἐπήχθην* (rare and poet.); 2 a. p. *ἐπάγην*, 2 f. p. *πάγήσομαι*; 2 p. *πέπηγα*, *be fixed*; [Ep. 2 a. m. *κατέπηκτο*;] *πήγνυτο* (doubtful) pr. opt. for *πηγνύοιτο* (Plat.); [*πήξομαι*, *ἐπηξάμην*.] (II.)

- [Πίλναμαι, *approach*, pres. and impf. Epic.] (I.)
- Πίμπλημι (πλά-), *fill*, πλήσω, ἔπλησα, -πέπληκα, πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην, πλησθήσομαι; a. m. ἐπλησάμην (trans.); [Ep. 2 a. m. ἐπλήμην.] § 125, 2. (I.)
- Πίμπρημι (πρά-), *bury*, πρήσω, ἔπρησα, πέπρημαι and πέπρησμαι, ἐπρήσθην; [Ion. f. πρήσομαι, fut. pf. πεπρήσομαι.] § 125, 2. Cf. πρήθω, βλω. (I.)
- Πινύσκω (πινύ-), *make wise*, [Hom. aor. ἐπίνυσσα;] chiefly Epic. See πνέω. (6.)
- Πίνω (πί-, πο-), *drink*, fut. πίομαι (πιούμαι rare); πέπωκα, πέπομαι, ἐπόθην, ποθήσομαι; 2 a. ἐπίον. (8.)
- Πιπίσκω (πι-), *give to drink*, πῖσω, ἔπισα. Ionic and poetic. See πίνω. (6.)
- Πιπράσκω (περά-, πρα-), *sell*, [Ep. περάσω, ἐπέρασα,] πέπράκα, πέπράμαι [Hom. πεπερημένος], ἐπράθην [Ion. -ημαι, -ηθην]; fut. pf. πεπράσομαι. The Attic uses ἀποδώσομαι and ἀπεδόμην in fut. and aor. (6.)
- Πίπτω (πετ-, πτο-) for πι-πετ-ω, *fall*, f. πεσοῦμαι [Ion. πεσέομαι]; p. πέπτωκα, part. πεπτώς [Ep. πεπτηώς or -εώς]; 2 a. ἔπεσον [Dor. ἔπετον]. (8.)
- [Πίτνημι, *spread*, pres. and impf. act. and mid. Epic and Lyric. See πετάννυμι.] (I.)
- Πλάζω (πλαγγ-), *cause to wander*, ζπλαγξα. Pass. and mid. πλάζομαι, wander, πλάγξομαι, will wander, ἐπλάγχθην, wandered. Ionic and poetic. (4.)
- Πλάσσω (πλατ-?), *form*, [πλάσω Ion.], ἔπλάσα, πέπλασμαι, ἐπλάσθην; ἐπλάσάμην. § 108, iv. 1, N. (4.)
- Πλέκω, *plait*, κνίτ, πλέξω, ἔπλεξα, [πέπλεχα or πέπλοχα Ion. (rare)], πέπλεγμαι, ἐπλέχθην, πλεχθήσομαι; 2 a. p. -ἐπλάκην; a. m. ἐπλεξάμην.
- Πλέω (πλύ-), *sail*, πλεύσομαι or πλευσοῦμαι, ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, ἐπλεύσθην (later). [Ion. and poet. πλώω, πλώσομαι, ἔπλωσα, πέπλωκα, Ep. 2 aor. ἐπλων.] (2.)
- Πλήσσω or πλήττω (πληγ-), *strike*, πλήξω, ἔπληξα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήχθην (rare); 2 p. πέπληγα (rare); 2 a. p. ἐπλήγην (in comp. -ἐπλάγην); 2 f. pass. πληγήσομαι and -πλάγῃσομαι; fut. pf. πεπλήξομαι; [Ep. 2 a. πέπληγον (or ἐπέπλη-), πεπληγόμεν; Ion. a. m. ἐπληξάμην.] § 110, vii. N. 2. (2. 4.)
- Πλύνω (πλύν-), *wash*, πλύνῶ, ἔπλυνα, πέπλυνμαι, ἐπλύθην; [fut. m. (as pass.) πλυνοῦμαι, a. ἐπλυνάμην.] § 109, 6. (4.)
- Πνέω (πνύ-), *blow*, breathe, πνεύσομαι and πνευσοῦμαι, ἔπνευσα, -πέπνευκα, [Ep. πέπνυμαι, be wise, pt. πεπνυμένος, wise, plpf. πέπνυσο.] [Ep. 2 aor. ἄμ-πνύε, ἄμ-πνύτο, a. p. ἄμ-πνύθην;] see ἄμπνυε. See πινύσκω. (2.)
- Πνίγω (πνύγ-), *choke*, -πνίξω [later -πνίξομαι, Dor. πνιξοῦμαι], ἔπνιξα, πέπνιγμαι, ἐπνύγην, πνύγησομαι. (2.)
- Ποθέω, *desire*, πόθῃσω, ποθήσομαι, ἐπόθησα; and ποθέσομαι, ἐπόθεσα. § 109, 1, N. 2 (b).

(Πορ-, προ-), *give, allot*, stem whence 2 a. ἔπορον (poet.), p. p. πέπωμαι, chiefly impers., πέπωται, *it is fated* (with πεπωμένη, *Fate*). See μέρομαι.

Πράσσω or πράττω (πράγ-), *do*, πράξω, ἔπραξα, πέπραχα, πέπραγμα, ἐπράχθην, πραχθήσομαι; fut. pf. πεπράξομαι; 2 p. πέπρωγα, *have fared (well or ill)*; mid. f. πράξομαι, a. ἐπραξάμην. (4.)

[Πρήσσω (πρηγ-), *do*, πρήξω, ἔπρηξα, πέπρηχα, πέπρηγμα, ἐπρήχθην; πέπρηγα; πρήξομαι, ἐπρηξάμην.] Ionic for πράσσω. (4.)

(πριά-), *buy*, stem, with only 2 aor. ἐπριάμην, inflected throughout in § 123.

Πρίω, *saw*, ἔπρισα, πέπρισμαι, ἐπρίσθην. § 109, 2.

Πτάρνυμαι (πτάρ-), *succeze*; [f. πταρῶ;] 2 aor. ἔπταρον, [ἐπταρόμην], (ἐπταρην) πταρεῖς. (II.)

Πτήσσω (πτάκ-, πτηκ-), *cower*, ἔπτηξα, ἔπτηχα. From stem πτάκ-, poet. 2 a. (-ἔπτακον) καταπτάκων. [From stem πτάκ-, Ep. 2 a. καταπτήτην, dual; 2 pf. pt. πεπτηώς.] (4. 2.)

Πτίσσω (§ 108, iv. 1, N.), *round*, [ἐπτίσα, ἐπτισμαι.] (4.)

Πτύσσω (πτύγ-), *fold*, πτύξω, ἔπτυξα, ἔπτυγμα, -ἐπτύχθην; πτύξομαι, ἐπτυξάμην. (4.)

Πυνθάνομαι, poetic πεύθομαι (πύθ-), *hear, enquire*, fut. πεύσομαι [Dor. πευσοῦμαι], pf. πέπυσμαι; 2 a. ἐπυνθόμην. (5. 2.)

## P.

Ραίνω (ράκ-, ράν-), *sprinkle*, ράνω, ἔρρανα, ἔρραμαι, (ἐρράνθην) ρανθεῖς. [From stem ρα- (cf. βαίνω), Ep. aor. ἔρασσα, pf. p. ἐρράδαται, plpf. ἐρράδατο, § 119, 3.] See § 108, v. N. 1. Ionic and poetic. (5. 4.)

[Ραίω, *strike*, ραίω, ἔρρασα,] ἐρραίσθην; [fut. m. (as pass.) -ραίσομαι.] Poetic, chiefly Epic.

\*Ράπτω (ραφ-), *stitch*, ράψω, ἔραψα, ἔρραμαι; 2 a. p. ἐρράφην; a. m. ἐρραψάμην. (3.)

\*Ράσσω or ράττω (ράγ-), *throw down*, ράξω, ἔραξα, -ἐρράχθην. (4.)

\*Ρέξω (ρέγ-), for ἔρω, *do*, ρέξω, ἔρεξα (rarely ἔρρεξα); [Ion. a. p. ρεχθείη, ρεχθείς.] (4.)

\*Ρέω (ρῦ-), *flow*, ρεύσομαι, ἔρρευσα, (ε-) ἐρρύηκα; 2 a. p. ἐρρύην; ρύησομαι. § 108, ii., Note. (2.)

(Ρε-), stem of εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην (ἐρρέθην), ῥηθήσομαι, εἰρήσομαι. See εἶπον.)

\*Ρήγνυμι (ράγ-, ῥηγ-), poet. ῥήσσω, *break*; ῥήξω, ἔρρηξα, [-ἔρρηγμα rare, ἐρρήχθην rare;] 2 a. p. ἐρράγην; ῥάγῃσομαι; 2 p. ἔρρωγα, *be broken* (§ 109, 3, N. 1); [ῥήξομαι,] ἐρρηξάμην. (2. II.)

- Ῥιγέω (ρίγ-), *shudder*, [ρίγῆσω,] ἐρρίγησα, [2 p. ἐρρίγα (as pres.)] Poetic, chiefly Epic. [7.]
- Ῥιγῶ, *shiver*, ριγῶσω, ἐρρίγωσα; inf. ριγῶν or ριγοῦν, § 98, Note 3.
- Ῥίπτω (ρίφ-), *throw*, ρίψω, ἔριψα (poet. ἔριψα), ἔριψα, ἔρριμαι [poet. ῤέρριμαι, Hom. plr. ἐρέριπτο], ἐρρίφθην, ῤιφθήσομαι; 2 a. p. ἐρρίφην. Pres. also ῤιπτέω. (3.)
- Ῥύομαι (ῤ), *defend*, ῤύσομαι, ἐρῤυσάμην. [Epic, inf. ῤύσθαι for ῤύεσθαι; impf. 3 pers. ἐρῤυτο and pl. ῤύατο. § 119, 3.] Poetic. See ἐρύω.
- ῤυπάω, *be foul*, [Epic ῤυπῶω; Ion. pf. pt. ῤερυπωμένως].
- ῤώννυμι (ῤω-), *strengthen*, ἔρρωσα, ἔρρωμαι (imper. ἔρρωσο, *farewell*), ἐρρώσθην. (II.)

## Σ.

- Σαίρω (σᾶρ-), *sweep*, aor. pt. σήρας; 2 p. σέσηρα, *grin*, esp. in part. σεσηῶς [Dor. σεσαῶως]. (4.)
- Σαλπίζω (σαλπιγγ-), *sound a trumpet*, aor. ἐσάλπιγξα. (4.)
- [Σαώω, *save*, σαώσω, ἐσάωσα, ἐσαώθην, σαώσομαι; imperf. 3 sing. σάω (for ἐσάω) as if from Aeol. σάωμι; imperat. σάω (for σάου). Epic.]
- Σβέννυμι (σβε-), *extinguish*, σβέσω, ἔσβεσα, -ἔσβηκα, ἔσβεσμαι, ἐσβέσθην; 2 a. ἔσβην; -σβήσομαι. (II.)
- Σέβω, *revere*, [imp. ἔσεβον late], aor. p. ἐσέφθην, w. part. σεφθείς, *awestruck*.
- Σείω, *shake*, σείσω, ἔσεισα, σέσεικα, σέσεισμαι, ἐσεισθην; a. m. ἐσεισάμην; [Ep. imp. ἐσειελοτο].
- Σεύω (σῦ-), *move, urge*, [a. ἔσσενα, ἐσσευάμην;] ἔσσυμαι, ἐσύθην or ἐσύθην; 2 a. m. ἐσύμην (with ἔσυτο, σύτο, σύμενος). Poetic. (2.)
- Σημαίνω (σημαῖν-), *show*, σημαῖνῶ, ἐσήμηνα (sometimes ἐσήμᾶνα), σεσήμασμαι, ἐσημάνθην, σημανθήσομαι; mid. σημανοῦμαι, ἐσημηνάμην. (4.)
- Σήπω (σᾶπ-), *rot*, σήψω, 2 p. σέσηπα (as pres.); σέσημμαι; 2 a. p. ἐσάπην, f. σᾶπήσομαι. (2.)
- Σκάπτω (σκάφ-), *dig*, σκάψω, ἔσκαψα, ἔσκάφα, ἔσκαμμαι, 2 aor. p. ἐσκάφην. (3.)
- Σκεδάννυμι (σκεδαῖ-), *scatter*, f. σκεδῶ [σκεδάσω,] ἐσκέδασα, (ἐσκέδασμαι) ἐσκεδασμένος, ἐσκεδάσθην; ἐσκεδασάμην. (II.)
- Σκέλλω (σκελ-, σκλη-), *dry up*, [Ep. a. ἔσκληλα,] ἔσκληκα; 2 a. ἔσκλην (ἀπο-σκληῖναι). (4.)
- Σκέπτομαι (σκεπ-), *vie*, σκέφομαι, ἐσκεψάμην, ἔσκεμμαι, fut. pf. ἐσκέφομαι, [ἐσκέφθην, Ion.]. For pres. and impf. the better Attic writers use σκοπῶ, σκοποῦμαι, &c. (see σκοπέω). (3.)
- Σκήπτω (σκηπ-), *prop*, -σκήψω, ἔσκηψα, -ἔσκημμαι, ἐσκήφθην; σκήψομαι, ἐσκηψάμην. (3.)

- Σκίδνημι**, mid. σκιδνάμαι, *scatter*, chiefly poetic for σκεδάννυμι. (I.)
- Σκοπέω**, *view*, in better Attic writers only pres. and impf. act. and mid. For the other tenses σκέψομαι, ἐσκεψάμην, and ἔσκεμμαι of σκέπτομαι are used. See σκέπτομαι.
- Σκώπτω** (σκωπ-), *jest*, σκώψομαι, ἔσκωψα, ἔσκώφθην. (3.)
- Σμάω**, *smear*, with η for ā in contracted forms (§ 98, N. 2), σμῆ for σμᾶ, &c. [Ion. σμέω and σμήχω], aor. p. δια-σμηχθεῖς (Aristoph.).
- Σπάω**, *draw*, σπάσω (ᾶ), ἔσπᾶσα, ἔσπᾶκα, ἔσπασμαι, ἔσπασθην, σπασθήσομαι; σπάσομαι, ἔσπασάμην. § 109, 1, N. 2; § 109, 2.
- Σπείρω** (σπερ-), *sow*, σπερῶ, ἔσπειρα, ἔσπαρμαι; 2 a. p. ἔσπάρην. (4.)
- Σπένδω**, *pour a libation*, σπείσω, ἔσπεισα, ἔσπειςμαι; σπείσομαι, ἔσπεισάμην. § 16, 3 and 6.
- Στείβω** (στίβ-), *tread*, -ἔστειψα, (ε-) ἐστίβημαι (§ 108, ii. Note). Poetic. (2.)
- Στείχω** (στίχ-), *go*, [-ἔστειξα, 2 a. ἔστῖχον.] Poetic and Ion. (2.)
- Στέλλω** (σ텔-), *send*, στελῶ [στελέω], ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι; 2 a. p. ἐστάλην; -σταλήσομαι; a. m. ἐστειλάμην. § 109, 4. (4.)
- Στενάζω** (στεναγ-), *groan*, στενάξω, ἐστέναξα. (4.)
- Στέργω**, *love*, στέρξω, ἔστερξα; 2 p. ἔστοργα. § 109, 3.
- Στερέω**, *deprive*, also **στερίσκω**; στερήσω, ἐστέρησα [Epic ἐστέρεσα], ἐστέρηκα, ἐστέρημαι, ἐστερήθην, στερηθήσομαι; 2 aor. p. ἐστέρην, 2 fut. (pass. or mid.) στερήσομαι.
- [Στεῦμαι, *pledge one's self*; 3 pers. pres. στεύται, impf. στεύτο. Poetic, chiefly Epic.]
- Στίξω** (στιγ-), *prick*, στίξω, ἔστιξα, ἔστιγμα. (4.)
- Στορέννυμι** or **στόρνυμι** (στορε-), στορῶ (for στορέσω), ἐστόρεσα, [ἐστορέσθην], ἐστορεσάμην. (II.)
- Στρέφω**, *turn*, στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, ἔστραμμαι, ἐστρέφθην (rare in prose) [Ion. ἐστράφθην]; 2 pf. ἔστροφα (rare); 2 a. p. ἐστράφην, f. στράφήσομαι; mid. στρέψομαι, ἔστρεψάμην. § 109, 4, N. 1.
- Στρώννυμι** (στρο-), same as **στορέννυμι**; στρώσω, ἔστρωσα, ἔστρωμαι, ἐστρώθην. (II.)
- Στυγέω** (στυγ-), *dread, hate*, ἐστύγησα [ἔστυξα], [ἐστύγηκα], ἐστυγήθην; 2 f. p. στυγήσομαι; [Ep. 2 a. ἔστυγον.] Ionic and poetic. (7.)
- [Στυφελίζω (στυφελιγ-), *dash*, aor. ἐστυφέλιξα. Epic.] (4.)
- Σύρω** (σϋρ-), *draw*, [fut. συρῶ late,] aor. ἐσϋρα, ἐσυράμην. (4.)
- Σφάζω** (σφᾶγ-), *slay*, Att. prose gen. σφάττω; σφάζω, ἔσφαξα, ἔσφαγμα, [ἐσφάχθην (rare)]; 2 aor. p. ἐσφάγην, fut. σφάγῃσομαι; aor. mid. -ἐσφάξαμην. (4.)
- Σφάλλω** (σφᾶλ-), *trip, deceive*, σφαλῶ, ἔσφηλα, ἔσφαλμαι; 2 a. p. ἐσφάλην, f. σφᾶλήσομαι; fut. m. σφαλοῦμαι. (4.)
- Σώζω** (σωδ-), *save*, [also Ep. σώω, w. subj. σόης, σόη, &c.]; σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωμαι (or -ωμαι), ἐσώθην, σωθήσομαι; σώσομαι, ἔσωσάμην. (4.)

## T.

- (τα-), *take*, stem with Hom. imperat. τῆ.  
 [(τᾶγ-), *seize*, stem with Hom. 2 a. pt. τεταγών.] Cf. Lat. *tango*.  
 [Τανῶν, *stretch*, τανῶσω, ἐτάνῶσα, τετάνυσμαι, ἐτανύσθην; aor. m. ἐτανυσσάμην. § 109, 2. Epic form of **τείνω**.]
- Ταράσσω (ταράχ-), *disturb*, τaráξω, ἐτάραξα, τετάραγμαi, ἐταράχθην, ταράχθῆσομαι; τaráξομαι; [Ep. pf. (τέτρηχα) τετρηχώς, *disturbed*; plr. τετρήχει.] (4.)
- Τάσσω (τᾶγ-), *arrange*, τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμαi, ἐτάχθην, ταχθήσομαι; τάξομαι, ἐταξάμην; 2 a. p. ἐτάγην; fut. pf. τετάξομαι. (4.)
- Τείνω (τεν-), *stretch*, τενώ, ἔτεινα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην, τᾶθήσομαι; τενοῦμαι, εἰτενάμην. § 109, 6. (4.)
- Τελέω, *finish*, (τελέσω) τελῶ, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, τετέλεσμαι, ἐτελέσθην; fut. m. [τελέομαι] τελοῦμαι, a. m. ἐτελεσάμην. § 109, 2.
- Τέλλω (τελ-), *cause to rise, rise*, aor. ἔτειλα; [plrf. p. ἐτέταλτο.] In compos. -τέταλμαι, -τέτειλάμην. § 109, 4. (4.)
- [(Τεμ-), *find*, stem with only Hom. redupl. 2 a. τέτμον or ἔτετμον.]
- Τέμνω (τεμ-, τμε-) [Ion. τάμνω, Hom. once τέμω], *cut*, f. τεμῶ, τέτμηκα, τέτμημαι, ἐτμήθην, τμηθήσομαι; 2 a. ἔτεμον, ἐτεμόμην (or ἐτάμ-); fut. m. -τεμοῦμαι; fut. pf. τετμήσομαι. See **τμήγω**. (5.)
- Τέρπω, *amuse*, τέρψω, ἔτερψα, ἐτέρφθην [Ep. ἐτάρφθην, 2 a. p. ἐτάρπην (with subj. τραπείω), 2 a. m. (τ)εταρπόμεν]; fut. m. τέρψομαι (poet.), [a. ἐτερψάμην Epic.] § 109, 4, N. 1.
- [Τέρσομαι, *become dry*, 2 a. p. ἐτέρσην. Chiefly Epic. Fut. act. τέρσω in Theoc.]
- [Τετήμαι, Hom. perf.; generally in part. τετιμημένος, with τετιώς, both passive, *dejected, troubled*.]
- [Τέτμον or ἔτετμον (Hom.), *found*, for τε-τεμ-ον.] See (τεμ-).
- Τετραίνω (τετραῖν-), *bore*, late pres. τιτραίνω and τιτράω; [fut. -τετρανέω Ion., aor. ἐτέτρηνα,] -ἔτετρηνάμην. From stem (τρά-), aor. ἔτρησα, pf. p. τέτρημαι. § 108, v. N. 1; § 109, 7 (c). (5. 4.)
- Τεύχω (τυχ-), *prepare, make*, τεύξω, ἔτευξα, [Ep. τέτευχα as pass.,] τέτυγμαi [Ep. τέτευμαι, ἐτύχθην (Ion. ἐτεύχθην); fut. pf. τετεύξομαι;] f. m. τεύξομαι, [a. εἰτευξάμην.] [Epic 2 a. (τύκ-) τετυκεῖν, τετυκόμην.] Poetic. (2.)
- Τήκω (τᾶκ-), *melt*, [Dor. τᾶκω], τήξω, ἔτηξα, ἐτήχθην (rare); 2 a. p. ἐτάκην; 2 p. τέτηκα (as mid.). (2.)
- Τίθημι (θε-), *put*; for inflection and synopsis, see § 123. (I.)
- Τίκτω (τεκ-), *beget, bring forth*, τέξομαι (poet. also τέξω, rarely τεκοῦμαι), ἔτεξα (rare), ἐτέχθην (rare); 2 p. τέτοκα; 2 a. ἔτεκον, ἐτεκόμην. See § 108, iii. (end). (3.)



**Τίνω** (τι-), with  $\bar{\iota}$ , *pay*, τίσω, ἐτίσα, τέτικα, -τέτισμαι, -ἐτίσθην. (5.)

[Τῆταινώ (τῆτᾶν-), *stretch*, aor. (ἐτίτηνα) τιτήνας. Epic for τείνω.] (4.)

[Τιτράω, *bore*, late present.] See τετραίνω.

**Τιτρώσκω** (τρο-), *wound*, τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην, τρωθήσομαι; [fut. m. τρώσομαι Hom.] (6.)

**Τλάω**, *bear, dare*, syncor. for (ταλα-ω), pres. not classic; f. τλήσομαι, [Ep. a. ἐτάλασσα,] p. τέτληκα [with Epic μι-forms (§ 125, 4) τέτλαμεν, τετλαῖην, τέτλαθι, τετλάμεναι and τετλάμεν, τετλήως]; 2 a. ἔτλην [Dor. ἔτλᾶν.] Poetic.

[Τμήγω (τμηᾶγ-), *cut*, poet. for τέμνω; τμηξέω (rare), ἔτμηξα, 2 a. ἔτμηγον, ἐτμήγην (τμάγεην for ἐτμάγησαν).] (2.)

**Τορέω** (τορ-), *pierce*, pres. only in [Ep. ἀντι-τορεῦντα]; f. [τορήσω,] rarely τετορήσω, [a. ἐτόρησα, 2 a. ἔτορον.] (7.)

**Τρέπω** [Ion. τράπω], *turn*, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα, τέτροφα or τέτραφα, τέτραμμαί, ἐτρέφθην [Ion. ἐτράφθην]; f. m. τρέψομαι, a. m. ἐτρεψάμην; 2 a. [ἔτραπον Ep. and Lyr.], ἐτράπην, ἐτραπόμην. § 109, 3, N. 2, and 4 with Note 1. This verb has all the six aorists.

**Τρέφω** (τρεφ- for θρεφ-, § 17, 2, Note), *nourish*, θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέτροφα (late τέτραφα), τέτραμμαί (inf. τεθράφθαι), ἐθρέφθην (rare); 2 a. p. ἐτράφην; [Ep. 2 a. ἔτραφον as pass.]; f. m. θρέψομαι, a. m. ἐθρεψάμην. § 109, 3, N. 2; and 4 with N. 1.

**Τρέχω** (τρεχ- for θρεχ-, § 17, 2, Note; δρᾶμ-), *run*, f. δραμοῦμαι (-θρέξομαι only in comedy), ἔθρεξα (rare), -δεδράμηκα, -δεδράμημαι; 2 p. -δέδρομα (poet.), 2 a. ἔδραμον. (8.)

**Τρέω** (*tremble*), aor. ἔτρεσα. Chiefly poetic.

**Τρίβω** (τρίβ-), *tub*, τρίψω, ἔτριψα, τέτριφα, τέτριμμαί, ἐτρίφθην; 2 a. p. ἐτρίβην, fut. p. τριβήσομαι; fut. pf. τετριψομαι; f. m. τρίψομαι, a. m. ἐτριψάμην. (2.)

**Τρίξω** (τριγ-), *squeak*, 2 p. τέτριγα as present. Ionic and poetic. (4.)

**Τρύχω**, *exhaust*, fut. [Ep. τρύξω] τρυχώσω (τρυχο-, § 109, 8, N.), a. ἐτρύχωσα, p. part. τετρυχώμενος, [a. p. ἐτρυχώθην Ion.]

**Τρώγω** (τραῦγ-), *gnaw*, τρώξομαι, [-ἔτρωξα,] -τέτρωγμαί; 2 a. ἔτραγον. § 108, ii. (end). (2.)

**Τυγχάνω** (τύχ-, τευχ-), *hit, happen*, τεύξομαι, [Ep. ἐτύχησα,] τετύχηκα or τέτευχα; 2 a. ἐτύχον (5. 2.)

**Τύπτω** (τύπ-), *strike*, (ε-) τυπτήσω, ἔτυψα [ετύπησα later], [τέτυμμαί Ion. and poet.]; 2 a. ἔτυπον (rare), ἐτύπην (poet.); τυπτήσομαι (as pass.); a. m. ετυψάμην. (3.)

**Τύφω** (τύφ- for θυφ-, § 17, 2, Note), *raise smoke, smoke*, τέθυμμαί, 2 a. p. -ἐτύφην, 2 f. p. -τύφήσομαι. (2.)

## Υ.

- Ἕπισχυόμεαι** Ion. and poet. **ὑπίσχυομαι** (strengthened from **ὑπέχομαι**), *promise*, **ὑποσχέσομαι**, **ὑπέσχημαι**, (**ὑπεσχήθη**) once in **ὑποσχήθητι** (Plat.); 2 a. m. **ὑποσχύομην**. See **ἴσχω** and **ἔχω**. (5.)
- Ἕφαίνω** (**ὑφᾶν-**), *weave*, **ὑφᾶνῶ**, **ὑφῆνα**, **ὑφασμαι** (109, 6, N.), **ὑφάνθη**; aor. m. **ὑφηνάμην**. (4.)
- Ἕω**, *rain*, **ὑσω**, **ὑσα**, **ὑσμαι**, **ὑσθην**. [Hdt. **ὑσομαι** as pass.]

## Φ.

- Φαίλω** (**φᾶν-**), *show*, f. **φανῶ** [**φανέω**], a. **ἔφῆνα**, **πέφαγκα**, **πέφασμαι** (§ 109, 6, N.), **ἐφάνθη**; 2 a. p. **ἐφάνην**, 2 f. **φᾶνήσομαι**; 2 p. **πέφῆνα**; f. m. **φανοῦμαι**, a. m. **ἐφηνάμην** (rare and poet.), *showed*, but **ἀπ-εφηνάμην**, *declared*; [Ep. iter. 2 aor. **φάνεσκε**, *appeared*.] For Epic **πεφήσομαι**, see **φάω**. See § 95; § 96; § 97, 4. (4.)
- Φάσκω** (**φᾶ-**), *say*, only pres. and imperf. See **φήμι**. (6.)
- Φάω**, *shine* (pres. late), [Hom. imperf. **φάε**, fut. pf. **πεφήσεται**.]
- Φείδομαι** (**φῖδ-**), *spare*, **φείσομαι** [Hom. **πεφιδήσομαι**], **ἐφειδάμην**, [Hom. 2 a. **πεφιδόμην**.] (2.)
- (**φεν-**, **φᾶ-**), *kill*, stems whence [Hom. **πέφᾶμαι**, **πεφήσομαι**; 2 a. redupl. **πέφνον** or **ἔπεφνον**, with part. **πέφνων**].
- Φέρω** (**οῖ-**, **ἐνεκ-**, **ἐνεγκ-** for **ἐν-ενεκ-**), *bear*, f. **οἶσω**, a. **ἤνεγκα**, p. **ἐνήνοχα**, **ἐνήνεγμαι**, a. p. **ἤνέχθη**; f. p. **ἐνεχθήσομαι** and **οἰσθήσομαι**; 2 a. **ἤνεγκον**; f. m. **οἶσομαι** (sometimes as pass.); a. m. **ἤνεγκάμην**, 2 a. m. **ἤνεγκόμην** (very rare). [Ion. **ἤνεικα** and **-αμην**, **ἤνεικον**, **ἐνήνευγμαι**, **ἤνείχθη**; Hdt. **ἀν-οἶσαι** or **ἀν-ῶσαι**, inf. from aor. **ῶσα** (late); Hom. aor. imper. **οἶσε** for **οἶσον**, pres. imper. **φέρτε** for **φέρετε**.] (8.)
- Φεύγω** (**φῦγ-**) *flee*, **φεύξομαι** and **φενξοῦμαι** (§ 110, ii. N. 2), 2 p. **πέφευγα** (§ 109, 3); 2 a. **ἔφῦγον**; [Hom. p. part. **πεφυγμένος** and **πεφυζότες**.] (2.)
- Φημί** (**φᾶ-**), *say*, **φήσω**, **ἔφησα**; p. p. imper. **πεφάσθω**, part. **πεφασμένος**. Mid. [Dor. f. **φάσομαι**]. For other forms and inflection, see § 127. (I.)
- Φθάνώ** (**φθᾶ-**), *anticipate*, **φθάσω** and **φθήσομαι**, **ἔφθᾶσα**, [**ἔφθᾶκα** late]; 2 a. act. **ἔφθην** (like **ἔστην**), [Ep. 2 a. m. **φθάμενος**.] (5.)
- Φθείρω** (**φθερ-**), *corrupt*, f. **φθερῶ** [Ion. **-φθερέω**, Ep. **φθέρω**], a. **ἔφθειρα**, p. **ἔφθαρκα**, **ἔφθαρμαι**; 2 a. p. **ἐφθάρην**, 2 f. p. **φθᾶρήσομαι**; 2 p. **δι-ἐφθορα**; f. m. **φθεροῦμαι** [Hdt. **φθαρέομαι**]. (4.)
- Φθίνω** [Ep. also **φθίω**], *waste*, **decay**, **φθίσω**, **ἔφθισα**, **ἔφθίμαι**, [**ἐφθίθη**; fut. m. **φθίσομαι**]; 2 a. m. **ἐφθίμην** [subj. **φθίωμαι**, opt. **φθίμην** for **φθι-ι-μην**, imper. 3 sing. **φθίσθω**, inf. **φθίσθαι**], part. **φθίμενος**. Attic **ῖ**, Epic **ῖ**; but always **ῖ** in **ἔφθίμαι**, **ἐφθίθη**, **ἐφθίμην** (except in contr. opt. **φθίμην**). Epic **φθίω** has generally **ῖ**. Chiefly poetic. The present is generally intransitive; the future and aorist active are transitive. (5.)

- Φιλέω (φιλ-), *love*, φιλήσω, &c. regular. [Ep. a. m. ἐφιλάμην; inf. pres. φιλήμεναι, from Aeolic φίλημι.] (7.)
- Φλάω, *bruise*, [fut. φλάσω (Dor. φλασσῶ), aor. ἐφλάσα, ἐφλασμαι, ἐφλάσθην.] See θλάω.
- Φράγνυμι (φράγ-), *fence*, mid. φράγνυμαι; only in pres. and impf. See φράσσω. (Π.)
- Φράζω (φράδ-), *tell*, φράσω, ἐφράσα, πέφρακα, πέφρασμαι [Ep. pt. πεφραδμένος,] ἐφράσθην (as mid.); [φράσομαι Ep.], ἐφρασάμην (chiefly Epic). [Ep. 2 a. πέφραδον or ἐπέφραδον.] (4.)
- Φράσσω (φράγ-), *fence*, φράξω, ἐφραξα, πέφραγμα, ἐφράχθην; ἐφραξάμην. See φράγνυμι. (4.)
- Φρίσσω or φρίττω (φρίκ-), *shudder*, φρίζω (late), ἐφριξα, πέφρικα. (4.)
- Φρύγω (φρύγ-), *roast*, φρύξω, ἐφρυξα, πέφρυγμα, [ἐφρύγην.] (2.)
- Φυλάσσω (φυλάκ-), *guard*, φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμα, ἐφυλάχθην; φυλάξομαι, ἐφυλαξάμην. (4.)
- Φύρω, *mix*, [ἐφυρσα,] πέφυρμαι, ἐφύρθην; [fut. pf. πεφύρομαι Pind.]. Φυράω, *mix*, is regular, φυράσω, &c.
- Φύω, (Ϝ), *produce*, φύσω, ἐφῦσα, πέφῦκα, *be* (by nature), with 2 p. (πέφνα) § 125, 4 [Ep. πεφύασι, ἐμ-πεφύη, πεφυνῶς]; 2 a. ἐφῦν, *be*, *be born*, (subj. φύω); 2 a. p. ἐφύην (subj. φυῶ); fut. m. φύσομαι.

## X.

- Χάζω (χᾶδ-), *yield*, *retire* (pres. only in ἀνα-χάζω), [Ep. f. χάζομαι, a. -ἐχάσσα (Pind.), a. m. ἐχασάμην (Epic, once in Xen. δια-χάσασθαι); 2 a. m. κεκαδόμεν; fut. κεκαδήσω, *will deprive* (§ 110, iv. c, N. 2, 2 a. κέκᾶδον, *deprived*.] (4.)
- Χαίρω (χᾶρ-), *rejoice*, (ε-) χαίρήσω, κεχάρηκα, κεχάρημαι and κέχαρμαι, 2 a. p. ἐχάρην, [Ep. a. m. χήρατο, 2 a. m. κεχαρόμην; 2 p. pt. κεχαρηῶς; fut. pf. κεχαρήσω, κεχαρήσομαι (§ 110, iv. c, N. 2).] (4.)
- Χαλαῖω, *loosen*, [χαλαῖω Ion.,] ἐχάλασα [-αξα Pind.], ἐχαλάσθην. § 109, 2.
- Χανδάνω (χᾶδ-), *hold*, 2 a. ἐχᾶδον. From stem (χενδ-), [Epic fut. χείσομαι (§ 16, 6, N. 1), 2 pf. κέχανδα.] (5.)
- Χάσκω, later χαίνω (χᾶν-), *gape*, f. χᾶνούμαι, 2 p. κέχνηα (as pres.), 2 a. ἐχᾶνον. Ionic and poetic. (4.)
- Χέζω (χεδ-), fut. χεσοῦμαι (rarely -χέσομαι), ἐχεσα, 2 p. -κέχοδα; 2 a. ἐχέσον; a. m. ἐχεσάμην; p. part. κεχεσμένος. (4.)
- Χέω (χῦ-), *pour*, f. χέω [Ep. χεύω], a. ἔχεα [Ep. ἔχεα], -κέχῦκα, κέχῦμαι, ἐχῦθην, χυθήσομαι; a. m. ἐχέαμην, 2 a. m. ἐχῦμην. § 108, ii. 2, N. 2; § 110, iii. 1, N. 2. (2.)
- [(Χλαδ-) stem of 2 pf. part. κελᾶδῶς, *swelling*, (Pind.).]

**Χῶω**, *hear up, χῶσω, ἔχωσα, -κέχωκα, κέχωσμαι, ἐχῶσθην, χωσθήσομαι.*  
§ 109, 2.

**Χραιομέω** (*χραιομ-*), *avert, help*, late in present; [Hom. *χραιομήσω, ἐχραίσμησα*; 2 a. *ἔχραιομον*]. (7.)

**Χράομαι**, *use*, (perhaps mid. of *χράω*); *χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην*; [fut. pf. *κεχρήσομαι* Theoc.]. For *χρήται* [Hdt. *χρᾶται*], &c. see § 98, Note 2.

**Χράω**, *give oracles, χρῆσω, ἔχρησα, κέχρηκα, κέχρησμαι (-ημαι?), ἐχρήσθην.*  
Mid. *consult an oracle*, [*χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην*.] § 98, Note 2. For *χρηῆς* and *χρηῆ* = *χρηῆεις* and *χρηῆει*, see **χρηῆζω**.

**Χρή** (impers.), irreg. pres. for *χρη-σι*, *there is need, (one) ought, must*, subj. *χρηῆ*, opt. *χρείη*, inf. *χρηῆναι*, (poet. *χρηῆν*); imperf. *χρηῆν* or *ἐχρηῆν*. **Ἄποχρη**, *it suffices*, inf. *ἀποχρηῆν*, imperf. *ἀπέχρη*, [Ion. *ἀποχρηᾶ, ἀποχρηᾶν, ἀπέχρη*;] *ἀποχρηῆσει, ἀπέχρησε*. (I.)

**Χρηῆζω** (*χρηηδ-*), Ion. **χρηῆζω**, *want, ask, χρῆσω* [Ion. *χρηῆσω*], *ἔχρησα*, [Ion. *ἐχρηῆσα*]. *Χρηῆς* and *χρηῆ* (as if from *χράω*), occasionally have the meaning of *χρηῆεις, χρηῆει*. (4.)

**Χρίω**, *anoint, sting, χρίσω, ἔχρισα, κέχρισμαι (or -ισμαι), ἐχρίσθην*.

**Χρώνυμι** (*χρω-*), *color*, also **χρώζω**; *κέχρωσμαι, ἐχρώσθην*. (II.)

## Ψ.

**Ψάω**, *rub*, with *η* for *ā* in contracted forms (§ 98, N. 2), *ψῆ, ψῆν, ἔψη, &c.*; gen. in compos., *-ψῆσω, -ἔψησα, -ψήσομαι, -ἔψησάμην*.

**Ψεύδω**, *deceive, ψεύσω, ἔψευσα, ἔψευσμαι, ἐψεύσθην, ψευσθήσομαι; ψεύσομαι, ἐψευσάμην*. § 16, 1, 2, 3.

**Ψύχω** (*ψύχ-*), *cool, ψύξω, ἔψυξα, ἔψυγμαί, ἐψύχθην, [ψυχθήσομαι Ion.]; 2 a. p. ἐψύχην* or (generally later) *ἐψύγην* (stem *ψύγ-*). (2.)

## Ω.

**Ἦθῶω** (*ῶθ-*), *push, impf. gen. ἔῶθον* (§ 104); *ῶσω* [poet. *ῶθήσω*], *ἔωσα* [Ion. *ῶσα*], *ἔωσμαι* [Ion. *-ῶσμαι*], *ἔῶσθην; ῶσθήσομαι; f. m. ῶσομαι, a. m. ἐῶσάμην* [Ion. *ῶσάμην*]. (7.)

**Ἦνέομαι**, *buy, imp. ἐωνούμην* (§ 104) or *ῶνούμην; ᾠήσομαι, ἔῶνημαι, ἔῶνήθην*. Classic writers use *ἐπριάμην* (§ 123) for later *ᾠησάμην* (or *ἔῶνησάμην*.)

INDEXES.

N. B. In these Indexes the principal references are made to the *pages* of the Grammar. But a more precise reference to some part of the page, or to a section, sub-section, or note, is added in a parenthesis whenever it seemed necessary. For forms of verbs, see the Catalogue of Verbs. For forms of irregular nouns, see pp. 50-52.

## GREEK INDEX.

- A** 5; open vowel 6; in contraction 9 (3, 4); becomes *η* in temp. augment 119 (end); *ᾶ* changed to *η* at end of vowel verb stems 131 (1), in vbs. in *μι* 156 (N. 1); changed to *η* in 2d perf. 132 (3); *ε* changed to *ᾶ* in liquid stems 133 (4); Doric *ā* for *η* 25 (1); *ᾶ* as connect. vowel 144, 147 (1); as suffix 182 (1), 185 (11).
- a-** or **αν-** privative 188 (*a*); copulative 188 (N. 2).
- α,** improper diphth. 6; by contraction 9 (end).
- ἀγαθός** compared 65.
- ἀγγέλλω**, pf. and plpf. mid. 114 (*e*); w. partic. 304 (end).
- ἄγε** and **ἄγετε** w. imperat. 291 (top).
- ἀγεωστος**, &c. w. gen. 228 (N. 1).
- ἄγηρως** declined 54.
- ἄγνώς**, adj. of one ending 57 (N. 4).
- ἄγχι** w. gen. 229 (2).
- ἄγω**, augm. of *ἤγαγον* 120 (N. 4).
- ἀδελφός**, voc. *ἀδελφε* 33 (top).
- άδην**, adv. ending 186 (*b*).
- ἀδύνατά ἐστιν**, &c. 193 (2).
- άχω**, denom. vbs. in 186.
- ἀηδών**, decl. of 47 (N. 2).
- ἄθροός**, decl. of 53 (2).
- Ἄθως**, accus. of 33 (N. 1).
- αι**, diphthong 6; augmented 122; sometimes elided in poetry 12 (top); short in accentuation 19 (§ 22, N. 1).
- αι**, Doric for *ει* 263 (1).
- αἰδώς**, decl. of 47 (N. 1).
- αἶθε** or **αἶ γάρ** (for *εἶθε*, &c.) 289 (1).
- αἶνω**, denom. vbs. in 186.
- αἶρω**, 128 (top) 137 (2, N. 2); pf. and plpf. mid. 114 (*e*).
- αις**, **-αισα**, in aor. partie. (Aeol.) 153 (15).
- αἰσχροός** compared 64 (1).
- ἀκούω**, 2 perf. 122 (N. 2), 139 (*d* N. 1); *εὖ* or *κακῶς ἀκούω* 217 (end).
- ἀκροάομαι**, future 132 (N. 1).
- ἄκρος** w. article 204 (N. 4).
- ἄλέξω**, augment of *ἀλαλκον* 120 (N. 4).
- ἄληθής** declined 56.
- ἄλσκομαι** 135 (N.).
- ἀλλάσσω**, pf. and plpf. mid. inflected 112, 113, 114 (top).
- ἄλλήλων** declined 74.
- ἄλλος**, decl. of 76; w. art. 202 (N. 3).
- ἄλλο τι ἤ;** or **ἄλλο τι**; 307 (3).
- ἀλύσκω**, formation 130 (N. 3).
- ἄλς** declined 41.
- ἄμα** w. dat. 233; w. partic. 301 (N. 1).
- ἄμές**, **ἄμέ**, &c., Dor. for *ἡμεῖς*, &c. 73 (N. 7).
- ἄμός** and **ἄμός** for *ἡμέτερος* (or *ἐμός*) 74 (N. 1).
- ἀμπισχνέομαι** 129 (3).
- ἀμύνω** 128 (top); w. acc. and dat. (Hom.) 231 (N. 3); *ἀμυνάθω* 152 (11).
- ἀμφί** w. gen., dat., and accus. 239, 242.
- ἀμφιέννυμι**, augment 124 (N. 3).
- ἀμφισβητέω**, augment 124 (N. 3).
- ἄμφω** and **ἄμφοτέρος** 70; w. art. 204 (N. 2).
- ἄν** (Epic *κέ*), adv. 253-256; see Contents, p. xxiii. Two uses: in apodosis 253, in protasis and final cl. 254. In apodosis, w. secondary tenses of indic. 254 (3), 263 (2), 264 (2), 267 (2), 272 (*b*), 276 (2); w. optative 255 (§ 210), 263 (2), 265 (2), 269 (2), 272 (*b*), 276 (2); w. fut. indic. (Hom.) 254 (§ 208, 2); w. subj. used as fut.

- (Hom.) 255 (2), 291; w. infin. and partic. in apod. 255, 285, 273 (top). In protasis w. subj. 254 (end), 263 (2), 265 (1), 269 (1), 270; dropped when subj. becomes opt. 282 (3). In final clauses w. *ὤς*, *ὅπως*, and *ὅφρα* 260 (N. 2). Omitted in protasis (in poetry) 269 (N. 2), 271 (N. 2), 277; in apodosis 268 (N. 1), 270 (N. 1); not used w. *ἔδει*, *χρῆν*, &c. in apod. 268 (N. 2); repeated in long apod. 256 (2); ellipsis of vb. 256 (3); used only w. first of several vbs. 256 (4). See *ἐάν*, *ἦν*, *ἄν*(*ᾶ*), and *τάχα*.
- ἄν* (*α*) for *ἐάν* (*εἰ ἄν*) 263 (2).  
*ἄν* for *ἀνά* (Hom.) 12 (N. 3).  
*αν-* privative: see *α-* privative.  
*ἄν* (*ἄ ἄν*) by crasis 11, 275 (N.).  
*-άν* for *-άων* in gen. pl. 31 (4).  
*ἄνά* w. dat. and acc. 238, 239, 242; w. gen. 239 (3).  
*ἄνα*, *υῖ*! 242 (N. 5).  
*ἀνάγκη* w. infin. 294 (1).  
*ἀναλίσκω* and *ἀναλώω* augment 120 (N. 1).  
*ἀνάξιος* w. gen. 227 (N.).  
*ἄνευ* w. gen. 237, 229 (N.).  
*ἀνέχω*, augment 124 (N. 3); w. partic. 303 (1).  
*ἄνῆρ* declined 48; *ἄνῆρ* 11.  
*ἀνοίγω*, augment 123 (§ 104, N. 1).  
*ἀντί* w. gen. 236.  
*ἄξιος* declined 53. *ἄξιος* and *ἀξιόω* w. gen. 227 (N.).  
*ἄπαις*, adj. of one ending 57 (N. 4); w. gen. 228 (N. 2).  
*ἄπειρος* w. gen. 228 (N. 1).  
*ἄπιστέω* w. dat. 230 (end).  
*ἄπλος*, *ἄπλους* declined 55, 56.  
*ἀπό* w. gen. 236; for *ἐν* w. dat. 242 (N. 6).  
*ἀποδίδωμι* and *ἀποδίδομαι* 245 (N. 3).  
*ἀπόλλυμι*, augm. of plpf. 122 (N. 2).  
*Ἀπόλλων*, accus. 37 (N. 1); voc. 21 (1, N.), 38 (N.).  
*ἀπολογέομαι*, augment 124 (top).  
*ἄπτω* and *ἄπτομαι* 246 (top).  
*ἄρ* (Hom. for *ἄρα* 12 (N. 3)).  
*ἄρα*, *ἄρα οὐ*, and *ἄρα μή*, interrog. 306 (end).
- ἀραρίσκω*, Att. redupl. 122, 129 (end), 134 (c).  
*ἀργύρεος*, *ἀργυροῦς*, declined 55; accent 34 (N. 2).  
*ἀρι-* intensive prefix 188 (N. 1).  
*-αριον*, dimin. in 184 (8).  
*ἄρσην* or *ἄρρην* 59 (N. 3).  
*ἄσσα* or *ἄττα* 76 (2).  
*ἄσσα* or *ἄττα* 77 (N. 1).  
*ἄσθήρ*, decl. 48 (N. 1).  
*ἀστράπτει* without subj. 193 (e).  
*ἄστυ*, declined 44.  
*-αται*, *-ατο* (for *-νται*, *-ντο*) in 3 pers. plur. 151 (end).  
*ἄτε* w. partic. 301 (end).  
*ἄτερ* w. gen. 237, 229.  
*ἄτερος* 11 (N. 2).  
*-ατο* (for *-ντο*): see *-αται*.  
*ἄττα* and *ἄττα*: see *ἄσσα* and *ἄσσα*.  
*αὔαινω*, augment 122 (end).  
*αὐτάρκης*, *αὐταρκες*, accent 21 (1, N.).  
*αὐτίκα* w. partic. 301 (N. 1).  
*αὐτός* personal pron. 71 (1), 206 (2); intensive adj. pron. 72 (N. 1), 206 (1); w. subst. pron. omitted 206 (1, N.); position w. article 204 (N. 6); for reflexive 206 (2, N.); compared 66 (end). *ὁ αὐτός* 73 (2); *ταύτου*, &c. 73 (N.).  
*αὐτοῦ*, &c. for *ἐαυτοῦ* 73.  
*ἄφίημι*, augment 124 (N. 3); opt. forms 176 (N. 1).  
*ἄχθομένῃ τινί ἐστιν* 232 (N. 5).  
*ἄχρι* as prepos. w. gen. 237, 229 (N.); as conj. 279.  
*-άω*, denom. vbs. in 186; contract forms infl. 115-118; dial. forms 154, 155.
- B**, middle mute, labial, and sonant 8; euph. changes before a lingual 14 (1), bef. *σ* 14 (2), bef. *μ* 14 (3); inserted between *μ* and *λ* or *ρ* 13 (N. 1); changed to *φ* in pf. act. 138 (b).  
*βαίνω*, formation 129 (4, N. 1).  
*βάκχος* (*κχ*) 13.  
*βασίλεια* 30, 182 (α, N.): *βασίλεια* 30, 183 (N. 2).  
*βασιλεύς* declined 45; compared 66 (3).



**βασιλεύω**, denom. 186 ; w. gen. 223 (3); aor. of 247 (N. 5).

**βλ(ι)τω** (*μελιτ-*) by syncope 13 (N. 1).

**Βορέας, Βορράς**, declined 31 (N. 1).

**βούλομαι**, augment 120 (N. 2); *βούλει* in indic. (not *βούλη*) 146 (N. 2); *βουλοίμην ἄν* and *ἐβουλόμην ἄν* 272 (b); *βούλει* or *βούλεσθε* w. interrog. subj. 291 (end); *βουλομένῳ τῷ ἐστίν*, &c. 232 (N. 5).

**βοῦς** declined 45, 46; stem in compos. 187 (N. 1).

**βροτός** (*μορ-*), by syncope 13 (N. 1).

**βυνέω** (*βυ-νε-*) 129 (3).

**Γ**, middle mute, palatal, and sonant 8; w. sound of *ν* before *κ*, *γ*, *χ*, or *ξ* 8 (top); euph. changes before lingual 14 (1), bef. *σ* 14 (2); ch. to *χ* in pf. act. 138 (b).

**γαστήρ**, decl. of 48.

**γέγονα** as pres. 247 (N. 6).

**γελασεῖω**, desider. vb. 186 (N. 1).

**γεννάδας**, adj. of one ending 57 (N. 4).

**γέρας** declined 47.

**γεῖω** w. acc. and gen. 223 (N. 3); *γεύομαι* w. gen. 222 (2).

**γῆ** omitted after article 201 (N. 4).

**γίγας** declined 40.

**γίγνομαι** 130, 134 (c); copul. vb. 194 (Rem.); w. gen. 221; w. poss. dat. 232 (4).

**γιγνώσκω**, redupl. in pres. 129 (end); *ω* for *ο* 130 (top).

**γλυκὺς** declined 57, 58.

**γραῦς** declined 45, 46.

**γράφω** and **γράφομαι** 245 (N. 3); *ἐγράφη* 246 (top); *γράφομαι* w. cogn. accus. 214, w. gen. 224 (2).

**Δ**, middle mute, lingual, and sonant 8; euph. changes before lingual 14 (1), bef. *μ* 14 (3), dropped bef. *σ* 14 (2); inserted in *ἀνδρός* (*ἀνήρ*) 13 (N. 2), 48, before *-αται* and *-ατο* (in Hom.) 151 (end).

**δα-**, intens. prefix 188 (N. 1).

**δαῖω** (*δα-*) 128 (3, N. 1).

**δαμνάω** (*δαμ-*) 129 (4, N. 2).

**δανείζω** and **δανείζομαι** 245 (N. 2).

**δᾶς**, accent 22 (3, N. 1).

**δέ**, in *ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ* 204, 205 (N. 1 and 2); in apodosis 274 (2).

**-δε**, local ending 52; enclit. 23.

**δεῖ**, impers.: see **δέω**, *want*.

**δείδοικα** and **δείδια** (Hom.) 121 (top).

**δείκνυμι**, synopsis 159, 165, 166; inflection of *μι*-forms 159-165; w. partic. 305 (top); partic. *δεικνύς* declined 60.

**δεῖνα**, pron., declined 77.

**δέομαι** w. gen. or w. gen. and acc. 223 (N. 1).

**δέρομαι** 133 (4, N. 1).

**δεσμός** (*-σ-*) 181 (N. 5) heterog. 50 (2).

**δεσπότης**, voc. of 30 (N. 2).

**δέχεται** (Hom.) as perf. 124.

**δέω**, *bind*, contraction 118 (N. 1).

**δέω**, *want*, contraction 118 (N. 1), in Hdt. 155 (2, a). Impers. **δεῖ** 193 (N. 2); w. gen. and dat. (rarely acc.) 223 & 224, 231 (N. 1); *ὀλίγου* for *ὀλίγου δεῖν*, *almost*, 298; *δέον* (acc. abs.) 302; *ένός*, &c. w. *δέοντες* 70 (N. 2, b); *ἔδει* in apod. without *ἄν* 268 (N. 2). See **δέομαι**.

**δηλοῖ** without subj. 192 (c).

**δῆλός εἰμι** w. partic. 305 (N. 1).

**δηλώω**, inflect. of contract forms 115-118; infin. 10 (N. 2), 118 (N. 5); pres. partic. *δηλῶν* declined 62.

**Δημήτηρ** declined 48 (3); accent of voc. 21.

**-δην** or **-άδην**, adv. in 186 (18).

**-δης**, patronym. in 184 (9).

**διά** w. gen. and acc. 238, 242.

**διαιτάω**, augm. 124 (top).

**διακονέω**, augm. 124.

**διαλέγομαι**, pf. 121 (top); w. dat. 233 (N. 1).

**διατελέω** w. partic. 303 (1), 304 (N. 1).

**διδάσκω**, formation 130 (N. 3); w. two acc. 217; causative in mid. 245 (N. 2).

**δίδωμι**, synopsis 159, 165, 166; infl. of *μι*-forms 159-165; redupl. 157 (3), 168 (2); impf. 158 (top), conative 246 (N. 2); aor. in *κα* 137 (1, N. 1).

**δίκην**, adverbial accus. 215 (2).

**διорύσσω**, augm. of plpf. 122 (N. 2).

**δίότι** 288; w. inf. (Hdt.) 294 (top).

- διπλάσιος**, &c. (as compar.) w. gen. 225 (N. 1).  
**διψάω**, contraction 118 (N. 2).  
**δικάθω** 152 (11).  
**δμῶς**, accent 22 (3, N. 1).  
**δοῖός**, **δοιοί** (Hom.) 69 (N. 1).  
**-δόν** (-δά) or **-ηδόν**, adv. in 186 (18).  
**δοκέω** (**δοκ-**) 130; impers. **δοκεῖ** 193 (N. 2); **ἔδοξε** or **δέδοκται** in decrees, &c. 298 (end); (**ὡς**) **ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν** 298.  
**δρασεῖω**, desider. vb. 186 (N. 1).  
**δράω** 131; 2 a. **ἐδρᾶν** 169 (N. 1).  
**δύναμαι** 168 (1); accent of subj. and opt. 158 (N. 2); **ἐδύνω** 158 (N. 3).  
**δύο** declined 69; w. pl. noun 197 (N. 6).  
**δυσ-**, inseparable prefix 188 (b); augm. of vbs. compounded with 124.
- E**, open short vowel 6; in contraction 9 (3, 4); as syll. augm. 119, 120, 121, before a vowel 123; becomes *η* in temp. augm. 119 (end), rarely *ει* 123; length. to *η* at end of vowel verb stems 131 (1), in vbs. in *μ* 156 (N. 1); length. to *ει* when cons. are dropped bef. *σ* 15 (6), in aor. of liq. stems 137 (2), in **θεῖναι** and **εἶναι** 156 (N. 1), in 2 a. p. subj. (Hom.) 153 (12, c) in 2 a. act. subj. of *μ*-forms (Hom.) 171 (b), *εω* to *ειω* in pres. (Hom.) 155 (c); changed to *ᾶ* in liq. stems 133 (4); ch. to *ο* in 2 pf. 132 (3), rarely in 1 pf. 133 (3, N. 2), in nouns 181 (N. 5); fut. liquid stems in *ε* 136; *ε* added to stem in pres. 130, in other tenses 134; inserted for *σ* in fut. 136 (c); dropped by syncope 13, 47, 48; dropped in *εσο* (Hdt.) and dropped or contracted in *εαι* and *εο* (Hom.) 155 (2, b); as connecting vowel 144, 145, 152 (10, 11).
- ε̄**, pron. 71, 72; use in Attic 205.  
**-εα** in plpf. act. (Ion.) 152 (4); contr. to *η* in Att. 146 (N. 4).  
**-εαι**, for *εσαι* in verbal endings, contr. to *η* or *ει* 10 (N. 1), 145 (N. 1), 151 (2): see **-εο**.  
**εἶν**, for *εἰ ἄν* 254, 263, 269, 270.
- εας**, in acc. pl. of 3 decl., contr. to *εις* 9 (3, N.), 42, 43, 44; seldom contr. in nouns in *εις* 45 (3, N. 2).  
**εαυτοῦ**, declined 73; synt. 206.  
**ἐγγύς**, adv. w. gen. 229 (2).  
**ἐγείρω** 128 (top); pf. and plpf. mid. 114 (e); Att. redupl. 122 (N. 1).  
**ἐγγέλυσ**, decl. of 44 (end).  
**ἐγῶ**, declined 71, 72; generally omitted 192 (N. 1), 143 (foot-note).  
**ἔδυν** (of **δύω**) 158 (end), 169 (3); synopsis 159; inflected 161, 162.  
**ἐέ**, for **ἐ**, Hom. pron. 72 (N. 2).  
**ἔθεν**, for **οἷ** 72 (N. 2).  
**ἐθίζω**, pf. and plpf. mid. infl. 114 (c).  
**ει**, length. from *ε*: see *ε*; from *ι* 123 (II.), 127 (d); as augm. (for *εε*) 123, for redupl. in pf. 121 (top).  
**εἰ**, *if*, 263, 267, 269, 270; *whether*, 307; *εἰ, εἴθε*, and *εἰ γάρ* in wishes 289, 290.  
**εἶδον** w. partic. 303 (3).  
**εἰκάθω**, **εἰκάθοιμι**, &c. 152 (11).  
**εἰκών**, decl. of 47 (N. 2).  
**εἰμαρται**, augm. 121 (top).  
**εἰμί**, conjug. 172, 173; as copula and as subst. vb. 191 (N. 1); w. pred. nom. 194; w. poss. or part. gen. 221; w. poss. dat. 232 (4); **ἔστιν οἱ, ἔστιν οὐ, ἔστιν ἦ** or **ὅπως** 210 (N. 2); **ἐκὼν εἶναι, τὸ νῦν εἶναι, κατὰ τοῦτο εἶναι**, &c. 298; accent (enclitic) 23, 24; accent of **ὢν, ὄντος** 22 (3, N. 2).  
**εἰμι**, conjug. 174; pres. as fut. 247 (top).  
**εἶο** for **οἷ**, 72 (N. 2).  
**εἶπον** w. **ὅτι** or **ὥς** 293 (end); **ὡς (ἔπος) εἰπέιν** 298.  
**εἶργω**, &c. w. gen. 225; w. infin. or infin. w. **τοῦ** and **μή** (6 forms), 295, 296.  
**εἶρηκα**, augm. 121 (top).  
**-εις, -εσσα, -εν**, adj. in decl. 57, 58, 15 (N. 2); formation 185 (15).  
**εἰς** w. accus. 237; for **ἐν** w. dat. 242 (N. 6).  
**εἰς, μᾶ, ἐν**, declined 69; compounds of 70.  
**εἶσω**, adv. w. gen. 229 (2).  
**εἴτε . . . εἴτε (ἦ)** 307 (5).  
**εἴωθα**, 2 pf. 123, 130, 133 (3, N. 1).

- ἐκ or ἐξ, form 12 (2); κ unchanged in comp. 14 (N. 1; 3, N.); ε long before liquid 18 (top); accent 24 (end); w. gen. 237, for ἐν w. dat. 242 (N. 6).  
 ἑκάστος, ἑκάτερος, &c. w. article 204 (N. 2).  
 ἐκεῖνος 75, 208; ἐκεινοσί 75 (N. 2).  
 ἐκεῖ and ἐκεῖθεν 79.  
 ἐκείσε 52, 79, 186.  
 ἐκτός, adv. w. gen. 229 (2).  
 ἐκὼν εἶναι 298.  
 ἐλάσσων 66 (5), 15 (a).  
 ἐλαύνω, form of pres. 129 (N. 2); fut. 136 (b); sense 243 (N. 2).  
 ἐλάχεια (Hom.), ἐλάχιστος 66 (5).  
 ἐλάω (Hom. fut. for ἐλάσω 136 (b)); see ἐλώω.  
 ἐλέγχω, pf. and plpf. infl. 112, 113, 114 (top).  
 ἔλλαχον, &c., (Hom.) for ἐλαχον, 120 (N. 5).  
 ἐλώω, Hom. fut. of ἐλαύνω, &c. 154 (end of b).  
 ἐλπίζω, &c. w. fut. infin. or pres. and aor. 251 (N. 2).  
 ἐλπίς, declined 40; accus. sing. 37 (2).  
 ἔμαντοῦ declined 73; synt. 206.  
 ἔμθεν, ἔμεο, ἔμέο, ἔμεῦ 72 (N. 2).  
 ἔμεωντοῦ (Hdt.) 74 (top).  
 ἔμίν (Dor. for ἔμοι) 73 (N. 7).  
 ἔμμεν or ἔμμεναι, ἔμμεν or ἔμμεναι, for εἶναι 173, 172 (9).  
 ἔμός 74, 207.  
 ἐμπίπλημι and ἐμπίπρημι 168 (N. 1).  
 ἔμπροσθεν w. gen. 229 (2).  
 -εν for -ησαν (aor. p.) 152 (9).  
 ἐν, w. dat. 237; in comp. 233; in expr. of time 235 (N. 1); euph. ch. bef. liquid 15 (6), but not before σ, ζ, or ρ 15 (N. 3).  
 ἐναντίος w. gen. 228 (end); w. dat. 232 (end).  
 ἔνεκα w. gen. 237, 229 (N.).  
 ἔνεστι impers. 193 (N. 2).  
 ἐνθα, ἐνθεν 79.  
 ἐνι for ἔνεστι 242 (N. 5).  
 ἐνιοι and ἐνίστε 210 (N. 2).  
 ἐνοχος w. gen. 228 (top).  
 ἐντός w. gen. 229 (2).  
 ἐξ: see ἐκ.  
 ἐξαίφνης w. partic. 301 (N. 1).  
 ἔξεστι impers. 193 (N. 2); ἔξῃν in apod. without ἄν 268 (N. 2).  
 ἐξόν, acc. abs. 302 (2).  
 ἔξω w. gen. 229 (2).  
 εο and εου contr. to ου 9, 10, to ευ (Ion.) 25 (3).  
 -εο for -εσο 145 (N. 1.), 151 (2).  
 εο for οῦ 72 (N. 2).  
 εοῖ for οῖ 72 (N. 2).  
 εοικα (ικ-) 123, 132 (3).  
 ἐός for ὅς (poss.) 74 (N. 1).  
 εου: see εο.  
 ἐπάν and ἐπειάν (ἐπει ἄν), 275 (N.).  
 ἐπέι and ἐπειδή 275, 288; w. infin. in or. obl. 294 (top).  
 ἐπειδάν 254, 275, 276.  
 ἐπήν 254, 275, 276.  
 ἐπί w. gen., dat., and accus. 239; in comp. 233.  
 ἐπι for ἔπεστι 242 (N. 5).  
 ἐπιθυμέω w. gen. 222 (2), 218 (Rem.).  
 ἐπίσταμαι 168 (1); ἠπίστω 158 (N. 3); accent of subj. and opt. 158 (N. 2); w. partic. 304.  
 ἐπριάμην (πρια-) 158 (end); synopsis 159; inflected 164, 165.  
 ἐρέσσω, stem ἐρερ- 127 (a, N.).  
 ἐρι-, intens. prefix 188 (N. 1).  
 ἐριδαίνω 129 (4, N. 1).  
 ἐρίζω w. dat. 233 (N. 1).  
 ἐρις, accus. of 37 (2).  
 Ἐρμείας, Ἐρμῆς, declined 30.  
 ἐρωτάω w. two accus. 217.  
 ες, stems of 3 decl. in 42.  
 ἐς w. accus. 237: see εἰς.  
 -εσσι in dat. pl. (Hom.) 49.  
 ἐσσί (Hom.) 173 (N. 2), 142 (N.).  
 ἔσσαν 65.  
 ἔστε, until 279.  
 -έστερος, -έστατος 64 (N. 4).  
 ἐστί, w. ending τι 142 (N.); accented ἔστι 24 (3, N. 1).  
 ἔστιν οἱ (οῦ, ἡ, ὅπως) 210 (N. 2).  
 ἐστώς (for ἐσταώς), ἐστῶσα, ἐστός (Ion. ἐστεώς) 62 (N.), 139 (N. 3), 167.  
 ἔσχατος w. article 204 (N. 4).  
 ἔσω w. gen. 229 (2): see εἰσω.  
 ἐτέθην for ἐθεθην 16 (2, N.).  
 ἔτερος w. gen. 225 (N. 1).  
 ἐτύθην for ἐθυθην 16 (2, N.).  
 ευ contr. from εο or εου (Ion.) 25 (3).  
 ευ to ε (through εF) 45 (N. 1), 126 (2).

- εὖ, augm. of vbs. compounded w.  
 124 (2); w. ποιέω, πάσχω, ἀκούω,  
 &c. 217 (end); w. πράσσω 218  
 (top).  
 εὖ, pron. for οὗ 72 (N. 2).  
 εὐδαίμων declined 56, 57; accent 21  
 (1, N.).  
 εὐελπίς, 57 (N. 3), accus. 37 (2).  
 εὐεργετέω, augm. 124 (2).  
 εὐθύ w. gen. 229 (2).  
 εὐθύς w. partic. 301 (N. 1).  
 εὐκλέης, 43 (N. 4).  
 εὐνοος, εὐνοος, compared 64 (N. 3).  
 εὐρίσκω w. partic. 303 (2).  
 εὐρος, accus. of specif. 215 (1).  
 εὐρύς, wide, Hom. acc. of 59 (N. 1).  
 -εως, nouns in 45, 182 (2).  
 -εω, denom. vbs. in 186.  
 ἐφοράω w. partic. 303 (3).  
 ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧτε w. infin. 297 (end);  
 w. fut. ind. 278 (N. 2).  
 ἐχρήν or χρήν in apod. without αὖ  
 268 (N. 2).  
 ἔχω w. partic. for perf. 303 (N. 2).  
 ἔχομαι 246 (top); w. gen. 222 (1).  
 ἐχθρός compared 64 (1).  
 -έω for -άω in vbs. (Hdt.) 155 (1, d).  
 -εω in fut. of liquid stems 136 (2).  
 -εω and -εων, Ion. gen. of 1st decl. 31.  
 -εως, -εων, Att. 2d decl. in 33.  
 ἔως, dawn 33 (N. 1).  
 ἔως, conj. 274 (Rem.); while 276 (3);  
 until 279, 280, expr. purpose 280  
 (N. 2), in indir. disc. 287 (3).  
 ἔωντοῦ, for ἑαυτοῦ (Hdt.) 74 (top).
- Z**, double cons. 7; origin 7 (§ 5, 2);  
 makes position 17; verb stems in  
 127 (b); syll. augment before 121  
 (2).  
**ζα-**, intens. prefix 188 (N. 1).  
**ζάω**, contr. form of 118 (N. 2).  
**ζε**, adv. in 52, 186.  
**ζω**, verbs in 127, 186; fut. of 136.
- H**, open long vowel 6; in Ion. for  
 Dor. *ā* 25; *ā* and *ε* length. to *η*  
 119, 131, *ā* to *η* 132, 156 (N. 1  
 and b); conn. vowel in subj. 146;  
 -*η* for -*εα* in plpf. act. 146 (N. 4),  
 152 (4).
- η* for *εσαι* or *ησαι* in 2 pers. sing.  
 10 (N. 1), 145, 146, 151 (2).  
**ἤ**, whether (Hom.), or, interrog. 307;  
*than*, omitted 226 (N. 2).  
**ἡέομαι** w. gen. (or dat.) 223 (3).  
**ἡδομένω σοί ἐστιν**, &c. 232 (No. 5).  
**ἡδύς** compared 64 (1); **ἡδίω** de-  
 clined 65.  
**ἡέ**, **ἡε**, interrog. (Hom.) 307.  
**ἡίδης**, &c. (*οἶδα*) 179.  
**ἡεῖν** (*εἶμι*) 174.  
**ἡκιστα** (superl.) 65.  
**ἡκω**, as perf. 246 (N. 3).  
**ἡλικός** 78.  
**ἡμαι**, conjug. 177.  
**ἡμάς** or **ἡμας** 72 (N. 5).  
**ἡμέτερος** 74, 207; w. *αὐτῶν* 207  
 (N. 4).  
**ἡμι-**, insepar. particle 188 (d).  
**ἡμίν**, **ἡμιν** 72 (N. 5).  
**ἦν** for *εάν* (*εἰ ἄν*) 263 (2).  
**ἦνίκα**, rel. adv. 79.  
**ἦπαρ** declined 41.  
**Ἡρακλῆς** 43 (N. 3).  
**ἦρος** declined 47 (N. 1).  
 -**ης**, comp. adj. in 185 (17); 189 (6).  
 -**ῆς**, in nom. pl. of nouns in -*εὺς* 45  
 (3, N. 2).  
**ἦσι** or **ἦς**, in dat. pl. 1 decl. (Ion.) 31.  
**ἦσσαν** (comp.) 65.  
**ἦν**, diphthong 6; augm. of *εἰ* 122  
 (end).  
**ἦχώ** decl. 46.  
**ἦώς** (Ion.) decl. 47 (N. 1).
- Θ**, rough mute, lingual, and surd 8;  
 euph. changes before lingual 14  
 (1), bef. *μ* 14 (3), dropped bef. *σ*  
 14 (2).  
**θάλασσα** decl. 29.  
**θαμίζω** w. partic. 304 (N.).  
**θάπτω** (*ταφ-*) 16 (2, N.).  
**θάρσος** and **θράσος** 13 (top).  
**θάσσαν** 16 (2, N.), 64 (1).  
**θάτερον** 11 (N. 2).  
**θανμάζω** w. gen. 222 (2), 224 (1);  
*θανμάζω εἰ* 274.  
**θέλεις** or **θέλετε** w. interrog. subj. 291  
 (end).  
 -**θεν**, -**θε**, local end. 52, 186.  
**θεός**, vocative 33 (top).  
**θέρομαι**, fut. of 137 (N. 4).

θήρ declined 41.

θής declined 41.

-θι, local end. 52, 186. -θι in 1st aor. pass. imper. becomes τι after θη- 16 (3), 149 (3).

θνήσκω (θαν-), metath. 134 (a); η for α 130 (N. 2); fut. perf. act. 139 (c, N. 2); perf. as pres. 247 (N. 6).

θοιμάτιον (by crasis) 11.

θρίξ, τριχός 16 (2, N.).

θυγάτηρ declined 48.

I, close vowel 6; contr. w. foll. vowel 10, 44 (N. 3); length. to ῑ 119 (end), 125 (11.), 128, 131, to ει 125 (11.); ῑ added to demonstr. 75 (N. 2); modal sign in opt. 146 (end); in redupl. of pres. stem 129 (end), 157 (3), 168 (2); representing j of ja 15 (7), 16.

ια for ια (Hom.) 69 (N. 1).

ιάομαι 131 (end).

-ίδης, patronym. in 184 (9).

-ιδιον, diminutives in 184 (8).

ιδρις declined 57 (N. 2).

ιδρώ, contraction 118 (N. 3).

ιδρύνθην (ιδρώ) 140 (VI. N. 2).

ιε or ιη as modal sign in opt. 146 (end), 147 (3).

-ίζω, denominative verbs in 186.

ιημι conjug. 175, 176; aor. in κα 137 (1, N. 1).

ικνέομαι 129 (3).

-ικος, adj. in 185 (13).

ιλεως adj. declined 54.

-ιν in acc. sing. 37 (2).

ιν, Doric for ιν 73 (N. 7).

ινα final conj. 259, 260, 261.

-ιον, diminutives in 184 (8).

-ιος, adj. in 185 (12).

ιππότᾶ, nom. (Hom.) 31 (2).

Ἴσθμοί 52 (N. 2).

-ίσκος, -ισκη, dimin. in 184 (8).

ἴσος w. dat. 233.

ἴσθημι, synopsis 159, 166, 167; inflect. of μ-forms 159-165; redupl. of pres. 157 (3), 168 (2); fut. perf. act. 139 (c, N. 2); partic. ἴστάς declined 59.

ιχθύς declined 44.

Ἰώ, accus. Ἰοῦν (Hdt.) 47 (N. 3).

-ῶν, patronym. in 184 (9, N.).

-ῶν, -ιστος, comp. and superl. in 64.

Κ, smooth mute, palatal, surd 8; euph. ch. before lingual 14 (1), bef. μ 14 (3), w. σ forms ξ 14 (2); ch. to χ in pf. act. stem 138 (b). κ in οὐκ 12 (2).

-κα in aor. of three vbs. 137 (1, N. 1).

κάββαλε (κατέβαλε) 12 (N. 3).

καθέζομαι and καθεύδω, augment 124 (N. 3).

κάθημαι conjug. 177.

καθίζω, augment 124 (N. 3).

καθίστημι as copul. vb. 194 (Rem.).

καλ τόν w. infin. 205.

καίτερ w. partic. 301 (N. 1).

καίω 128 (3).

κακός compared 65.

κάκτανε (κατέκτανε) 12 (N. 3).

καλέω, fut. in -έω, ῶ 136 (a); perf. opt. (poet.) 150 (1); perf. as pres. 247 (N. 6).

καλός compared 65.

καλύβη and καλύπτω 126 (III.).

κάμπτω, pf. mid. 14 (3, N.), 114 (a).

κάτ (Hom.) for κατά 12 (N. 3).

κατά, prep. w. gen. and accus. 238, 242; in comp. 224 (end).

κάτα (καί εἶτα) 11.

κατηγορέω, augment 124 (top).

κατθανεῖν (καταθανεῖν) 12 (N. 3).

κέ or κέν 12 (1, N. 1), 253.

κεῖμαι conjug. 178.

κεῖνος (for ἐκεῖνος) 75 (end).

κελεύω w. accus. and inf. 231 (2, N. 2).

κέρας declined 47.

κερδαίνω 129 (4, N. 1), 133 (6).

Κέως, accus. of 33 (N. 1).

κηρύσσει without subj. 192 (d).

κίχρημι 163 (2).

κλαίω 128 (3).

κλαυσιάω, desider. vb. 186 (N. 1).

-κλής, proper nouns in, decl. 43.

κλέπτης, compared 66 (end).

κλίνω, drops ν 133 (6); 114 (d).

κλισίηφι 52 (N. 3).

κνάω, contraction 118 (N. 2).

κρείσων, κράτιστος 65 (1).

- κρέμαμαι 168 (1); accent of subj. and opt. 158 (N. 2).  
 κρίνω, drops  $\nu$  133 (6).  
 κρύφα w. gen. 229 (2).  
 κτάομαι, augm. of perf. 121 (N. 2); perf. subj. and opt. 150 (1).  
 κτέλω 128 (top), 133 (4, N. 1), 134 (top).  
 κυδρός compared 64 (end).  
 κύκλω 236 (N. 2).  
 κυνέω (κν-) 129 (3).  
 κύων, κύντερος, κύνατος 66 (3).  
 κωλύω, accent of certain forms 110 (N. 3).  
 Κῶς, accus. of, 33 (N. 1).
- Δ, liquid, sonant 8; λλ after syll. augm. (Hom.) 120 (N. 5).  
 λαγχάνω and λαμβάνω, augm. of perf. 121 (top).  
 λαμπάς declined 40.  
 λανθάνω (λαθ-) 129 (top); w. partic. 304 (4).  
 λάσκω (λακ-), formation 130 (N. 3).  
 λέγω, *collect*, augm. of perf. 121 (top).  
 λέγω, *say*, constr. of 293 (end); λέγουσι 192 (N. 1, b); λέγεσθαι omitted 299 (§ 273).  
 λείπω (λιπ-), synopsis 88, 89; meaning of tenses 92; 2d perf. plpf., and aor. inflected 104-106.  
 λείων declined 39.  
 λοιδορέω w. acc. and λοιδορέομαι w. dat. 231 (2, N. 2).  
 λύω, synopsis 86, 87; meaning of tenses 92; conjug. 94-103; λύων and λελυκώς declined 59, 60; quantity of  $\nu$  132 (N. 1).  
 λῶων, λῶστος 65 (1).
- Μ, liquid, nasal, and sonant 7, 8; μβλ and μβρ for μλ and μρ 13 (N. 1).  
 -μα, neut. nouns in 183 (4).  
 μά, in oaths, w. acc. 216.  
 μαίομαι (μα-) 128 (3, N.).  
 μακρός, decl. of 53; μακρῶ w. comp. 234 (2).  
 μάλα compared (μᾶλλον, μάλιστα) 67 (end).  
 Μαραθῶνι, &c., dat. of place 236 (N. 1).
- μάχομαι w. dat. 233 (N. 1).  
 μέγας declined 62, 63; compared 65.  
 μέζων for μέζων 65, 15 (end).  
 -μεθον in 1st pers. dual 146 (N. 3).  
 μέζων 65, 15 (end).  
 μέρομαι, augm. of perf. 121 (top).  
 μέλων, μέιστος 66 (5).  
 μέλας declined 58, 59.  
 μέλει w. dat. and gen. 223 (top), 231 (top).  
 μέλλω augment 120 (N. 2); w. infin. as periph. fut. 151 (6), 250 (N.).  
 μέμνημαι, perf. subj. and opt. 150 (1); as pres. 247 (N. 6); w. partic. 304 (end).  
 μέν, in ὁ μέν . . . ὁ δέ 204, 205.  
 -μεναι, -μεν, in infin. 153 (14), 172 (9).  
 Μενέλεως and Μενέλαος, accent 33 (N. 2).  
 μεντάν (by crasis), 11.  
 μεσημβρία 13 (N. 1).  
 μέσος, compar. 64 (N. 2); w. art. 204 (N. 4).  
 μετά, prep. w. gen., dat., and acc. 239, 240, 242; μέτα (Hom.) for μέτεστι 242 (N. 5).  
 μεταμέλει w. gen. and dat. 223 (top); 231 (top).  
 μεταξύ w. gen. 237, 229 (N.); w. partic. 301 (N. 1).  
 μεταποιέομαι w. gen. 221 (end).  
 μέτεστι w. gen. a. 222 (top), 231 (top).  
 μετέχω w. gen. 221 (end).  
 μέτοχος w. gen. 228 (top).  
 μεῦ 72 (N. 2).  
 μέχρι, as prep. w. gen. 229 (N.) 237, as conj. 279, with subj. without ἄν 280 (N. 1).  
 μή, adv., *not*, 307-309; w. ἵνα, ὅπως, &c. in final and object clauses 260 (N. 1); in protasis 263 (3); in rel. cond. sent. 275; in wishes 289 (1); w. imperat. and subj. in prohibitions 290, 291; w. dubitative subj. 291; w. infin. 308 (3); 282 (4); w. infin. and ὥστε 279 (Rem.), 297; w. infin. after negative verb 295, 296. See οὐ μή and μὴ οὐ.  
 μηδέ, μήτε, &c. 307, 309; μηδεῖς and μηδὲ εἰς 70 (top).  
 μηκέτι, 12 (2).  
 μήτηρ, decl. of 48 (N. 1).

μήτις (poet.) 76; accent 24 (N. 3).  
 μή οὐ 309 (7), 295, 296; one syllable  
 in poetry, 11 (N. 3); μή . . . οὐ in  
 final cl. 260 (top).  
 -μι in 1st pers. sing. 85 (3, N.), 142,  
 147 (1), 156.  
 μικρός compared 66:  
 μινῆσκω, augment of perf. 121  
 (N. 2); η for ᾱ 130 (N. 2). See  
 μέμνημαι.  
 μίν and νίν 72 (N. 4).  
 Μίνως, accus. of 33 (N. 1).  
 μισέω w. accus. 231 (2, N. 2).  
 μισθόω, middle of 245 (N. 2).  
 μνάα, μνά, declined 30.  
 μολ- in pf. of βλώσκω 13 (N. 1).  
 μορ- in βροτός 13 (N. 1).  
 -μος, nouns in 182 (3); adj. in 185  
 (17).  
 μοῦνος (μόνος) 25 (3).  
 μύριοι and μυριοί 70 (2, N. 3).  
 μυρίος, μυρία 70 (2, N. 3).  
 μών (μῆ οὖν), interrog. 306 (end).

N, liquid, nasal, and sonant 7, 8 ;  
 euph. ch. before labial and palatal  
 15 (5), before liquid and σ 15 (6);  
 in ἐν and σύν 15 (N. 3); dropped  
 in some vbs. in νω 133 (6), or  
 changed to σ bef. μαι 15 (N. 4);  
 inserted in aor. pass. 140 (VI.  
 N. 2); in 5th class of verbs 128,  
 129.

ν, case-ending 35 (2, N.).  
 -ναι, infin. in 149 (1), 153 (14),  
 172 (9): see -μεναι.  
 ναίχι, accent 23 (4).  
 ναῖω (να-) 128 (3, N.).  
 νᾶός, νῆός, and νεώς 33 (N. 2)  
 ναῦς, declined 46; compounds of  
 (ναυμαχία, ναυσίπορος, νεώσοικος,  
 &c.) 187 (1, N.); ναῦφι 52 (N.  
 3).  
 νέω (νυ-) 126 (2).  
 νεώς declined 33.  
 νή, in oaths, w. accus. 216.  
 νη-, insep. neg. prefix 188 (c).  
 νῆσος declined 32.  
 νῆυς (for ναῦς) 46 (N.).  
 νίζω (νίβ-) 127 (N. 2).  
 νίν and μίν 72 (N. 4).  
 νίφα (accus.) 50 (3).

νομίζω w. infin. 285, 293 (2); w.  
 dat. like χράομαι 234 (N. 2).  
 νόος, νοῦς, declined 34.  
 -νος, adjunct. in 185 (14).  
 νομηγία 235 (N. 2).  
 -νσι and -ντι in 3d pers. plur. 15  
 (6), 142, 144, 145, 146, 157 (d).  
 -ντων in 3d pers. pl. imper. 148.  
 νυκτί and ἐν νυκτί 235 (N. 1).  
 νύν or νύ (Ep.) 12 (1, N. 1); enclitic  
 23 (4).  
 νῶϊ, νῶϊν 72 (N. 2).  
 νῶϊτερος 74 (N. 1).

Ξ, double consonant 7; surd 8; syll.  
 augm. before 121 (2).

ξείνος (Ion.) for ξένος 25 (2).  
 ξύν for σύν, w. dat. 237.

O, open short vowel, 6; in contrac-  
 tion 9 (2), 10 (N. 2), 34; length. to ω  
 119 (end), 132 (3); to ου 15 (6),  
 in Ion. 25 (2); for ε in 2 pf. 132  
 (3), rarely in 1 pf. 133 (3, N. 2),  
 in nouns 181 (N. 5); as conn.  
 vowel 144, 145, 147; as suffix 182  
 (1), 185 (11); at end of first part  
 of compounds 187 (1).

-ο, case-ending in gen. sing. 35 (2,  
 N.); for -οο in 2nd pers. sing. 14  
 (end), 145 (N. 1).

ὁ, ἡ, τό, article, decl. of 71; syntax  
 199-205; in Hom. 199, 200, in  
 Attic 200, 201; ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ 204,  
 205; proclitic forms 24, when  
 accented 25 (N. 2). See *Article*.

ὄ, rel. (neut. of ὄς), for ὄτι (Hom.)  
 288 (2).

ὄγδάκοντα (Ion.) 69 (N.).

ὄδε, ἦδε, τότε, demonstr. pronoun,  
 decl. 74, 75; syntax 208; w. arti-  
 cle 200 (c), 203 (4); ὄδι 75 (N. 2).

ὄδους, ὄδόντος 37 (top).

οε and οο contracted to ου 9 (2).

οει contr. to ου 9 (4), to οι (in vbs.  
 in οω) 10 (N. 2).

ὄζω w. two gen. 223 (Rem.).

οη contr. to ω 9 (2), to η 9 (2, N.).

οη and οει contr. to οι (in vbs. in ὄω)  
 10 (N. 2).

ὄθεν 79; by assimilation 211 (N. 3).

- οι, diphth. 6; in 2 pf. for ἴ 132 (3); augmented to φ 122; rarely elided 12 (top); short in accent. 19 (2, N. 1); οι in voc. sing. 46, 47 (N. 2).
- οἶ, pron. 71, 72; use in Attic 205.
- οἶ, adv. (*whither*) 79.
- οἶ w. partic. 301 (end).
- οἶδα, conjug. 178, 179; w. partic. 304, 305; οἶσθ' ὁ δρᾶσον 290 (N.).
- Οἰδίπους 49 (a).
- οιη, &c. in opt. act. of contract vbs. 147 (4); in 2 perf. opt. 148 (N. 1).
- οιη (Ep.) for -οιη in dual 34, 49.
- οἴκαδε, οἴκοθεν, οἴκοι, οἴκονδε 52; οἴκοι 236 (N. 2).
- οιο in gen. sing. 34.
- οἴομαι, οἴει in 2d pers. sing. indic. 146 (N. 2).
- οἶος 78; οἶφ σοι 211 (N. 5); οἶός τε, *able*, in Attic 210 (top).
- οισα for -οισα in partic. 153 (15).
- οισι in dat. plur. 34.
- οἴχομαι, perf. 135 (N.); in pres. as perf. 246 (end); w. partic. 304 (N.).
- ὀλίγος compared 66; ὀλίγου (δεῖν) 298 (§ 268).
- ὀλλυμι (ὀλ-), form of pres. 129 (N. 2), future 136 (a).
- ὀμλέω w. dat. 233.
- ὀμνυμι (ὀμ-, ὀμο-) 135 (N.); w. accus. 213 (N. 2).
- ὀμοιος w. dat. 233.
- ὄναρ 50 (3).
- ὀνίνημι (ὄνα-) 168 (N. 2).
- ὄνομα (*by name*) 215 (1).
- ὀνομάζω w. two accus. 218; in pass. w. pred. noun 194.
- ὀξύω, pf. and plpf. pass. 114 (d).
- οο contracted to ου 9 (2).
- οος and -οον, nouns in 33, 34; adjunct. in 54-56.
- ὄου for οὐ 78 (top).
- ὄπη, ὄπηνίκα, ὄπόθεν, ὄποι 79.
- ὄπισθεν w. gen. 229 (2).
- ὄποιος, ὄπόσιος 78.
- ὄποτε rel. 79, 275; causal 288; ὄποταν 254, 275.
- ὄπότερος 78.
- ὄπου 79.
- ὄπυίω (ὄπυ-) 128 (3, N.).
- ὄπως, rel. adv. 79; as indir. interrog. w. subj. or opt. 284; as final particle 259, 260, 261, sometimes w. ἄν 260 (1, N. 2); in obj. cl. w. fut. ind. 261, rarely w. ἄν 261 (N. 1); ὄπως μή w. fut. after vbs. of *fearing* 262 (N. 1), w. ellipsis of leading vb. 262 (N. 2). ὄπως for ὡς in ind. quot. 288.
- ὄράω, augm. of 123 (N. 1); w. partic. 303 (2), in ind. discourse 304 (end).
- ὄρνη declined 40; accus. sing. 37 (2); voc. sing. 38 (c).
- ὄς rel. pron. 77: see *Relative*.
- ὄς, *his*, poss. (poet.) 74.
- ὄς as demonstr. 209 (N. 3).
- ὄσσει w. pl. adj. (Hom.) 197 (N. 6).
- ὄστέον, ὄστούν, declined 33, 34.
- ὄστις declined 77; Hom. forms 78; as indir. interrog. 306 (1); w. plur. antec. 209 (N. 2).
- ὄσφραϊνόμεαι, formation 129 (4, N. 1); w. gen. 222 (2).
- ὄτ' for ὄτε (not ὄτι) 12 (N. 2).
- ὄτε, rel. 79, 275; causal 288; ὄταν 254, 275.
- ὄτευ or ὄττεω, ὄτεω, ὄτεων, ὄτέοισι 78 (N. 2).
- ὄτι, *that*, in ind. quot. 281, 282, 283; in direct quot. 281 (2, N.); *because*, causal 288, 289; not elided 12 (N. 2).
- ὄτις, ὄτινα, ὄτινας, ὄττεο, ὄττι 78 (top).
- ου length. from ο 15 (6); for ο in Ion. 25 (2).
- ου in gen. sing. 28, 31, 32, 35 (2, N.); for -εσο in 2d pers. mid. 145.
- οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ 12 (2); accent 24 (end); use 263 (3), 260 (top), 307-310; οὐκ ἔσθ' ὄπως, &c. w. opt. (without ἄν) 270 (N. 1). See οὐ μή and μή οὐ.
- οὐ, οἶ, ξ, &c. 71, 72; synt. 205.
- οὐ rel. adv. 79.
- οὐδέ 307; οὐδέ εις and οὐδέις 70 (top).
- οὐδ' ὡς 24 (end); οὐδὲ πολλοῦ δεῖ 224 (top).
- οὐδέις 70 (top), 307; οὐδέιες &c. 70 (top); οὐδέις ὄστις οὐ 211 (N. 4).
- οὐκ: see οὐ.
- οὐκέτι 12 (2).
- οὐκ (ὁ ἐκ) 11.
- οὐ μή w. fut. ind. or subj. 292.



- οὖν in acc. sing. (Hdt.) 47 (N. 3).  
 οὐνεκα for ἔνεκα 229 (N.).  
 οὐπί (ὀ ἐπί) 11.  
 οὐρανόθι 52.  
 οὖς, ear, accent 22 (3, N. 1).  
 οὔτε 307.  
 οὔτις (poet.) 76 (N. 1).  
 οὗτος declined 74, 75; use of 208;  
 disting. from ἐκείνος and ὅδε 208  
 (see N. 1); ταῦτα (dual) rare 197  
 (N. 5); w. article 200 (c), position  
 w. art. 203 (4); in exclam. 208  
 (N. 2); ref. to preceding rel. 210  
 (N. 3); w. μέν and δέ 208 (N. 4);  
 ταῦτα and τοῦτο as adv. accus. 215  
 (2); οὔτοι 75 (N. 2).  
 οὔτως and οὔτω 12 (3).  
 οὐχ: see οὐ.  
 ὀφείλω (ὀφελ-), owe, 128 (N. 1);  
 ὄφελον in wishes 290 (N. 1, 2),  
 268 (N. 2).  
 ὀφέλλω, increase 128 (N. 1).  
 ὀφέλλω, owe (Hom. = ὀφείλω), 128  
 (N. 1); impf. ὄφελλον in wishes  
 290 (N. 1).  
 ὄφελος 50 (3).  
 ὄφρα, as final part. 260; until 279.  
 -ω denom. verbs in 186; infl. of  
 contr. forms 115-118.  
 -ω, &c. Hom. form of vbs. in αω 154  
 (b); Hom. fut. in ὦω (for ἄσω, ἄω,  
 ᾠ) 154 (end of b).
- Π, smooth mute, labial, surd 8; eu-  
 phonic ch. before lingual 14 (1),  
 bef. μ 14 (3); with σ becomes ψ 14  
 (2); ch. to φ in perf. act. 138 (b).  
 παῖζω, double stem 127 (N. 1).  
 παῖς, accent 22 (3, N. 1); voc. sing.  
 38 (c).  
 πάλαι w. pres. (incl. perf.) 247 (N.  
 4).  
 πάρ for παρά (Hom.) 12 (N. 3).  
 παρά, w. gen., dat., and accus. 240,  
 242; in comp. 233.  
 πάρα for πάρεστι 242 (N. 5).  
 παρανομέω, augm. 124 (top).  
 παρασκευάζω, impers. παρεσκευάσται  
 192 (d), 245 (top).  
 πᾶς declined 58; w. art. 204 (N. 5).  
 πατήρ declined 48.  
 παύω and παύομαι w. partic. 303 (1).  
 πεῖθω, pf. and plpf. mid. infl. 111,  
 112, 113 (N. 2).  
 πείθομαι w. dat. 230 (2).  
 πεινάω, contraction 118 (N. 2).  
 Πειραιεύς decl. 45 (N. 3).  
 πείρω, pf. and plpf. mid. 114 (ε).  
 πέλας w. gen. 229 (2).  
 πέμπω, pf. pass. 14 (3, N.), 114 (a);  
 πέμπειν πομπήν 214 (top).  
 πένης compar. 66 (7).  
 πέπτω, pf. pass. (cf. πέμπω) 114 (a).  
 πέπων declined 56, 57.  
 πέρ, enclit. 23 (4); w. partic. 301  
 (N. 1).  
 πέραν w. gen. 229 (2).  
 πέρας declined 41.  
 περί, w. gen., dat., and acc. 240,  
 242; in comp. 233; not elided in  
 Attic 12 (N. 2); περί 20 (§ 23,  
 2).  
 Περικλῆς, Περικλής, declined 43.  
 περιοράω w. partic. 303 (3).  
 περισπώμενον 19 (§ 21, 2).  
 πέσσω (πεπ-) 127 (N.).  
 πή; 79.  
 πή, indef. 23 (2).  
 Πηλείδης (Hom. εἶδης) 184 (c).  
 πηλίκος; 78.  
 πηνίκα; 79.  
 πήχως declined 43, 44.  
 πῆμπλημι and πῆμπρημι, redupl. 168  
 (N. 1).  
 πλακοίς, πλακοῦς, declined 59 (N.  
 2).  
 πλεῖν (for πλεόν) 226 (N. 2).  
 πλείων or πλέων, πλείστος 66.  
 πλέκω, pf. and plpf. mid. infl. 111,  
 112, 113 (N. 2).  
 πλέω (πλυ-) 126 (2); contr. 118 (N.  
 1); πλεῖν θάλασσαν 215 (N. 5).  
 πλῆν w. gen. 237, 229 (N.).  
 πλησίον w. gen. 229 (2).  
 πλήσσω (πληγ-), ἐπλάγην (in comp.)  
 141 (N. 2).  
 πλύνω 133 (6).  
 πνέω (πνυ-) 126 (2).  
 πόθεν; ποθέν 79.  
 ποθί, enclitic 23 (2).  
 ποί; 79.  
 ποί, indef. 79; enclitic 23 (2).  
 ποιέω w. two accus. 217; w. partic.  
 303 (2); εἶ and κακῶς ποιῶ 217  
 (end).

ποιός; ποιός 78.  
 πολεμέω, πολεμίζω w. dat. 233 (N. 1); disting. from πολεμώ 187 (N. 3).  
 πόλις, declined 43, 44; Ion. forms 44 (N. 3).  
 πολλός, Ion. = πολύς 63 (N. 1).  
 πολύς, declined 62, 63; Ion. forms 63 (N. 1); compared 66; w. art. 202 (end); οἱ πολλοί and τὸ πολὺ 202 (end) 220 (N. 1); πολύ and πολλά as adv. 67 (2); πολλῶ w. comp. 234 (2); πολλοῦ δεῖ and οὐδὲ πολλοῦ δεῖ 224 (top).  
 πομπὴν πέμπειν 214 (top).  
 πόρρω or πρόσω w. gen. 229 (2).  
 Ποσειδάων, Ποσειδῶν, accus. 37 (2, N. 1); accent of voc. 21 (1, N.).  
 πῶσος; ποσός 78.  
 πότε; 79.  
 ποτέ, indef. 79; enclitic 23 (2).  
 πότερος; πότερος (or -ρός) 78.  
 πότερον or πότερα, interrog. 307 (5).  
 ποῦ; 79; w. part. gen. 220 (N. 3).  
 ποῦ indef. 79; enclitic 23 (2).  
 πούς, nom. sing. 37 (top); acc. 37 (2).  
 πρᾶος, declined 63; two stems of 63 (N. 2).  
 πράσσω (πρᾶγ-), perf. 138 (b); 2nd perf. 133 (3, N. 1), 139 (d, N. 2); seldom w. two accus. 218 (top); εἶ and κακῶς πράσσω 218 (top).  
 πρέπει impers. 193 (N. 2).  
 πρεσβυτής, πρεσβύτης, πρέσβυς 51 (26).  
 πρεσβεύω, denom. verb 186.  
 πρῖν, formation 281 (1st N.); w. finite moods 280; w. infin. 281, 299; πρὶν ἢ 281 (1st N.).  
 πρό, w. gen. 237; not elided 12 (N. 2); contracted w. augment 123 (N. 1), or w. foll. ε or ο 188 (3); πρὸ τοῦ or προτοῦ 205 (2).  
 προῖκα, gratis, as adv. 215 (2).  
 πρόσ, w. gen., dat., and acc. 240, 241, 242; in compos. 233; πρόσ, besides, as adv. 241 (N. 2).  
 προσδεχομένω μοι ἔστιν 232 (N. 5).  
 προσήκει impers. 193 (N. 2); w. gen. and dat. 222 (top), 231 (top); προσῆκον (acc. abs.) 302 (2).  
 πρόσθεν w. gen. 229 (2); πρόσθεν ἢ (like πρὶν ἢ) 281 (top), 299 (N.).

προσταχθέν (acc. abs.) 302 (2).  
 πρόσω w. gen. 229 (2).  
 πρότερος 66 (2); πρότερον ἢ (like πρὶν ἢ) 281 (top), 299 (N.).  
 προὔργου and προὔχω 188 (3).  
 πρώτιστος 66 (2).  
 πρώτος 66 (2); τὸ πρῶτον or πρῶτον, at first 215 (2).  
 πυνθάνομαι w. gen. 222 (2); w. partic. 304 (end).  
 πῶ, indef., enclitic 23 (2).  
 πῶς; 79.  
 πῶς, indef. 79; enclitic 23 (2).

P, liquid 7; sonant 8; ρ at beginning of word 7; ρρ after syll. augm. and in comp. after vowel 13 (§ 15, 2), 119; μβρ for μρ 13 (N. 1).

ρά, enclitic 23 (4).  
 ράδιος compared 66.  
 ράλνω 129 (4, N. 1).  
 ράων, ρᾶστος 66 (9).  
 ρέω (ῥυ-) 126 (2).  
 ρήγνυμι (ῥᾶγ-), 2 pf. ἔρρωγα 133 (3, N. 1).  
 ῥήιδιος, ῥήίτερος, 66 (9).  
 ῥιγῶ, infin. ῥιγῶν 118 (N. 3).  
 ῥίς, nose, declined 41.  
 -ροος, adjunct. in, decl. of 53 (2).  
 -ρος, adjunct. in 185 (17).

Σ, two forms 6 (top); sibilant, semi-vowel, and surd 7, 8; after mutes, only in ξ and ψ 14 (2); ν before σ 15 (6); linguals changed to σ before a lingual 14 (1), before μ 14 (3); dropped between two consonants 14 (4); dropped in stems in εσ 42, in σαι and σο 145 (N. 1), 151 (2), 14 (end), 10 (N. 1); added to some vowel stems 132 (2); double, after syll. augm. 120 (N. 5), in fut. and aor. (Hom.) 152 (7); movable in οὔτως and ἐξ 12; dropped in ἔχω and ἴσχω 131.

s as ending of nom. sing. 35 (2, N.), 28, 32; of acc. pl. 35.  
 -σαι and -σο in 2d pers. sing. 142, 145; drop σ 145 (N. 1), 14 (end).  
 σάλπιγξ declined 39.

- σαν, 3d pers. plur. 142, 145, 147 (3).  
 σαντοῦ 73, 206, 207.  
 σβέννυμι, 2d aor. ἔσβην 158 (N. 6).  
 σέ 71.  
 σεαυτοῦ 73.  
 σεῖαι without subj. 193 (e).  
 σεῖο, σέθεν 72 (N. 2).  
 -σεῖω, desideratives in 186 (N. 1).  
 σεμνός, compared 64.  
 σεό, σεῦ 72 (N. 2).  
 σεύω (σῦ) 126 (2).  
 σεωντοῦ (Hdt.). 74 (top).  
 -σθα (Hom.) in 2 pers. sing. subj. act. 153 (d), in ind. of vbs. in μι 171 (4).  
 -σθον and -σθην in 2 and 3 p. dual 142; -σθον for -σθην in 3 pers. 146 (N. 5).  
 -σι in 2 p. sing. (in ἔσσι) 142 (N.)  
 -σι in dat. pl. 35; Ion. ἰσι 31, 34, 35 (2, N.)  
 -σι as locative ending 52 (N. 2).  
 -σι (for -ντι, -νσι) in 3 p. pl. 142, 145, 146, 157 (d).  
 -σιμος, adjunct. in 185 (17).  
 σίτος and σίτα 50 (2).  
 σκεδάννυμι, fut. of 136 (b).  
 -σκον, -σκομην, Ion. iterative endings 152 (10); synt. 253 (N.).  
 σκοπέω w. ὄπωσ and fut. ind. 261; w. σκόπει or σκοπεῖτε omitted 262 (N. 4).  
 σκότος, decl. of 49 (a).  
 σμάω, contraction 118 (N. 2).  
 -σο in 2 pers. sing. 142, 145, 14 (end): see -σαι.  
 σός, poss. pron. 74, 207.  
 σοφός declined 53.  
 σπένδω, σπείσω, euph. ch. 15 (N. 1); pf. and plpf. mid. 114 (e).  
 στείβω, pf. mid. 126 (N.).  
 στέλλω, pf. mid. inflected 111, 112, 113 (N. 2), 114 (c).  
 στοχάζομαι w. gen. 222 (1).  
 στρατηγέω w. gen. 223 (3).  
 σύ declined 71, 72; generally om. 192 (N. 1).  
 συγγινώσκω w. partic. (nom. or dat.) 305 (N. 2).  
 συμβαίνει impers. 193 (N. 2).  
 σύν or ξύν w. dat. 237; in compos. 233.  
 συνελόντι (or ὡς συνελόντι) εἰπεῖν 232 (5).  
 -σύνη, nouns in 183 (7).  
 σύνοιδα w. partic. (nom. or dat.) 305 (N. 2).  
 σφέ 72 (N. 1, 2, 3); σφέα 72 (top); σφέας, σφέας, σφέων, σφέων 72 (N. 2).  
 σφέτερος 74.  
 σφίν or σφί 72 (N. 2); σφίν (not σφι) in Trag. 72 (N. 1).  
 σφός for σφέτερος 74 (N. 1).  
 σφώ, σφῶϊ, &c., σφῶέ, σφῶϊν 72 (N. 2).  
 σφῶϊτερος 74 (N. 1).  
 σφῶν αὐτῶν, &c. 74 (N.).  
 σχοίην (of ἔχω) 148 (N. 1).  
 Σωκράτης, decl. of 43 (N. 1); acc. 49 (b); voc. 21 (1, N.).  
 σῶμα declined 41; nom. formed 36 (1); dat. pl. 14 (2), 39.  
 σωτήρ, σῶτερ 21 (1, N.).  
 σῶφρων compared 64 (N. 4).  
 T, smooth mute, lingual, surd 8; dropped before σ 14 (2); dropped or ch. to σ in nom. of 3 decl. 36 (1); ντ dropped before σ 15 (N. 1, 2), 37 (top).  
 -τᾶ (Hom.) for -της in nom. of 1st decl. 31.  
 τᾶ and ταῖν (dual of ὀ), rare 71 (N. 2), 197 (N. 5).  
 -ται in 3 pers. sing. 142, 145.  
 τάλαι adj., decl. of 57 (1).  
 τᾶλλα (τὰ ἄλλα) 11, 20 (§ 24, 2).  
 ταῦτά, ταῦτό, ταῦτόν, ταῦτοῦ 73 (N.).  
 ταῦτη adv. 79.  
 ταφ- for θαφ- (θάπτω) 16 (2, N.).  
 τάχα w. ἄν (τάχ' ἄν) 256 (§ 212, N.).  
 ταχύς compared 64 (1), 16 (2, N.); τὴν ταχίστην 215 (2).  
 τᾶων (= τῶν) 71 (N. 2).  
 τέ, enclitic 23 (4); w. relatives 209 (N. 4); w. οἶος 210 (top).  
 τεθνῶς 62 (N.), 139 (N. 3).  
 τείν (Ion. = σοί) 72 (N. 2).  
 τείνω, drops ν 133 (6).  
 -τεῖρα, fem. nouns in 182 (b).  
 τελέω, future in ᾧ οὔμαι 136 (a); pf. and plpf. mid. infl. 112, 113 (N. 2).

τέλος, *finally*, adv. acc. 215 (2).  
 τέο, τεῦ, τεῦς, τεοῦ (= σοῦ) 73 (N. 7).  
 τέο, τεῦ (= τοῦ for τίνος or τινός),  
 τέω, τέων, τέοισι 76 (N. 2).  
 -τέον, verbal adj. in 150 (3); impers.,  
 with subj. in dat. or acc. 306;  
 sometimes plural 306 (top).  
 -τέος, verbal adj. in 150 (3); passive  
 305 (1).  
 τέος Doric (= σός) 74 (N. 1).  
 τέρην decl. of 59 (N. 3).  
 -τέρος, comparative in 64.  
 τέρπω, 2 aor. w. stem ταρπ- 133 (4,  
 N. 1).  
 τέσσαρες (or τεττ-), Ion. τέσσαρες,  
 &c., declined 69.  
 τετραίνω 129 (4, N. 1).  
 τέτρασι (dat.) 69 (end).  
 τεῦ, τεῦς, τέω, τέων 76 (N. 2): see  
 τέο.  
 Τέως, accus. of 33 (N. 1).  
 τῆ, τῆδε 79.  
 τηλικός, τηλικούτος &c. 78.  
 -την in 3 pers. dual 142; for -τον in  
 2 pers. 146 (N. 5): see -σθον and  
 -σθην.  
 τηνικά, τηνικαῦτα, &c. 79.  
 -τήρ, masc. nouns in 182 (b); syncop.  
 47, 48.  
 -τήριον, nouns of *place* in 183 (6).  
 -της, masc. nouns in 182 (b).  
 τῆσι and τῆς (= ταῖς) 71 (N. 2).  
 τῶ for θθ 13.  
 -τι, adv. in 186 (18).  
 -τι, ending of 3 pers. sing. (Doric)  
 142; in ἐστί 142 (N.).  
 τίθημι, synopsis 159, 165, 166; inflec-  
 tion of μι-forms 159-165; redupl.  
 157 (3), 168 (2); aor. in κα  
 and κάμην 137 (1, N. 1.); partic.  
 τιθείς declined 60.  
 τικτώ (τεκ-) 126 (end of III.).  
 τιμάω, denom. verb 186 (1); stem  
 and root of 26 (N.); inflec. of  
 contr. forms 115-118; w. gen. of  
*value* 227; partic. τιμάων, τιμών,  
 declined 61.  
 τιμήεις, τιμῆς, decl. of 59 (N. 2).  
 τιμωρέω and τιμωρέομαι 245 (N. 3).  
 τίν, Doric (= σοί) 73 (N. 7).  
 τίς interrog., declined 76; accent 22  
 (3, N. 2); subst. or adj. 208 (1);  
 in direct and ind. questions 208 (2).

τίς indef., declined 76; subst. or adj.  
 209; like πᾶς τις 209 (N.).  
 τίω, stem and root of 26 (N.).  
 -το in 3 pers. sing. 142, 145.  
 τόθεν 79.  
 τοί, enclitic 23 (4).  
 τοί, ταί, art. = οἱ, αἱ 71 (N. 2).  
 τοί, Ion. (= σοί) 72 (N. 2).  
 τοῖος, τοιόσδε, τοιοῦτος 78, 200 (d).  
 τοῖσδεσσι or τοῖσδεσι (= τοῖσδε) 75  
 (N. 3).  
 τὸν καὶ τόν, &c. 205 (2).  
 -τον, in 2 and 3 p. dual 142; for  
 -την in 3 pers. (Hom.) 146 (N. 5):  
 see -την.  
 -τος, verb. adj. in 150 (3).  
 τόσος, τοσοῦσδε, τοσοῦτος 78; το-  
 σοῦτώ w. compar. 234 (2).  
 τότε 79; w. art. 201 (top).  
 τοῦ for τίνος, and του for τινός 76.  
 τοῦναντίον (by crasis) 11.  
 -τραῖ, fem. nouns in 183 (5, N.).  
 τρεῖς, τρία, declined 69.  
 τρέπω, ch. ε to α 133 (4, N. 1); six  
 aorists of 141 (N. 3).  
 τρέφω, τρέχω, &c. 16 (2, N.).  
 -τριαῖ, fem. nouns in 182 (b).  
 τρίβω, perf. act. 126 (N.); pf. and  
 plpf. mid. infl. 111, 112, 113  
 (N. 2).  
 τριήρης, declined 42, 43; accent 43  
 (N. 1).  
 τριπλάσιος w. gen. 226 (top).  
 -τρῖς, fem. nouns in 182 (b).  
 τριχ-ός, gen. of θριξί 16 (2, N.).  
 -τρον, neut. nouns in 183 (5).  
 τρόπον, adv. accus. 215 (2).  
 τρύχω, τρυχώσω 135 (N.).  
 τρώγω (τραῦγ-) 126 (top), 133 (top).  
 Τρώς, accent 22 (3, N. 1).  
 τύ, Dor. (= σύ) 73 (N. 7).  
 τυγχάνω (τύχ-) 129 (top); w. gen. 222  
 (1); w. partic. 304 (4); τυχόν  
 (acc. abs.) 302 (2).  
 τύνη, Ion. (= σύ) 72 (N. 2).  
 τύπτω w. cogn. accus. 214 (top).  
 τῷ for τίνι, and τῷ for τινί 76.  
 τῷ, *therefore*, Hom. 205 (2).  
 -τωρ, masc. nouns in 182 (b).  
 τῶς 79.

Υ, close vowel 6; contr. w. foll.  
 vowel 10 (5), 44; length. to ὕ 119

(end); 125 (II.) 128, 131, to *ευ* 125 (II.)  
 -ύδριον, diminutives in 184 (8).  
 ὕδωρ decl. of 52 (29).  
 ὕα, impers. 193 (top); ὕοντος (gen. abs.) 302 (1, N.).  
 υι diphthong 6 (3).  
 -υῖα in pf. part. fem. 59-61, 149 (end).  
 υῖός decl. 52 (30); om. after art. 201 (N. 4).  
 ὑμέ, ὑμέσ (Dor.) 73 (N. 7).  
 ὑμέτερος 74, 207; ὑμέτερος αὐτῶν, &c. 207 (N. 4).  
 ὑμῖν, ὕμιν, ὕμμεσ, ὕμμι, ὕμμε, &c. 72.  
 -ὑνω, denom. verbs in 186, 128 (top).  
 ὑπέρ, w. gen. and accus. 238, 242.  
 ὑπισχνέομαι 129 (3).  
 ὑπό, w. gen., dat., and accus. 241, 242; in comp. 233.  
 ὑποπτέω, augment 124 (top).  
 ὑποχος w. dative 232 (end).  
 ὕστερον ἢ w. infin. 299 (N.).  
 ὕστερος w. gen. 225 (N. 1); ὑστέρω χρόνω 235 (N. 2).  
 ὑφαίνω, pf. and plpf. mid. 114 (d).

Φ, rough mute, labial, and surd 8; not doubled 13; euph. changes before lingual 14 (1), bef. σ 14 (2), bef. μ 14 (3); ν before φ 15 (5).  
 φαίνω, synopsis of 90, 91; meaning of tenses 93; fut. and aor. inflected 106-110; pf. mid. 112, 113, (N. 2), 114 (d), 15 (N. 4); formation of pres. 127 (d), of fut. 136 (2), of aor. 137 (2), of perf. act. 134 (N.), of aor. pass. 140 (vi. N. 2); synt., w. partic. 304, 305.  
 φανερός εἰμι w. partic. 305 (N. 1).  
 φείδομαι w. gen. 222 (2).  
 φέρτερος, φέρτατος, φέριστος 65.  
 φέρω 131; aor. in α 137 (1, N. 2).  
 φημί, conjug. 176, 177; w. infin. in indir. disc. 293 (end).  
 φθάνω w. partic. 304 (4).  
 φιλέω, φιλω, inflect. of contract forms 115-118; partic. φιλέων, φιλών, declined 62.  
 φίλος compared 66.  
 φλέψ declined 39.  
 φλεγέω 152 (11).

φονάω, desid. verb 186 (N. 1).  
 φράζω, pf. and plpf. mid. 114 (c).  
 φρήν, gender 49 (1); accent of compounds 21 (1, N.).  
 φροντίζω w. ὅπως and fut. ind. 261; w. μή and subj. or opt. 262.  
 φροντιστής w. accus. 213 (N. 3).  
 φροῦδος (πρό, ὀδοῦ) 188 (3).  
 φύλαξ declined 39.  
 φωνήεις, not contracted 59 (N. 2).  
 φῶς (φῶσ), light, accent 22 (3, N. 1).

X, rough mute, palatal, and surd 8; not doubled 13; euph. ch. before a lingual 14 (1), bef. σ (ξ) 14 (2), bef. μ 14 (3); ν before χ 15 (5).  
 χαί (καί αι) and χοί (καί οί) 11.  
 χαρίεις declined 58; compared 64 (N. 5); ντ dropped in dat. plur. 15 (N. 2).  
 χάριν as adv. accus. 215 (2).  
 χεῖρ declined 52.  
 χείρων (χερείων), χείριστος 65.  
 χέω (χῦ-), pres. 126 (2); fut. 136 (N. 3); aor. 137 (1, N. 2).  
 χοί (καί οί) and χαί (καί αι) 11.  
 χράσμαι w. dat. 234 (N. 2); w. dat. and cogn. acc. 214 (N. 2).  
 χρώω, contraction 118 (N. 2).  
 χρή 168 (1); w. infin. 193 (N. 2).  
 χρῆν or ἐχρῆν, contraction 118 (N. 4); in apod. (without ἄν) 268 (N. 2).  
 χώρα declined 29; gen. sing. 29 (2).  
 χωρίς w. gen. 229 (2).

Ψ, double consonant 7; surd 8; syll. augm. before 121 (2).  
 ψάω, contracted 118 (N. 2).  
 ψήφισμα νικᾶν 214 (Rem.).

Ω, open long vowel 6; length. from ο 119 (end), 132(3); for ο in stem of Att. 2d decl. 33 (2); nouns in ω of 3d decl. 46, 47, voc. sing. 38 (3).

φ, diphthong 6; by augment for οι 122.

ῶ, interjection, w. voc. 213 (2).

ᾠδε 79, 208 (N. 1).

- ων, masc. denom. in 183 (6).  
 -ων in gen. plur. 35 (2, N.), 32; -ῶν (for -άων) in 1st decl. 28, 21 (2).  
 ὦν, partic. of εἰμί, 172; accent 22 (3, N. 2).  
 ὥρα w. gen., as dat. of time 235 (N. 2).  
 -ως, nouns in (Attic decl.) 33 (2); adj. in ως, ων 54; pf. partic. in ως 59-61; adverbs 67 (1).  
 ὡς, rel. adv. 79; in rel. sent. 275; w. partic. 301 (N. 2), 305 (N. 4); in wishes w. opt. 289 (N. 2); in indir. quot. 281-283; causal 288, 289; as final particle 260, 261 (N. 1 and 3); like ὥστε w. infin. 297 (N. 1); w. absol. infin. 298.  
 ὡς, prepos. w. accus. 237, 242 (3).  
 ὡς, thus 79; accent 24 (end).  
 ὥσπερ, w. conditional partic. 302 (N. 3); w. accus. abs. 302 (2, N.); ὥσπερ ἂν εἰ 256 (3); accent 24 (N. 3).  
 ὥστε, w. infin. 297; w. indic. 279; ind. disting. from inf. 279 (Rem.); accent 24 (N. 3).  
 ωυ, Ion. diphthong 6.  
 ωύτός, ωύτός, τωύτό (Ion.) 72 (N. 6).

# ENGLISH INDEX.

[N. B. See Note on p. 362.]

- Abandon, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 225.  
 Ability or fitness, verbal adj. denot. 185 (13).  
 Ablative, functions of in Greek 212 (Rem.)  
 Absolute case: gen. 229, 302 (1); accus. 302 (2).  
 Abstract nouns, in compos. 189 (6); w. art. 200 (b); neut. adj. w. art. for 199 (2).  
 Abuse, vbs. expr., w. dat. 230 (2).  
 Acalectic verses 316 (3).  
 Accent, general principles of 18-20; of nouns and adj. 21, 22; in gen. and dat., of oxytones 21 (2), of Attic 2d decl. 21 (end), of 3d decl. 22 (3); of verbs 22, 23; of participles 22 (N. 2); of opt. in *αι* and *οι* 23 (N. 4), 19 (§ 22, N. 1); of contracted syllables (incl. crasis and elision) 20, 21; enclitics 23, 24; proclitics 24. Accent and ictus in verse 312 (N.).  
 Accompaniment, dat. of 235 (5); w. *αἰσῶς* 235 (5, N.).  
 Accusative case 27; sing. of 3d decl. 37; contract. acc. and nom. pl. alike in 3d decl. 42, 45 (N. 1); subj. of infin. 192 (2), 298 (§ 269, N.) 299; after prepos. 237-242, in compos. 242 (end); acc. absol. 302 (2), rarely w. partic. of personal verb 302 (2, N.); in appos. w. sentence 196 (N. 3); infin. as accus. 292, 293, 294 (2), 296 (2); retained w. passive 244 (n. 2). Other syntax of accus. 213-218: see Contents, p. xx.  
 Accusing, vbs. of, w. gen. 224 (2).  
 Acknowledge, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 304.  
 Action, suffixes denot. 182 (3).  
 Active voice 79 (1), meaning of tenses 92, 93; person. endings 142; use of 243; form of, incl. most intrans. vbs. 243 (N. 1); object of, as subj. of pass. 244.  
 Acute accent 18; of oxytone changed to grave 20.  
 Addressing, voc. in 213 (2); nom. in 213 (N.).  
 Adjectives, formation 185; inflection 53-63: see Contents, p. xvi.; comparison 64-66; agreement w. nouns 196, 197; attributive and pred. 196 (Rem.); pred. adj. w. copulative vb. 194; referring to omitted subj. of infin. of copul. verb 194 (N. 3), 195, of other verbs 198 (N. 8); used as noun 198, 199; verbal, w. gen. 227, 228, w. accus. 213 (N. 3); verbal in *τος* 150 (3), in *τέος* and *τέον* 150 (3), 305, 306, 235 (4).  
 Admire, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 222 (2).  
 Adonic verse 324 (1).  
 Advantage or disadv., dat. of 231 (3).  
 Adverbial accus. 215 (2).  
 Adverbs, how formed from adj. 67, 186; from partic. 67 (N.); comparison 67; rel. 79; local, from nouns or pron. 52; numeral 68, 69; syntax 243; w. gen. 220, 229 (2); w. dat. 232 (end), 233 (top); assim. of rel. adv. to antec. 211 (n. 3); w. article for adj. 200 (end), 201 (top).  
 Advising, vbs. of, w. dat. 230 (2).  
 Aeolic dialect 2; forms of aor. opt. in Attic 153 (13); form of infin. and partic. 153 (14, 15); forms in *μῦ* 170 (2).  
 Age, pronom. adj. denot. 78.

- Agent, nouns denoting 182 (2) ; expr. after pass. by gen. w. prep. 244 (1), by dat. (esp. after pf. pass.) 234 (3), 244 (2) ; w. verbals in *τέος* by dat., w. verbal in *τέον* by dat. or accus. 235 (4), 244 (2), 305, 306.
- Agreement, of verb w. subj. nom. 193 (1) ; of adj. &c. w. noun 196 ; of adj. w. nouns of diff. gen. or numb. 197 (N. 1-3).
- Aim at, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 222 (1).
- Alcaics and Alcaic stanza 324 (5).
- Alexandrian period 2.
- Alexandrine verse (Engl.) 320 (end).
- Alpha : see *a* ; privative 188 (*a*) ; copulative 188 (N. 2).
- Alphabet 5 ; obsolete letters 6 (N. 2).
- Anacalasis in Ion. verse 326 (2).
- Anacrusis 314 (4).
- Anapaest 313 ; cyclic 315 (4) ; in trochaic verse 318 ; in iambic verse 319, 320.
- Anapaestic rhythms 322, 323 ; systems 323.
- Anastrophe 20 (§ 23, 2).
- Anceps, syllaba 315 (5).
- Anger, vbs. expr. w. gen. 224 (1) ; w. dat. 230 (2).
- Antecedent of rel. 209-211 ; agreement w. 209 ; omitted 210 ; assimil. of rel. to 210, of antec. to rel. 211 (N. 4) ; attraction 211, w. assimil. 211 (end). Definite and indef. antec. 274, 275.
- Antepenult 17 (top).
- Antibacchius 313.
- Antistrophe 318 (4).
- Aorist (first) 80 ; secondary tense 80 ; tense stem 83 (III.), 137 (III.), 141 ; aor. in *κα* in three vbs. 137 (I, N. 1) ; person. endings 142 (2) ; conn. vowel 144 (1), 145, w. endings 146 ; augment 84 (*c*), 119 ; iterat. end. *σκον* and *σκόμην* (Hom.) 152 (10) ; Hom. *ε* and *ο* (for *η*, *ω*) in subj. 153 (12) ; accent of infin. act. 22 (1). Second Aorist 80 (N. 1) ; tense stem 83 (V.), 140 (V.), 141 ; secondary 80 ; pers. endings 142 (2) ; conn. vow. 144 (1), 145, w. endings 145 ; augm. 84 (*c*), 119 ; redupl. (Hom.) 120 (N. 3) ; Att. redupl. 122 (N. 1) ; iter. endings (Ion.) 152 (10) ; Hom. in *σ* 152 (8) ; Ion. forms in subj. act. of *μ*-forms 171 (7) ; accent of infin. and partic. 22 and 23 (§ 26, N. 3). Aorist Passive (first and second), w. act. endings 143 (3) ; tense stems 83 (VI., VII.), 140 and 141 (VI., VII.), 141 ; conn. vowel : none in indic. 143 (3), in subj. and opt. 146 (N. 1), 147 (3), none in imperat. 149 (3) and infin. 149 (1) ; accent of infin. and partic. 22 and 23 (N. 3). Syntax of Aorist : indic. 246, disting. from impf. 247 (N. 5), gnomic 252 (2), iterative 253 ; in dependent moods 248-251 ; when not in indir. disc., how disting. from pres. 248 (end), 249 (1), opt. and infin. in indir. disc. 250, 251 ; infin. w. vbs. of hoping, &c. 251 (N. 2) ; in partic. 252, aor. not past in certain cases 252 (N. 2), 304 (4). Indic., in apod. w. *ἄν* 254 (3), 267, 268, iterative w. *ἄν* 253 ; in protasis 264, 265, 267, 268 ; in rel. cond. sent. 276 (2) ; in wishes 290 (2) ; in final cl. 261 (3). Opt. w. *ἄν* 255, 269 (2), 276 (4). Infin. or partic. w. *ἄν* 255.
- Aphaeresis 11 (N. 4).
- Apodosis 263 (1) ; negative of (*οὐ*) 263 (3) ; in past tenses of indic. w. *ἄν* 253 (end), 254 (3), 263 (2), 264 (2), 267 (2) ; various forms in cond. sent. 264-266, 267-270 ; w. protasis omitted 271 (2) ; repres. by infin. or partic. 272 (3), 273 (4) ; implied in context 273 (N. 1) ; suppressed for effect 273 (N. 2) ; introd. by *δέ* 274 (2).
- Apostrophe (in elision) 11 (1).
- Appear, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 304.
- Appoint, vbs. signif. to, w. two acc. 218 ; w. acc. and part. gen. 221 (2).
- Apposition 195 ; gen. in app. w. possessive 195 (N. 1) ; nom. or acc. in app. w. sentence 196 (N. 3) ; partitive appos. 196 (N. 2).
- Approach, vbs. implying, w. dat. 233.
- Arsis and thesis, used in sense opp. to the Greek 311 (foot-note).



- Article, definite, declined 71; *τῷ* and *τοῖν* as fem. 71 (N. 2); *τοί* and *ταί* (Epic and Doric) 71 (N. 2); proclitic in some forms 24; in crasis 11 (N. 1); *ὁ αὐτός* 73 (2). Homeric art. as pronoun 199, w. adj. and partic. 199 (N. 1). Art. in Herod. 200 (N. 4); in Lyric and Attic poets 200 (N. 5); Attic prose use 200, 201; position w. attrib. adj. 201 (end), 202 (2), w. pred. adj. 203 (3), w. demonstr. 203 (4); as pronoun in Attic 204 (1), 205.
- Ashamed, vbs. signif. to be, w. partic. 303 (1).
- Asking, vbs. of, w. two accus. 217.
- Aspirate, w. vowels 6 (end); w. mutes 8 (2), 16 (1); avoided in redupl. 16 (2); transferred in *τρέφω*, *θρέψω*, &c. 16 (2, N.)
- Assimilation of rel. to case of antec. 210 (end), w. antec. omitted 211 (N. 1); in rel. adv. 211 (N. 3); antec. rarely assim. to rel. 211 (N. 4). See Attraction. Assim. of cond. rel. cl. to mood of antec. clause 277, 278. Assim. (Hom.) in vbs. in *ἀω* 154 (b).
- Assist, vbs. signif. to, w. dat. 230 (2).
- Attain, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 222 (1).
- Attic dialect 2; why basis of Grammar 2. Attic 2d decl. 33 (2); redupl. 122, 120 (N. 4); future 136 (N. 1).
- Attraction in rel. sent. 211; joined w. assim. 211 (end), 212 (top).
- Attributive adjective (opp. to predicate) 196 (Rem.); position of article w. 201-203. Attrib. compounds 190 (3).
- Augment 84 (c), 119-124: see Contents, p. xviii.
- Bacchius 313; Bacchic rhythms 326.
- Barytones 19.
- Basis in logaoedic verse 324.
- Be or belong, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 221 (top).
- Become, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 221 (top).
- Begin, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 222 (1); w. partic. 303 (1).
- Belong, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 221 (top).
- Benefit, vbs. signif. to, w. dat. 230 (2).
- Boeotia, Aeolians in 1.
- Breathings 6, 7; form 7 (N. 2).
- Bucolic diaeresis in Heroic hexam. 321 (4).
- Caesura 316 (1).
- Call: see Name.
- Cardinal numbers 68-70; decl. of 69.
- Care for, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 222 (2).
- Cases 27 (3); meaning 27 (3, N. 1); oblique 27 (end); endings 35; syntax of 212-242: see Contents, pp. xx.-xxii.
- Catalexis and catalectic verses 316 (3).
- Causal sentences, w. conj. and indic. 288, 289; w. opt. (ind. disc.) 289 (N.), 288 (4); w. relat. 279.
- Cause, expr. by gen. 224; by dat. 234; by partic. 300, 301 (N. 2).
- Caution or danger, vbs. of, w. *μή* 262.
- Cease or cause to cease, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 303 (1).
- Choosing, vbs. of, w. two acc. 218; w. acc. and part. gen. 221 (2).
- Choriambus 313; choriambic rhythms 325 (1).
- Circumflex accent 18; origin 18 (Rem.); on contr. syll. 20.
- Circumstances, partic. denot. 300, 301.
- Claim, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 221 (end), 222 (1).
- Classes of verbs: eight of vbs. in *ω* 125-131, two of vbs. in *μ* 157.
- Close vowels 6 (N.), 10 (5); stems ending in 35 (top).
- Clothing, vbs. of, w. two accus. 217.
- Cognate mutes 8 (2, N.). Cognate accus. 213-215.
- Collective noun, w. plur. verb 193 (3); w. pl. partic. 197 (N. 3); foll. by pl. relat. 209 (N. 2).
- Collision of vowels, how avoided 8 (§ 8).

- Command or exhortation 290, 289 (N. 3), 262 (N. 4), 272 (N. 1), 247 (N. 8); verbs of commanding w. gen. 223 (3).
- Common Dialect 2.
- Comparative degree 64-67; w. gen. 225 (1); w. dat. 234 (2).
- Comparison of adjectives 64, irreg. 65, 66; of adverbs 67; of some nouns and pronouns 66 (3).
- Comparison, verbs denot. w. gen. 226 (2).
- Composition of words: see Formation.
- Compound words 180, 187-190; first part of 187, second part 188; meaning of (three classes) 189, 190. Compound verbs 189; augment 123, 124; accent 22 (§ 26 N. 1); w. gen., dat., or acc. 242 (end), 226, 233. Compound negatives, 307; repetition of 309, 310.
- Concealing, vbs. of, w. two accus. 217; w. infin. and  $\mu\eta$  308 (6), 295, 296.
- Concession 272 (b), 289 (N. 3).
- Conclusion: see Apodosis and Condition.
- Condition and conclusion 263 (1); conditional sentences 263-274; see Contents, pp. xxiii. and xxiv.; classification of cond. sent. 263-267; general and particular cond. disting. 265, 266; comparison of Latin gen. cond. 266 (Rem. 1); cond. expr. by partic. 301 (4), 271 (1). See Protasis. Relative cond. sent. 275-278: see Relative.
- Conjugation 84; of verbs in  $\omega$  85-155; of verbs in  $\mu$  156-179.
- Connecting vowel 143 (4), 144 (foot-note), 82 (foot-note); of indic. 144, 145; of subj. 146; of opt. 147; of imperat. 148; of infin. and partic. 149; in iterative forms 152 (10); in forms in  $\theta\omega$  152 (11); omitted in perf. mid., aor. pass., and  $\mu$ -forms 143.
- Consider, vbs. signif. to, w. two acc. 218; w. acc. and gen. 221; in pass. w. gen. 221 (N.).
- Consonants, divisions of 7, 8; euphonic changes in 13-16; double 7 (2); movable 12; consonant stems 82 (3), 35. Consonant declension (Third) 35.
- Constructio praegnans 242 (N. 6).
- Continue, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 303 (1).
- Continued action, tenses of 246.
- Contraction 8; rules of, 8-10; quantity of contr. syll. 18 (§ 20, 1); accent 20; of nouns: 1st decl. 30, 2d decl. 33, 3d decl. 42-47; of adjct. 54-58; of partic. 61, 62; of verbs in  $\alpha\omega$ ,  $\epsilon\omega$ , and  $\omicron\omega$  115-118; in gen. pl. of 1st decl. 29 (N.), of 2d decl. 32 (top); in redupl. ( $\epsilon\epsilon$  to  $\epsilon$ ) 123 (top); in formation of words 181 (N. 3), 188 (3). See Crasis and Synizesis.
- Convicting, vbs. of, w. gen. 224 (2).
- Co-ordinate and cognate mutes 8 (2, N.).
- Copula 191 (N. 1).
- Copulative verbs 194 (Rem.); case of pred. adj. or noun with infin. of 194 (N. 3), 195 (N. 4, 5).
- Coronis 10 (1).
- Correlative pronominal adj. 78; adv. 79.
- Crisis 10, 11; examples 11; quantity 18 (§ 20, 1); accent 20 (2).
- Cretic 313; rhythms 326.
- Cyclic anapaests and dactyls 315 (4).
- Dactyl 313; cyclic 315; in anapaestic verse 322, 314 (N. 1); in iambic verse (apparent) 319, 320; in trochaic verse (cyclic) 318; in logaedic verse (cyclic) 323, 324.
- Dactylic rhythms 321, 322.
- Danger, vbs. of, w.  $\mu\eta$  262.
- Dative case 27 (3); endings of 35, 28, 32; in 3d decl. 39; syntax of 230-236: see Contents, p. xxi. Prepositions w. dative 242 (2).
- Declension 28; of Nouns 28-52: first 28-31, second 31-34, third 34-49, of irreg. nouns 49-52; of Adjectives 53-63, first and second decl. 53-56; third 56, 57, first and third 57-59; of partic. 59-62; of irreg. adj. 62, 63; of the Article 71; of Pronouns 71-78. See Contents, pp. xvi., xvii.

- Defend, vbs. signif. to, w. dat. 230 (2).
- Degree of difference, dat. of 234 (2).
- Demanding, vbs. of, w. two acc. 217.
- Demes, names of Attic, in dat. 236 (N. 1).
- Demonstrative pronouns 74, 75; synt. 208; w. article 200 (c), position 203 (4); article as demonstr. (Hom.) 199, (Att.) 204, 205; rel. as dem. 209 (N. 3).
- Denominatives 180 (b); denom. verbs 186.
- Denying, vbs. of, w. infin. and  $\mu\eta$  308 (6), 295, 296.
- Dependent clauses, moods in 248.  
Dependent moods 80 (§ 89, N.); tenses of 248-251.
- Deponent verbs 80 (top); principal parts of 84 (6); pass. and mid. depon. 80 (2, N.).
- Deprive, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 225; w. two acc. 217.
- Derivatives 180 (b).
- Desiderative verbs 186 (N. 1).
- Desire, vbs. expr. w. gen. 222 (2).
- Despise, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 222 (2).
- Determinative compounds 190 (2).
- Diaeresis in verse 316, 317, 319 (end), 321 (4), 322 (top), 323 (4).
- Dialects 2; dialectic changes 25; dial. forms of nouns and adj. 31, 34, 43 (N. 4), 44 (N. 3), 45 (N. 4), 46 (N.), 47 (N. 3); of numerals 69; of the article 71 (N. 2); of pronouns 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78; of verbs in  $\omega$  151-153, of contract vbs. 154, 155, of vbs. in  $\mu$  170-172, 173, 174, 176, 177, 178, 179.
- Digamma 6 (N. 2), 45 (N. 1), 46 (N.), 123 (N. 2), 126 (2), 139 (d, N. 1); seen in metre 322 (1st note).
- Diiambus 313.
- Dimeter 317 (2); anapaestic 323, dactylic 321 (1), iambic 319 (2), trochaic 318 (1).
- Diminutives, suffixes of 184 (8).
- Diphthongs 6; improper 6 (3 and N.); in contraction 9 (1, 4); in crasis 10 (a), 11 (b); elision of (poet.) 12 (top); angment 122.
- Dipody 317 (2).
- Direct object 191 (2), 213 (Rem.); of act. verb 213, 244. Direct discourse, question, and quotations 281.
- Disadvantage, dat. of 231 (3).
- Disobey, vbs. signif. to, w. dat. 230 (2).
- Displease, vbs. signif. to, w. dat. 230 (2).
- Displeased, vbs. signif. to be, w. partic. 303 (1).
- Dispraise, vbs. expr., w. gen. 224 (1); Disputing, vbs. of, w. gen. 224 (N. 2).
- Distich 318 (4); elegiac 321 (5).
- Distrusting, vbs. of, w. dat. 230 (2); w. infin. and  $\mu\eta$  308 (6), 295, 296.
- Ditrochee 313; in Ionic rhythms 325 (2).
- Divide, vbs. signif. to, w. two acc. 217.
- Dochmius 313; dochmiac verses 326.
- Doing, vbs. of, w. two acc. 217.
- Doric dialect 2; future 152 (6), in Attic 136 (N. 2).
- Double consonants 7, 14 (2), 17 (§ 19, 2).
- Double negatives 309, 310, 292, 295, 296. See  $\mu\eta$   $\omicron\nu$  and  $\omicron\nu$   $\mu\eta$ .
- Doubtful vowels 6.
- Dual 26 (end).
- Effect, accus. of 214 (N. 3).
- Elegiac pentameter and distich 321 (5).
- Elision 11, 12; of diphthongs 12 (top);  $\pi\epsilon\rho\iota$ ,  $\pi\rho\acute{o}$ ,  $\delta\tau\iota$ , and dat. in  $\epsilon$  not elided 12; accent of elided word 20 (3).
- Ellipsis of verb w.  $\delta\nu$  256 (3); of  $\sigma\acute{o}\kappa\omicron\pi\epsilon\iota$  w.  $\delta\pi\omega\varsigma$  and fut. ind. 262 (N. 4); of vb. of fearing w.  $\mu\eta$  and subj. 262 (N. 2); of protasis 271 (2); of apodosis 273 (N. 2).
- Emotions, vbs. expr., w. gen. 224 (1).
- Enclitics 23, 24; w. accent if emphatic 24 (3, N. 1); at end of compounds 24 (N. 3); successive encl. 24 (N. 2).
- Endings 26 (2); case-endings of nouns, 28, 32, 35; local 52; personal endings of verbs 142-150; see Contents, p. xviii.

- Endure, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 303 (1).
- Enjoy, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 221 (end).
- Envy, vbs. expr., w. gen. 224 (1); w. dat. 230 (2).
- Epic dialect 2.
- Epicene nouns 27 (2, N. 2).
- Ethical dative 232 (N. 6).
- Euphony of vowels 8-12; of consonants 13-16.
- Eupolidean verse 317 (1st N.), 325 (7).
- Exclamations, nom. in 213 (N.), voc. 213 (2), gen. 225 (3); relat. in 212; mark of 25.
- Exhorting, vbs. of, w. dat. 230 (2). Exhortations: see Commands.
- Expecting, &c., vbs. of, w. fut. pres. or aor. infin. 251 (u. 2).
- Extent, accus. of 216; adnom. gen. denoting 219 (5).
- Falling rhythms, 317 (3).
- Fearing, verbs of, w.  $\mu\eta$  and subj. or opt. 259, 262, sometimes w. fut. ind. 262 (N. 1), w. pres. or past tense of indic. 262 (N. 3); ellipsis of 262 (N. 2).
- Feet (in verse) 311, 312, 313; ictus of, 311; arsis and thesis, 311.
- Feminine nouns 27 (N. 3); form in participles 149 (end), in 2 pf. partic. (Hom.) 139 (N. 4). Feminine caesura 321 (4).
- Festivals, names of, in dat. of time 235.
- Fill, vbs. signif. to, w. acc. and gen. 223 (2).
- Final clauses 259-261, w. subj. and opt. 260 (1), w. subj. after past tenses 260 (2), rarely w. fut. ind. 260 (1, N. 1); w.  $\delta\nu$  or  $\kappa\epsilon$  260 (1, N. 2); w. past tenses of indic. 261 (3); neg.  $\mu\eta$  260 (top). Final disting. from object clauses 259.
- Find, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 303 (2).
- Finite moods, 80 (N.).
- First aorist stem, 83, 137.
- First passive stem, 83, 140.
- Fitness, &c., verbal adj. denot., formation of, 185 (13).
- Forbidding, vbs. of, w.  $\mu\eta$  and infin. 308 (6), 295, 296.
- Forgetting, vbs. of, w. gen. 222 (2); w. partic. 304 (end).
- Formation of words 180-190; see Contents, p. xix.
- Friendliness, vbs. expr.; w. dat. 230 (2).
- Fulness and want, vbs. expr., w. gen. 223; adjunct. 228 (top). Fulness, formation of adj. expr. 185 (15).
- Future 80, 82; tense stem formed 82, 135 (II.); of liquid verbs 136 (2); Attic fut. in  $\omega$  and  $-οῦμαι$  136 (N. 1); Doric fut. 152 (6), in Attic 136 (N. 2); second fut. pass. 141; fut. mid. as pass. 246 (N. 4). Fut. indic. expressing permission or command 247 (N. 8); rarely in final clauses 260 (N. 1); regularly in object clauses with  $\delta\pi\omega\varsigma$  261; rarely with  $\mu\eta$  after verbs of fearing 262 (N. 1); in protasis 265, 269 (N. 1), 267 (N.); in rel. clauses expressing purpose 278; with  $\epsilon\phi'$   $\tilde{\phi}$  or  $\epsilon\phi'$   $\tilde{\phi}\tau\epsilon$  278 (N. 2); with  $\omicron\nu$   $\mu\eta$  292; with  $\delta\nu$  (Hom.) 254; periphrastic fut. with  $\mu\epsilon\lambda\lambda\omega$  151 (6), 250 (N.); optative 250 (4), 251 (N. 3), 261 (§ 217), never w.  $\delta\nu$  255 (N.); infin. 250 (3 and N.), 251 (N. 2), 285; partic. 252, 285, 300 (3).
- Future perfect 80, 83; tense stem formed 83, 139 (c); active form in 2 vbs. 139 (c, N. 2), gen. periphrastic 151 (3); meaning of 246, as emph. fut. 247 (N. 9).
- Gender, natural and grammatical 27 (2, N. 1); grammat. design. by article 27 (2, N. 1); common and epicene 27 (2, N. 2); general rules 27 (N. 3); gen. of 1st decl. 28, of 2d 31, of 3d 49; gen. of adjectives 197.
- General disting. from particular suppositions 265, 266; forms of 270, 276; w. indic. 276 (N. 2), 277 (N. 1); in Latin 260 (Rem. 1).
- Genitive case 27 (3); accent 21, 22; of 1st decl. 28-31; of 2d decl. 32-34; of 3d decl. 35, 42 (1, N.), 44

- (N. 2); syntax 218 (Rem.), 219–229; see Contents p. xx., xxi.; gen. absol. 229, 302; gen. of infin. w. τοῦ 295; pred. gen. w. infin. 194 (end) 195, 198 (N. 8).
- Gentile nouns, suffixes of 184 (10), 185 (top).
- Glyconic verse 324 (4).
- Gnomic tenses 252, 253; present 252 (1); aorist 252 (2), 253, 248 (Rem.), in infin., opt., and partic. 253 (N. 3); perfect 253 (3).
- Grave accent 18, 19; for acute in oxytones 20 (top).
- Hear, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 222 (2); w. partic. 304.
- Hellenes 1.
- Hellenistic Greek 2 (end).
- Herodotus, dialect of 2.
- Heroic hexameter 321 (4).
- Heteroclitics 49 (end).
- Heterogeneous nouns 50 (2).
- Hexameter 317 (2); Heroic 321 (4).
- Hiatus, how avoided 8 (§ 8); allowed at end of verse 316 (c).
- Hindrance, vbs. of, w. μή and infin. 308 (6), 295, 296.
- Hippocrates, dialect of 2.
- Historic present 246 (N. 1), 248 (Rem.).
- Historical (or secondary) tenses: see Secondary.
- Hit, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 222 (1).
- Hold, vbs. signif. to take hold of, w. gen. 222 (1).
- Homer, dialect of 2; verse of 321 (4); Hellenes of 1 (end).
- Hooping, &c., vbs. of, w. fut., pres., or aor. infin. 251 (n. 2).
- Hostility, vbs. expr., w. dat. 230 (2).
- Hypothetical: see Conditional.
- Iambus 313. Iambic rhythms 319, 320; tragic and comic iambic trimeter 320; iambic systems 323 (N.).
- Imperative 80; pers. endings and conn. vowels 148, 149; of verbs in μ 156 (end); syntax 258; in commands 290; in prohib. w. μή (pres.) 291; w. ἄγε, φέρε, ἴθι, 291 (top); after οἷσθ' ὃ 290 (N.); perfect 249 (N. 1), 85 (end).
- Imperfect tense 80; secondary 80; from present stem 82 (I.), 135 (I.); augment 84 (c), 119; person. endings 142 (2); conn. vowel 144 (1), 145, w. endings 145; μ-forms 156, 157 (end); iterat. endings σκον and σκουην (lon.) 152 (10), 253 (N.). Syntax 246; how disting. from aor. 247 (N. 5); denoting attempted action 246 (N. 2); how expr. in infin. and partic. 251 (N. 1), 252 (N. 1), 285, in opt. (rarely) 283 (N. 1); w. ἄν 254 (3), 267, 268, iterative w. ἄν 253; in conditions 264, 267, in Homer 268 (N. 3); in rel. cond. sentences 276 (2); in wishes 290 (2); in final clauses 261 (3).
- Impersonal verbs 192 (c, d), 193 (N. 2); partic. of, in accus. abs. 302 (2); impers. verbal in -τέον 306 (top).
- Improper diphthongs 6.
- Inceptive class of verbs (VI.) 129, 130 (N. 4).
- Inclination, formation of adj. denoting 185 (16).
- Indeclinable nouns 50 (4).
- Indefinite pronouns 76, 209; pronominal adj. 78, adverbs 79.
- Indicative 80; personal endings and formation 142–145; connect. vowels 144, 145; tenses of 246, 247, primary and secondary (or historical) 248. General use of 256, 257; in final clauses: rarely fut. 260 (N. 1), second. tenses 261 (3); in object cl. w. ὅπως (fut.) 261; after verbs of fearing w. μή: rarely fut. 262 (N. 1), pres. and past tenses 262 (end); in protasis: pres. and past tenses 264 (1), 267 (1), in gen. suppos. for subj. 270 (end); future 265 (1), 269 (N. 1), 267 (N.); second. tenses in supp. contr. to fact 264 (2), 267; in cond. rel. and temp. clauses 276, 277, by assimilation 278 (2); in apodosis 267, 269, second. tenses w. ἄν 254 (3), 264 (2), 267,

- 268 ; potential indic. w.  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  272 ; in wishes (second. tenses) 290 ; in causal sent. 288 ; in rel. sent. of purpose (fut.) 278 ; fut. w.  $\acute{\epsilon}\phi'$   $\phi$  or  $\acute{\epsilon}\phi'$   $\phi\tau\epsilon$  278 (N. 2) ; w.  $\xi\omega\varsigma$ , &c. 279 ; w.  $\pi\rho\acute{\iota}\nu$  280 ; in indirect quotations and questions 281-283 ; future w.  $\omicron\upsilon$   $\mu\eta$  292. See Present, Future, Aorist, &c.
- Indirect compounds (verbs) 189 (7), 124. Indir. object of verb 191 (end), 213 (Rem.), 230. Indirect Discourse 250 (Rem.), 281-288 : see Contents, p. xxv. Indir. quotations and questions 281, 306, 307. Indir. reflexives 205, 206.
- Inferiority, vbs. expr., w. gen. 226 (2).
- Infinitive 80 ; endings 149 ;  $\mu\iota$ -forms 157 (*e*) ; syntax 292-299 ; see Contents, p. xxvi. Tenses of, not in indir. disc. 248, 249, in indir. disc. 250, 251, distinction of the two uses 285 (N.) ; impf. and plpf. suppl. by pres. and pf. 251 (N. 1) ; w.  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  255 ; gnomic aor. in 253 (N. 3), perf. 253 (3) ; w.  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$  151 (6), 250 (N.) ; w.  $\acute{\omega}\phi\epsilon\lambda\omicron\nu$  in wishes (poet.) 290 (N. 1, 2) ; negative of 308 (3),  $\mu\eta$   $\omicron\upsilon$  with 309 (7), 295 (N.), 296 (N.). Rel. w. infin. 294 (top).
- Inflection 26.
- Instrument, dat. of 234 ; suffixes denoting 183 (5).
- Intensive pronoun 72 (N. 1), 206 (1) ; w. dat. of accompaniment 235 (5, N.).
- Intention, partic. expr. 300.
- Interchange of quantity 33 (N. 2), 45 (N. 1).
- Interest, dative of 231, 232.
- Interrogative pronoun 76, 208 ; pron. adj. 78 ; adverbs 79 ; sentences 306, 307 ; subjunctive 291, 284.
- Intransitive verbs 192 (top) ; cognate object of 213 ; verbs both trans. and intrans. 243 (Notes).
- Inverted assimilation of relatives 211 (N. 4).
- Ionic race and dialect 1, 2. Ionic feet 313, rhythms 325.
- Iota class of verbs (IV.) 126-128.
- Iota subscript 6 (§ 3, N.).
- Irregular nouns 49-52 ; adjectives 62, 63, comparison 65, 66 ; verbs 130, 131 (Rem.).
- Italy, Dorians of 1.
- Iterative imperf. and aorist w.  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  253 ; origin of 253 (Rem.). Iterative forms in  $\sigma\kappa\omicron\nu$ ,  $\sigma\kappa\acute{\omicron}\mu\eta\nu$  (Ion.) 152 (10) ; w.  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  253 (N.).
- Ithyphallic verse 319 (top).
- Know, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 304.
- Koppa, as numeral 6, 68.
- Labials 7 ; labial mutes 8 ; euphonic changes of 14 (1, 2, 3) ; euph. ch. of  $\nu$  before 15 (5) ; labial verb stems 82 (3) ; 126 (III.), 127, in perf. act. 138 (*b*).
- Learn, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 304.
- Letters 5 ; used for numbers 70 (N. 4).
- Likeness, dat. of 233 ; abridged expr. w. adjunct. of 233 (N. 2).
- Linguals 7 ; lingual mutes 8 ; euphonic changes of 14 (1, 2, 3),  $\nu$  w. ling. dropped bef.  $\sigma$  15 (N. 1) ; ling. verb stems 82 (3), 127 (*b*).
- Liquids 7, 8 ;  $\nu$  before 15 (6) ; w.  $\iota$  in stems 16 (top) ; vowel bef. mute and liquid 17 (3) ; liquid verb stems 82 (3), 127 (2), 128, future of 136 (2), aorist of 137 (2), 133 (5), change of  $\epsilon$  to  $\alpha$  in monosyll. 133 (4).
- Local endings 52.
- Locative case 52 (N. 2), 212 (Rem.), 230 (Rem.).
- Logaoedic rhythms 323-325.
- Long vowels, 17, 18 ; how augmented 120 (N. 1).
- Make, vbs. signif. to, w. two acc. 218 ; w. acc. and gen. 221 ; in pass. w. gen. 221 (N.).
- Manner, dative of 234 (1), w. compar. 234 (2) ; partic. of 300.
- Masculine nouns 27 (N. 3) : see Gender.
- Material, adj. denoting 185 (14) ; gen. of 219 (4).

- Means, dative of 234; partic. of 300; suffixes denoting 183 (5).  
 Measure, gen. of 219 (5).  
 Metathesis 13, 134 (a), 138 (5).  
 Metre 312 (top); related to rhythm 312 (N.)  
 M-forms 156 (Rem.); enumeration of 168-170. See Contents, p. xviii.  
 Middle mutes 8 (2), 17 (end).  
 Middle voice 79 (end) endings 142; conn. vowels 144, w. endings 145; three uses 245; in causative sense 245 (N. 2); peculiar meaning of 245 (N. 3); fut. in pass. sense 246 (N. 4).  
 Miss, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 222 (1).  
 Mixed class of verbs (VIII.) 130, 131; mixed forms of conditional sentence 273.  
 Modern Greek 3.  
 Molossus 313.  
 Monometer 317.  
 Moods 80; finite 80 (N.); dependent 80 (N.); general uses of 256-258; constructions of (i.-viii.) 259-292; see Contents, pp. xxiii.-xxvi.  
 Movable consonants 12.  
 Mutes 8; co-ordinate and cognate 8 (2); euphonic changes of 14, 15; vowel before mute and liquid 17 (3); mute verb stems 82 (3), 125 (II.), 126, 127, fut. of 135 (1), aor. of 137 (1), perf. act. of 138 (b).  
 Name or call, vbs. signif. to, w. two acc. 218; w. acc. and gen. 221; in pass. w. gen. 221 (N.).  
 Nasals 7, 8 (top).  
 Nature, vowel long or short by 17.  
 Negatives 307-310; see *Oὐ* and *Μή*.  
 Neglect, vbs. signif., w. gen. 222 (2).  
 Neuter gender 27 (2); see Gender.  
 Neuter plur. w. sing. verb 193 (2); neut. pred. adj. 197 (N. 2, c); neut. sing. of adj. w. art. 199 (2); neut. adj. as cognate accus. 214 (N. 2), 244 (end); neut. accus. of adj. as adverb 67; neut. partic. of impers. vbs. in accus. absol. 302 (2); verbal in *τέρον* 306.  
 Nominative case 26; singular of 3d decl. formed 36, 37; subj. nom. 193, 212; pred. nom. 194, w. infin. 194 (end), 195 (N. 4), 198 (N. 8); in exclam. like voc. 213 (N.); in appos. w. sentence 196 (N. 3); infin. as nom. 293, 193 (N. 2). Plur. nom., gener. neut., w. sing. verb 193 (2), rarely masc. or fem. 194 (N. 5), 210 (N. 2). Sing. nom. w. plur. verb: of collect. noun 193 (3), of relative 209 (N. 2).  
 Nouns 28-52; see Contents, p. xvi.  
 Number 26; of adjunct., peculiarities in agreement 197.  
 Numerals 68-70.  
 Obey, vbs. signif. to, w. dat. 230 (2).  
 Object, defined 191 (end); direct and indirect 191, 213 (Rem.); direct obj. (accus.) 213, as subj. of pass. 244; indirect obj. (dat.) 230-232; gen. as object of verb 218, of noun 219 (3), of adjunct. 227, 228; double obj. acc. 217. Object of motion, by accus. w. prepos. 230 (Rem.), 241 (N. 1), by accus. alone (poetic) 216.  
 Objective genitive 219 (3). Objective compounds 189 (1).  
 Oblique cases 27 (end).  
 Omission of augment 124; of subj. nom. 192 (N. 1); of subj. of infin. 192 (3), 194 (end), 198 (N. 8); of antecedent of rel. 210; of *μὰ* in oaths 216 (end); of *δὲ* in apod. w. indic. 268 (N. 1), w. opt. 270 (N. 1); of protasis 271 (2); of apodosis 273 (N. 2). See Ellipsis.  
 Open vowels 6 (§ 2, N.); in contraction 9 (top).  
 Optative 80; pers. endings and formation 146-148; Aeolic forms in aor. act. (Attic) 153 (13); Ionic *-aro* for *-vto* 151 (end); peculiar *μ*-forms 158 (top); in verbs in *ννμ* 158 (N. 5); periph. forms of perf. 150 (1, 2), 85 (end). Tenses: not in indir. discourse, pres. and aor. 248 (end), 249 (1), perf. 249 (2), never fut. 250 (4); in indir.

- disc. 250, 251, future 251 (N. 3), 261; how far disting. as primary and secondary 248 (N. 2). General uses of opt. 258 (3); in final clauses 260 (1); in obj. cl. w. *ἄπως* (sometimes fut.) 261; w. *μή* after vbs. of fearing 262; in protasis 265 (2), 269 (2), in gen. suppos. 266 (b), 270; in apod. w. *ἄν* 255, 269 (2), rarely without *ἄν* 270 (N. 1), w. *ἄν* without protasis expressed 271 (2), potential opt. 272 (b); in cond. rel. sent. (as in protasis) 276 (4), in gen. suppos. 276 (end), by assimilation 277 (1); w. *ἔως*, &c., *until* 279, w. *πρίν* 280; indirect discourse: w. *ἴτι* or *ὥς* 282, 283, w. *ἄν* (retained) 284 (end); in dependent clauses of 285, 286; in any dependent clause expr. past thought 287; in causal sentences 289 (N.); in wishes, alone or w. *εἴθε* or *εἰ γάρ* 289 (1), w. *εἰ* alone 289 (N. 1), w. *ὥς* (poetic) 289 (N. 2), expr. concession, &c. (Hom.) 289 (N. 3). Future only in indir. discourse 251 (N. 3), or in obj. cl. w. *ἄπως* (involving ind. disc.) 261, rare in rel. cl. of purpose 278 (N. 3); never w. *ἄν* 255 (N.).
- Oratio obliqua: see Indirect Discourse.
- Ordinal numerals 68.
- Overlook, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 303 (3).
- Oxytones 19.
- Pæons 313 (c); in Cretic rhythms 326 (3).
- Palatals 7; as mutes 8 (2); euphonic changes of 14 (1, 2, 3); *ν* before 15 (5); pal. verb stems 82 (3), 126 (a), 127 (N. 1), in perf. act. 138 (b).
- Paroemic verse 323 (3).
- Paroxytone 19.
- Participle 80; formation 149; declension 53 (end), 59-62; Doric and Aeol. forms 153 (15); of *μ*-form 157 (f), 167 (1), 172 (10), 2 perf. in *αὐός* or *εὐός* 62 (N.), 139 (N. 2, 3); accent 22 (end), 23 (top). Tenses 252; pres. as imperf. 252 (N. 1); aor. w. *λανθάνω*, *τυγχάνω*, *φθάνω*, not past 304 (4), 252 (N. 2); partic. w. *ἄμα*, *μεταξὺ*, *εἰθὺς*, &c. 301 (N. 1, a), w. *καίπερ* or *καί* 301 (N. 1, b), w. *ὥς* 301 (N. 2, a), 305 (N. 4), w. *ἄτε*, *οἶον*, *οἶα*, 301 (N. 2, b), w. *ὥσπερ* 302 (N. 3); fut. of purpose 300 (3); conditional 301 (4), 271 (1); as apodosis 272 (3), w. *ἄν* 273 (top), 255, 256; perf. w. *ἔχω* forming periph. perf. 303 (N. 2), w. *εἶμι* forming periph. perf. subj. and opt. 150 (1, 2) or indic. 151 (4); in gen. absol. 229, 302 (1), accus. abs. 302 (2); partic. alone in gen. abs. 302 (1, N.); plur. w. sing. collective noun 197 (N. 3). Three uses of partic. 299; for details of these, in pp. 300-305, see Contents, p. xxvii.
- Particular and general suppositions distinguished 265, 266.
- Partitive genitive 219 (6), 220, 221, 222. Partitive apposition 196 (N. 2.)
- Passive voice 79 (1); personal endings 142; conn. vowels 144, w. endings 145; aor. pass. formed like active 142 (1); use of 243-245; subject of 244; retains one object from active constr. 244 (N. 2); impersonal pass. constr. 244 (end), 245 (top), 192 (end).
- Patronymics, suffixes of 184 (9).
- Pause in verse: caesura 316 (1), diaeresis 316 (end), 317.
- Pentameter, elegiac 321 (end), 322.
- Penthemim (2½ feet) 322 (top).
- Penult 17 (top).
- Perceive, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 222 (2); w. partic. 303 (2 and N.), 304 (end).
- Perfect tense 80; primary 80 (2); tense stem 83, 137-139; personal ending 142; connect. vowel 144, 145, w. endings 145 (2); changes in vowel of stem 131-134; augment 120, 121; Att. reduplic. 122; second perf. 80 (N. 1), 83, 132 (3), 139 (d), of the *μ*-form 167, 169,



- 170; perf. mid. w.  $\sigma$  inserted 132 (2); perf. in Homer 139 (top). Perf. indic. 246; as pres. 247 (N. 6); w. fut. meaning 247 (N. 7); never w.  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  254 (1); gnomic 253 (3), rarely in infin. 253 (3); 3 pers. pl. mid. in  $\alpha\tau\alpha\iota$  (for  $\nu\tau\alpha\iota$ ) 151 (end); compound form 151 (4, 5), 111 (2). In dependent moods: not in indir. disc. 249 (2), imperat. 249 (N. 1), infin. 249 (N. 2); opt., infin., and partic. in indirect disc. 250, 251, 281; infin. includes plpf. 251 (N. 1), w.  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  255 (end); compound form of pf. subj. and opt. 150 (1, 2), 85 (end).
- Perfect active stem 83, 138 (b).  
 Perfect middle stem 83, 137 (end), 138.
- Periphrastic forms, of perf. 150 (1, 2), 151 (4, 5); of fut. w.  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$  151 (6), 250 (N.); of fut. perf. 151 (3).
- Perispomena 19.
- Persevere, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 303 (1).
- Person of verb 81 (top); agreement w. subj. in 193 (1); subj. of first or second pers. omitted 192 (N. 1), third person 192 (N. 1); p. of rel. pron. 209 (N. 1). See Personal Endings. Personal endings of verb 142-151: see Contents, p. xviii.
- Personal pronoun 71-73, 205, 206; omitted 192 (N. 1); of third pers. in Attic 205 (a), in Hom. and Hdt. 205 (b); substituted for rel. 212 (§ 156).
- Plierecratic verses 324.
- Pity, vbs. expr. w. gen. 224 (1).
- Place, suffixes denoting 183 (6); ad-verbs of 79, 52, w. gen. 229 (2); accus. of (whither?) 216; gen. of (within which) 227 (2); dat. of (where?) 236.
- Please, vbs. signif. to, w. dat. 230 (2).
- Pleased, vbs. signif. to be, w. partic. 303 (1).
- Pluperfect 80; formation from perf. stem 83 (IV.), 137-139: see Perfect; endings 142; conn. vowel 145 (top), w. endings 145 (2); in - $\eta$  for - $\epsilon\iota\nu$  146 (N. 4); Ion. form in - $\epsilon\alpha$  152 (4); augment 121 (4); Att-redupl. 122 (N. 2); second plpf. 80 (N. 1), 83, 132 (3), 139 (d), of the  $\mu$ -form 167, 169, 170; secondary tense 80 (§ 90, 2), 248; as impf. 247 (N. 6), in protasis 256, 257 (top), 267 (1), w. suppos. contr. to fact 267 (2), how disting. from impf. and aor. 268 (top); w.  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  254 (3), 267 (2); expr. in infin. by perf. 251 (N. 1), inf. w.  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  255 (end); compound form w.  $\epsilon\iota\mu$  151 (4).
- Plural 26 (end); neut. w. sing. verb 193 (2); verb w. sing. collect. noun 193 (3); adj. or relat. w. several sing. nouns 197, 209 (N. 2, a); plur. antec. of  $\delta\sigma\tau\epsilon\iota\varsigma$  209 (N. 2, b).
- Position, vowels long by 17.
- Possession, gen. of 219 (1), 221 (top); dat. of 232 (4).
- Possessive pronouns 74, 207; w. article 200 (c), 202 (top). Possessive compounds 190 (3). *Our own*, *your own*, &c. 207 (N. 4).
- Potential opt. and indic. w.  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  272 (b).
- Praise, vbs. expr., w. gen. 224 (1).
- Predicate 191 (1); pred. noun and adj. w. verbs 194, 195, 198 (N. 8); noun without article 201 (N. 8); pred. adjunct. 196 (Rem.), 197 (N. 2, 7), 198 (N. 8), position of w. art. 203 (3); pred. accus. w. obj. acc. 218; infin. as pred. 292.
- Prepositions, w. gen., dat., and accus. 236-242; accent when elided 20 (end); anastrophe 20 (§ 23, 2), 242; tmesis 241 (N. 3); augment of comp. verbs 123, 124; prep. as adv. 236, 241 (N. 2), 242 (N. 5); in comp. w. gen., dat., or acc. 242 (end), 226, 233; w. rel. by assimil. 211 (N. 1); w. infin. 295 (top).
- Present stem 82 (I.), 85, 156, 157; formation 125-131.
- Present tense 80 (1); primary, 80, 248; formation 125-131; endings 142; connect. vowel 144 (1), w. endings 145 (2); of  $\mu$ -form 156, 157. Pres. indic. 246; historic (for aor.) 246 (N. 1), 248 (Rem. 1);

- gnomic 252 (1); expr. attempt 246 (N. 2); of ἤκω and ὀχόμαι as perf. 246 (end); of εἶμι as fut. 247 (top); w. πάλαι, &c. 247 (N. 4); never w. ἄν 254. Pres. in dependent moods: not in indirect disc. how disting. from aor. 249 (1), from perf. 249 (2); in indir. disc., opt. and infin. 250 (end), pres. for impf. in opt., infin., and partic. 283 (N. 1), 251 (N. 1), 252 (N. 1), 285.
- Price, genitive of 227.
- Primary or principal tenses 80 (2), 248; how far recogn. in dependent moods 248 (N. 2).
- Primitive word 180 (2).
- Principal parts of verbs 83 (5), of deponents 84 (6).
- Proclitics 24.
- Prohibitions w. μή 291; w. οὐ μή 292 (N.).
- Promising, verbs of, w. fut., pres., or aor. infin. 251 (N. 2).
- Pronominal adj. and adv. 78, 79.
- Pronouns 71-79, 205-212: see Contents, pp. xvii., xix.; some enclitic 23 (1, 2), accent retained after accented prepos. 24 (N. 1). See Personal, Relative, &c.
- Pronunciation: see Preface, pp. x.-xii.
- Proparoxytones 19.
- Prosecute, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 224 (2).
- Protasis 263; forms of 263-267; expr. in partic., adv., &c. 271 (1); omitted 271 (2). In cond. rel. and tempor. sentences 275; forms 275-277.
- Prove, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 304 (end).
- Punctuation marks 25.
- Pure syllables 17 (§ 18, 2); verbs 82 (N.).
- Purpose: expr. by final clause 259; by rel. cl. w. fut. indic. 278, in Hom. by subj. 278 (N. 1); implied in cl. w. ἔως, πρὶν, &c. 280 (N. 2); by infin. 296 (end); by ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧτε w. infin. 297 (end); by fut. partic. 300 (3); sometimes by gen. 224 (N. 1), by gen. of infin. 295 (2).
- Quality, nouns denot. 183 (7).
- Quantity of syllables 17; relation to rhythm 312 (N.).
- Questions, direct and indirect disting. 281; direct 306, 307, of doubt, w. subj. 291; indirect, w. indic. or opt. 281, 282, 283, w. subj. or opt. 284.
- Recessive accent 19 (3).
- Reciprocal pronoun 74; reflexive used for 207 (N. 3).
- Reduplication, of perf. stem 84 (c), 119 (c), 120, 121; of 2 aor. 120 (N. 3), 134 (c); of present 134 (c), 129 (end), in verbs in μί 157 (3), 168 (2); in plpf. 121 (4). Attic redupl. in perf. 122, in 2 aor. 120 (N. 4), in pres. (of ἀραρίσκω) 129 (end).
- Reflexive pronouns 73, 206; used for reciprocal 207 (N. 3); 3d pers. for 1st or 2nd 207 (N. 2). Indirect reflexives 205 (a), 206 (end).
- Relation, adjunct. denoting 185 (12).
- Relative pronouns 77, Homer. forms 78 (top); pronom. adj. 78, adverbs 79; relation to antecedent 209; antec. om. 210; assimilation of rel. to case of antec. 210, 211, of antec. to case of rel. 211 (N. 4); assim. in rel. adv. 211 (N. 3); attraction of antec. 211, joined w. assim. 211 (N.); rel. not repeated 212; rel. as demonstr. 209 (N. 3); in exclam. 212. Relative and temporal sentences 274-281: see Contents, pp. xxiv., xxv.
- Release, vbs. signif. to w. gen. 225.
- Remember, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 222 (2); w. partic. 304.
- Reminding, vbs. of, w. two acc. 217; w. acc. and gen. 223 (N. 3).
- Remove, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 225.
- Repent, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 303 (1).
- Represent, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 303 (2).
- Reproach, vbs. expr., w. dat. 230 (2).
- Resemblance, vbs. implying, w. dat. 233.
- Respect, dative of 232 (5).

- Restrain, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 225.  
 Result, nouns denot. 183 (4); expr. by *ῥοτε* w. infin. 297 (1), w. indic. 279.  
 Revenge, vbs. expr. w. gen. 224 (1).  
 Rhythm and metre, how related 311, 312; rising and falling rhythms 317 (3). See Anapaestic, Dactylic, Iambic, &c.  
 Rhythmical series 315 (1), 316.  
 Rising rhythms 317 (3).  
 Romaic language 3.  
 Root and stem defined 26 (2).  
 Rough breathing 6.  
 Rough mutes 8.  
 Rule, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 223 (3).
- San 6 (N. 2); as numeral 69.  
 Satisfy, vbs. signif. to, w. dat. 230 (2).  
 Saying, vbs. of, w. two accus. 217; constr. in indirect discourse 293 (end).  
 Second aorist, perfect, &c. 80 (N. 1).  
 Second aorist stem 83, 140.  
 Second passive stem 83, 141.  
 Second perfect stem 83, 139.  
 Secondary (or historical) tenses 80 (2), 248; how far recogn. in depend. moods 248 (N. 2).  
 See, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 304, 303 (2, and N.).  
 Semivowels 7 (end).  
 Sentence 191 (1); as subject 193 (N. 2).  
 Separation, gen. of 225, 228 (N. 2).  
 Septuagint 3.  
 Serving, vbs. of, w. dat. 230 (2).  
 Sharing, vbs. of, w. gen. 221 (end).  
 Short vowels 17; syllables, time of 312 (1).  
 Show, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 304.  
 Sibilant (*σ*) 7 (end).  
 Sicily, Dorians in 1.  
 Similes (Homeric), aor. in 253 (N. 2).  
 Simple stem of verb 81 (2); formation of present from 125-131.  
 Singular number 26; sing. vb. w. neut. pl. subj. 193 (2), rarely w. masc. or fem. pl. subj. 194 (N. 5), 210 (N. 2); several sing. nouns w. pl. adj. 197 (N. 1).
- Smell, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 222 (2); *ῥῖω* 223 (Rem.).  
 Smooth breathing 6. Smooth mutes 8.  
 Sonants and surds 8 (2, N.).  
 Source, gen. of 226 (1).  
 Space, acc. of extent of, 216.  
 Spare, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 222 (2).  
 Specification, acc. of 215.  
 Spondee 313; for anapaest 322; for dactyl 321; for iambus or trochee 315, 318, 319, 320. Spondaic hexameter verse 321 (4).  
 Stem and root 26 (2). Stems of verbs 81-84, 125-141: see Contents, p. xviii. Simple stem 81 (2).  
 Strophe and antistrophe 318 (4).  
 Subject 191, modified 191 (N. 2); of finite vb. 192 (1), omitted 192 (N. 1); of infin. 192 (2), 298 (§ 269, N.), omitted 192 (3); infin. or sentence as subj. 193 (N. 2); agreement of subj. w. finite vb. 193; of passive 243, 244.  
 Subjective genitive 219 (2).  
 Subjunctive 80; pers. endings and formation 146; peculiar *μ*-forms 158 (N. 2, 4); in vbs. in *ννμ* 158 (N. 5); Ionic forms 153 (12), in 2 aor. act. of *μ*-form 171 (7); periphr. forms in perf. 150 (1, 2), 85 (end). Tenses: pres. and aor. 248, 249 (1), perf. 249 (2). General uses 257 (2): in final cl. 260 (1); in obj. cl. w. *ῥπως* or *ὡς* (for fut. indic.) 261; w. *μῆ* after vbs. of fearing 262; in protasis 265 (1), 269 (1), in gen. suppos. 266 (*a*), 270; w. *ἄν* or *κέ* in prot. 254, 269, 270, in poetry without *ἄν* 269 (N. 2), 271 (N. 2); in apod. w. *ἄν* or *κέ* (Epic) 255 (2), 291; in cond. rel. sent. (as in prot.) 276 (3), in gen. suppos. 276 (end), by assim. 277 (1), w. *ἕως*, &c., *until* 279, w. *πρὶν* 280; in exhortations 290 (end), w. *ἄγε*, &c. 291 (top); in prohibitions (aor.) w. *μῆ* 291; w. *οὐ μῆ* 292; in questions of doubt 291, retained in indirect form 284; in rel. cl. of purpose (Homeric.) 278 (N. 1);

- changed to opt. in indir. discourse after past tenses 282.  
 Subscript, iota 6 (N.).  
 Substantive 28 (N.): see Noun.  
 Suffixes 181.  
 Superlative degree 64-67.  
 Suppositions, general and particular 265, 266.  
 Surds and sonants 8 (2, N.).  
 Surpassing, vbs. of, w. gen. 226 (2).  
 Swearing, particles of, w. accus. 216.  
 Syllaba anceps at end of verse 315 (5).  
 Syllabic augment 119; of plupf. 121 (4).  
 Syllables 17; division of 17 (N.); quantity of 17, 18; long and short in verse 312.  
 Syncope 13 (2); in nouns 47, 48; in verb stems 134 (b); in feet 315 (2).  
 Synzesis 10.  
 Systems, tense 82 (4); anapaestic, trochaic, and iambic 323.
- Taste, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 222 (2).  
 Tau-class of verbs 126 (III.).  
 Teaching, vbs. of w. two accus. 217, 214 (N. 4).  
 Temporal augment 119 (b), 119 (end), 121 (3); of diphthongs 122; omission of 124. Temporal sentences: see Relative.  
 Tense stems and systems 81-84; formation of 135-141; table of 141.  
 Tenses 80; primary and secondary 80, 248; of indic. 246, 247; of depend. moods 248-251; of partic. 252; gnomic, 252, 253; iterative 253. See Present, Imperfect, &c.  
 Tetrameter 317 (2); trochaic 318 (2); iambic 319 (end); dactylic 321 (3); anapaestic 323 (4).  
 Thesis 311; not Greek *θέσις* 311 (foot-note).  
 Threats, vbs. expr. w. dat. 230 (2).  
 Time, acc. of (extent) 216; gen. of (within which) 227; dat. of (poetic) 235; expr. by partic. 300, 301 (N. 1).  
 Tmesis 241 (end).  
 Touching, vbs. of, w. gen. 222 (1).
- Tragedy, iambic trimeter of 320.  
 Transitive verbs 192 (top).  
 Trial of, vbs. signif. to make, w. gen. 222 (1).  
 Tribach 313; for trochee or iambus 314 (N. 1), 318, 319.  
 Trimeter 317 (2); iambic (acatal.) 320 (4), in English 320 (end).  
 Tripody, trochaic 319 (top).  
 Trochee 313. Trochaic rhythms 318, 319.  
 Trust, vbs. signif. to, w. dat. 230 (2).
- Unclotthe, vbs. signif. to, w. two acc. 217.  
 Understand, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 222 (2).  
 Union, &c. vbs. implying, w. dat. 233.
- Value, genitive of 227.  
 Vau or Digamma 6 (N. 2); as numeral 68; dropped in noun stem 45 (N. 1), 46 (N.); in verb stems 123 (N. 2), 126 (2), 128 (3), 139 (d, N. 1).  
 Verbals 180 (2), 181 (top). Verbal nouns and adj. w. object. gen. 219 (3), 227 (end), with obj. accus. 213 (N. 3). Verbals in *τος* 150 (3); in *τέος* or *τέον* 150 (3), 305, 306, 235 (4).  
 Verbs, conjugation and formation of 79-179: see Contents, pp. xvii., xviii.; syntax of 243-306: see Contents, pp. xxii.-xxvii.  
 Verses 316 (2); catalectic and acatalectic 316 (3).  
 Vocative case 27 (3); sing. of 3d decl. 38; in addresses 213 (2).  
 Voices 79 (1); uses of 243-246. See Active, Middle, Passive.  
 Vowels 6; open and close 6 (§ 2, N.).  
 Vowel declension (1st and 2d) 23, 35. Vowel stems of nouns 28, 31 (N.), 35 (top); of verbs 82 (3), 131 (end), 133 (6), w. vowel lengthened 131 (1); with *σ* added 132 (2). Connecting vowels 143 (4).  
 144.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>Want, verbs signif. 223.</p> <p>Weary of, vbs. signif. to be, w. partic. 303 (1).</p> <p>Whole, gen. of (partitive) 219, 220.</p> <p>Wishes, expr. by opt. 289 (1); by second. tenses of indic. 290 (2);</p> | <p>by <i>ᾤφελον</i> w. infin. 290 (N. 1); negative <i>μὴ</i> 289, 290 (N. 2); by infin. 298.</p> <p>Wondering, vbs. of, w. <i>εἰ</i> 274, 287 (2); sometimes w. <i>ὅτι</i> 274 (§ 223, N.).</p> |
|---|---|

PRESSWORK BY  
GINN & COMPANY,  
BOSTON.

### First Four Books of Xenophon's Anabasis.

With an illustrated Vocabulary. Edited by Professors W. W. GOODWIN and JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, of Harvard University. 12mo. Half morocco. 355 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.65; Introduction, \$1.50; Allowance, 25 cents.

**Without Vocabulary.** Mailing Price, \$1.10; Introduction, \$1.00; Allowance, 25 cents.

**T**HE Notes are copious, and much grammatical aid is given, chiefly in the form of references to the Grammar.

A colored map is added, giving the route of the Ten Thousand.

Until Professor White's Illustrated Vocabulary is ready, Professor Crosby's complete Lexicon will be bound with this edition.

### Goodwin's Greek Reader.

Edited by Professor W. W. GOODWIN, of Harvard University. 12mo. Half morocco. 384 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.65; Introduction, \$1.50; Allowance, 25 cents.

**C**ONSISTING of Selections from Xenophon, Plato, Herodotus, and Thucydides; being the full amount of Greek Prose required for admission to Harvard University. With colored maps, notes, and references to the revised and enlarged edition of Goodwin's Greek Grammar.

**B. L. Cilley**, *Professor of Greek*, *Phillips Exeter Academy*: The selections are good, the notes are well written, and, what I think much of, the type is clear and the book looks attractive.

### Cebes' Tablet.

Edited with Introduction, Notes, Vocabulary, and Grammatical Questions, by RICHARD PARSONS, Professor of Greek, Ohio Wesleyan University. 12mo. Cloth. 94 pages. Mailing Price, 85 cents; for introduction, 75 cents.

**T**HIS little volume has arisen from a belief that Cebes' Tablet deserves a higher recognition than it has received. In confirmation of this claim, editions based upon more modern data and research have recently appeared in Germany and England.

In its preparation the works of Schweighäuser, Simpson, Drosihn, Büchling, and Jerram have been consulted, besides some minor

editions prepared for school and gymnasium use. The monographs of Drosihn (*Die Zeit des Pinax*) and of Dr. Carl Müller on the manuscript authorities (*De arte critica ad Cebetis Tabulam adhibenda*) have been of service.

Besides being an entertaining and instructive allegory, Cebes' Tablet is moderately easy to construe, and not above the comprehension of a boy of fourteen. Books adapted to the first years of Greek are much fewer in number than Latin preparatory works.

This work is also a bright and lively dialogue, and better on that account than history, which breeds habits of monotonous reading in the young translator.

It should be put into the hands of beginners in their second or third term's work as an alternative book to the *Anabasis*, which is in parts a little too military and tedious. It will prove a relief for the latter part of a term's work, and will bear a rather rapid reading.

As a drill-book on forms and constructions, especially on interrogatives and conditional sentences, the work should come into use, to say nothing of its own intrinsic excellence.

Particular attention is invited to the feature of questions. Beginners are so apt after the first few terms to drift away from the grammar, that a work holding them steadily to first principles seems to be needed.

### *Selections from Xenophon and Herodotus.*

With Notes adapted to the revised edition of Goodwin's Greek Grammar, and copperplate maps. Edited by W. W. GOODWIN, Ph.D., LL.D., Eliot Professor of Greek Literature, and JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Greek in Harvard College. 12mo. Half morocco. vii + 397 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.65; for introduction, \$1.50.

### *Greek Inflection.*

By B. F. HARDING, Teacher of Greek in St. Paul's School, Concord, N.H. 12mo. Cloth. 54 pages. Mailing Price, 55 cents; for introduction, 50 cents.

**D**ESIGNED to economize time for the teacher by furnishing a large number of words for ready use, as paradigms, in the class-room, and at the same time to suggest a systematic and scientific treatment of the noun and verb.



*Liddell and Scott's Greek-English Lexicon.*

The seventh and last Oxford Edition, unabridged. 4to. Sheep. 1782 pages. Mailing Price, \$10.00; Introduction, \$9.40.

*Liddell and Scott's Greek-English Lexicon.*

Abridged. Seventeenth Edition. With Appendix of Proper and Geographical Names, by J. M. WHITON. Square 12mo. 835 pages. Morocco back. Mailing Price, \$2.10; Introduction, \$1.90.

**T**HIS Abridgment is intended chiefly for use in schools, and will be found sufficiently comprehensive for any ordinary course.

*Schmidt's Rhythmic and Metric of the Classical Languages.*

Edited from the German by JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Ph.D., Professor of Greek in Harvard University. Designed as a Manual for Classes in the Greek and Latin Poets. 8vo. Cloth. 204 pages. Mailing Price, \$2.65; Introduction, \$2.50.

**Wm. S. Tyler**, *Prof. of Greek, Amherst College*: It is a treatise of rare learning, originality, and thoroughness.

**O. M. Fernald**, *Professor of Greek, Williams College*: It is a book of great value to every classical scholar.

*Essential Uses of the Moods in Greek and Latin.*

Prepared by R. P. KEEP, Ph.D., Principal of the Free Academy, Norwich, Conn. Square 16mo. Mailing Price, 30 cents; Introduction, 25 cents.

**T**HE aim of the Editor has been to describe, clearly and accurately, in language not too technical, the actual uses of the moods in Latin and Greek.

*Sidgwick's Greek Prose Composition.*

By ARTHUR SIDGWICK, Lecturer at Corpus Christi College, Oxford; and Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 12mo. Cloth. 280 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.65; Introduction, \$1.50.

**D**ESIGNED for college classes, and giving notes on constructions, notes on idioms, lists of words with meanings and usages, exercises, vocabulary, etc.

## COLLEGE SERIES OF GREEK AUTHORS.

EDITED BY

PROFESSOR JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE AND

PROFESSOR THOMAS D. SEYMOUR.

**T**HIS series will include the works either entire or selected of all the Greek authors suitable to be read in American colleges. The volumes contain uniformly an Introduction, Text, Notes, Rhythmical Schemes where necessary, an Appendix including a brief bibliography and critical notes, and a full Index. In accordance with the prevailing desire of teachers, the notes are placed below the text, but to accommodate all, and, in particular, to provide for examinations, the text is printed and bound separately, and sold at the nominal price of twenty cents. In form the volumes are a square octavo. All except text editions are bound both in cloth and in paper. Large Person type, and clear, diacritical marks emphasize distinctions and minimize the strain upon the student's eyes. As the names of the editors are a sufficient guaranty of their work, and as the volumes thus far issued have been received with uniform favor, the Publishers have thought it unnecessary to publish recommendations. See also the *Announcements*.

*The Clouds of Aristophanes.*

Edited on the basis of Kock's edition. By M. W. HUMPHREYS, Professor in University of Texas. Square 8vo. 252 pages. Cloth: Mailing Price, \$1.35; Introduction, \$1.25. Paper, \$1.00 and 95 cents. **Text Edition:** 88 pages. Paper: Mailing Price, 25 cents; Introduction, 20 cents.

**S**INCE the place of Aristophanes in American Colleges is not definitely fixed, the Commentary is adapted to a tolerably wide range of preparation.

*The Bacchantes of Euripides.*

Edited on the basis of Wecklein's edition. By I. T. BECKWITH, Professor in Trinity College. Square 8vo. 146 pages. Cloth: Mailing Price, \$1.15; Introduction, \$1.10. Paper, 85 cents and 80 cents. **Text Edition:** 64 pages. Paper: Mailing Price, 25 cents; Introduction, 20 cents.

**T**HE Introduction and Notes aim, first of all, to help the student understand the purport of the drama as a whole, and the place each part occupies in the development of the poet's plan; and in the second place, while explaining the difficulties, to encourage in the learner a habit of broader study.

*The introduction and notes aim first of*  
*Introduction to the Language and Verse of*

*Homer. all to help the student understand*

By THOMAS D. SEYMOUR, Hillhouse Professor of Greek in Yale College. Square 8vo. 104 pages. Cloth: Mailing Price, 65 cents; Introduction, 60 cents. Paper, 50 cents and 45 cents.

**T**HIS is a practical book of reference designed primarily to accompany the forthcoming edition of Homer in the College Series of Greek Authors, but equally well adapted to any other edition. It clears away many of the student's difficulties by explaining dialectic forms; metrical peculiarities, and difficult points in Homeric style and syntax, with carefully chosen examples.

The Table of Contents occupies one page; the Index ten pages.

### *The Apology and Crito of Plato.*

Edited on the basis of Cron's edition. By LOUIS DYER, Assistant-Professor in Harvard University. Square 8vo. 204 pages. Cloth: Mailing Price, \$1.35; Introduction, \$1.25. Paper, \$1.00 and 95 cents. **Text Edition:** 50 pages. Paper: Mailing Price, 25 cents; Introduction, 20 cents.

**T**HIS edition gives a sketch of the history of Greek philosophy before Socrates, a Life of Plato and of Socrates, a summarized account of Plato's works, and a presentation of the Athenian law bearing upon the trial of Socrates. Its claims to the attention of teachers rest, first, upon the importance of Schanz's latest critical work, which is here for the first time made accessible — so far as the Apology and Crito are concerned — to English readers, and second, upon the fulness of its citations from Plato's other works, and from contemporary Greek prose and poetry. For learners it provides the stimulus of constant illustration from familiar English literature, and the more indispensable discipline derived from a full explanation of grammatical and idiomatic difficulties.

*The Antigone of Sophocles.*

Edited on the basis of Wolff's edition. By MARTIN L. D'OOGHE, Professor of Greek in the University of Michigan. Square 8vo. 196 pages. Cloth: Mailing Price, \$1.35; Introduction, \$1.25. Paper: \$1.00 and 95 cents. **Text Edition:** 59 pages. Paper: Mailing Price, 25 cents; Introduction, 20 cents.

**T**HE Commentary has been adapted to the needs of that large number of students who begin their study of Greek tragedy with this play. The Appendix furnishes sufficient material for an intelligent appreciation of the most important problems in the textual criticism of the play. The rejected readings of Wolff are placed just under the text. The rhythmical schemes are based upon those of J. H. Heinrich Schmidt.

*Thucydides, Book I.*

Edited on the basis of Classen's edition. By the late CHARLES D. MORRIS, M.A. (Oxon.), Professor in the Johns Hopkins University. Square 8vo. 353 pages. Cloth: Mailing Price, \$1.60; Introduction, \$1.50. Paper: \$1.25 and \$1.20. **Text Edition:** 91 pages. Paper: Mailing Price, 25 cents; Introduction, 20 cents.

*Thucydides, Book VII.*

Edited on the basis of Classen's edition. By CHARLES FORSTER SMITH, Ph.D., Professor of Greek in Vanderbilt University. Square 8vo. 202 pages. Cloth: Mailing Price, \$1.35; Introduction, \$1.25. Paper: \$1.00 and 95 cents. **Text Edition:** 68 pages. Paper: Mailing Price, 25 cents; Introduction, 20 cents.

**T**HE main object of these editions of Books I. and VII. of Thucydides is to render Classen's Commentary accessible to English-speaking students. His text has been followed with few exceptions. The greater part of his notes, both exegetical and critical, are translated in full. But all the best commentaries on Thucydides, and the literature of the subject generally, have been carefully studied to secure the best and latest results of Thucydidean research. Frequent reference is made not only to the standard grammars published in the United States, but also to the larger works of Krüger and Kühner. Each volume is provided with a full index.





15. H. 45. 29



206486

LaGr.Gr  
G657e  
Goodwin, William Watson  
An elementary Greek grammar. Rev. &

University of Toronto  
Library

DO NOT  
REMOVE  
THE  
CARD  
FROM  
THIS  
POCKET



Acme Library Card Pocket  
Under Pat "Ref. Index File"  
Made by LIBRARY BUREAU

